



**science & innovation**

Department:  
Science and Innovation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**sport, arts & culture**

Department:  
Sport, Arts and Culture  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## **Generic Multilingual Academic Wordlist**

**SADiLaR**

**ICELDA**



English TERM	POS	Definition	Examples	Sesotho Terms	POS2	Sesotho Definition	Sesotho Example
abandon	verb	to stop doing something or being involved in an activity or piece of work, especially before it is completed	Have they just postponed this project, or abandoned it altogether?	tlohela	verb	ho emisa ho etsa ntho e itseng kapa ho ba le seabo ketsong e itseng kapa mosebetsing o itseng, hahloholo pele mosebetsi oo o fela.	Na na thisisitse tshebetso yee kapa ba e tlohetse ho hang?
abandon	verb	to stop having an idea or thinking in a certain way	He urged us to abandon the idea.	emisa	verb	to thibela ho ba le mohopolo kapa monahano ka tsela e itseng.	Ba emisitse ka maano a bona a bositjhaba.
ability	verb	the state of being able to do something	This spell checker also has the ability to automatically point out some grammatical errors.	bokgoni	verb	boemo ba ho etsa ntho e itseng ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Spell checker sena se boetse se na le bokgoni ba hore ka ho iketsahalla bo bontse diphoso tsa puo.
abnormal	adj	different from what is normal, ordinary or expected, often in a way that seems strange, worrying, wrong or dangerous	The number of chromosomes is abnormal.	e sa tlwaelehang	adj	ya fapaneng le tlwaelo, kapa se lebeleletsweng, hangata ka tsela e makatsang, e tshwenyang, e fosahetseng kapa e kotsi.	Baamehi dipatlisong tseno ba ile ba fetisetse ho setsebihadi ka lebaka la ho se tlwaelehe ha ditekanyetso tsa tsebe e bohareng.
absolute	adjective	not allowing for other opinions	Her view on the morality of people's actions is absolute.	fetoheng	adjective	ho se dumelle maikutlo a mang	Maikutlo a hae tabeng ya boitshwaro diketsong tsa batho ke a sa fetoheng.
absolutise	verb	make something absolute	The danger of people who follow one particular ideology is that they absolutise the ideas in it and consequently accept no other ideas as valid.	ho se fetohe	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e se fetohe	Kotsi ke hore batho ba latelang mohopolo o qollehileng ha ba fetohe mehopolong eo mme kahoo ha ba amohele mehopolong e meng jwalo ka nnete.
absolutism	noun	attitude that meaning is immutable and things are therefore unconditionally valid	The absolutism in her approach to religious issues scares many people.	boikutlo bo sa fetoheng	noun	boikutlo bo hlalolang hore dintho tse ding di ke ke tsa fetolwa mme kahoo ke nnete e sa fetoheng	Boikutlo ba hae bo sa fetoheng ha ho tluwa ditabeng tsa bodumedi bo tshosa batho ba bangata.
absorb	verb	to take new information into the mind and learn and understand it	Without any prior knowledge or a printed text at our disposal, it was difficult to absorb all the information he presented on nuclear fission.	utlwisisa	verb	ho amohela dintho tse ntjha ka kelellong, ho ithuta tsona le ho di tseba.	Ka ntle ho tsebo e seng e le teng kapa sengolwa se tlantsweng seo re nang le sona, ho ne ho le boima ho utlwisisa dintlha tsohle tseo a di hlalohile ka kopano ya nuclear.
absorb	verb	to hold someone's attention or interest completely	He recently finished the work that had absorbed him for almost two years.	kgahlilwe	verb	ho tshwarella kgahleho kapa thahasello ya motho ka ho phethahala.	O ne a kgahlilwe ke buka ya hae mme ka hona ha a ka a utlwa letho leo ke neng ke le bua.
absorb	verb	find something so interesting that you do not pay attention to anything else	She was completely absorbed in her book and didn't hear a word I said.	thahasella	verb	ho thahasella ntho e itseng hore o sa tsepamiseng maikutlo nthong efe kapa efe e nngwe	O ne a thahasella buka ya hae hoo a sa kang a utlwa hore na ke ne ke reng.
abstract	adj	existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing.	Love is regarded as an abstract idea.	mohopolo	adj	ho leng ka teng ka ho nahanwa feela empa eseng jwaloka ntho e tshwarehang.	Lerato le tsejwa e le mohopolo feela o sa tshwarehang.
abstract	noun	a short summary	The abstract of the article summarises the main findings.	kgutsufatso	noun	kgutsufatso ya pale e telele.	Kgutsufatso ya atikele e akaretsa diphihlelo tsa bohlokwa feela.
abstract	verb	to infer abstract meaning from something existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing	The knowledgeable reader can abstract certain universal truths from a good literary text.	ntsha	verb	ho ntsha ho bolela ho ntsha ntho e itseng ho e nngwe	Mmadi ya nang le tsebo o kgona ho ntsha dinnete tse itseng tse akaretsang ho tswa polelong e ntle e ngotsweng.
abstract	adjective	existing as an idea, but not as a physical thing	Love is regarded as an abstract idea.	e sa tshwarehang	adjective	mohopolo o leng teng, empa o sa tshwarehang	Lerato le tadingwa e le mohopolo o sa tshwarehang.
abstract	noun	summary of the major aspects of an academic paper	The abstract at the beginning of a long academic article is useful if you want to know if the article is relevant to you.	seqotswa	noun	kakaretso ya dikarolo tse kgolo thutong ya akhademiki	Seqotswa seleleleleng sa athikhile e telele ya akhademiki se a thusa haeba o batla ho tseba haeba athikele e o tshwanetse.

abstraction	noun	(the process of formulating) general ideas from concrete data	The thematic motifs of a text are an abstraction, ideas that readers are able to infer from the concrete textual data.	ho qotsa	noun	(tshebetso ya ho bopa) mehopolo e akaretsang ho tswa ho datha e tiileng	Dipolelo tsa ditshwantsho ke mehopolo o sa tshwareheng, mehopolo eo babadi ba kgonang ho utlwisisa moelelo wa datha e tiileng.
accelerate	verb	to make a process happen faster or sooner than expected	Game-based learning can accelerate the transfer and application of knowledge.	potlakisa	verb	ho etsa hore tshebetso e etsahale ka potlako kapa kapele ho feta kamoo ho lebeletsweng.	Ho ithuta ka ho bapala ho ka potlakisa phetisetso le tshebediso ya tsebo.
accept	verb	to consider something valid	Although many physicists could accept Niels Bohr's quantum theory as valid, Einstein refused to do so.	amohela	verb	ho nahana ka ntho e itseng e le nnete	Le hoja ditsebi tse ngata tsa fisiksi di amohela hore thiori ya quantum ya Niels Bohr jwalo ka nnete, Einstein o ile a hana ho e amohela.
accept	verb	to believe something to be true	Jim Martin accepted Halliday's ideas on Systemic Functional Grammar.	kgotswe	verb	ho amohela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Jim Martin o kgotswe mehopolo ya ya Halliday mabapi le <i>Systemic Functional Grammar</i> .
accept	verb	to agree with or approve of someone or something	The head of the department accepted her resignation.	dumela	verb	ho amohela kapa ho dumella motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Hlooho ya lefapha e dumetse boitokollo ba hae mosebetsing.
acceptability	noun	the extent to which something can be believed or agreed upon	Despite many physicists' enthusiasm for Niels Bohr's quantum theory, Einstein doubted its acceptability.	ho amoheleha	noun	tekanyo eo ntho e itseng e ka dumelwang	Ho sa natswe thahasello eo ditsebi tse ngata tsa fisiksi di bileng le tsona ka thiori ya quantum ya Niels Bohr, Einstein o ile a belaela ho amoheleha ha yona.
acceptable	adj	that people can agree with or accept	Cohabitation has become more socially acceptable today.	amohelehang	adj	seo batho ba ka su dumellang kapa ba se ananela.	Ho phedisana ho fetohile ntho e amohelehang matsatsing ana.
acceptable	adj	that can be allowed	These noise levels are acceptable within the office.	dumellwang	adj	se ka amohelwang sa amohelwa.	Dikgato tsena tsa lerata ke tse dumellwang ka hara ofisi.
acceptable	adjective	that people can accept or agree with	Cohabitation has become socially acceptable.	amohelehang	adjective	hore batho ba ka amohela kapa ba dumela	Ho dula hammoho ha batho ba sa nyalana ke ntho e seng e amoheleha setjhabeng.
acceptable	adjective	what is accepted or believed to be true or correct	Einstein did not acknowledge Niels Bohr's view on quantum particles as an acceptable theory.	amohelehang	adjective	ntho e amohelwang kapa e dumelwang jwalo ka nnete kapa e nepahetseng	Einstein ha a ka a dumela maikutlo a Niels Bohr di-aquantum particle jwalo ka thiori e amohelehang.
acceptance	noun	when you accept or believe that something is right or true	Einstein's critical attitude to Niels Bohr's quantum theory is in stark contrast to many physicists' enthusiastic acceptance of it.	kamohelo	noun	ha o amohela kapa o dumela hore ntho e itseng e nepahetse kapa e fosahetse	Maikutlo a sekasekang a Einstein mabapi le thiori ya Niels Bohr ya quantum a fapane haholo le a ditsebi tsa fisiksi tse bileng le kamohelo e nang le thahasello e kgolo ho thiori ena.
accepted	adjective	what is approved of and/or regarded as normal or correct	This type of legislation is globally accepted practice.	amohetsweng	adjective	ntho e dumeletsweng le/kapa e tadingwa e le e twaelehileng kapa e nepahetseng	Mofuta ona wa molao ke tiwaelo e amohetsweng lefatsheng.
access	noun	the opportunity to use or gain entry to a place or a building	The only access to the laboratory is through that door.	tumello ya makeno	noun	monyetla wa ho sebedisa kapa ho fumana tumello ya ho kena ka hara sebaka kapa moaho.	Tumello ya makeno ka hara laboratori ke ho sebedisa monyako wane.
access	verb	the right, privilege or opportunity to use something or approach someone	Students must have access to a good library.	dumellwa	verb	tokelo kapa monyetla wa ho sebedisa ntho e itseng kapa ho atamela motho ya itseng.	Baithuti ba lokela ho dumellwa ho kena ka hara laeaborari.
access	verb	to find or retrieve information from a storage device, such as a file	She accessed three different databases to find the information.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho fihlella dintlha ho tswa polokelong jwaloka faele.	O fumane dipolokelo tse tharo tse fapaneng ho fumana dintlha.
access	verb	to be able to get into a place or use something	In order to access the protected collection of a library, one must first ask for leave.	fihlella	verb	ho kgona ho fihla sebakeng se itseng kapa ho sebedisa ntho e itseng	E le hore o kgone ho fihlella pokello e sireletsehileng ya laebrari, pele motho o tshwanetse ho kopa matsatsi a phomolo.

accessible	adjective	that can be reached easily	Items housed in the Main Building are accessible whenever the Library is open to the public.	fihlellwang	adjective	ntho e ka fihlellwang habonolo	Dintho tse Mohahong o Moholo ke tse fihlellwang nako le nako ha Laebrari e Bulelwa batho bohle.
accessible	adjective	approachable and friendly, with whom one can communicate comfortably	There are two accessible assistants in our university library who are happy to help students find their resources.	fihlellwang	adjective	ya atameleheng le ya botswalle, motho eo o ka buisanang le yena o phutholohile	Ho na le bathusi ba babedi ba ka fihlellwang laebraring ya rona ya yunivesithi.
accommodate	verb	to take someone or something into consideration	Educators accommodate learners with poor reading ability by providing activities that are within their ability.	tsotella	verb	ho ela hloko motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Barupelli ba tsotella baithuti ba thatafallwang ke ho bala ka ho ba fa mesebetsi eo ba ka e kgonang.
accommodating	adjective	willingness to fit in with somebody's wishes or needs	The true scientist always tries to think accommodatingly from other points of view. However, such an accommodating way of thinking is very rare.	amohela	adjective	ho ithaopela ho kenya dithahasello tsa motho e mong kapa ditlhoko tsa hae	Setsebi sa nnete sa saense kamehla se leka ho nahana ka ho amohela maikutlo a mang. Le ha ho le jwalo, ho amohela tsela ya ba bang ya ho nahana ha ho a tlwaeleha.
accommodation	noun	an agreement that satisfies everyone	Your accommodation of other people's views requires that you look at things from their perspective.	kamohelo	noun	tumellano e kgotsofatsang e mong le e mong	Kamohelo ya hao ya maikutlo a batho ba bang e hloka hore o shebe dintho ka leihlo la bona.
accompany	verb	to go with something or someone	The plagiarism declaration must accompany all written work submitted while you are a student of the university.	felehetsa	verb	ho fumanaha hammoho le, kapa ho tsamaya hammoho le.	Phatlalatso ya thibelo ya ho kopitsa e lokela ho felehetsa mesebetsi yohle e ngotsweng e fanweng ha o le moithuti wa yunivesithi.
accordance	noun	in agreement with or as determined by	The dismissal of the employee was effected in accordance with a fair procedure.	tumellano	noun	ka ho dumellana le.	Ho lelekwa ha mosebeletsi ho ile ha phethahatswa ka ho kgema le.
according to	adjective	in agreement with	According to the requirements for a Baccalaureus Degree, you have to pass two more subjects.	ho ya ka	adjective	tumellanong le	Ho ya ka dipehelo tsa mangolo a Baccalaureus Degree, o tlameha ho pasa dithuto tse eketsehileng tse pedi.
account	noun	a report of something which has been put into own words	His presentation is a faithful account of the author's view.	tlaleho	noun	tlaleho ya ntho e itseng e hlahiswang ka mantswe a hao	Puo eo a nehelaneng ka yona ke tlaleho e tshepahalang ya maikutlo a mongodi.
accumulate	verb	to gradually obtain more of something	Some students enrol for a course simply to accumulate credits towards their degrees.	bokeletsa	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng butlebutle ka ho e eketsa butlebutle.	Baithuti ba bang ba ingodisetsa thuto ka lebaka feela la ho bokeletsa dintlha mabapi le ho amohela kgau.
accumulate	verb	to increase gradually in number or quantity	As evidence accumulates against the corrupt city manager, he desperately tries to defend himself.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa palo kapa bongata butlebutle.	Bopaki bo eketsehile hore dinoko tsa tswekere di kotsi ho feta tswekere ka boyona.
accumulated	adjective	gathered together	The accumulated evidence gathered by the Hawks, was enough to prosecute the corrupt director of the company.	bokeletsweng	adjective	ho bokella hammoho	Bopaki bo bokeletsweng hammoho ke di-Hawk, bo lekane ho ahlola motsamaisi ya nang le bobodu khamphaning.
acknowledge	verb	to accept, admit or recognise.	Permission to use the material is gratefully acknowledged.	ananela	verb	ho dumela, ho ananela.	Tumello ya ho sebedisa thepa e ananetswe ka thabo.
acknowledge	verb	to recognise, accept, admit something	Prof. Crous and dr. Andrews, who have often disagreed in public, eventually acknowledged that they completely misunderstood each other.	amohela	verb	ho hlokomela, ho amohela ntho e itseng	Moprofesara Crous le Dr. Andrews, eo hangata a sa dumeleng hara batho, qetellong o amohetse hore ho hang ha ba a ka ba utlwisana.
acknowledge	verb	accept and mention (with gratitude or appreciation)	The competent researcher will acknowledge the contributions of other researchers in her academic articles or dissertation.	amohela	verb	ho dumela le ho bolela (ka teboho)	Mofuputsi ya nang le tsebo o tla amohela seabo sa hafuputsi ba bang diathikeleng tsa hae tsa akhademiki kapa phuputsong.

acknowledged	adjective	recognised as good, important, valid or trustworthy	Our physics professor is an acknowledged authority on the subject of nuclear physics.	amohelwang	adjective	ho amohelwa e le e lokileng, e le bohlokwa, e sebetsa kapa e tsepahala	Moprofesara wa rona wa fisiksi ke setsebi se amohelwang thutong ya nyutlere fisiksi.
acknowledgement	noun	the recognition of something as good or important	An important characteristic of researchers who do not fear competition from other researchers, is the acknowledgement of contributions of fellow scholars in their bibliography, their articles or their dissertations.	kamohelo	noun	kamohelo ya ntho e itseng jwalo ka e molemo kapa ya bohlokwa	Sebopeho sa bohlokwa sa bafuputsi ke ho se tshabe tlhdisano le bafuputsi ba bang, kamohelo ya seabo sa bafuputsi ba bang (di-scholar) ho baobliokrafi ya bona, diathikeleng kapa diphuputsong.
acknowledgement	noun	acceptance of the truth or existence of something	The company's acknowledgment of financial slip-ups has provoked fierce criticism.	kamohelo	noun	kamohelo ya nnete kapa boteng ba ntho e itseng	Kamohelo ya khamphani diphosong tsa yona tsa ditjhelete e ile ya solwa ka bohale.
acquiesce	verb	to allow something to happen, although you do not like it	Victims of gang violence will not acquiesce in the early release of convicted gang members.	amohela	verb	ho dumella ntho e itseng ho etsahala, le hoja o sa e rate	Diphofu tsa tthekefetso di ke ke tsa amohela ho lokella pele ho nako ha ditho tsa lequlwana tse fumanweng di le molao le ho ahlolwa.
acquiescence	noun	(reluctant) acceptance	The government's acquiescence in the continued use of weapons of mass destruction is intolerable.	kamohelo	noun	kamohelo (ka lesisithetho)	Kamohelo ya mmuso ya tshebediso e tswelang pele ya dibetsa tse bolayang larita ho hang ha e mamellehe.
acquiescent	adjective	tending to allow or accept something, even if you do not like it	They were generally speaking apolitical and acquiescent, or ready to defer to authority.	amohelwang	adjective	ho dumella kapa ho amohela ntho e itseng, esita le haeba o sa e rate	Ba ne ba bua taba e se nang thahasello dipolotiking le e amohelwang, kapa e senye ke fanyehilwe ke bolaodi.
acquire	verb	to get, gain (especially by deliberately doing something for a certain amount of time)	Learners read to gather information and acquire new knowledge.	fumana	verb	ho fumana tsebo, tswaelo kapa tsebo ya mosebetsi.	Baithuti ba bala ho fumana dintlha le ho ba le tsebo e ntjha.
acquire	verb	to get, obtain (especially through hard work or effort)	Dr. Krige obtained all his degrees at the University of Pretoria.	fumana	verb	ho fumana (ka ho kgethehileng ka mosebetsi o thata kapa mekutu)	Dr. Krige o fumane di-degree tsohle tsa hae Yunivesithing ya Pretoria.
acquired	adjective	that has been obtained or gained	Dr. Krige recently added a BCom degree to his already obtained degrees.	fumanweng	adjective	e fumanweng kapa e unnweng	Dr. Krige morao tjena o ile a ekeletsa BCom degree ho di-degree tse fumanweng.
acquisition	noun	the act of learning or developing a skill	Study at university is not merely the acquisition of new knowledge; it is also about developing certain values and dispositions.	phumano	noun	ketso ya ho ithuta kapa ho tseba boitsebelo ba mosebetsi o itseng.	Ho ithuta yunivesithing ha se feela phumano ya tsebo e ntjha; ebile ke ho theha makgabane a itseng.
acquisition	noun	obtaining something after hard work and effort over a long period of time	The acquisition of a degree is an important event in the life of any student.	phumano	noun	ho fumana ntho e itseng kapa mosebetsi o thata le mekutu ka nako e telele	Phumano ya degree ke ketsahalo ya bohlokwa bophelo ba moithuti e mong le e mong.
acronym	noun	the first letters of a group of words that are read together as one word	UNISA is an acronym for University of South Africa.	akronime	noun	dithaku tsa pele tsa sehlopha sa mantswe tse balwang hammoho jwalo ka lentswe le le leng	UNISA ke akronime ya University of South Africa.
adapt	verb	change to suit new circumstances or a new environment	University courses have to adapt to the needs of the marketplace.	fetola/kgema	verb	ho fapanya mehopolo kapa boitshwaro e le ho sebetsana le boemo bo botjha ka katleho.	Dithuto tsa yunivesithi di lokela ho kgema le dithoko tsa mebaraka.
adaptation	noun	change or adjustment to meet a new goal or adapt to a new environment	The doctoral student must make adaptations to his first chapter, because certain aspects are not congruent with the wording in his title.	kamohelo	noun	phetoho kapa tokiso ho fihlella sepheo se setjha kapa ho amohela tikoloho e ntjha	Moithuti wa doktereiti o tlameha ho etsa dikamohelo kgaolong ya hae ya pele, ka hobane dikarolo tse ding ha di nyalane le mantswe a sehlooho sa hae.

adapted	adjective	changed to make it more suitable for a specific purpose or situation	After two weeks the student presented his lecturer with an adapted version of his first chapter.	fetotsweng	adjective	fetotswe ho etsa hore e tshwanellane le sepheo se qollehileng kapa boemo	Kamora dibeke tse pedi moithuti o ile a neha lektjhara wa hae kgatiso e fetotsweng ya kgaolo ya hae ya pele.
additional	adjective	added to what was expected or to what was agreed upon	Additional imports of American beef are planned to meet rising demand.	eketsehileng	adjective	ntho e ekeditsweng ho se neng se lebeleletse kapa seo ho neng ho dumellanwe ka sona	Nama e eketsehileng ya kgomo e amohelwang ho tswa Amerika ho lebeleletse hore e tla fihlella ditlhoko tse phahameng.
adequate	adj	having the qualities or resources needed to perform a task	This test is adequate for measuring students' preparedness for studying through medium of English.	lekaneng	adj	ho ba le makgabane kapa mehlodi e tshwaneleheng ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Teko ena e lekane ho lekanya boikemisetso ba baithuti ba ho ithuta ka tshebetsiso ya puo ya English.
adequate	adjective	good enough for a specific purpose	This test is adequate for measuring students' preparedness for studying through medium of English.	lekaneng	adjective	e lekane ka ho loketseng bakeng sa sepheo se qollehileng	Teko ena e lekaneng bakeng sa ho lekanya ho ba malala-a-laotswe ha baithuti bakeng sa ho ithuta ka Senyese mane.
adequate	adjective	as much as is needed or desired	In the course of researching customer needs, it was discovered that few families have adequate life insurance.	lekaneng	adjective	jwalo ka ha ho hloka hla kapa ho lakatswa	Nakong ya diphuputso tsa ditlhoko tsa bareki, ho ile ha fumanwa hore malapa a mmalwa a na le inshoreense ya bophelo e lekaneng.
adhere	verb	to stick to something	The paint will adhere to any clean surface.	kgomarela	verb	ho kgomarela ntho e itseng.	Pente e tla kgomarela sebakeng sefe kapa sefe se hlwekileng.
adhere to	verb	to obey or follow a set of principles, a course of action, or rules	A great statesman knows when to depart from traditions and when to adhere to them.	kgema	verb	ho hlomphe kapa ho latela maano a itseng, tsela ya ketso kapa melawana.	Motho ya tsebahalang wa setjhaba o tseba hore ke neng a lokelang ho tlohela ditlwaello le hore ke neng a lokelang ho kgema le tsona.
adjust	verb	to alter, change or regulate in order to conform to a standard or to perform a function	Educators must adjust to the characteristics and learning needs of students.	fetohela	verb	ho fetola kapa ho laola e le ho dumellana le pehelo kapa ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Barupelli ba lokela ho fetohela ho makgabane le ditlhoko tsa o ithuta tsa baithuti.
adjustment	noun	an alteration made to achieve a desired outcome or result	The doctoral student has to make adjustments to her first chapter, because certain aspects are not congruent with the wording in her title.	phetoho	noun	phetoho e etswang ho fihlella sephetho se lakatswang	Moithuti wa doktereiti o tshwanetse ho etsa diphelelo kgaolong ya hae ya pele, ka hobane dikarolo tse itseng ha di nyallane le mantsoe a sehlooho sa hae.
administer	verb	to organise, provide or apply formally and correctly	The examination was administered fairly.	laola	verb	ho hlophisa, ho fana kapa ho sebedisa ntho e itseng ka tsela e nepahetseng kapa ka tsela e kgotsofatsang.	Tlhahlobo e laotswe ka kgotsofalo.
admit	verb	to agree that something is true	The motor manufacturer admitted to tampering with the carbon emission tests.	amohela	verb	ho amohela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Mohlalasi wa makoloi o amohetse hore o ile a tshwaratshwara ditoko tsa tlhaliso ya khabono.
advantage	noun	something that puts you in a favourable position	It is to the advantage of all students if they regularly review their lecture notes instead of only looking at them shortly before a test or exam.	molemo	noun	ntho e o behang boemong bo molemo	Ke molemong wa baithuti kaofela haeba kamehla ba hlahloba dinoutu tsa lektjhara ho e na le hore ba di shebe feela pele ho tlhahlobo.
advantageous	adjective	having an advantage	It is advantageous for a student to review lecture notes regularly, as preparation for the exam is less exhausting.	molemo	adjective	ho ba le boemo bo molemo	Ho molemo hore moithuti a hlahlobe dinoutu tsa lektjhara kamehla, ka hobane ho itokisetse tlhahlobo ho ke ke ha mo kgathatsa haholo.
advocate	verb	to speak, plead or argue in favour of	She is an advocate for women's rights.	buella	verb	ho bua, ho kopa kapa ho tseka molemong wa motho e mong.	Ke mmueli wa ditokelo tsa basadi.

advocate	noun	someone who speaks, pleads or argues in favour of something	She is an advocate for women's rights.	mmuelli	noun	motho ya buang, ipiletsang kapa fanang ka mabaka bakeng sa ntho e itseng	Ke mmuelli wa ditokelo tsa basadi. O buella ho rupelwa ha balemi ka mekgwa ya mehleng ena ya ho laola dikokwana tse jang dipeo.
advocate	verb	to speak, plead or argue in favour of something	He advocates the training of farmers in modern pest control methods.	buella	verb	ho bua, ho ipiletsa kapa ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa ntho e itseng	
affect	verb	to have an influence (up)on	The purity of the samples can significantly affect the results of the experiment.	tshwaetsa	verb	ho tshwaetsa ho hong.	Bohlweki ba disampole bo ka tshwaetsa diphetho tsa teko haholo.
affect	noun	strong emotion, especially in relation to how it influences thinking and behaviour	The scale measures positive and negative affect towards refugees.	tshwaetso	noun	maikutlo, haholoholo mabapi le kamoo a tshwaetsang menahano le boishwaro.	Sekala se lekanya tshwaetso e nepanang kapa e hananang le baphaphathehi.
affirmative	adjective	being in consent with a statement or request	His affirmative answer to the question was a great relief to all of us.	dumellanang	adjective	ho dumellana le polelo kapa kopo	Karabelo ya hae e dumellanang le potso e ebile kimollo e kgolo ho rona kaofela.
aggregate	noun	a whole formed by combining separate things	Although the candidate succeeds in two of his subjects, he fails in the aggregate.	akrikeiti	noun	palo e felletseng e etswang ke ho kopanya dintho tse arohileng	Le hoja moithuti a ile a atleha dithutong tsa hae tse pedi, o feitse ha ho tluwa akrikeiti.
aggregate	noun	a sum total of many different things taken together	The aggregate of all the changes made radically changed the image of the organisation.	palohare	noun	palo e akaretsang ya dintho tse fapaneng.	Palohare ya diphetho tsohle tse entsweng e fetotse ho hang sebopeho sa mokgatlo.
agitate	verb	to protest or argue in public for something you want, especially a political or social change	The student union agitated for better living conditions.	tseka	verb	ho lwana kapa ho nganga pontsheng ya setjhaba bakeng sa ntho eo o e batlang, haholoholo phetoho ya sepolotiki kapa ya setjhaba.	Moifo kapa Yuniono ya baithuti e ile ya tseka maemo a ntlafaditsweng a bophelo.
algorithm	noun	originally only a mathematical way of calculation, but the meaning has expanded to include a broader definition, viz. a step-by-step approach to tasks and problem solving	A manual for mechanics will contain different algorithms for different tasks.	algorithmme	noun	sethathong tsela ya mmetse ya ho bala dipalo, empa moelelo o atolositswe ho kenyeletsa tlhaloso e pharaletseng, ke hore, katamelo ya mohato ka mohato ya tharollo ya mesebetsi le mathata	Bukana ya ditaelo ya setei sa metjhini e na le di-algorithme tse fapaneng bakeng sa mesebetsi e fapaneng.
algorithmical	adjective, adverb	making use of algorithms	algorithmic learning, methods	ya algorithmme	adjective, adverb	ho sebedisa di-algorithmme	ho ithuta ho ya ka algorithmme, mekgwa.
algorithmisation	noun	the real execution of the different steps	When training inexperienced mechanics, the algorithmisation of complex tasks is essential for their skill development.	algorithmisashene	noun	tshebediso ya mehato e fapaneng	Ha ho rupelwa ditei tse se nang boiphihlelo tsa metjhini, aglorthmisashene ya mesebetsi e rarahaneng ho bohlokwa bakeng sa ntshetsopele ya tsebo ya bona.
allege	verb	to state something as a fact without giving proof	Oppenheimer (2015: 14) alleged that Balmain (2010) contrived the results of his research.	hlahisa	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng e le ntlha empa o sa fane ka bopaki.	Oppenheimer (2015:14) o hlahisitse hore Balmain (2010) ha a hlakisa diphetho tsa diphuputso tsa hae.
allege	verb	to claim that something is the matter without having proof	In his main argument, he alleges that the symptoms of the patient are typical of depression.	bolela	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e jwalo ka ntle le ho fana ka bopaki	Puong ya hae eo a neng a beha mabaka, o ile a bolela hore matshwao a ho kula a mokudi ke a tlwaelehileng bakeng sa ho sithabela maikutlong.
alleged	adjective	of which the truth has not yet been proven	The alleged offence is said to have happened on Friday night.	boletswe	adjective	ha ho na nnete e pakilweng	Ho boletswe hore tlolo ya molao e etsahetse bosiueng ba Labohlano.
alleged	adjective	who is thought to be guilty	The police are on the outlook for the alleged murderer, but as yet have not enough evidence to prove his guilt.	boletswe	adjective	eo ho nahanwang hore o molato	Mapolesa a mohlaleng wa motho o boletswe e le mmolai, empa hajwale ha ho na bopaki bo lekaneng ba ho paka molato wa hae.

alliterate	verb	to repeat the same sound or letter in order to create a special effect	Notice how the w-sound alliterates in: White is the world of old-fashioned woe ...	pheta	verb	ho pheta modumo o tshwanang kapa tlhaku ho bopa modumo o kgethehileng	Hlokomela kamoo modumo wa "w" o phetwang: "White is the world of old-fashioned woe ..."
alliteration	noun	the repetition of the same sound or letter at the beginning of adjacent words	In poetry alliteration occurs at the end but also within lines of poetry.	pheto	noun	ho pheta modumo o tshwanang kapa tlhaku qalong ya mantswe a lekgethi	Pheto thothokisong e etsahala qetellong empa hape le hara mela ya thothokiso.
alliterative	adjective	containing words that begin with the same sound or letter	The w sound in the words WHITE and WONDER is alliterative.	phetilweng	adjective	e na le mantswe a qalang ka modumo o tshwanang kapa tlhaku	Modumo wa "w" mantsweng WHITE le WONDER ke o phetilweng
allocate	verb	to distribute according to a plan	Seats are allocated according to the proportion of votes gained.	aba	verb	ho aba ho latela moralo kapa ho arola ka sepheo se itseng.	Ditulo di abilwe ho latela karolo ya divoutu tse fumanweng.
allocate	verb	to decide to use something for a certain purpose	When choosing the best candidate for an academic position, different weights are allocated to aspects like academic qualifications, research experience and teaching ability.	aba	verb	ho etsa qeto ya ho sebedisa ntho e itseng bakeng sa sepheo se itseng	Ha ho kgethwa moithuti bakeng sa boemo ba akhademi, boima bo fapaneng bo Abelwa dikhwalfikheishene tsa akhademiki, boiphilelo ba phuputso le bokgoni ba ho ruta.
allocation	noun	decision to use something for a certain purpose	When choosing the best candidate for an academic position, the allocation of different weights to aspects like academic qualifications, research experience and teaching ability play an important role.	kabo	noun	qeto ya ho sebedisa ntho e itseng bakeng sa sepheo se itseng	Ha ho kgethwa moithuti bakeng sa boemo ba akhademi, boima bo fapaneng bo Abelwa dikhwalfikheishene tsa akhademi, boiphilelo ba phuputso le bokgoni ba ho ruta di pheta karolo ya bohlokwa.
allude	verb	to mention something or someone briefly or indirectly	It is only possible to allude briefly to the conclusions that he has attained in treating the various problems.	bolela/qotsa	verb	ho bolela/qotsa ntho e itseng kapa motho ka bokgutshwanyane kapa ka tsela e sa otlohang.	Ho kgoneha feela ho ka bolela/qotsa hakgutshwanyane diqeto tseo a di fihleletseng ka ho rarolla mathata a fapaneng.
allusion	noun	a brief or indirect reference to someone or something	Spencer makes frequent allusions to the New World.	polelo/qotso	noun	polelo kapa qotso e kgutshwanyane ya motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Spencer o etsa polelo kapa qotso hangata ya Lefatshe le Letjha.
alter	verb	to cause to change or make different	The holocaust significantly altered the course of history.	fetola	verb	ho baka phetoho ho etsa ka tsela e fapaneng.	<i>Holocaust</i> e fetotse taolo ya nalane kapa histori.
alternate	verb	to put two things, one after the other, in a repeated pattern	The effective student alternates hard work with regular relaxation and enough hours of sleep.	fetofetola/fapafapanya	verb	ho beha dintho tse pedi, e nngwe kamora e nngwe ka mokgwa wa ho phetapheta.	Pale e kgutshwanyane e fetofetola lerato ho lefu.
alternate	verb	to do or happen in turn	Most novelists alternate between dialogue and description.	fapanya	verb	ho etsa dintho ka ho fapanyetsa makgetlo	Bangodi ba bangata ba dinovele ba fapanya pakeng tsa moqoqo le tlhaloso.
alternating	adjective	in turn	Brick-building patterns in alternating straight and wavy lines lend a playful character to walls.	fapanyang	adjective	ka ho latelang	Dipaterone tsa ho haha ka ditene di nang le melao e otlohileng le e methinya e fapanyang mme e hlalaha sebopeho sa papadi maboteng.
alternation	noun	repeated rotation	Meaningful alternation in teaching tasks should alleviate the boredom that lecturers sometimes experience in teaching their subject.	phapanyo	noun	ho potoloha ka ho pheta	Phapanyo e utlwalang mesebetsing ya thuto e tlameha ho thusa ho tlosa ho boreha hoo ka dinako tse ding dilektjara di ho utlwang ha di ruta dithuto tsa tsona.
alternative	noun	one of two options	You can write an essay; the alternative is that you answer twenty short questions.	phapang	noun	e nngwe ya dikgetho tse pedi	O ka ngola moqoqo; phapang ke araba dipotso tse mashome a mabedi tse kgutshwanyane.
alternative	adjective	offering the choice between two things	The students have the choice of an alternative assignment.	fapaneng	adjective	ho fana ka kgetho pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi	Baithuti ba na le kgetho ya asaenemente e fapaneng.

alternatively	adverb	in the alternative	You must write a full-length essay; alternatively you can answer 20 short questions.	ka ho ho fapaneng	adverb	ka ho fapana	O tlameha ho ngola moqoqo o bolelele bo feletseng; ka ho fapaneng o ka araba dipotso tse 20 tse kgutshwanyane.
ambiguity	noun	the state of having more than one meaning	The lecturer clarified any misunderstandings and ambiguity by giving individual feedback.	pelaetso	noun	ho ba boemong boo o nang le meeledo e fetang bonngwe.	Morupelli o hlakisitse ho hloka kutlwisiso le ho ba le pelaetso ka ho hlakisetsa motho ka mong.
ambiguity	noun	something that is not clear because it can be interpreted in different ways	The lecturer clears up misunderstandings and ambiguities through individual feedback.	ditlhaloso tse ngata	noun	ntho e sa hlakang ka hobane e ka hlaloswa ka ditsela tse fapaneng	Lektjhara e hlalosa ho se utlwisise le ditlhaloso tse ngata ka ho utlwa maikutlo a batho
ambiguous	adj	having more than one meaning	This statement is ambiguous, because it can be interpreted in two different ways.	belaetsa	adj	ho ba le meeledo e fetang bonngwe.	Lereo lena "phatlallo" le bontsha ho belaetsa ha sebaka hobane meedi ya lona ha e a hlaloswa.
ambivalence	noun	simultaneous presence of conflicting wishes or feelings	Because of the ambivalence in his mind, he cannot make a decision on the matter.	ho se hlake	noun	ho ba teng ka nako e tshwanang ha ditabatabelo tse hohlanang kapa maikutlo	Ka lebaka la ho se hlake kelelontso ya hae, ha a kgone ho etsa qeto tabeng ena.
ambivalent	adjective, adverb	regarding the simultaneous existence of opposite wishes or feelings	I feel ambivalent about the matter, because I understand the positive and the negative aspects of it. People do not always understand my ambivalent feelings.	e sa hlakang	adjective, adverb	mabapi le ho ba teng ka nako e tshwanang ha ditabatabelo tse fapaneng kapa maikutlo	Ke na le maikutlo a sa hlakang tabeng ena, ka hobane ke utlwile dintlha tse ntle le tse mpe ya tsona. Ha se ka dinako tsohle batho ba utlwisisa maikutlo a ka a sa hlakang.
amend	verb	to change a law, agreement or document slightly	The agreement was amended to apply only to senior members.	fetola	verb	ho fetola molao, tumellano kapa tokomane hanyenyane.	Tumellano e fetotswe hanyenyane hore e sebetse feela ho ditho tse boemong bo phahameng.
amend	verb	to make minor changes in order to be more accurate	Researchers amend their initial hypotheses if their experiments refute them.	lokisa	verb	ho etsa diphetoho tse nyenyane ho nepisisa dintho.	Bafuputsi ba lokisa ditekantshetso tsa bona tsa mantlha haeba diekshperimente di hananang le tsona.
anachronism	noun	an error in chronology in which a person or thing is placed in the wrong historical time	It's an anachronism when a soldier in a WWII film talks to his fiancé on his cellphone.	anakronisimi	noun	phoso tlhahlanang ya nako eo motho kapa ntho e behileng sebakeng se fosahetseng nakong ya histori	Ke anakronisimi ha lesole filiming ya WWII le bua le kgarebe ya lona ka selefounu.
anachronistic	adjective	incompatible with the time in which something happens	The soldier's cellphone conversation in the film about World War II is anachronistic. Such an anachronistic scene detracts from the authenticity of the events.	anakronisitiki	adjective	ha ho nyallane le nako eo ntho e itseng e etsahetseng ka yona	Moqoqo wa lesole ka selefounu filiming ya Ntwa ya II ya Lefatshe o anakronisitiki. Pontsho e jwalo e anakronisitiki e kgelosa nneteng ya diketsahalo.
analogous	adjective	similar to something else	The functions of the human heart and those of a pump prove to be analogous to each other. They perform analogous functions.	tshwanang	adjective	e tshwanang le ntho e nngwe	Mesebetsi ya pelo ya motho le ya pompo e a tshwana. Di etsa mesebetsi e tshwanang.
analogy	noun	drawing a comparison in order to show a similarity between two things	One may find analogies with one's own emotions and feelings in another person's poetry.	tshwano/papiso	noun	ho bapisa e le ho bontsha ho tshwana pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi.	Motho a ka fumana tshwano ya maikutlo a hae ka hara bothothokisi ba motho e mong.
analogy	noun	something that is comparable to something else in significant ways	There is an analogy between your own emotions and the feelings expressed in someone else's poems.	tshwano	noun	ntho e bapiswang le ntho e nngwe ka ditsela tsa bohlokwa	Ho na le tshwano ya maikutlo e boletsweng dithothokisong tsa motho e mong
analyse	verb	to break up a whole into the parts of which it was composed and identify relationships among the parts	The students must analyse a chemical compound in order to identify it.	sekaseka	verb	ho arola ntho ka dikarolwana tse e entseng le ho bontsha dikamano tsa dikarolwana tseo.	Baithuti ba lokela ho sekaseka motswako wa dikhemikhale e le ho di hlwaya.
analyse	verb	to examine something methodically in order to explain it	You analyse a text if you examine its parts separately.	hlopholla	verb	ho hlahloba ntho e itseng ka mokgwa o hlokolotsi ka sepheo sa ho e hlalosa	O hlopholla polelo haeba o hlahloba dikarolo tsa yona ka thoko.

analytical	adjective	making use of analysis	Your thinking is analytical if you prefer to analyse separate parts.'	hlophollang	adjective	ho sebedisa tlhophollo	Monahano wa hao ke o hlophollang haeba o kgetha ho hlopholla dikarolo tse ka thoko.
anecdotal	adjective, adverb	by means of stories	The speaker has an anecdotal style, because he loves anecdotes.	ya dipale, ka dipale	adjective, adverb	ka dipale	Sebui se na le mokgwa wa ho bua ka dipale, ka hobane se rata dipale
anecdote	noun	short, entertaining narrative that is usually true	The famous speaker alternates his serious argument with anecdotes from his life.	pale	noun	pale e kgutshwanyane, e thabisang eo ka ho tlwaelehileng e leng nnete	Sebui se tummeng se fapanya puo ya sona e tebileng ka dipale tsa bophelo ba sona.
annual	adj	calculated over the period of one year	The annual income of a top CEO in South Africa is more than one million rand.	ka selemo	adj	ho hlalosa bongata kapa ditekanyetso tse balwang ka nako ya selemo.	CEO mona Afrika Borwa le feta miliyone e le nngwe ya diranta.
annual	noun	a magazine or book that is published once a year and that has the same title, but different content	The <i>Modern Scientist</i> is an annual which appears in December every year.	ka selemo	noun	makasine kapa buka e phatlalatswang hanngwe ka selemo e nang le sehlooho se tshwanang empa dikateng di fapane.	<i>Modern Scientist</i> ke makasine ya selemo e hlahang ka Tshitwe ka selemo le selemo.
annual	noun	a magazine or book that is published once a year with the same title but different content	Modern Scientist is an annual published in December.	annuale	noun	makasine kapa buka e hatlswang hanngwe ka selemo ka sehlooho se tshwanang empa ka dikahare tse fapaneng	Modern Scientist ke annuale e hatlswang ka Tshitwe.
annual	adjective	happening once every year	She'll be getting her annual pay increase this month.	ya selemo	adjective	e etsahala hanngwe selemo seng le se seng	Ho fumana nyololelo ya moputso ya selemo le seng kgwedding ena.
anomaly	noun	something that differs from what is usual, normal or expected	With his introverted nature, he was an anomaly in his exuberant family.	tlwaolollo	noun	ntho e itseng e fapaneng le tlwaelo kapa le kamoo ho lebeletsweng ka teng.	Ka sebopeho sena sa hae sa ho thola, o ne a sa tlwaelehe ka hara lelapa leo la botho ba buang.
anthropological	adjective	relating to anthropology	Anthropological studies today focus on all types of communities and use, among others, qualitative research to verify findings.	ya anthropoloji	adjective	e amanang le anthropoloji	Diphuputso tsa anthropoloji di tsepamiswa mefuteng kaofela ya metse le tsebediso, hara tse ding, phuputso e akaretsang ho netefatsa dipumano.
anthropology	noun	systematic study of the origin and evolution of human beings, the organisation of social and cultural relationships, human behaviour, variations between different people, how the evolutionary past of homo sapiens influenced its social organisation and culture, etc.	Anthropology is a global discipline today, while earlier it was more limited to Europe. There are branches such as biological, cultural, linguistic and social anthropology.	anthropoloji	noun	phuputso ka tatellano ya tlhaho le evolushene ya batho, mekgatlo ya setjhaba le dikamano tsa setso, boitshwara ba batho, diphapano pakeng tsa batho ba fapaneng, kamoo evolushene ya nakong e fetileng ya di-homo sapiene e susumeditse mokgatlo wa batho le setso, jl.	Anthropoloji ke molao wa motheo wa lefatše lohle, ha mehleng ya pele e ne e le haholo wa Yuropa. Ho na le makala a anthropoloji a kang baoloji, setso, puo le setjhaba.
anticipate	verb	to regard something as probable or likely	The results are not as favourable as anticipated.	lebella	verb	ho nka ntho e itseng e tla etsahala kapa e ka etsahala.	Diphetho ha di kgahlehe kamoo motho a neng a lebeletse ka teng.
anticipate	verb	to logically foresee events that might happen in the future	Using textual clues, a good reader anticipates what will happen later in the text and then formulates hypotheses.	lebella	verb	ponelo-pele ya diketsahalo tse etsahalang nakong e tlang	Ka ho sebedisa dipolelo tse tataisang, mmadi ya hlwahlwa o lebella se tla etsahala hamorao tabeng e ngotsweng le ho bopa mohopolo.
anticipatingly	adverb	in anticipation	The strategic reader reads anticipatively as she formulates hypotheses using the available text clues.	ka ho lebella	adverb	ka tebello	Mmadi ya tsepamisitseng maikutlo tabeng e itseng ka ho lebella o bopa mohopolo ka ho sebedisa dipolelo tse tataisang.
anticipation	noun	the action of expecting something	Anticipation of what happens next in the text is accompanied by hypotheses based on the available text clues.	tebello	noun	ketso ya ho lebella ntho e itseng	Tebello ya se tla etsahalang se latelang taba e ngotsweng e tsamaisana le mohopolo o thehilweng dipolelong tse tataisang tse fumanehang.

anticipatory	adjective	containing, expressing or revealing anticipation	The anticipatory reading action is very effective.	lebeletsweng	adjective	ho ba le, ho bolela kapa ho senola tebello	Ketso ya ho bala ka tebello e atleha haholo.
antonym	noun	a word which means the opposite	BACK is the antonym of FRONT.	antonimi	noun	lentswe le bolelang se fapaneng	MORAO ke antonimi ya PELE.
apparent	adj	easy to see or understand	It is apparent that many users of African languages seem to prefer being educated in English because of the perceived benefits that still accompany the language.	hlakile	adj	bobebe ho utlwisisa.	Ho hlakile hore basebedisi ba bangata ba dipuo tsa Maafrika ba kgetha ho rutwa ka English hobane ba tadima menyetla e tsamaelanang le puo eo.
apparent	adjective	easy to notice	The discomfort of the young researcher was apparent, because he began to blush when the journalist approached him.	bonahalang	adjective	e bonahalang habonolo	Ho se phutholohe ha mofuputsi e motjha e ne e le ho bonahalang, ka hobane o ile a ba moputswa sefahlehong nakong eo moqolotsi wa ditaba a tlang ho yena.
appeal	noun	a formal request to an authority for a decision to be changed	He made an appeal to the court to shorten his sentence.	boipiletso	noun	kopo ya molao ho bolaodi ya hore qeto e fetolwe.	O entse boipiletso ho lekgotla la dinyewe ho fokotsa kahlolo ya hae.
appeal	verb	to make a formal request to some authority for a decision to be changed	The student appealed to the council against the decision to expel him.	ipiletsa	verb	kopo ya molao ho bolaodi ya hore qeto e fetolwe.	Moithuti o ipileditse ho lekgotla la taolo kgahlano le qeto ya ho mo leleka.
appeal	verb	to persuade somebody to do something on the grounds that it is fair and reasonable to do so	Disagreements can only be resolved if we appeal to principles of justice.	kgema	verb	ho qobella motho ya itseng ho etsa ntho e itseng ha feela ho lokile ebile ho tshwaneleha ho etsa jwalo.	Ho hloka tumellano ho ka rarollwa feela haeba re kgema le maano a toka.
appeal	verb	make an urgent public request	The teachers' union appealed for programmes at all schools to teach learners to swim.	ipiletsa	verb	ho etsa kopo e potlakileng setjhabeng	Mokgatlo wa ditokelo tsa matitjhere o ile wa ipiletsa hore ho be le mananeo dikolong kaofela a ho ruta baithuti ho sesa.
appeal	noun	immediate effect	The appeal of his argument lies in its simplicity.	boipiletso	noun	boipiletso ba hanghang	Tshusumetso ya mabaka a hae ke mokgwa oo a behang taba ka bonolo.
appear	verb	to give the impression of being or happening	<b>Dlamini (2015)</b> appears to support a federal system.	bonahala	verb	ho fana ka maikutlo a ho ba teng kapa ho etsahala.	Dlamini (2015) o bonahala a tshhetsa tshebetso ya bofederale.
appear	verb	to come into the public domain or be published	Dr. Manzini's article appeared in an academic journal.	bonahala	verb	ho hlahella bathong kapa ho hatiswa	Athikele ya Ngaka Manzini e ile ya bonahala ho jenale ya akhademiki
appearance	noun	the act or fact of coming into the public domain	The appearance of the research article in one of the leading journals has already sparked a lively debate.	ponahalo	noun	ketso kapa taba ya ho hlahella bathong	Ponahalo ya athikele ya phuputso ho e nngwe ya dijennale tse etellang pele ho se ho tsoitse dipuisano tse tjhesang.
append	verb	to add to or attach	The aerial maps were appended to the assignment.	ngola/kenyeletsa	verb	ngola/kenyeletsa.	Dimmapa di ne di ngotswekapa di kenyeleditswe mosebetsing oo.
appendix	noun	a part at the end of a book or document which gives extra information	The detailed budget papers are included in the appendix of the proposal.	sekgomaretso/sehlomathiso	noun	karolwana e qetellong ya buka kapa tokomane mme e fana ka dintha tse ekeditsweng.	Dipampiri tse hlakileng tsa bajete di tokomane mme e fana ka dintha tse ekeditsweng.
applicability	noun	the degree to which something is useful	Smith suggested the applicability of Berger's method to the inter-communication of ships at sea.	tshebetseho	noun	tekanyo eo ntho e itseng e thusang	Smith o sisintse tshebetseho ya mokgwa wa Berger dikgokahanyo tsa dikepe lewatlang.
applicable	adjective	suitable for being applied	Whilst this principle is undoubtedly applicable to the majority of chemical actions under ordinary conditions, it is subject to numerous exceptions, and cannot therefore be taken as a secure basis for theoretical reasoning.	sebetsang	adjective	e tshwanelehang bakeng sa ho sebediswa	Le hoja molao ona ntle ho pelaelo o sebetsa diketsong tse ngata tsa dikhemikhale tlasa maemo a tiwaelehileng, ho na e mekgelo e mengata, mme e ke ke ya nkuwa ka ho sireletsehileng bakeng sa mohopolo o sebetsang.

application	noun	the act of putting something into operation	Many researchers struggle with the application of their theoretical principles in practice.	tshebediso	noun	ho kenya ntho e itseng tshebetsong	Bafuputsi ba bangata ba na le bothata ba tshebediso ya mehopolo ya bona ya motheo.
applied	adjective	as used in practice, opposed to theory	Applied research is a challenge, because theory and practice are not always compatible.	sebetsang	adjective	ho sebedisa, ho fapana le mohopolo feela	Phuputso e sebetsang ke phephetso, ka hobane mohopolo le tshebetsong ha se kamehla di nyallanang.
apply	verb	to make practical use of something, opposed to theory	For many people, it is difficult to practically apply abstract principles in everyday life.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng, ho fapana le mohopolo	Bakeng sa batho ba bangata, ho thata ho sebedisa melao e sa tshwareheng bophelong ba letsatsi le letsatsi.
appointment	noun	the act of appointing someone in a position or office	The appointment of the new Vice-Rector was a big surprise to us.	kgetho	noun	ketso ya ho kgetha motho e itseng bakeng sa boemo kapa ofisi	Kgetho ya Motlatsi-Rektore e motjha e ile ya re makatsa haholo.
appreciate	verb	to recognise the good qualities of something or someone.	The publication appreciates her abilities as researcher.	babatsa	verb	ho babatsa makgabane a lokileng a ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	Phatlalatso e babatsa bokgoni ba hae jwaloka mofuputsi.
appreciate	verb	to understand something	A number of scholars have appreciated the significance of the Bologna agreement for the promotion of multilingualism.	ananela	verb	ho dumela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	Palo e ngata ya barutwana e ananela bohlokwa ba tumellano ya Bologna bakeng sa ntshetsopole ya botemengata.
appreciate	verb	to increase in value over a period of time	The value of property in the area has appreciated by 10 per cent over the past three years.	eketsa	verb	ho eketseha ha boleng ka nako e itseng.	Boleng ba thepa ya sebaka bo eketsehile ka diphesente tse 10 ka nako ya dilemo tse tharo tse fetileng.
appreciate	verb	to recognise and be grateful for the good qualities of something or someone	The publication appreciates her abilities as researcher.	leboha	verb	ho lemoha le ho leboha makgabane a matle a ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong	Kgatiso ena e leboha bokgoni ba hae jwalo ka mofuputsi.
approach	verb	to start dealing with a problem or task	The post-modern approach is to view a work of literary art from different perspectives.	rarolla	verb	ho qalella ho rarolla bothata kapa tshebetsong e itseng.	Boitsebelo ba kamora sekwalelwale bo rarolotse bothata ka mekgwa e mmedi e fapaneng ya katamelo.
approach	noun	a way of looking at an issue, a problem or a phenomenon	He followed a qualitative approach in his research.	katamelo	noun	mokgwa wa ho sebetsana le taba, bothata kapa ntho e itseng.	O latetse katamelo ya boleng ba ntho ka hara diphuputso tsa hae.
approach	noun	the way you deal with a problem or task	Peter's approach to his studies is sober, because he knows he has to work hard to succeed.	katamelo	noun	tsela ya ho sebetsana le bothata kapa mosebetsi	Katamelo ya Peter dithutong tsa hae ke e tsepamisitsweng, ka hobane o tseba hore o tlameha ho sebetsa ka thata hore a atlehe.
appropriate	adj	suitable for a particular purpose, place, condition, etc.	She gave the appropriate response to the difficult question.	tshwanelehang/nepahetseng	adj	loketseng sepheo se itseng, sebaka, maemo, jwalojwalo.	Dibapadi tse itseng tse tshwanelehang bakeng sa pono ka nngwe ya tshwantshiso di sebedisitswe.
appropriate	verb	to take something that does not belong to you, especially illegally or without permission	The supervisor was suspended for appropriating data gathered by his doctoral student.	utswa	verb	ho nka ntho e itseng eo eseng ya hao haholoholo ka ntle ho molao kapa ka ntle ho tumello.	Motataisi o ile a kgaolwa nakwana mosebetsing bakeng sa ho ho sebedisa dintlha tse bokeletsweng ke moithuti wa bongaka.
appropriateness	noun	acceptability in specific circumstances	Thematic appropriateness of word choice is an important requirement in academic writing.	tshwaneleho	noun	ho amoheleha ha maemo a qollehileng	Tshwaneleho ya sehlooho ka ho kgetha mantswe ke tlhokeho ya bohlokwa mengolong ya akhademiki.
approximate	verb	nearly correct or accurate, but not precise	His method for determining approximate values of the roots of equations is identical in principle with the methods of Sir Isaac Newton.	atametsa	verb	ho ahlola ka ho atametsa.	Mokgwa wa hae wa ho fumana makgabane a tshwanelehang a metso ya dipalo e tshwana ka leano le mekgwa ya Sir Isaac Newton.

approximate	verb	to come close to or be near something in amount, quality or nature	Her singing approximated the singing of the diva, but lacked star quality.	etsisa	verb	ho tshwana kapa ho ba haufi le ntho e itseng ka bongata, boleng kapa sebopeho.	Ho bina ha hae ho batla ho etsisa ha diva empa ho hloka boleng bo hlwahlwa ka ho fetisisa.
approximate	verb	to roughly estimate or make a fairly accurate calculation	The architect approximates the cost of his design at about R150 000.	akanyetsa	verb	ho lekanyetsa kapa ho nahanela ho bala palo	Moetsi wa dipolane o akanyetsa ditjeo tsa polane ya hae hore e tla bitsa hoo e ka bang R150 000.
approximated	adjective	what has been estimated and is fairly accurate	The approximated annual study cost of a student is R80 000.	akanyetswang	adjective	ntho e lekanyetswang le ho balwa hantle	Ditjeo tse akanyetswang tsa thuto ka selemo tsa moithuti ke R80 000.
approximately	adverb	almost correct or accurate	The room is approximately twelve square meters – exact dimensions are not available.	batlile	adv	e batla e nepahetse kapa e lokile.	Phaposi e batlile e ba dikwere methara tse leshome le metso e mmedi - ditekanyetso tse tsepameng ha di fumanehe.
approximation	noun	rough calculation	A fair approximation of the relative price would be about R90.	kakanyetso	noun	tekanyetso feela	Kakanyetso ya theko e tla ba hoo e ka bang R90.
approximation	noun	estimation or rough calculation	The architect's approximation is that the project will cost about R150 000.	kakanyetso	noun	tekanyetso feela	Kakanyetso ya moetsi wa dipolane ke hore projene ena e tla bitsa hoo e ka bang R150 000.
arbitrary	adjective	based on individual discretion or preference	Their reasons for appointing him as captain seemed to be completely arbitrary since he had never excelled at the sport.	boikgethelo	adj	itshetlehile ka kgetho ya motho ka mong; ha e bonahale e theilwe ka lebaka.	Mabaka a bona a ho mo kgetha e le sebadipi se sehlo a bonahale e le a boikgethelo ka botlalo ka hobane ha a so ka a ipaka hore o na le tsebo.
arbitrate	verb	to mediate between parties	My father had to get an arbitrator to arbitrate so he and his neighbour could settle their dispute.	kena dipakeng	verb	ho kena dipakeng bakeng sa batho ba babedi ba tsekisanang	Ho ile ha hlokahala hore ntate a fumane mokena-dipakeng ho kena dipakeng pakeng tsa hae le moahisani hobane ba sa kgone ho rarolla tsekisano ya bona.
arbitrated	adjective	mediated between parties and decided by an arbitrator or referee	The arbitrated settlement resulted in the acceptance of the new contract between my father and his neighbour.	kenweng dipakeng	adjective	ho kena dipakeng tsa batho ba babedi ba tsekisanang le ho etsa qeto ke mokena-dipakeng kapa referi	Tharollo e kenweng dipakeng e qeteletse ka kamohelo ya kontraka e ntjha pakeng tsa ntate le moahisani wa hae.
arbitrator	noun	a neutral person who mediates between parties out of court and help to settle a dispute	The arbitrator in the wage dispute case should look at both employee's and employer's arguments as objectively as possible.	mokena-dipakeng	noun	motho ya sa nkeng lehlakore ya kenang dipakeng tsa batho ba babedi ba tsekisanang kante ho lekgotla la dinyewe ho rarolla tsekisano ya bona	Mokena-dipakeng tsekisanong ya nyeweng ya tsekisano ya moputso o tlameha ho sheba mabaka a mohiruwa le mohiri bakeng sa maikutlo a kgonahalang.
area	noun	field of study	Her area of expertise include linguistics, morphology and semantics.	karolo	noun	karolo ya thuto.	Karolo ya boitsebelo ba hae e kenyeletsa saense ya puo, theho ya mantswa le tsebo ya meelelo.
area	noun	field	Her area of expertise includes linguistics, morphology and semantics.	sebaka	noun	sebaka	Sebaka sa hae sa bokgoni se kenyeletsa dipuo, mofoloji le semantiki.
argue	verb	to give reasons for your opinion on a particular matter	He argued that South Africa should stop selling power to neighbouring countries because it was facing massive shortages within the country.	nganga	verb	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa maikutlo a hao hodima taba e itseng.	O ile a ngangella hore Afrika Borwa e lokela ho emisa ho rekisa motlakase ho dinaha tse haufi hobane e na le kgaello e matla ka hara naha.
argue	verb	to give reasons to support an idea with the aim of persuading others	The speaker argues that poverty is one of the most important causes of crime.	beha mabaka	verb	ho fana ka mabaka ho tshetsetsa mohopolo ka sepheo sa ho kgodisa ba bang	Sebui se beha mabaka hore bofuma ke sesosa se ka sehloohong sa disosa tsa tlolo ya molao.

argue	verb	supply logical reasons for your point of view	She argues in such a way that everyone can easily follow her line of reasoning.	beha mabaka	verb	ho fana ka mabaka a utlwahalang bakeng sa maikutlo a hao	O beha mabaka ka tsela eo e mong le e mong habonolo a kgonang ho latela kamoo a nahanang kateng.
argument	noun	exposition of a case characterised by postulation of point of view, evidence, consideration of conflicting views and systematic structuring of thoughts leading to a logical conclusion	In her paper she develops a coherent argument in which she thoroughly supports the facts.	lebaka	noun	tlhaloso e hlakileng ya taba e nang le mabaka a utlwahalang a ntlha e hlahiswang, bopaki, ho nahanela maikutlo a kgahlanong le ho haha mehopolo e lebisang sephethong se utlwahalang	Thutong ya hae o ile a haha mabaka a momahaneng ao a ileng a tshetsa ka ho feletseng dintlha.
argument	noun	for the purpose of expressing views	For argument's sake, let's think about the possibility that global warming is not going to be a global crisis.	lebaka	noun	sepheo sa ho bolela maikutlo	Ho beha lebaka la ho tshetsa moqoqo, ha re nahaneng ka kgonahalo ya hore ho futhumala ha lefatshe ho ke ke ha ba le qomatsi ya lefatshe.
argumentation	noun	exposition of an argument characterized by postulation of point of view, evidence, consideration of conflicting views, systematic structuring of thoughts leading to a logical conclusion	I always follow her line of argumentation easily, because her statements logically follow one another with clear links and ample evidence.	lebaka	noun	tlhaloso e hlakileng ya taba e nang le mabaka a utlwahalang a ntlha e hlahiswang, bopaki, ho nahanela maikutlo a kgohlano le ho hahama mehopolo e lebitsang sephethong se utlwahalang	Kamehla ke kgona ho latela habonolo lebaka la hae, ka hobane dipolelo tsa hao di latellana hantle ka mahokelo a hlakileng le bopaki bo bongata.
argumentation	noun	logical exposition or explanation of your point of view	His argument convinced me thanks to the evidence he supplied for his statements.	lebaka	noun	tlhaloso kapa qaqiso e utlwahalang ya maikutlo a hao	Lebaka la hae le nkgodisitse ka lebaka la bopaki boo a faneng ka bona dipolelong tsa hae.
argumentative	adjective	using reason and logic to make or support an argument	In an argumentative essay you have to adopt a firm line of reasoning for or against a case.	ya ngangisano	adj	ho sebedisa lebaka bakeng sa ngangisano.	Ho kgothaletswa hore mofuta wa moqoqo wa ngangisano o be le dikgato tse tharo: maikutlo, ngangisano le qetello.
art	noun	expression of creative skill which is aesthetically satisfying, striking or moving	The famous pianist entertains the audience as he transforms piano playing into a true art.	bonono	noun	polelo ya tsebo ya boqapi e kgotsofatsang ka mokgwa o hlollang, e tsosang maikutlo kapa o susumetsang	Sebapadi se tummeng sa piano se thabisa bamamedi ba sona ha se bapala piano ka mokgwa o bontshang bonono ba nnete.
artful	adjective	characteristic of art	His artful performance at the piano entertained the audience.	ya bonono	adjective	sebopeho sa bonono	Pontsho ya hae ya bonono ha ho bapala piano e ile ya thabisa bamamedi
artificial	adjective	not genuine or authentic, but imitated or unnatural	Communication on social networks such as Facebook is artificial because authentic personal contact is lacking.	ha se ya nnete	adjective	eo e seng yan nete, empa ya nketsisane kapa eo e seng ya tlhaho	Dikgokahano ho di-social netweke tse kang Facebook ha se tsa nnete empa boikopanyo le motho eo ka sebele ha bo yo.
artificiality	noun	that which is not genuine or authentic, but imitated or unnatural	Many people criticise the artificiality of social networks like Facebook because they prefer direct personal contact.	ho se be nnete	noun	ntho eo e seng ya nnete, empa ya nketsisane kapa eo e seng ya tlhaho	Dikgokahano ho di-social netweke tse kang Facebook ha se tsa nnete empa boikopanyo le motho eo ka sebele ha bo yo.
artistic	adjective	done with imagination and skill	The room was decorated in an artistic way.	ya bonono	adjective	ho etswa ka boinahanelo le tsebo e hlwahlwa	Kamore e kgabisitswe ka tsela ya bonono.
artistic	adjective	characteristic of art	His artistic performance at the piano entertained the audience.	ya bonono	adjective	dibopeho tsa bonono	Ho bapala ha hae piano ka bonono ho ile ha thabisa bamamedi.
artistic	adjective	to be able to produce or appreciate art	He was not an academic standout, but was particularly artistic.	ya bonono	adjective	ho kgona ho hlahisa kapa ho rata bonono	E ne e se moithuti ya hlaheletseng ka mahetla dithuto tsa akhademiki, empa o ne a ipabola ka bonono.

artistry	noun	ability or skill in producing art that is good or beautiful	Michelangelo's artistry can be seen in his famous figures on the roof of the Sistine chapel in Rome.	bonono	noun	bokgoni kapa tsebo ya ho hlalisa bonono bo molemo le bo botle	Bonono ba Michelangelo bo bonwa ditshwantshong tse tummeng marulelong a Sistine chapel Roma.
ascribe	verb	to believe, consider or declare that something is caused by or exists because of someone or something else	The poem is ascribed to Chinua Achebe, but some scholars believe it was written by Wole Soyinka.	nehela/rehella	verb	ho dumela, ho ananela hore ntho e itseng e bakwa ke kapa e teng ka lebaka la motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Thothokiso e nehetsweng kapa e rehelletsweng ka Chinua Achebe, empa bafuputsi ba bang ba dumela hore e ngotswe ke Wole Soyinka.
aspect	noun	a characteristic or trait that must be taken into account or considered	He considered all aspects of the problem, but could not find a solution.	karolwana	noun	karolwana e lokelang ho elwa hloko.	O ile a tadima dintlha tsohle tsa bothata empa ha a ka a fumana tharollo.
aspect	noun	a particular part or feature of a situation, idea, plan, etc.	Drug abuse affects all aspects of a person's health and personality.	karolo	noun	karolo e itseng ya boemo bo itseng, mohopolo, moralo, jwalojwalo.	Tshebediso e mpe ya dithethefatsi e ama mekga yohle ya bophelo bo botle ba motho le botho ba hae.
assemble	verb	to fit, put or join the parts of something together	She took the television set apart and no one could put it back together.	kopanya	verb	ho kenya, ho kopanya dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng hammoho.	O ile a arola thelevishene ka dikarolwana mme ho ne ho se na motho ya ka di kopanyang.
assemble	verb	to come together or bring things or people together in a group	The group of plant biologists assemble once every year.	kopana/phutheha	verb	ho phutheha hammoho kapa ho kopanya dintho kapa batho hammoho ka sehlopha; ho kopana kapa ho phutheha.	Sehlopha sa ditsebi tsa bophelo ba dimela se kopana kapa ho phutheha hanngwe ka selemo le selemo.
assemble	verb	to bring things together	The author of an academic article assembles information from different sources and integrates it into his article.	bokella	verb	ho tliša dintho hammoho ho di kgobokanya	Sengodi sa athikele ya akhademiki se bokella tlhahisoleseding ho tswa mehloping e fapaneng le ho e kenya athikeleng ya hae.
assent	noun	official approval or agreement from someone	The principal should give assent for the research to be conducted in his school, whereas learners should give consent for the use of their responses.	tumello	noun	tumello kapa tumellano e tswang ho motho ya itseng.	Mosuwehlooho o lokela ho fana ka tumello bakeng sa diphuputsi hore di etsetse sekolong sa hae, ha baithuti bona ba lokela ho fana ka tumello ya tshebediso ya dikarabo tsa bona.
assess	verb	to estimate the nature, quality, ability or significance of something	The test is used to assess the literacy levels of students, in order to determine those who are at risk or high risk of failure.	lekola	verb	ho lekola sebopeliso, boleng, bokgoni kapa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	TALL e sebedisitse ho lekola boemo ba tsebo ya ho bala le ho ngola ha baithuti, e le ho tseba ka ba leng kotsing kapa ba hlileng ba leng kotsing e phahameng ka ho fetisisa.
assess	verb	to calculate the cost, amount or extent of something	He assessed the cost of building a new laboratory.	lekanya	verb	ho lekanya ditshenyehelo, bongata kapa sekgahl sa ntho e itseng.	O lekantse ditshenyehelo tsa ho aha laboratori e ntjha ya saense.
assign	verb	to select something or someone for a specific purpose.	The Angolan student was assigned to South Africa to represent her university.	kgetha	verb	ho kgetha ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong bakeng sa morero o itseng.	Moithuti wa Angola o ile a kgethwa Afrika Borwa ho emela yunivesithi ya habo.
assign	verb	to select something or someone for a specific purpose	The Angolan student was assigned to South Africa to represent her university.	abela	verb	ho kgetha ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong bakeng sa sepheo se qollehileng	Moithuti wa Angola o ile a abelwa Afrika Borwa ho tia emela yunivesithi ya hae.
assignment	noun	task or essay	The student has completed her first assignment.	kabelo	noun	mosebetsi kapa moqoqo	Moithuti o qetile kabelo ya hae ya pele.
assimilate	verb	to absorb ideas, information, etc. so that you understand it thoroughly and feel ready to use it	Students need time to assimilate new concepts.	amohela	verb	ho amohela, dintlha, jwalojwalo, e le hore o di utlwise hantle mme o lokele ho ka di sebedisa.	Baithuti ba batla nako ya ho amohela mehopolong e metjha.
assonance	noun	repetition of the same vowels in nearby words	Pink Floyd uses assonance for effect in "Hear the lark and harken to the barking of the dark fox gone to ground".	asonanse	noun	ho pheta diduma-nosi mantsweng a haufi	Pink Floyd o sebedisa asonanse ho "Hear the lark and harken to the barking of the dark fox gone to ground".

assonate	verb	repeat vowel sounds near each other	Yeats assonates the o-sound in THAT DOLPHIN-TORN, THAT GONG-TORMENTED SEA.	asoneite	verb	ho pheta diduma-nosi tse haufi le tse ding	Yeats asoneita modumo wa “o” ho “THAT DOLPHIN-TORN, THAT GONG-TORMENTED SEA”.
assonated	adjective	where assonance occurs	It is a pleasure to listen to the assonated sounds in Boerneef’s poems.	asoneitete	adjective	moo ho etsahalang asonanse	Ho monate ho mamela medumo e asoneitete dithokong tsa Boerneef.
assume	verb	take to be the case or to be true, although you have no proof	It is reasonable to assume that the problem has multiple causes.	ananela	verb	ho ananela hore ke nnete leha o se na bopaki.	Ho nepahetse ho ananela hore bothata bo na le mabaka a mangata.
assume	verb	to take or take over power or responsibility	He will assume the position of chairman next week.	amohela	verb	ho ikarabella; ho inkela matla kapa boikarabelo, amohela taolo/matla/boikarabelo, jwalojwalo.	O tla amohela boemo ba ho ba modulasetulo ka veke e tlang.
assumption	noun	the belief that something is the case or is true	In her assumption that most motorcyclists show criminal trends, she is guilty of gross stereotyping and categorical thinking.	tumelo	noun	ho dumela hore ntho e itseng e jwalo kapa ke nnete.	Dithuto tsa dipatlisiso di paka hore tumelo eo ke leshano.
atmosphere	noun	general attitude or mindset	The atmosphere of inquiry and reflection among first-year students is striking.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a itseng ka hara sebaka kapa boemo bo itseng.	Maikutlo a phodileng a kgutsitseng ka hara laeborari a thusitse ho nahana ka tshwanelo.
attach	verb	to fasten or join one thing to another thing	Please attach a personal declaration of responsibility for each assistant who works on the project.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho tiisa kapa ho kopanya ntho e nngwe ho e nngwe.	Ka kopo kenyeletsa boipolelo ba motho ba boikarabelo bakeng sa mothusi ya sebetsanang le tshebetso ena.
attach	verb	to be part of or to work for a particular organisation, especially for a short period of time	She is attached to the university satellite campus in Mamelodi.	sebeletsa	verb	ho ba karolo kapa ho sebeletsa mokgatlo o itseng, haholoholo ka nako e kgutshwanyane.	O sebeletsa lekala la khempase ya yunivesithi ya Mamelodi.
attached	adjective	connected or fastened to something	Please find the reading list attached to this email.	kgomareditsweng	adjective	e hokeletsweng kapa tlameletsweng nthong e nngwe	Ka kopo fumana thathama le kgomareditsweng ho imeile ena.
attachment	noun	an added document	Please send the document as an attachment via e-mail.	seqhwaello/segkomaretso	noun	seqhwaello; tokomane e hokeletsweng.	Ka kopo romela tokomane e le seqhwaello ka imeile.
attain	verb	to gain by putting in effort	They sought to attain their goals through negotiation rather than violence.	atleha	verb	ho atleha ka ho sebetsa ka thata.	Ba lekile ho atleha ho fumana dintlha ka dipuisano eseng ka dikgoka.
attitude	noun	a way of thinking or feeling about something	Attitudes are said to comprise a range of feelings, either favourable or unfavourable toward an object, a person, an issue or behaviour.	maikutlo	noun	mokgwa wa ho nahana kapa maikutlo ka ntho e itseng.	Maikutlo a kopanya maikutlo a mangata, ekaba a monate kapa a bohloko mabapi le ntho e itseng, motho, taba kapa boitshwaro.
attitude	noun	a way of thinking or feeling	The person with a positive attitude will eventually achieve success.	boikutlo	noun	tsela ya ho nahana kapa ya ho ikutlwa	Motho ya nang le boikutlo bo botle o qetella a atlehile.
attribute	verb	to say or believe that something is the result of something else	Students attribute their failure in exams to causes beyond their control, such as bad luck.	dumela	verb	ho re kapa ho dumela hore ntho e itseng ke ka lebaka la ntho e nngwe.	Baithuti ba amanya tlhoho ya bona ditlhalobong le mabaka ao ba ke keng ba a laola, jwaloka bomadimabe.
attribute	verb	to say that someone is responsible for saying or doing something	Some scholars attribute the book to Zakes Mda.	amanya	verb	ho bolela hore motho e mong o na le boikarabelo ba ho bua kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba bang ba amanya buka le Zakes Mda.
attribute	noun	a characteristic belonging to something or someone	She has all the attributes of a great leader – patience, intelligence and diligence.	makgabane	noun	makgabane a ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	O na le makgabane ohle a moetapele ya hlwahlwa: mamello, bohale le ho kgothala.
authentic	adjective	original or genuine	The writing style of the person committing plagiarism is not authentic.	ya nnete	adjective	mantlha kapa nnete	Mokgwa wa ho ngola wa motho ya etsang boshodu ba pleijarisimi taba ya hae ya se ya nnete.

authenticity	noun	originality or genuineness	If a student commits plagiarism, the authenticity of his assignment is questionable.	bonnete	noun	ho ba ya mantlha kapa ya sebele	Haeba moithuti a etsa boshodu ba plejarisimi, bonnete ba kabelo ya hae bo tla belaelwa.
authorise	verb	to give permission; to approve	The officers are authorised to inspect the charitable children's institution.	dumella	verb	ho dumella; ho amohela.	Baofisiri kapa bahlanka ba dumeletswe ho hlahloba institujshene ya thekolohelo ya bana.
authorise	verb	to give permission or approve	A debit order is when the customer enters into an agreement with a third party and the latter is then authorised to debit the customer's account.	dumella	verb	ho fana ka tumello kapa ho dumella	Debiti oda ke ha moreki a kena tumellanong le motho e mong mme e be motho enwa o dumeletswe ho hula tjelete akhaonteng ya moreki.
authoritative	adj	as if being an expert	Making use of authoritative texts in one's research has the purpose of providing evidence on certain issues in the construction of an argument.	ka tsebo	adj	jwaloka setsebihadi.	Tshebediso ya dibuka tsa tsebo ka hara diphuputso e na le sepheo sa ho fana ka bopaki hodima ditaba tse itseng kahong ya ntlhakemo.
authoritative	adjective	with regard to authority and influence	The authoritative views of Stephen Hawking are generally accepted by other scientists.	matla	adjective	mabapi le matla taolo le tshusumetso	Maikutlo a matla a Stephen Hawking ka ho tlwaelehing a amohelwa ke ditsebi tse ding tsa saense.
authoritatively	adverb	trusted as accurate	Gerald Schroeder talks authoritatively on the topic of the Bible and the Big Bang.	ka nnete	adverb	e tshepjwang jwalo ka e nepahetseng	Gerald Schroeder o bua ka nnete le ka tsela e tshepjwang tabeng ya Bible le Big Bang.
authority	noun	someone with the power or right to give orders or make decisions	The social worker has the authority to remove the children from their abusive home.	taolo	noun	setsebi sa lehlakore le itseng la tsebo; motho ya nang le matla kapa tokelo ya ho fana ka ditaolo kapa ho etsa diqeto.	Mosebeletsi wa setjhaba o na le tokelo ya taolo ya ho tlosa bana lelapeng la tlheketso.
authority	noun	expertness in a particular field	The author's authority is evident in his statements about the Bible and the Big Bang.	tsebo	noun	tsebo tabeng e qollehileng	Tsebo ya mongodi e bonahala dipolelong tsa hao mabapi le Bible le Big Bang.
authority	noun	expert in a particular field	She is an authority in the field of ...	tsebo	noun	setsebi tabeng e qollehileng	Ke setsebi tabeng ya ...
autocracy	noun	form of government where an autocrat rules	In an autocracy, the leader of the country holds all power in his own hands, which means he does not tolerate opposition.	othokrasi	noun	mofuta wa mmuso moo ho busang athokrate	Mmusong wa othokrasi, moetapele wa naha o tshwere matla kaofela a taolo matsohong a hae, hona ho bolela hore ho hang ha a mamelle ho hanyetswa.
autocratic	adjective	wielding absolute power	In certain countries in Africa and the Middle East, the mode of government is strictly autocratic, with relentless suppression of any signs of rebellion.	othokratiki	adjective	ho tshwara matla ka ho feletseng	Dinaheng tse itseng tsa Afrika le Botjhaba bo Hare, ho na le mofuta o othokrafiki haholo, ka sehlooho o phehella ho hatella dipontsho dife kapa dife tsa bofetohedi.
autonomous	adjective, adverb	with freedom to function on your own	Graduate students are expected to have more autonomous thinking skills than undergraduate students.	othonomase	adjective, adverb	tokoloho ya ho sebetsa o ikemetse	Baithuti ba digradueiti ba lebeletswe hore ba be othonomase haholo tsebong ya bona ya ho nahana bapisong le baithuti ba andagradueiti.
autonomy	noun	the ability to function on your own in a responsible way	Greater autonomy is expected of postgraduate students than undergraduate.	othonomi	noun	bokgoni ba ho sebetsa o le mong o ikemetse ka tsela e nang le boikarabelo	Othonomi e eketsehileng e lebeletswe ho baithuti ba diposetigradueiti papisong le baithuti ba katlase diandakrajueiti.
availability	noun	the fact of being at hand or to one's disposal	Students often complain about the availability of prescribed textbooks at the beginning of the year.	phumaneho	noun	ho fumaneha ho thusa motho e mong	Hangata baithuti ba lla ka phumaneho ya dibuka qalong ya selemo.

average	noun	mean calculated by dividing the sum of the values in a set by their number	A class of 6 students' final exam marks are: 82, 77, 66, 6, 57 and 44. The average of these is 64.33. This is calculated by dividing the total of the marks (386) by the number of students (6).	palohare	noun	ho bolela ho bala ka ho arola kakaretso ya sete ya dipalo ka palo ya tsona	Matshwao a tlhahlobo ya ho qetela a tlelase ya baithuti ba 6 ke ana: 82, 77, 66, 6, 57 le 44. Palohare ya ona ke 64.33. Sena se balwa ka ho arola kakaretso ya matshwao (386) ka palo ya baithuti (6).
award	verb	to give a prize	Many students are awarded grants for further study.	putsa	verb	ho fana kamoputso	Baithuti ba bangata ba putswa ka ditjhelete tsa dithuso hore ba ntshetse pele thuto.
award	noun	prize	A number of promising students receive awards each year from the University.	moputso	noun	moputso	Baithuti ba bangata ba tshepisang ho atleha ba fumana meputso selemo ka seng ho tswa Yunivesithing.
awarded	adjective	given as prize or reward	Two of the awarded bursaries had to be returned because the students concerned dropped out of the system.	putsitsweng	adjective	ho fuwa moputso	Dibasari tse pedi tse putsitsweng di ile tsa kgutliswa ka hobane baithuti ba amehang ba ile ba hloleha ho tswela pele lenaneong.
back	verb	show that something is correct	Supporting views by backing them up with well-formulated arguments is an academic convention.	tshehetsa	verb	ho bontsha hore ntho e itseng e nepahetse	Ho tshehetsa maikutlo ka mabaka a utlwahalang kopanong ya akhademiki.
balance	noun	something that bears the most weight	The balance of opinion lies with the moderate thinkers.	boima	noun	ntho e tjereng boima	Boima ba maikutlo bo itshetlehile ka batho ba nahanang ka mokgwa o lekaneng.
base	verb	to use an idea, fact or situation as a point from which something can be developed	This research design was based on a survey questionnaire with a valid response from 70 experts.	theha	verb	ho sebedisa mohopolo, ntlha kapa boemo e le taba eo ntho e itseng e ka ahellwang ho yona.	Moralo ona wa diphuputso o theilwe ho lenane la dipotso la dikarabo tse tshwaneleheng tse tswang ho ditsebi tse 70 .
base on	verb	to use as the starting point for something	The researcher based his point of view on good arguments.	tshetleha ho	verb	e sebediswa qalong ya ntlha ya ntho e itseng	Mofuputsi o ile a tshetleha ntlha ya maikutlo a hae mabakeng a matle.
base upon	verb	to use as the starting point for something	I base my view of democracy on the characteristics of open conversation.	tshetleha ho	verb	e sebediswa qalong ya ntlha ya ntho e itseng	Ke tshetleha maikutlo a ka ho demokrasi ka dibopeho tsa moqoqo o builehileng.
based upon	verb	where ... was the starting point	My statements are based upon thorough research.	tshetleha ho	verb	ntlha eo ho ... qalwang ho yona	Dipolelo tsa ka di tshetlehile diphuputsong.
basis	noun	the reason why people take a particular action	The company hires people based on their experience.	sepheo	noun	lebaka leo batho ba etsang ketso e itseng ka lona.	Khamphani e hira batho ho ya ka boiphihlelo ba bona.
basis	noun	the important facts or ideas that support something	Mutual respect is the basis of a good relationship.	motheo	noun	dintlha tsa bohlokwa kapa mehopolo e tshehetsang ntho e itseng.	Tihomphano ke motheo wa dikamano tse lokileng.
basis	noun	underlying idea or theory	The basis of any democracy is the open discussion that all parties participate in.	motheo	noun	setshehetso sa mohopolo ka thiori	Motheo wa demokrasi efe kapa efe ke puisano e bulehileng ho tswa mahlakoreng kaofela a nang le seabo.
begin	verb	to commence	The lecture will begin at 11:00.	qala	verb	ho qala	Dithuto di tla qala ka 11:00.
being	noun	a person or an imaginary creature	Man is supposed to be a reasonable being who can make moral decisions.	boleng	noun	motho kapa sebopuwa sa boinahanelo	Motho o nkuwa e le boleng bo nahanang bo ka etsang diqeto tsa boitshwara.
benchmark	noun	a standard against which other things can be measured	The company's health and wellness programme sets a benchmark for other automotive companies in South Africa.	mokolokotwane	noun	maemo ao dinto tse ding di ka lekanyang ka ona.	Lenaneo la bophelo bo botle le ho shahla di theha mokolokotwane bakeng sa dikhamphani tse ding mona Afrika Borwa.

benchmark	verb	to evaluate or judge the standard of something by measuring it against other examples of the same thing	We have to benchmark our research against other universities, both nationally and internationally.	bapisa	verb	ho hlahloba kapa ho lekola boemo ba ntho e itseng ka ho e lekanya ka mehlala ya ntho e tshwanang le yona.	Re lokela ho bapisa diphuputso tsa rona ka tsa diyunivesithi tse ding, tsa naha ekasitana le tsa matjhaba.
benefit	noun	something that is useful	It is to the benefit of all students if they regularly review their lecture notes instead of looking at them shortly before a test or exam.	molemo	noun	ntho e nang le thuso	Ke molemong wa baithuti kaofela haeba ba hlahloba kamehla dinoutu tsa dithuto tsa bona ho e na le ho di sheba motsotsong wa ho qetela pele ho teko kapa tlhahlobo.
benefit from	verb	be to your advantage	Students who regularly review their lecture notes benefit from the process, because they are better prepared for class tests and the final exam.	una molemo ho	verb	ho ba molemo ho wena	Baithuti ba hlahlobang dinoutu tsa dithuto tsa bona kamehla ba una molemo ketsong eo, ka hobane ba mala-a-laotswe haholo bakeng sa ditoko tsa tlelase le tlhahlobo ya ho qetela.
bias	noun	an error in the way a survey is designed, which will cause the data to be unreliable	A response bias is expected when respondents tend to answer all questions in the same direction by consciously or unconsciously misrepresenting the truth.	tshwaetso	noun	ho ba le sekgahla ho diphetho tsa diphuputso kapa teko e le hore qetellong dii se ke tsa totobatsa hantle.	Karabo ya tshwaetso e lebeleitse ha baarabi ba araba dipotso tsohle ka tsela e tshwanang ka hore ka temoho kapa ka ntle ho temoho ba fetole nnete ya taba.
bias	noun	an influence on somebody's opinions or decisions	He showed a bias toward older employees.	leeme	noun	tshwaetso ya maikutlo a motho e mong kapa diqeto tsa hae.	O bontshitse leeme ho basebetsi ba baholo ba kgale.
bias	noun	an opinion that influences how you deal with a person, group or issue	He showed a bias toward older employees.	leeme	noun	maikutlo a susumetsang kamoo o tshwarang motho e mong kateng, sehlopha kapa taba e itseng	O ile a bontsha leeme ho bahiruwa ba hodileng.
biased	adj	showing prejudice or bias	He is too biased to give an objective opinion about the incident.	leeme	adj	ho bontsha leeme kapa tshkamelo.	O ne a na le leeme le tshkamelo hore a ka fana ka maikutlo a tshepahalang mabapi le ketsahalo ena.
bibliographic	adjective	relating to a bibliography	The student arranged the bibliographic details in her essay according to academic guidelines.	baobliokrafiki	adjective	e amana le baobliokrafi	Moithuti o ile a hlophisa dintlha tsa baobliokrafiki moqoqong wa hae ho ya ka ditataiso tsa akhademiki.
bibliography	noun	list of sources consulted at the end of an academic text	Authors must ensure that the sources they refer to in the text are all included in the bibliography.	baobliokrafi	noun	lethathama la mehlopi e ileng ya shejwa qetellong ya taba e ngotsweng ya akhademiki	Bangodi ba tlameha ho etsa bonnete ba hore mehlopi eo ba buang ka yona tabeng e ngotsweng e kenyeditswe ho baobliokrafi.
binary	adjective	having two parts	We understand many things only within binary opposites, for example white versus black, male versus female, above versus below, outside versus inside.	baenari	adjective	e nang le dikarolo tse pedi	Re utlwisisa dinto tse ngata feela ka mahlakore a mabedi a fapaneng a baenari, ka mohlala, bosweu papisong le botsho, e motona papisong le e motshehadi, kahodimo papisong le katlase, kantle papisong le kahare.
brief	verb	to give essential information.	Staff should be briefed on how to use media enquiries.	tsebisa	verb	ho fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa.	Basebetsi ba lokela ho tsebiswa kamoo ba lokelang ho sebedisa dipotso tsa dipatlisiso tsa bophatlalatsi.
brief	adj	using few words or a short time	She made a brief working visit to Japan.	kgutsufatsa	adj	sebedisa mantswe a mmalwa kapa nako e kgutshwanyane.	O ile a nka leeto le lekgutshwanyane la tshebetso ho leba Japane.

brief	verb	to give essential information	Staff should be informed on how to handle media inquiries.	tsebisa ha kgutshwane	verb	ho fana ka tlhahisoleseding ya bohlokwa	Moifo o tlameha ho bolellwa hore o tshwanetse ho sebsana jwang le dipotso tsa metjha ya ditaba kapa media.
brief	adjective	using few words or continuing for a short time	She made a brief working visit to Japan.	kgutshwane	adjective	ho sebedisa mantswe a mmalwa kapa ho tswela pele ka nako e kgutshwane	O ile a etela Japane ka nako e kgutshwane ka mosebetsi.
bulk	noun	the main part or most of something	People of peasant status constituted the bulk of the European population.	bongata	noun	karolo e kgolo kapa bongata ba ntho e itseng.	Batho ba boemo bo tlase e bile bona ba bangata bakeng sa setjhaba sa Mayuromo.
calculate	verb	determine the amount or number of something mathematically	Calculate the volume of a cylinder.	bala	verb	ho lekanya bongata kapa palo ya dintho ka dipalo	Ho bala volume ya silindara.
calculate	verb	plan for something to have a certain effect aimed at, or intending to have, a certain effect	His words were calculated to hurt her.	rera	verb	ho rera hore ntho e itseng e tla ba le kgahlamelo e itseng	Mantswe a hae a ne a reretswe ho mo utlwisahloko.
calculating	adjective		He is a shrewd and calculating politician.	rerang	adjective	ka sepheo sa, kapa ho rera ho ba le kgahlamelo e itseng	Radipolotiki ya bohlale le ya rerang.
calculation	noun	determination of the amount or number of something by means of mathematics	The figure was reduced to R283 million following further calculations.	palo	noun	ho lekanya bongata kapa palo ya dintho tse itseng ka dipalo	Palo e ile ya fokotswa ho fihla ho diranta tse dimillione tse 283 kamora ho etsa dipalo tse eketsahleng.
calibrated	adjective	regarding the readings of measuring instrument, marked, checked or adjusted by comparison with a standard scale	Angle adjustment is via a butterfly nut on a calibrated gauge.	lekantsweng	adjective	mabapi le ho bala dipalo thepeng e lekanyang, tshwailweng, hlahlobilweng kapa fetotsweng papisong le sekala sa tlwaelo	Phetolo ya sekgutlo e tla ba ho latela butterfly nut ho gauge e lekantsweng
capable	adjective	having the ability to perform a specific task	The team is said to be capable of playing with flair.	kgona	adj	ho ba le bokgoni.	Ba a hlokomela hore ha se baithuti bohle ba kgonang ho ithuta thuto ya mathematics.
capacity	noun	ability to do, make or achieve something	People have the capacity to participate in the process of determining their future.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba ho etsa kapa ho hlahisa.	Batho bohle ba na le bokgoni ba ho hola le ho iqapela.
caricatural	adjective	like or with the character of a caricature	The painting becomes a caricatural emphasis of the contradiction.	kharikhatjhurstale	adjective	jwalo ka kapa le setshwantsho sa kharikhatjha	Setshwantsho se takilweng se fetoha se kharikhatjhurstale ha se hlahisa haholo phapang.
caricature	noun	picture or description of a person that deliberately exaggerates certain striking features of him or her to produce a comic or grotesque effect	The group portrays the ubiquitous tourist, the armed robber, the talkative street hawker and the proud car-watcher, all in caricature.	kharikhatjha	noun	setshwantsho kapa tlhaloso ya motho eo ka boomo e feteletsang dibopeho tse itseng tse hlaheletseng tsa hae ho hlahisa comic kapa grotesque	Sehlopha se bontsha setshwantsho sa mohahladi ya bonwang hohle, leshodu le tshwereng sethunya, morekisi ya seterateng ya buang haholo le motho ya hlatswang dikoloi ya motlotlo, kaofela di bontshwa ka kharikhatjha.
carry out	verb	perform, execute or accomplish something	Students must carry out four writing assignments and one research project for their year mark.	ho phetha	verb	ho etsa, ho kenya tsebetso kapa ho fihlella ntho e itseng	Baithuti ba tlameha ho phetha diasenamente tse nne tsa ho ngola le projeke e le nngwe ya diphuputso bakeng sa matshwao a bona a selemo.
catalogue	noun	a complete list of items, arranged alphabetically or in another systematic order, with descriptive detail	Use the online library catalogue to find library books on the shelves.	khathaloko	noun	lenane la dintho le feletseng leo hangata le yang ka alfabete.	Sebedisa khathaloko ya laeborari ya motlakase ho fumana dibuka tse dirakeng.
catalogue	verb	make a systematic list of items of the same type or enter an item in such a list	A number of horses have been catalogued in the horses-in-training section.	lenane	verb	ho fana ka lenane la diketsahalo tsohle kapa makgabane a amanngwang le motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Ka kopo etsa lenane la mabaka ohle a ntwala ho selekela sa hao.

categorical	adjective, adverb	according to categories	Lecturers like it when students categorise their seminar content. Others, however, do not like a categorical organisation of content.	hlophisitweng	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka dihlopha	Malektjhara a rata ha baithuti ba hlophisa dikahare tsa seminare ya bona. Le ha ho le jwalo, ba bang, ha ba rate dikahare ka dihlopha tse hlophisitweng.
categorical	adjective	stating something in absolute terms	Our lecturer can be very categorical in his statements.	hlakileng	adjective	ho beha taba e itseng ka mokgwa o hlakileng	Lektjhara wa rona a ka beha ka ho hlakileng haholo dipolelo tsa hae.
categorical	adjective, adverb	in absolute terms	The person who thinks categorically deals with alternative views poorly and thus often makes the assumption that others think just like him.	hlakileng	adjective, adverb	ka mokgwa o hlakileng	Motho ya nahanang ka ho hlakileng o sebetsana hampe le maikutlo a fapaneng mme hangata o nahana hore batho ba bang ba nahana jwalo ka yena.
categorise	verb	arrange people or things in groups or types according to shared qualities or characteristics	In the study of sentence construction, words are categorised into different word types.	hlophisa	verb	ho hlophisa batho kapa dintho yo latela dihlopha kapa mefuta ho ya ka makgabane kapa dibopeho tse kopanelwang	Thutong ya ho bopa dipolelo, mantswe a hlophiswa ka mefuta e fapaneng ya mantswe.
category	noun	distinct group, class or division of people or things, the members of which share particular characteristics	Authors can submit books in different categories for adjudication.	sehlopha	noun	sehlopha se ikgethang, tlelase kapa karolo ya batho kapa dintho, ditho tse kopanelang dibopeho tse qollehileng	Bangodi ba ka romela dibuka ka dihlopha tse fapaneng bakeng sa kahlolo.
causal	adjective	relating to a cause or indicating a cause	Many laws of science are in the form of the ordinary belief that a particular causal circumstance necessitates a particular effect.	bakwang	adjective	e amanang le lebaka kapa e bontshang lebaka	Melao e mengata ya saense e sebophehong sa tumelo e tlwaelehileng ya hore boemo bo qollehileng bo bakwang bo hlahisa ditholwana tsa bona tse qollehileng.
causality	noun	a logical chain of cause and effect	Causality is clear in the following argument: He has measles; as a result, he will have to write the test later.	lebaka	noun	letoto le utlwalang la lebaka le ditholwana tsa lona	Lebaka le hlakile polelong e latelang: O na le mesalese; ka lebaka lena, a ke ke a kgona ho ngola teko hamorao.
causality	noun	relationship between cause and effect	Further coherence is created through the suggestion of causality: The minister is ill so he has to be carried.	lebaka	noun	kamano pakeng tsa lebaka le ditholwana tsa lona	Kamano e bopjwa ke tshinyo ya lebaka Letona le a kula mme kahoo le tlameha ho jarwa.
causative	adjective	acting as a cause or expressing causation	The judge cast doubt on the causative effect of the misrepresentation.	bakang	adjective	ho sebetsa jwalo ka lebaka kapa ho bontsha lebaka	Moahlodi o ile a belaela ditholwana tse bakilweng ke leshano.
cause	verb	to be the cause of or reason for	A tornado is a twisting dark cloud of wind which causes major destruction in a few seconds.	baka	verb	ntho e bakileng kapa e etsahetseng ka lebaka la yona	Lehodotswana ke sefelo sa moya wa maru a sothehang mme le baka tshenyo e kgolohadi ka metsotswana e mmalwa.
cause	verb	bring about or make happen	She has caused the problem through her own doing, because she revises her work too irregularly.	baka	verb	ho hlahiswa kapa ho etsa hore ho etsahale	O bakile bothata ka diketso tsa hae, ka hobane ha a hlahlobe mosebetsi wa hae kamehla.
cause	noun	person, event or condition that brings about an effect or result	The cause of the plane crash was human fallibility.	lebaka	noun	motho, ketsahalo kapa boemo bo tlisang ditholwana kapa sephetho	Lebaka la ho shwahlamana ha sefofane e bile phoso ya batho.
cease	verb	put an end to a state or an activity	if plants and animals didn't produce offspring after their kind, they would cease to exist, and everything in the world would soon die.	emisa	verb	ho fedisa boemo kapa mosebetsi o itseng.	Haeba dimela le diphoofolo di ne di ile tsa emisa ho ikatisa ka tsa mofuta wa tsona, di ne di tla emisa ho ka ba teng, mme kapele dintho tsohle lefatsheng di ne di tla shwa.
cease	verb	come to an end or put an end to something	Any society which ceases to develop ceases to exist.	kgaoetsa	verb	ho emisa kapa ho fihlisa ntho e itseng bofelong	Setjhaba sefe kapa sefe se kgaotsang ho hatela pele se kgaotsa ho ba teng.

certainty	noun	conviction that something is the case	The survivors of the Twin Towers attack on September 9, 2001 can say with certainty they faced death.	nnete	noun	ho kgodiseha ka ntho e itseng hore ke nnete	Baphonyohi ba tlhaselo ya Twin Towers ka la 9 Lwetsa, 2001, ba ka bolela hore ka nnete ba ne ba tjametswe ke lefu ka mahlong.
challenge	noun	a questioning of the truth, value or validity of something	He made a direct challenge to her authority.	phephetso	noun	qhotoso ya nnete, boleng kapa ho loka ha ntho e itseng.	O ile a phephetsa bookamedi ba hae.
challenge	verb	call on someone to engage in a contest, or dispute someone's authority	He challenged her authority directly.	phephetsa	verb	ho mema motho e mong hore o hlodisane le yena, kapa ho tsekisa bolaodi	O ile a phephetsa bolaodi ka kotloloho.
channel	noun	the medium for transmitting a message	Writing is the channel through which students' academic performance is assessed.	motjha/kanale	noun	motjha kapa kanale ya ho fetisa molaetsa.	Mongolo ke motjha kapa kanale eo bokgoni ba thuto ba baithuti bo hlahlajwang ka bona.
channel	noun	course of communication, or a path along which information is transmitted	Websites use the internet as an interactive communication channel to market activities.	motjha	noun	mogwa wa kgokahano, kapa tsela eo tlhahisoleseding e fetiswang ka yona	Diwebsaete di sebedisa inthanete jwalo ka motjha wa kgokahano mesebetsing ya dimmaraka.
character	noun	distinguishing nature of something	Character is not a static being but a dynamic process of becoming.	semelo	noun	sebopeho se etsang hore ntho e itseng e hlhelle ka mahetla	Semelo ha se boleng bo emeng nqeng e le nngwe empa ke tshetso e mafolofolo ya ho fetoha ho itseng.
characterisation	noun	description of the distinctive nature or features of someone or something	Establish patterns in the writing of stories concerning plot development and characterisation.	semelo	noun	tlhaloso ya sebopeho se hlhaleletseng ka mahetla kapa dibopeho tsa motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	Ho theha dipaterone ha ho ngolwa dipale tse mabapi le ntshetsopele ya setsha le semelo.
characterise	verb	to give the most typical feature(s) of something	Strikes are characterised by high levels of violence.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka makgetha a ntho e itseng.	Boipelaetso bo hlaloswa e le maemo a phahameng a dikgoka.
characterise	verb	be typical or a distinctive trait of someone or something	Aunt Dolly and her loyal Swingsters had the audience dancing and swinging their heads in response to the jivy beat sounds that characterise the group's style.	bopa semelo	verb	mekgwa e tlwaelehileng kapa e hlhaleletseng ka mahetla ya motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	Aunt Dolly le Swingsters ba hae ba tshaphalang ba ile ba susumetsa bamamedi ho tjeka le ho sisinya dihloho tsa bona ho latela medumo ya morethetho wa jaeve o bopang semelo sa setaello sa sehlopha.
characterise	verb	describe the qualities or distinct features of someone or something	The challenge is to undergo what some would characterise as a transition from conflict to reconstruction and development.	hlalosa	verb	hlalosa makgabane kapa dibopeho tse hlhaleletseng tsa motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	Phephetso ke ho sheba seo batho ba bang ba ka se hlalolang jwalo ka phetoho ho tlhoa kgohlano ho ya ho kaho-botjha le ntshetsopele.
characteristic	noun	feature typically belonging to a person, place or thing that helps to identify him, her or it	Discuss the characteristics of the air pollution found in Mpumalanga.	ya sebopeho	noun	sebopeho seo ha e le hantle e leng sa motho enwa, sebaka kapa ntho e tseba	Bua ka dibopeho tsa tshilafalo ya moya e fumanwang Mpumalanga.
characteristic	adjective	typical or distinguishing of a particular person, place or thing	The paintings in this section of the art gallery are all characteristic of the Baroque style.	ya sebopeho	adjective	sebopeho seo ha e le hantle e leng sa motho enwa, sebaka kapa ntho	Ditshwantsho tse takilweng karolong ena ya galari ya bonono karolo ka bontsha sebopeho sa setaello sa Baroque.
chart	noun	a visual display of information, such as a diagram or graph	Charts, tables, data from media, newspaper articles and debates are tools and techniques that are often used in teaching practice.	tjhate	noun	ke pepeso e bonwang ya dintlha, jwaloka setshwantsho kapa kerafo.	Ditjhate, ditheibole, dintlha tse tswang dipatlalatsong, diatikele tsa masedinyana le dingangisano ke disebediswa le mekgwa eo hangata e sebediswang ho mekgwa ya ho ruta.
chart	verb	to record or follow the progress of something	The longitudinal study allowed him to chart trends over time.	tjhate	verb	ho rekota kapa ho lebelatsewelopele ya ntho e itseng.	Thuto ya nako e telele e mo dumella ho lebelatsewelopele ka nako e telele.

chart	noun	map for navigation, or a sheet presenting information graphically	Exercises incorporated in the chart include stretch movements.	tjhate	noun	mmapa wa ho tsamaya, kapa leqephe le bontsha tlhahisoleseding ya dibaka	Boikwetliso bo kenyeleditsweng tjhateng bo kenyeletsa metsamao ya ho ikotlolla.
chart	verb	make a map of an area, or record the development of something	The conference hopes to chart a way forward to ensure greater understanding between government and business.	betla tsela	verb	ho etsa mmapa wa sebaka, kapa ho rekota ntshetsopele ya ntho e itseng	Seboka se tshepa ho betla tsela e netefatsang hore ho na le kutlwisisano dipakeng tsa mmuso le kgwebo.
chronological	adjective	of a record of events, arranged according to the time of occurrence	The documentary is precise in giving a chronological account of Sisulu's life after his release from Robben Island.	hlahlamanang ya nako ya ketsahalo	adjective	ya rekoto ya diketsahalo, ho hlophisa ho ya ka nako ya ketsahalo	Pontsho e nepahetse haholo ha e fana ka tlaleho e hlahlamanang ya nako ya ketsahalo ya bophelo ba Sisulu kamora ho lokollwa Robben Island.
chronology	noun	arrangement of events in order of their occurrence	Computer-assisted studies of style have often attempted to settle questions of chronology in the work of authors whose works are undated.	tlhahlamano ya nako ya ketsahalo	noun	tlhophiso ya diketsahalo ka tatellano ya ho etsahala ha tsona	Diphuputso tse thuswang ke khomphutha tsa setaele hangata ke leka ho araba dipotso tsa tlhahlamano ya nako ya ketsahalo mesebetsing ya bongodi ya bangodi ba mesebetsi ya bona ho sa ngolwang matsatsi a yona.
chronology	noun	science that deals with measuring time by regular divisions and the determination of dates	While very young children can differentiate the past from the present, many have considerable difficulty in differentiating between two periods in the past, or giving precision to the concept of chronology.	tlhahlamano ya nako ya ketsahalo	noun	saense e sebensang ka ho lekanya nako ka dikarolo tse tshwanang le ho lekanya matsatsi	Le hoja bana ba banyenyane ba kgona ho etsa phapano pakeng tsa nako e fetileng le hona jwale, batho ba bangata ba na le bothata bo boholo ba ho etsa phapano pakeng tsa dinako tse pedi tse fetileng, kapa ho fana ka mokgwa o nepisisang mohopolo wa tlhahlamano ya nako ya ketsahalo.
circa	adjective	approximately, about	He died circa 1890, but the specific date is not known.	hoo e ka bang	adjective	hoo e batlang e le, hoo e kabang	O hlokahetse hoo e ka bang 1890, empa letsatsi le qollehileng ha le tsejwe
circumstance	noun	the way an event happened or its causes	The circumstances surrounding his death were investigated.	maemo	noun	mokgwa oo ketsahalo e etsahetseng ka ona esita le sesosa sa yona.	Maemo a amang lefu la hae a ile a batlisiswa.
circumstance	noun	fact or condition determining or modifying an event	Politics and economics are elements of an integrated and mutually reinforcing set of circumstances which must be addressed together.	boemo	noun	ntlha kapa boemo bo bontshang kapa ho hlalosa ketsahalo	Dipolotiki le ditaba tsa moruo ke dikarolo tse kahare le tse dumellanang tse matlafatsang maemo a lokelang ho shejwa hammoho.
citation	noun	words taken directly from a source	A citation in academic writing functions as a call on authority.	qotso	noun	mantswe a nkilweng mohloding ka ho otloloha.	Qotso ka hara sengolwa sa borutehi e sebetsa e le tataiso ya botsebi.
citation	noun	quotation or excerpt from a source or a reference to it for substantiation, especially in a scholarly paper	Most citations in scholarly journals are to scholarly papers, and citations to popular works are rare.	qotso	noun	qotso kapa taba e nkuweng mohloding kapa ho referense ho fana ka bopaki bo tshehetsang, haholoholo thutong ya diphuputso	Boholo ba diqotso ho dijenale tsa dithuto tsa diphuputso, le diqotso mesebetsing ya bongodi e tummeng ke tse etsahalang ka sewelo.
cite	verb	quote or mention something, especially as an example or proof of what you are saying	When researchers present their findings, it is customary to cite the sources they were able to draw upon.	qotsa	verb	qotsa kapa ho bua ka ntho e itseng, haholoholo jwalo ka mohlala kapa bopaki ba seo o se buang	Ha bafuputsi ba hlahisa diphumano tsa bona, ka ho tlwaelehileng ba pheta mehodi eo ba kgonneng ho fumana tsena ho yona.

cite	verb	make reference to	Lecturers expect students at postgraduate level to know how to cite sources correctly. qotsa	verb	qotsa ho tswa ho.	Barupelli ba lebella hore baithuti boemong ba kamorao ho kgau ba tsebe ho qotsa mehlodi ka nepo.
cited	adjective	what has been referred to	The cited words of an author must be in quotation marks. qotsitsweng	adjective	seo ho bolelwang ka sona	Mantswe a qotsitsweng ya mongodi a tshwanetse ho ngolwa hara matshwao a puo a ho qotsa.
civil	adjective	regarding the citizens of a state, or occurring between or among citizens of a state	They received complaints from the civil community. ya boahi	adj	ya kapa e etsahalang pakeng tsa baahi ba mmuso.	Ba fumane ditletlebo ho tswa ho setjhaba sa mmuso.
clarification	noun	the act of making something clear and comprehensible	The abbreviations and items in the text that require further clarification are found in the endnotes. tlhakisetso	noun	ketso ya ho hlakisa ntho e itseng le ho etsa hore e utlwisehe	Dikgutsufatso le dintho tse leng tabeng e ngotsweng tse hloakang tlhakisetso e eketsehileng di fumanwa ho dinoutu qetellong ya taba e ngotsweng.
clarify	verb	to make clear and comprehensible	The literature review can provide the necessary information to clarify one's research aims. hlakisa	verb	ho hlakisa kapa ho hlalosa ka botlalo.	Tekolo ya dingolwa e ka fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa ho hlakisa boikemisetso ba diphuputso tsa mofuputsi.
clarify	verb	to make something clear and understandable, set it out clearly	Dr. Koopman clarifies the theoretical concepts in her lectures in such a way that they are clearly understood by her students. hlakisa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e hlake le ho utlwiseha, ho e hlakisa	Dr. Koopman o hlakisa mehopollo ya thiori dithutong tsa hae ka tsela eo ho hlakileng hore baithuti ba hae ba utlwise.
clarifying	adjective	clear and comprehensible	Dr. Koopman's special lecture was so clarifying that I finally understood all the theoretical principles. Her clarifying notes also help a lot. hlakisang	adjective	hlakile le ho utlwiseha	Thuto e kgethehileng ya Dr. Koopman e bile e hlakisang hoo qetellong ke ileng ka utlwiseha melao kaofela ya thiori Dinoutu tsa hae tse hlakisang di boetse di thusa haholo.
clarity	noun	the quality of being expressed clearly	For the sake of clarity, the topics will be discussed in detail and examples will be given. tlhakiso	noun	boleng ba ho hlahoswa ka ho hlaka.	Bakeng sa tlhakiso, dihlooho di tla buisanwa ka botlalo mme mehlala e hlahiswe.
clarity	noun	the quality of being clearly expressed and explained	The clarity with which Lechte explains difficult psychological principles makes Julia Kristeva's work more accessible. mokgwa o hlakileng	noun	boleng ba ho bua ka ho hlakileng le ho hlahosa hantle	Mokgwa o hlakileng oo Lechte a hlahosang melao e thata ya kelello e etsa hore mesebetsi ya bongodi ya Julia Kristeva e fihlellehe ka ho eketsehileng.
clarity	noun	to be clear	Dr. Mohapi will always reformulate a definition for the sake of clarity so that everyone can understand it. mokgwa o hlakileng	noun	ho hlaka	Dr. Mohapi ka mehla o fana ka tlhaloso e behilweng ka mantswe a mang bakeng sa beha taba ka mokgwa o hlakileng e le hore e mong le e mong a utlwise.
classic	adjective	well-known and considered of high quality	The book, first published in 1934, became a classic text. ya motlaotutswe	adj	e tsebisahalang mme e nkuwa e le ya boleng bo phahameng.	Buka e phatlaladitsweng ka lekgetlo la pele ka 1934, e e fetohile sengolwa sa popota sa mmakgonthe.
classical	adjective	as, of or with respect to the art of antiquity	Shakespeare, Vondel, Goethe and Schiller are among the classic writers of their century. tlelasiki	adjective	jwalo ka, mabapi le tsa bohohoholo	Shakespeare, Vondel, Goethe le Schiller ba hara bangodi ba tlelasiki ba lekgolo le bona la dilemo.

		trend in the arts, literature and architecture that follows the models of Greek and Roman antiquity (the Classics); it had its first revival in Europe during the Renaissance and was further developed in the artistic pursuits and design during Neo-Classicism; architecture and literature strictly followed the form of classical works; this often resulted in a cold, impersonal style and loss of content quality	Classicism is a style that is associated with German poets like Goethe and Schiller.	Botlelasiki	noun	tshekamelo ya bonono, dibuka le mehaho e latelang dimodele tsa bohohoholo tsa SeGerike le SeRoma (Ditlelasiki); e bile le tsosoloso ya pele Yuropa nakong ya Renaissance le di ile tsa ntshetswa pele mesebetsing ya bonono le meralo nakong ya Neo-Classicism; mehaho le dibuka di ile tsa latela ka thata mesebetsi ya bongodi ya tlelasiki; sena hangata se ne se hlahisa setaele se se nang maikutlo, se se nang botho le tahlehelo ya boleng ba se kahare	Botlelasiki ke setaele se amahannngwang le dithoko tsa Sejeremane tse jwalo ka Goethe le Schiller.
classicist	noun	a scholar or student in the languages, letters and culture of the ancient Greeks and Romans	The classicist George Chapman undertook one of the best translations of the Iliad into English.	ratlelasiki	noun	scholar kapa moithuti wa dipuo, mangolo le setso sa MaGerike le MaRoma a bohohoholo	Ratlelasiki George Chapman o ile a etsa e nngwe ya diphetolelo tsa pele tse tswileng matsoho tsa Selliad ho ya Senyese maneng.
classicist	adjective	according to the rules of classical art	In ornaments and furniture excavated in Pompeii, one sees classic trends such as strict, symmetrical and precise lines.	tlelasiki	adjective	ho ya ka melao ya bonono ba tlelasiki	Ho dionamente le thepa ya ka tlung e ileng ya tshokollwa Pompeii, motho o bona ditshekamelo ho tlelasiki tse kang mela e otlolohileng, e simetrikale le tsepameng
Classics	noun	everything to do with Greek and Roman antiquity	The lecturer brought the world of the Classics to life with her lectures.	Ditlelasiki	noun	ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e amanang le SeGerike le SeRoma tsa bohohoholo	Lektjhara e ile ya phedisa lefatsho la Tlelasiki dithutong tsa yona.
classify	verb	to arrange something in groups according to features	Novels are classified according to their genre.	hlophisa	verb	ho hlophisa ntho e itseng ka dihlapha ho latela makgabane.	Dipale di hlophisitswe ho ya ka mefuta ya tsona.
clear	adjective	easy to understand	Dr. Seakhoa makes a clear distinction between moral, immoral and a-moral actions.	hlakileng	adjective	ho bonolo ho utlwisisa	Dr. Seakhoa o etsa phapano e hlakileng pakeng tsa diketso tsa boitshwara bo botle le tsa boitshwara bo botle
clear	adjective	easy to see	It is clear that children's attention span is getting shorter.	hlakileng	adjective	ho bonolo ho bona	Ke ho hlakileng hore nako ya tsepamiso ya maikutlo ya bana e ntse e e ba kgutshwanyane.
clearly	adverb	in a way that is easy to see, hear or understand	Dr. Seakhoa always introduces new concepts to students so that they can clearly understand them.	hlakileng	adverb	ka tsela eo ho leng bonolo ho bona, ho tlwa kapa ho utlwisisa	Dr. Seakhoa kamehla o bolella baithuti mehopolole e metjha ka tsela eo ka hlakileng ba e utlwisang.
cliché	noun	overused or unoriginal phrase	Politicians are best known for their use of clichés, such as WE HAVE COME A LONG WAY and TOGETHER WE WILL BUILD THE FUTURE.	tleliché	noun	polelo e sebediswang haholo kapa e se feletsweng ke moelelo wa mantlha	Boradipolotiki ba tsejwang haholo ka ho sebedisa di-tleliché, tse kang KE HOLE MOO RE TSWANG TENG le RE LE NGATA-NGGWE RE TLA HAHA BOKAMOSO.
cliché-like	adjective	like a cliché	Politicians are best known for their cliché-like language in phrases such as AT THE END OF THE DAY and TIME TO CHANGE.	e kang tleliché	adjective	e kang tleliché	Boradipolotiki ba tsejwang haholo ka dipolelo tsa bona tse kang tleliché dipolelong tse kang QETELLONG YA LETSATS! le KE NAKO YA PHETOHO.
clue	noun	a piece of evidence to help you solve a problem	The lives of book characters will give the reader a clue of the writer's own life story.	tlhakisetso	noun	karolwana ya bopaki e o thusang ho o rarolla bothata.	Bophelo ba baphetwa ba buka bo tla fa mmadi tlhakisetso ya nalane ya bophelo ba mongodi.

clue	noun	information that helps you understand something	The life of a book character may give the reader a clue of the author's own life story. thusonyana	noun	tlhahisoleseding e thusa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng	Bophelo ba motshwantshisi bukeng bo neha mmadi thusonyana mabapi le palo ya bophelo ba mongodi.
clue	noun	a piece of information to solve a riddle or crime	The good reader is like a detective looking for every possible textual clue to fill in the natural gaps in texts. thusonyana	noun	sekotwana sa tlhahisoleseding se rarollang selotho kapa ketso ya tlolo ya molao	Mmadi ya hlwahlwa o tshwana le lefokisi le bathong thusonyana e nngwe le e nngwe e kgonahalang tabeng e ngotsweng ho tlatsa dikgeo tse teng ka tlhaho tabeng e ngotsweng.
co-operate	verb	to work together on a common project	The Economics Department cooperates with the Computer Science Department on all their large projects. sebedisana	verb	ho sebeta hammoho tshebetsong e itseng.	Lefapha la <i>Economics</i> le sebedisana le Lefapha la <i>Computer Science</i> mesebetsing yohle e meholo.
code	noun	a set of rules or principles or laws	Students have to follow the university's code of conduct. molao	noun	sete ya melawana kapa maano kapa melao.	Baithuti ba lokela ho hlompha melao ya boitshwaro ya yunivesithi.
code	verb	to use words, letters or numbers to show that an item belongs to a particular group	The data was coded by using a set of predetermined categories. khoutu	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe, ditlhaku kapa dinomoro ho bontsha hore ntho e wela sehlopheng se itseng.	Dintho di ne di etseditswe khoutu ka ho sebedisa mekgahlelo e seng e beilwe esale pele.
code	noun	a set of rules, principles or laws	Students have to follow the university's code of conduct. melao	noun	sehlopha sa melao kapa melao ya motheo	Baithuti ba tlameha ho latela melao ya boitshwaro ya yunivesithi.
code	verb	use words, letters or numbers to indicate that an item belongs to a specific group or collection	The data was coded by using a set of predetermined categories. khoutwa	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe, ditlhaku kapa dipalo ho bontsha hore ntho e itseng e tlameha ho behwa dihlopheng dife ka ho qollehileng kapa pokellong	Datha e ile ya khoutwa ka ho sebedisa dihlopha tse ileng tsa rerehwa esale pele.
cogent	adjective	reasonable and convincing	She had cogent reasons for continuing with her research and so the university agreed to support her. utlwahalang/kgodisang	adj	utlwahalang ebile e le a kgodisang.	O ne a na le mabaka a kgodisang bakeng sa ho tswela pele ka diphuputso tsa hae mme ka hona yunivesithi e dumetse ho mo tshetsa.
cognition	noun	the process by which people understand things	The body, emotions and cognition cannot be separated in the expressive mode of the performance of poetry. kutlwisiso	noun	tshebetso ya kelello eo ka yona batho ba utlwisisang dintho.	Mmele, maikutlo le kelello di ke ke tsa arolwa ha ho phethahatswa pontsho ya thothokiso.
cognition	noun	mental action	Cognition includes analytical and holistic thinking. mohopolo	noun	ketso ya kelello	Mohopolo e kenyeletsa ho nahanaka mogkwa o hlophollang dintho le ka ho akaretsang.
cognitive	adjective	relating to the mind and brain	You will not find cognitive laziness in a responsible student who is thinking critically about subject content. hopolehang	adjective	e amanang le mohopolo le boko	O ke ke wa fumana mohopolo o botswa ho moithuti ya nang le boikarabelo ya nahanang ka mogkwa o sekasekang bokahare ba taba.
cognitively	adverb	in terms of thinking and the brain	If you are cognitively lazy, you do not want to think. ka mohopolo	adverb	mabapi le ho nahana le boko	Haeba o le botswa ka mohopolo, ha o batle ho nahana.
cohere	verb	to be orderly and logically consistent or linked	This ancient manuscript consists of various parts that cohere so poorly that one might assume that it was written by different authors. momahana	verb	ho hlophiseha le ho tshwana ka hlomahano kapa ho kopana	Manyuskripti ena ya kgale e na le dikarolo tse fapaneng tse momahanang hampe hoo motho a ka nahanang hore e ile ya ngolwa ke bangodi ba fapaneng.
coherence	noun	the orderly and coherent relation between the parts of the whole	The coherence in this ancient text is so poor that one can assume that it was written by different authors. momahano	noun	kamano e nang le hlomahano le momahano pakeng tsa dikarolo tsohle	Momahano ya taba e ngotsweng ya kgale e mpe hoo motho a ka nahanang hore e ile ya ngolwa ke bangodi ba fapaneng.

coherent	adjective	which makes logical sense	A well-thought-out text always forms a coherent whole.	momahaneng	adjective	e etsang taba e utlwalang	Taba e ngotsweng e nahannweng hantle ka dinako tsohle e bopa taba e momahaneng ka ho feletseng.
coherent	adjective	marked by an orderly and consistent relation between the parts of a whole	Because this ancient text is not at all coherent, one can assume that it was written by different authors.	kamano	adj	tshwailwe ka kamanano e hlwahlwa ya kamehla ya dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng.	O lokela ho etsa pehelo ya tseo o di fihleletseng ka mokgwa o utlwalang, o lomahaneng o nang le tataiso e itseng.
coherently	adverb	logically	The speaker's content was not presented coherently. As a result, the audience completely missed the point of her speech.	ka ho momahaneng	adverb	ka tatellano e utlwalang	Taba ya sebui ha e ya fanwa ka ho momahaneng Kahoo, bamamedi ba ile ba lahlehelwa ka ho feletseng ke ntlha ya puo ya hae.
cohesion	noun	semantic relation between parts of a text or elements in a text that ensures that the text flows logically	It is important that there is cohesion between sentences and paragraphs in a text, but overall coherence is also important in order for the text to make sense at the macro level.	momahano	noun	kamano ya semantiki dipakeng tsa taba e ngotsweng kapa dikarolwana tsa taba e ngotsweng tse etsang bonnete ba hore taba e ngotsweng e phalla ka mokgwa o nang le tatellano e momahaneng	Ho bohlokwa hore ho be le momahano dipakeng tsa dipolelo le dirapa tabeng e ngotsweng, empa momahano e akaretsang e boetse e bohlokwa hore taba e ngotsweng e utlwalane ho setjhaba ka kakaretso.
coincide	verb	to happen simultaneously	The reign of Alexander coincided with the golden age of Russian literature.	etsahala sehong	verb	ho etsahala ka nako e le nngwe.	Puso ya Alexander e etsahetse sehong le dilemo tsa dingolwa tsa Rashea.
coincide	verb	to be exactly the same as, or very similar to, something else	Their test answers coincided, thus the lecturer thought that they might have cheated.	tshwana	verb	ho tshwana hantle, kapa ho ba ka sebopeho sa ntho e nngwe hantle.	Dikarabo tsa bona tsa teko di a tshwana, ke ka hona morupelli a nahanang hore ekaba mohlomong ba entse bolotsana.
collapse	verb	to fall down suddenly	He collapsed on the ground due to a heart attack.	akgeha	verb	ho akgeha e le ka nnete kapa ka botshwantshisi feela.	O ile a akgeha a wela fatshe ka lebaka la ho hlaselwa ke pelo.
collapse	noun	a sudden failure in the way something works, so that it cannot continue	The collapse of the country's economy led to the revolution.	ho putlama	noun	ho hloleha ha ntho kamoo e sebetsang ka teng, ka tsela eo e ke keng ya tswela pele.	Ho putlama ha moruo wa naha ho bakile meferefere.
collected	adjective	that has been gathered together or assembled	In 2016, Human & Rousseau published the Collected Works of Eugene Marais in two volumes.	bokelletsweng	adjective	e bokeletsweng hammoho kapa tse kopantsweng	Ka 2016, Human & Rousseau o ile a hatisa Collected Works of Eugene Marais ka di-volume tse pedi.
collection	noun	group of similar things that are kept or brought together	The museum houses a collection of Stone Age tools.	pokello	noun	sehlopha sa dintho tse tshwanang tse bokelletsweng hammoho	Musiamo e kentswe pokellong ya disebediswa tsa mehlang e bitswang Stone Age
colloquium	noun	academic discussion or seminar in which more than one speaker participates	The Social Work Department is hosting a colloquium next week where invited speakers will talk about urbanisation.	kholokhuame	noun	puisano kapa seminare ya akhademiki moo ho nang le dibui tse ngata tse nang le seabo	Lefapha la Setjhaba la Mesebetsi le amohela kholokhuame bekeng e tlang moo ho tla ba le dibui tsa baeti tse buang ka ho fallela ha batho dibakeng tsa ditrolopo.
come forth	verb	come out	If you know who committed the crime, please come forth.	e tlo o bue	verb	e tlo o bue	Haeba o tseba hore na ke mang ya entseng tlolo ena ya molao, ka kopo e tlo o bue
commence	verb	to begin or start	Research may only commence from the second week of February and must be concluded before the beginning of the last quarter of the academic year.	qala	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e qale ho tsamaya kapa ho sebetsa.	Diphuputsi di ka qala feela ka veke ya bobedi ya Hlakola mme di loketse ho qetwa pele ho qala kotara ya ho qetela ya selemo sa dithuto.
commencement	noun	the point in time when something starts	Would passengers kindly switch off their cellphones before the commencement of the flight.	qalo	noun	nako ya qalo ya ntho e itseng	Na ka kopo bapalami sefofaneng ba ka tima diselefounu tsa bona pele ho qalo ya leeto sefofaneng.

comment	verb	to give your opinion about something or someone, or your explanation for something	An old man approached me and commented about my resemblance to the Shabalalas he knew from his village.	hlahisa maikutlo	verb	ho fana ka maikutlo a hao mabapi le ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng kapa tlhaloso ya hao ka ntho e itseng.	Napoleon Bonaparte o hlalohitse maikutlo ka tsela e jwalo ha a ne a re, "Motho o na le tokelo ya tlhaho ya ho abelana dihlahiswa tsa Lefatshe e le ho fumana ditlhoko tsa ho ba teng ha hae."
comment	noun	a written or spoken remark, criticism or observation about an event, a person etc	Comments on the website indicate people's general dissatisfaction with medical services in the province.	tletlebo	noun	tletlebo e ngotsweng kapa ya puo, kapa ho sola kapa ho lemoha ketsahalo, motho jwalojwalo.	Maikutlo ho webosaete a bontsha ho se kgotsofale ha batho ka kakaretso mabapi le ditshebetso tsa bongaka ka hara provense.
comment	noun	something that reveals something, usually bad, about a situation or event	The number of unemployed people is a comment on the health of the country's economy.	sesupo	noun	ntho e senolang ntho e itseng, hangata e mpe, mabapi le boemo kapa ketsahalo.	Palo ya batho ba sa sebetseng ke sesupo sa bophelo ba moruo wa naha.
comment	noun	a written or spoken remark, criticism or observation about an event, a person etc.	Comments on the website indicate people's general dissatisfaction with medical services in the province.	tshwaelo	noun	polelo e ngotsweng kapa ya molomo, ho sola kapa tlhokomelo ya ketsahalo, motho jl.	Ditshwaelo ho websaete di bontsha ho se kgotsofale ka kakaretso ha batho ka ditshebetso tsa bongaka provinsing.
comment	noun	expression of opinion or reaction	Lecturers making positive comments in class usually motivate students to do their best. By contrast, students are demotivated by lecturers who make negative remarks.	tshwaelo	noun	polelo ya maikutlo kapa karabelo	Dilektjhara tse etsang ditshwaelo tse ntle tlelaseng kamehla di susumetsa baithuti ho etsa mosebetsi o tsuileng matsoho Ka ho fapaneng, baithuti ba nyahamiswa ke dilektjhara tse fanang ka maikutlo a mabe.
commission	noun	a special group delegated to consider a matter	The Department appointed a commission of inquiry into the alleged unfair dismissal of two employees.	khomishene	noun	sehlopha se kgethehileng se reretsweng ho sebetsa taba e itseng.	Lefapha le kgethile khomishene ya dipatlisiso mabapi le ho lelekwa ho buuwang ha basebetsi ba babedi ka tsela e sa kgotsofatseng.
commission	verb	to officially ask somebody to do or write something	He was commissioned to investigate the corruption in the company.	taelo	verb	ho laela motho emong ka molao ho etsa kapa ho ngola ntho e itseng.	O ne a laetswe ho fuputsa bobodu ka hara khamphani.
commit	verb	to say you will use something for a particular purpose	The university has committed additional funds to postgraduate bursaries.	fana	verb	ho fa motho ya itseng, mosebetsi o itseng kapa lona lebaka le itseng.	Yunivesithi e fane ka ditjhelete tse ekeditsweng ho dibasari tsa kamora dikgau.
commodity	noun	a useful or valuable thing that can be sold to make a profit	Gold is a precious commodity to South Africa.	sehlahiswa	noun	ntho ya bohlokwa e molemo e ka rekiswang ho etsa phaello.	Kgauta ke sehlahiswa sa bohlokwa ho Afrika Borwa.
common	adjective	shared by two or more people or things	The Free State and Gauteng share a common border.	tshwanang	adjective	e kopanelwang ke batho ba babedi kapa ho feta kapa dintho tse kopanelwang	Freistata le Gauteng di kopanela moedi o tshwanang.
communicate	verb	to interchange information or ideas with someone else, using words, signs, etc.	More and more people communicate via Skype as a substitute for face to face interaction.	buisana	verb	ho buisana le motho e mong ka dintlha kapa mehopollo e itseng, ka ho sebedisa mantswe, matshwao, jwalojwalo.	Batho ba bangata ho potoloha lefatshe ba buisana ka Skype e le mokgwa o mong ka ntle le puisano ya ho tadimana mahlong.
community	noun	a group of interdependent entities sharing the same space or interests	The team studied kinship relations in the community for a period of four years.	setjhaba	noun	sehlopha sa ditheo tse ikemetseng tse sebakeng se le seng ebile se na le ditakatso tse tshwanang.	Sehlopha se ithutile dikamano tsa borena ka hara setjhaba ka nako ya dilemo tse nne.
community	noun	a group of people sharing the same social practices	The values within a community normally influence the thinking of individuals within that community.	setjhaba	noun	sehlopha sa batho ba nang le diketso tsa setjhaba tse tshwanang.	O hlompilwe haholo setjhabang sa baenjenere ba setjhaba.

comparable	possible to compare	Protestantism and Roman Catholicism are comparable, because both are an outgrowth of the same Christian faith on which one can base a comparison between the two.	tshwana	gkonahalo ya ho bapisa	Boprotstanta le Bokhatholiki ba Roma bo a tshwana, ka hobane bobedi ba tsona bo tswa tumelong e tshwanang ya Bokreste eo ho ka thehwang ho ka bapiswang ho tshwana pakeng tsa bona.		
comparative	adjective, adverb	which involves the observation of similarities and differences between things	Many comparative studies form part of the research.	bapiswang	adjective, adverb	ho kenyeletsa ho bona dintho tse tshwanang le tse fapaneng dipakeng tsa dintho tse pedi	Dithuto tse ngata tse bapiswang di bopa karolo ya phuputso.
compare	verb	to examine things to see how they are similar or different	The researcher want to compare the current findings with those of three years ago.	tshwantsha/bapisa	verb	ho hlahloba dintho e le ho lekola kamoo di tshwanang kapa di fapaneng.	Mofuputsi o batla ho bapisa diphihlelo tsa kajeno le tsa dilemo tse tharo tse fetileng.
compare	verb	examine things to determine in what respects they are similar and in what respects they differ from each other	Many researchers typically compare their findings with those of their colleagues in the same field.	bapisa	verb	ho hlahloba dintho ho fumana hore ke dikarolo dife tsa tsona tseo di tshwanang ho tsona le hore ke dikarolo dife tseo di fapaneng ho tsona	Bafuputsi ba bangata ba bapisa diphumano tsa bona le tsa bafuputsi-mmoho le bona sebakeng se tshwanang.
comparison	noun	the examination of things to see how they are similar or different	In this essay you must make a comparison of the earlier and later compositions of Beethoven.	papiso	noun	tlhahlobo ya dintho ho bona hore na di tshwana hokae le hore na di fapane hokae	Moqoqong ona o ngotsweng o tshwanetse ho bona papiso ya ditlhophiso tsa mmimo tsa pejana le tsa morao tsa Beethoven.
compatibility	noun	a state in which two things are able to exist in harmonious combination	The compatibility of two such divergent schools of thought as positivism and postmodernism is inconceivable.	tshwano	noun	boemo boo dintho tse pedi ke kgonang ho ba teng ka bonngwe bo dumellanang	Tshwano ya mehopolo e fapaneng e kang maikutlo a positivism le kamora modenisisi ke ho makatsang.
compatible	adj	able to exist and perform in harmonious combination	Their findings on the ecological impact of fracking are compatible with those of previous researchers.	sebeletsanang	adj	ho kgonang ho ka ba teng le ho sebetsa hantle ka kopanelo.	Diphihlelo tsa bona tsa sekgahla di tshwana le tsa bafuputsi ba bileng teng pele.
compensate	verb	to pay someone money for something	The university compensated students for the injuries they sustained when the lift in the administration building fell one floor.	lefa	verb	ho lefa motho e mong ka tjelete ka lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Yunivesithi e lefile baithuti bakeng sa ho lemala ha lifti ya moaho wa taolong e wela fatshe.
compensate	verb	to balance, remove or mitigate the negative consequences of something	The richness of the data compensated for the small sample.	lefella	verb	ho lekanya, ho tlosa kapa ho fedisa ditlamorao tse mpe tsa ntho e itseng.	Ho atleha ha dintlha ho lefeletse sampole eo e nyenyane.
competence	noun	the skill to perform a particular task	Managers need the competence to develop global marketing strategies.	tsebo	noun	tsebo ya ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Balaodi ba batla tsebo ya ho theha mekgwa ya ho itsebahatsa ka lefatshe lohle.
compilation	noun	a list, document, book, report, etc. that has been put together by assembling information	Study material must bear witness to a logical compilation.	pokello	noun	lethathama, tokomane, buka, le tlaleho, j.l., e bokeletseng hammoho ka ho kopanya tlhahisoleseding	Matheriale ya thuto e tlameha ho ba le bopaki ba pokello e hlahlamanang ka mokgwa o utlwalhalang.
compile	verb	to put together a list, document, book, report, etc. by assembling information	The researcher compiled a research report after completing the study.	hlophisa	verb	ho bokella lenane, tokomane, buka, pehelo, jwalojwalo ka ho bokella dintlha.	Mofuputsi o hlophisitse pehelo ya diphuputso kamora ho qeta ka diphuputso tsa hae.
compiled	adjective	that has been put together as a list, document, book, report, etc. by assembling information	The study material for Applied Mathematics is compiled logically.	bokeletsweng	adjective	dintho tse behilweng hammoho jwalo ka lethathama, tokomane, buka, tlaleho, j.l., ka ho kopanya tlhahisoleseding	Matheriale ya thuto bakeng sa Applied Mathematics ke e bokeletsweng ka tatellano e utlwalhalang.
compiler	noun	a person who puts parts or information together	Richard Yates was the compiler of the short story collection.	mohlophisi	noun	motho ya bokella dikarolo kapa dintlha hammoho.	Richard Yates e ne e le mohlophisi wa pokello ya dipale tse kgutshwanyane tsa <i>Eleven Kinds of Loneliness</i> .

complement	noun	something that provides additional qualities in order to improve or complete something else	A picture would be the perfect complement to the text in explaining the concept.	tlatsetso	noun	ntho e eketsang makgabane e le ho ntlafatsa kapa ho qetella ntho e itseng.	Setshwanttsho e tla ba tlatsetso e lokileng ya sengolwa bakeng sa ho hlalosa mohopolo.
complement	verb	to add to something in a way that improves it or completes it	The oral examination is designed to complement the written examination.	tlatsetsa	verb	ho tlatseletsana ntho e itseng ka tsela ya ho e ntlafatsa kapa ho e qetella.	Tlhahlobo ya molomo e etseditswe ho tlatsetsa tlhahlobo e ngolwang.
complement	verb	to contribute to something else in such a way that it is made better	Written assignments and formal examinations complement each other well as assessment methods.	tlatsano	verb	ho kenya letsoho nthong e itseng hoo e bang molemo haholo	Diasaenemente tse ngotsweng le ditlhahlobo tsa semolao di tlatsana hantle hantle jwalo mekgwa ya tekolo.
complementary	adjective	complimenting or supplementing each other	Assessment methods that are considered complementary are written assignments, oral performances, etc.	tlatsetsang	adjective	ho tlatsana	Mekgwa ya tekolo e nkuwang e le e tlatsetsang ke diasenemente tse ngotsweng, dinehelano tsa molomo, jl.
completed	adjective	which forms an integral whole	The series of lectures presented by the lecturer forms a completed unit.	feletseng	adjective	ntho e bopang sephethelo sa bohlokwa	Letoto la dithuto tse fanwang ke lektjhara le bopa yuniti e feletseng
complex	adjective	which consists of different interdependent parts	The South African political problems are too complex to solve in the blink of an eye.	arahaneng	adjective	e nang le dikarolo tse fapaneng tse itshetlehlileng ka tse ding	Mathata a dipolotiki a Afrika Borwa ke a rarahaneng haholo ho rarollwa ka ho panya ha leihlo.
complexity	noun	state of being complex or intricate	The complexity of South African society causes enormous challenges.	tharahano	noun	boeomo ba ho rarahana	Tharahano e renang setjhabeng sa Afrika Borwa e baka diphephetso tse kgolo.
complicate	verb	to make something complicated	With too many explanations, one complicates something that is really simple.	arahanya	verb	ho etsa hore dintho e be tse rarahaneng	Ka diqaqiso tse ngata, motho o rarahanya ntho e hlileng e leng bonolo.
component	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity	The primary components of sand are minerals such as feldspars and quartz.	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo tse etsang setheo se sehohwanyane.	Dikarolo tse kgolo tsa lehlabathe ke diminerale tse kang <i>feldspars</i> le <i>quartz</i> .
compound	noun	a whole formed by joining two or more elements or parts	A compound of sleep and good eating habits are essential for good health.	motswako	noun	ntho e bopilweng ka ho kopanya dikarolwana tse pedi.	Motswako wa mekgwa e lokileng ya ho ja o loketse bophelo bo botle.
comprehend	verb	to fully understand something that is complicated or difficult	Entropy is a complex concept that is difficult to comprehend.	utlwisisa	verb	ho utlwisisa ka botlalo ntho e itseng e rarahaneng e boima.	<i>Entropy</i> ke mohopolo o rarahaneng o boima hore o ka o utlwisisa.
comprehensive	adj	including all or everything	She did a comprehensive study on the emotional bond between pets and people.	akaretsang	adj	kenyeletsang tsohle kapa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe.	O entse thuto e akaretsang mabapi le boitshwaro ba kamano ya maikutlo pakeng tsa batho le dibapadiswa.
comprehensive	adjective, adverb	including or dealing with most or all aspects of something	Professor O'Connel is popular because of his comprehensive lecture style.	akaretsang	adjective, adverb	ho kenyeletsa kapa ho sebetsana le boholo kapa dikarolo tsohle tsa ntho e itseng	Moprofesara O'Connel o tumme haholo ka lebaka la mekgwa wa hae wa thuto e akaretsang.
comprehensiveness	noun	condition that includes most or all aspects of something	She will be working on her doctorate for a long time due to the comprehensiveness of her subject.	kakaretso	noun	boemo bo akaretsang boholo kapa dikarolo tsohle tsa ntho e itseng	O tla sebetsa ho doktereite ya hae ka nako e telele ka lebaka la kakaretso ya thuto ya hae
comprise	verb	consist of	Solar radiation comprises a range of wavelengths.	kenyeletsa	verb	e entswe ka; e na le.	Mahlasedi a <i>Solar</i> a kenyeletsa lethathamo la maqhubu.
comprise	verb	be made up of	This study comprises so many disciplines that we will have to work across subject boundaries.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho etswa ka	Thuto ena e kenyeletsa di-discipline tse ngata tseo re lokelang ho sebetsa ka tsona meeding thuto.
comprise of	verb	be made up of	The course is comprised of ten core modules.	kenyeltsa	verb	ho etswa ka	Thuto e kenyeletsa dimojule tsa sehlooho tse leshome.

compute	verb	to calculate a figure or amount	It was the task of the project manager to compute the total price of the project.	kopanya	verb	ho bala palo kapa bongata	E ne e le mosebetsi wa motsamaisi wa projeke ho kopanya kakaretso ya ditheko projekeng.
conceive	verb	to form an idea in your mind	The mining project was originally conceived in 1905.	nahana	verb	ho theha monahano ka kelellong ya hao.	Projeke ya moraofo e ne e nahanwe qalong ka 1905.
conceive	verb	to imagine a particular situation	It is very difficult to conceive of modern life without access to the internet.	hopola	verb	ho theha mohopolo wa boemo bo itseng.	Ho boima haholo ho hopola bophelo ba sejawejwale ka ntle le ho kena ka inthanete.
concentrate	verb	to make denser, stronger or purer	Hand soap, soft drinks and liquid medicine are concentrated solutions commonly found in the household.	loisa	verb	ho loisa, tswaka kapa ho hlakisa.	Sesepa, dino tse bobebe le moriana le metswako e loisitsweng e fumanwang hangata ka lapeng.
concentrate	verb	to bring together	The medical research laboratory is concentrating all its efforts on developing a vaccine for TB.	tswaka	verb	ho kopanya kapa ho tswaka.	Laboratori ya diphuputso tsa meriana e theha mekutu ho theha ente ya Lefuba (TB).
concentrate	verb	to focus your full attention on something	Due to her illness she was unable to concentrate on anything.	nahanisa	verb	ho nahana ka botebo ka ho hlaka.	Ka lebaka la ho kula ha hae o ne a hloleha ho nahanisa ntho efe kapa efe.
concentrated	adjective	made stronger by removing water from it	Hand soap, soft drinks and liquid medicine are concentrated solutions commonly found in the household.				
concept	noun	an abstract or general idea	I struggle to understand the concept of evolution.	monahano	noun	mohopolo o sa tshwareheng wa kakaretso.	Ke sokola ho utlwisisa mohopolo wa dipheho.
concept	noun	basic content, idea or design	Leonardo da Vinci presented his concept of an airplane in sketch form.	mohopolo	noun	dikahare tsa motheo, mohopolo kapa moralo	Leonardo da Vinci o ile a nehelana ka mohopolo wa hae wa sefofane ka ho fana ka seketjhe.
conceptual	adjective	according to meaning	Conceptual learning is related to constructive thinking.	ya mohopolo	adjective	ho ya ka moelelo	Ho ithuta ho ya ka mohopolo ho amana le ho nahana ka tsela e bopang.
conceptual	adjective, adverb	with regard to a concept or concepts	Conceptual understanding is dependent on concrete representations.	ya mohopolo	adjective, adverb	mabapi le mohopolo kapa mehopollo	Kutlwisiso ya mohopolo e itshetlehile ka ditshwantsho tsa sebele.
conceptualisation	noun	abstract representation	Leonardo da Vinci presented his conceptualisation of an airplane in sketch form.	mohopolo	noun	setshwantsho se sa tshwareheng	Leonardo da Vinci o ile a nehelana ka mohopolo wa hae wa sefofane ka sebepeho sa seketjhe.
conceptualise	verb	to form a concept	Leonardo da Vinci conceptualised the flying machine and then presented it in concrete form.	hopola	verb	ho bopa mohopolo	Leonardo da Vinci o ile a bopa mohopolo wa ho etsa motjhini o fofang mme ya ba o fana ka sebepeho se tiileng sa ona.
concise	adj	giving only the information that is necessary or important	Avoid long, complex sentences and repetition to keep your writing concise.	se sekgutshwanyane	adj	ho fana feela ka dintlha tse tshwanelehang kapa tse molemo.	Qoba dipolelo tse telele tse rarahaneng le phetapheto e le ho baballa sengolwa sa hao se le sekgutshwanyane.
conciseness	noun	the extent to which only the necessary or important information is given	Conciseness is one of the most important skills of academic writers.	nepahalo	noun	ho ya ka tekanyo eo feela ho hlokahalang kapa tlhahisoleseding ya bohlokwa e fanwang	Nepahalo ke e nngwe ya ditsebo le bokgoni ba bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ba bangodi ba akhademi.
conclude	verb	to make a decision after considering all the information you have	In the article he concludes that it is possible for poor countries to curb the spread of HIV.	qeta	verb	ho etsa qeto kamora ho hlahloba dintlha tseo o nang le tsona.	Ka hara atikele ya hae o qeta ka hore ho bobebe hore dinaha tse futsanehileng di fedise ho ata ha HIV.
conclude	verb	to successfully complete something you have been doing, especially for a long time	They followed up every possible lead and concluded the investigation after three years.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ntho e itseng eo o neng o ntse o e etsa ka katleho, haholoholo ka nako e telele.	Ba ile ba latella mohlala ofe kapa ofe mme ba qeta ka patlisiso kamora dilemo tse tharo.

conclude	verb	to make a decision after considering all the information you have	The student concludes his argument skillfully with a logical deduction.	phetha	verb	ho etsa qeto kamora ho nahanisisa ka tlhahisoleseding kaofela eo o nang le yona	Moithuti o phetha taba ya hae ka tsebo ka tlhahlamano.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after thinking about all the information	The judge has reached a conclusion and will deliver her verdict next week.	qeto	noun	maikutlo ao o a fihlellang kamora ho nahana ka dintlha tsohle.	Moahlodi o fihletse qeto mme o tla diha kahlolo ka veke e tlang.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after considering all the information	The anecdotal conclusion of his lecture was greeted with loud applause.	sephetho	noun	mohopolo oo o o fihlellang kamora ho nahanisisa ka tlhahisoleseding kaofela	Sephetho sa pale ya lektjhara ya hae se ile sa amohelwa ka ho opelwa mahofi.
conclusion	noun	the completion and finalisation of something	The conclusion of a dissertation requires nerves of steel because there is so much detail to be finally checked.	sephetho	noun	qetello e feleng ya ntho e itseng	Sephetho sa phuputso se hloka sebetse ka lebaka la dintlha tse ngata tse lokelang ho hlahlojwa qetellong.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after thinking about all the information	In consequence of his poor class attendance and incomplete class mark, I have arrived at the conclusion that he is not interested in study or may be struggling with personal problems.	sephetho	noun	mohopolo oo o o fihlellang kamora ho nahanisisa ka tlhahisoleseding kaofela	Hobane a ne a sa tle tlelaseng kamehla le matshwao a hao a sa fellang a tlelase, ke fihleletse sephetho sa hore ha a na thahasellong thutong ena kapa mohlomong o na le mathata a botho.
conclusion	noun	an opinion you reach after considering all the information	Professor Mohapi is impressed with his student's essay in which the problem statement is well motivated and the student comes to a clear conclusion of his argument.	sephetho	noun	mohopolo oo o o fihlellang kamora ho nahanisisa ka tlhahisoleseding kaofela	Moprofesara Mohapi o thabisitswe haholo ke moqoqo o ngotsweng ke moithuti wa hae oo ho ona polelo e nang le bothata e fuweng tshusumetso e ntle mme moithuti o fihleletse sephetho se hlakileng sa taba ya hae.
concrete	adjective, adverb	in a concrete (physical) way	Without concrete thinking, full understanding of many academic words is impossible.	tiileng	adjective, adverb	ka tsela (tshwarehang) e tiileng	Ntle le monahano o tiileng, kutlwisiso e feletseng ya mantswa e mangata a akhademiki e ke ke ya kgonahala.
concretise	verb	to make concrete	Students must concretise concepts using examples.	tiisa	verb	ho etsa hore e tiye	Baithuti ba tlameha ho tiisa mehopolo ya bona ka ho sebedisa mehlala.
concur	verb	agree with somebody or something	We concur with the decision.	dumellana	verb	ho dumellana le motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Re dumellana le qeto ya Lefapha la Ditjhelete ho ntlafatsa tlhahiso ya ho hlalosa tshebetso ya sepolotiki e amang moikopedi bakeng sa dihlopha tsa thekolohelo.
concurrent	adj	occurring at the same time	The artist's work was displayed in three concurrent exhibits.	sehong	adj	etsahala kapa sebetsa ka nako e le nngwe .	Ho na le meketjana e meraro e etsahalang ka nako e le nngwe ka hara motse.
condemn	verb	disapprove of something or someone very strongly	The international community condemned the acts of violence in the country.	sola	verb	ho hlahisa maikutlo a thata ho hana kapa kgahlano le ntho e itseng.	Setjhaba sa matjhaba se seolotse diketso tsa dikgoka ka hara naha.
condemn	verb	to give judgement against something or someone	One can easily condemn the actions of others without regard to their circumstances.	nyatsa	verb	ho fana ka kahlolo kgahlano le ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Habonolo motho a ka nyatsa diketso tsa batho ba bang ntle le ho nahanela maemo a bona.
conduct	verb	to perform or carry out	The university conducted a survey into student responses to the newly implemented fee structure.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho phethahatsa.	Yunivesithi e phehahaditse patlisiso mabapi le dikarabo tsa baithuti bakeng sa sebopeho se setjha sa ditefo.

conduct	noun	the way a business, campaign or activity is organised or managed	There is growing criticism of the conduct of the pharmaceutical companies in the Third World.	tsamaiso	noun	mokgwa oo kgwebo, letsholo, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo, di hlophisitsweng kapa di laolwang ka teng.	Ho na le tsehollo ya tsamaiso ya dikhamphani tsa dikhemisi ho Lefatshe la Boraro.
confer	verb	exchange thoughts on something	The two judges conferred with each other and agreed that the man should be sentenced to life in prison.	epa pitso	verb	ho epa pitso ho buisana ka ntho e itseng.	Baahlodi ba babedi ba buisane mme ba dumellana hore monna eo o lokela ho ahlolelwa lefu tjhankaneng.
confer	verb	to give an honour, degree, title, etc. to someone	A doctorate in engineering was conferred on him in 1998.	tlotla	verb	ho tlotla, ho fana ka kgau, thaetlele, jwalojwalo, ho motho ya itseng.	O ile a tlotlwa ka kgau ya bongaka ba boenjenera ka 1998.
confer	verb	to officially give someone a degree, title, etc.	A doctorate in engineering was conferred on him in 2019.	fana	verb	ho neha motho e mong ka semmuso lengolo la degree, thaetlele, jl.	O ile a fuwa dokthereite ya boenjineri ka 2019.
confine	verb	to place limits on	Reading problems are not confined to school dropouts.	thibella/sehela meedi/behela ditaelo	verb	ho behela meedi kapa ho thibela.	Mathata a ho bala ha a behelwa bana ba tlhelang sekolo.
confine	verb	to prevent something from spreading beyond a particular place or group.	Health officials have confined the foot and mouth epidemic to Kwazulu-Natal.	thibela	verb	ho thibela ntho e itseng ho ka ata ho feta sebaka kapa sehlopha se itseng.	Bahlanka ba tsa bophelo ba ba balla bohloko ba tlhako le molomo sebakeng sa Kwazulu-Natal.
confine	verb	to prevent something from spreading beyond a particular place or group	Two firefighters managed to confine the fire to the living room.	thibela	verb	ho thibela ntho e itseng hore e se name ho fela sebakeng se seng kapa sehlopheng	Boraditima-mollo ba babedi ba ile ba kgona ho thibela mollo hore o se fetele kamoreng eo ho dulwang ho yona.
confirm	verb	to say, or show with facts or evidence, that something is definitely true	Further genetic tests confirmed the diagnosis.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho theha kapa ho matlafatsa ka bopaki bo botjha kapa dintlha.	Diteko tse latelang tsa lefutso di netefaditse temoho ya bohloko.
confirmation	noun	the action of confirming something	The official confirmation of prof. Schroeder's appointment as dean was not a surprise to us.	tiiso	noun	mohato wa ho tiisang ntho e itseng	Tiiso ya semmuso ya ho kgethwa ha moprofesara Schroeder jwalo ka dean ha se taba eo re neng re sa e lebella.
confirmation	noun	reinforcement or proof with new evidence or facts	Confirmation of your statements by citing facts and examples is essential if you want to convince people.	tiiso	noun	matlafatsa kapa bopaki ba bopaki bo botjha kapa dinnete	Tiiso ya dipolelo tsa hao ka ho bua dinnete le mehlala ho bohlokwa haeba o batla ho kgodisa batho.
conflict	verb	to be completely different from each other	These results conflict with earlier findings.	hanana	verb	ho hanana ho hang le ntho e itseng, kapa ho ba kgahlano le ntho e itseng.	Diphetho tse na di hanana le tse fumanweng pele.
conflict	noun	a situation where people are in serious disagreement	Managing and resolving conflicts over natural resources may define global peace and security in the 21st century.	kgohlano	noun	boemo boo batho ba sa dumellaneng ho hang.	Ho laola le ho rarolla dikgohlano mabapi le sesosa sa tlhaho ho ka bolela kgotso ka hohle le tshireletso ka hara ngwanahaketekgolo ya 21.
conform	verb	adapt to something	Some students feel the pressure to conform and not to be different.	tsamaisana/kgema mmoho	verb	ho tshwana kapa ho tsamaisana le ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba bang ba na le kgateello ya ho kgema mmoho kapa ho tsamaisana le ho hong empa eseng ho ba mokgelo.
conform	verb	to obey a law, rule, etc.	New drugs must conform to the standards of the Medical Research Council.	ikobela/hlompha	verb	ho ikobela molao, molawana, jwalojwalo.	Dithethefatsi tse ntjha di lokela ho kgema le maemo a Lekgotla la Diphuputso tsa Bongaka.
conform	verb	to comply with laws, rules or standards	Students often tend to conform about dress and hairstyle, because they want to feel like they are part of the group.	ikamahanya	verb	ho dumellana le melao, melawana kapa dipehelo	Hangata baithuti ba rata ho ikamahanya le mokgwa wa ho apara le setaele sa moriri, ka hobane ba ikutlwa jwalo ka karolo ya sehlopha.
conforming	adjective	behaving according to certain social standards	Conforming behaviour is typical in young people.	ikamahanyang	adjective	ho itshwara ka tselana e kgemang le dipehelo tse itseng tsa setjhaba	Boitshwara bo ikamahanyang le batho ba batjha.

conformity	noun	compliance with laws, rules or standards	In a community there is always a certain degree of conformity to the norms of a particular system.	boikamahanyo	noun	ho iphaphatha le melao, melawana kapa dipehelo	Setjhabeng kamehla ho na le dithekanyo tse itseng tsa boikamahanyo le ditlwaelo tsa tsamaiso e itseng.
congruence	noun	correct ratio of the parts or elements to each other	In a well-designed academic text, there is always thematic congruence between all the parts of the text.	tumellano	noun	rashio e nepahetseng ya dikarolo kapa dielemente e nngwe ho e nngwe	Tabeng e ngotsweng e hlophisitsweng hantle ya akhademiki, kamehla ho na le tumellano tlasa sehlooho pakeng tsa dikarolo kaofela tsa taba e ngotsweng.
congruent	adjective	fitting together	Students who plan their academic essay well will ensure that the title is congruent with the introduction and conclusion.	dumellanang	adjective	ho nyallana hammoho	Baithuti ba hlophisang moqoqo wa bona wa akhademiki ba tla etsa bonnete ba hore sehlooho ke se dumellanang le selelekela le sephetho.
congruent	adjective	in agreement with each other	In a well-thought-out academic text, all the parts are thematically congruent, because everything is relevant to the student's theme.	dumellanang	adjective	tumellanong le motho ka mong	Tabeng e ngotsweng e nahannweng hantle ya akhademiki, dikarolo tsohle ke tse dumellanang tlasa sehlooho, ka hobane ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e nyallana le sehlooho sa moithuti.
connect	verb	to join together	A conjunction connects two main sentences or a main sentence and a clause.	hokela	verb	ho hokela hammoho.	Borokgo ba ditaaso bo hokela khempase e kgolo le khempase ya Borwa.
connect	verb	establish a link between people or things	In his dissertation he attempted to connect the economic and cultural dimensions.	kopanya	verb	ho kopanya batho, dintho, jwalojwalo.	Diphuputsong tsa hae o lekile ho kopanya lehlakore la moruo le la moetlo.
connect	verb	to join together meaningfully	Experienced students know how to connect the content of the lecture to the theory.	kopanya	verb	ho kopanya hammoho ka mokgwa o utlwalahalang	Baithuti ba nang le boiphihlelo ba tseba hore e kopna ba kopanya jwang dikahare tsa thuto le thiori.
connected	adjective	belonging together	Experienced lecturers know lecture content and subject principles are connected to each other.	kopanya	adjective	ho tsamaisana hammoho	Dilektjhara tse nang le boiphihlelo di tseba dikahare tsa thuto le melao ya thuto e kopanya le e meng.
connecting	adjective	joining different things or aspects together	A clumsy writing style is often caused by the absence of linking words or connecting phrases.	kopanya	adjective	ho kopanya dintho tse fapaneng kapa dikarolo hammoho	Setaele se bohlaswa sa ho ngola hangata se bakwa ke bosiyi ba mantswa e hokahanyang kapa a kopanya dipolelwana.
connecting	noun	making connections between	An experienced lecturer frequently stresses the connecting of facts with subject principles.	kopanya	noun	ho etsa dikopano dipakeng	Lektjhara e nang le boiphihlelo kgafetsa e hatisa ntho ya ho kopanya dintlha le methao ya thuto.
connection	noun	a relationship between things	Experienced lecturers always indicate in their lectures the connection between lecture content and broad subject principles.	kopano	noun	kamano pakeng tsa dintho	Dilektjhara tse nang le boiphihlelo kamehla di bontsha dithutong tsa tsona kopano pakeng tsa dikahare tsa thuto le melao e pharaletseng ya thuto.
connection	noun	a relationship between things	The connection between the main sentence and the clause is established by a conjunction.	kopano	noun	kamano pakeng tsa dintho	Kopano pakeng tsa polelo e ka sehloohong le polelwana e bontshwa ka lekopanyi.
connotation	noun	idea or feeling which is associated with a word, apart from the literal meaning	Words have a cultural and emotional meaning or connotation, in addition to their literal meaning or denotation.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo kapa boikutlo bo amanang le lentwe, ho fapana le moelelo wa nnete	Mantswa a na le moelelo kapa mohopolo wa setso le maikutlo, ho phaella moelelong kapa mohopolong wa sebele.

connotative	adjective	suggesting a secondary meaning in addition to the primary meaning	The connotative meaning of CAT in our house is woolly angel.	mohopolong	adjective	tshisinyo ya moelelo wa tlatsetso ho moelelo o ka sehloohong	Moelelo mohopolong wa CAT ntlong ya rona ke wa woolly angel.
consensual	adjective	created by agreement between parties	A consensual agreement was reached between the struggling academics to better manage resources in the future.	dumellanang	adjective	e entswe ka tumellano pakeng tsa dihlopha tse pedi	Tumellano e dumellang e ile ya fihlellwa pakeng tsa di-akhademi tse lwanelang ho laola disebediswa ka tsela e molemo ho feta ena nakong e tlang.
consensus	noun	general agreement	There is no consensus among scientists on the causes of breast cancer.	tumellano	noun	tumellano e akaretsang	Ha ho na tumellano hara borasaense mabapi le disosa tsa kankere ya matswele.
consent	verb	to respond favourably or give an affirmative reply to	Since she is of age, her parents do not have to consent on her behalf.	dumella	verb	ho dumella; ho arabela ka ho dumela ho.	Erekaha a se a hodile, batswadi ba hae ha ba lokele ho dumela lebitsong la hae.
consent	noun	permission to do something	You have to obtain informed consent from the respondents before the empirical part of the research can commence.	tumello	noun	tumello ya ho etsa ntho e nngwe.	O lokela ho fumana tumello e utlwalang ho baarabi pele diphuputso di qala.
consent	noun	agreement about something	By common consent, the board decided to ban rock music from the campus.	tumellano	noun	tumellano ka ntho e itseng.	Ka tumellano e tshwanang, lekgotla le qetile ka ho kgina mmimo wa <i>rock</i> khempaseng.
consequence	noun	a result of something	An immediate consequence of the Cold War in Russia was that military spending was cut dramatically and quickly.	sephetho	noun	sephetho sa ntho e itseng.	Sepheho se potlakile sa ntwana ya <i>Cold War</i> mane Russia ke hore ditfello tsa sesole di fokoditswe haholo mme kapele.
consequent	adj	happening as a direct result of an event or situation	Rainforest destruction, and the consequent damage to the environment are now of primary concern in Central Africa.	ditlamorao	adj	ketsahalo e le sephetho se otlohlileng kapa sekgahla sa ketsahalo kapa boemo.	Tshenyoyu ya meru le tshenyoyu eo e leng ditlamorao esita le diphetho ho tikoloho ke ke labaka la tletlebo mona Afrika Bohareng.
consider	verb	to think about or give attention to something that you are discussing or studying	After the open discussion between the lecturer and her students, she does consider some of their suggestions.	nahana	verb	ho nahana ka/kapa ho hlokomela ntho e itseng eo o buisanang kapa o ithutang ka yona.	Ka ko inahana ka tsela e hlokolotsi ka kopo ya hae ya ho etsa diphuputso, komiti ya diphuputso e rerile ho e amohela.
consider	verb	to think about	How do you consider this problem?	nahana	verb	ho nahana mabapi le	O nahana eng ka bothata bona?
considerable	adjective	quite long	He was on study leave for a considerable time.	telele	adjective	telele haholo	O bile matsatsing a phomolong dithutong tsa hae ka nako e telele.
considerable	adj	large in number or amount or extent or degree	They received a considerable amount of money from the company to fund the project.	ngata	adj	ngata ka palo kapa bongata kapa sekgahla kapa bohato.	Ba fumane palo e ngata ya tjelete ho khamphani ho tshhetsa mosebetsi ona.
considered	adjective	which has been thought about or given attention to	Our wise professor always gives his considered opinion only after deep thought.	nahannweng	adjective	ntho eo ho nahannweng ka yona kapa ho fuwa tlhokomelo	Moprofesara wa rona ya bohla kamehla o fana ka mohopolo wa hae o nahannweng feela kamora ho nahana ka botebo.
consist	verb	made up of.	Porcelain consists primarily of clays, feldspar or flint, and silica.	entswe	verb	e entswe ka.	<i>Porcelain</i> e na le matsatsi haholoholo, <i>feldspar</i> kapa <i>flint</i> , le silika.
consist	verb	made up of	Porcelain consists primarily of clays, feldspar or flint, and silica.	na le	verb	entswe ka	Porcelain e na le haholoholo letsopa, feldspar kapa flinti, le silika.
consistency	noun	the quality of always behaving in the same way	Temperament can be described as the general consistency with which an individual reacts to certain situations.	botsepami	noun	makgabane a ho itshwara ka tsela e tshwanang kamehla.	Ho tsepama tsebedisong ya lekgathe ke ntho ya bohlokwa bakeng sa karolo ya mokgwa ya pehelo ya hae ya laboratori.
consistency	noun	how thick, smooth or firm a substance is	The lump had a rubbery consistency.	botenya	noun	kamoo e leng tenya, boreledi kapa e tsitsitseng.	Leqhutsu le na le botenya ba rabara.

consistency	noun	that which arises logically from what has preceded	Academic essays must attest to consistency regarding style and presentation.	tumellano	noun	e hlahang ka tatellanong ho tswa ho se ka pele	Meqoqo e ngolwang ya akhademiki e tlameha ho pakelwa ke tumellano mabapi le setaele le nehelano.
consistent	adj	be in agreement with something	The results of the research are consistent with the hypothesis.	dumellanang	adj	ke na le tumellano le motho ya itseng.	Diphetho tsa diphuputso di dumellana le mohopolo wa diphuputso.
consistent	adj	always behaving in the same way, and continuing for a period of time	Government departments must be consistent in what they communicate.	kamehla	adj	ho itshwara kamehla ka tsela e tshwanang, mme e tswela pele ka nako e itseng.	Mafapha a mmuso a lokela ho kgema kamehla ho seo ba se bolelang.
consistent	adjective, adverb	in agreement with something	The lecturer assesses his students' assignments in a consistent manner, because he consistently works with the same assessment criteria.	e dumellanang	adjective, adverb	ka tumellano le ntho e itseng	Lektjhara e lekola dikabelo tsa mosebetsi tsa bathuti ba hae ka mokgwa o dumellanang, ka hobane o sebetsa tumellanong le dipehelo tsa tekolo.
constant	adj	uninterrupted in time and indefinitely continuing	The lecturer's constant encouragement motivate the students to succeed.	tsepame	adj	ho se sitiswe ka nako e itseng le ho tswella o sa sitiswe.	Kgothatse e tsepameng ya morupelli e kgothatse bathuti hore ba atlehe.
constant	noun	a thing, quantity or value that always stays the same	In the world of business the only <b>constant</b> is a drive for profit.	makgabane	noun	ntho, bongata kapa makgabane ao kamehla a dulang a le jwalo.	Lefatsheng la kgwebo ntho e le nngwe ya bohlokwa ke makgabane a ho fumana phaello.
constituent	noun	one of the parts that combine to form a whole	Reading comprises of various constituents, such as basic decoding of information as well as comprehension.	karolwana	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo tse etsang ntho e feletseng.	Ho bala ho kenyeletsa dikarolwana tse fapaneng, jwaloka ho fumana dintlha esita le ho di hopola.
constituent	adjective	a voting member of an organisation	Mrs. Motsa is one of six constituent members of the organisation.	karolo	adjective	setho se kgethang sa mokgatlo	Mof. Motsa ke e mong wa karolo ya botshelela ya mokga tsa mokgatlo.
constituent	adjective	being a part of the whole	The liver, kidneys and heart are only three constituent components of the larger human body.	karolo	adjective	karolo ya ntho e feletseng	Sebete, diphio le pelo ke tsona feela karolo ya dikarolo tse tharo tsa dikarolo tse kgolo haholo tsa mmele wa motho.
constitute	verb	to form or compose	The nine provinces constitute the Republic of South Africa.	theha	verb	ho theha kapa ho etsa.	Diprovense tse robong di theha Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa.
constitute	verb	to be something or represent something	His whole idea is that if vicious people are united and constitute power, then honest folk must do the same.	ipopa	verb	ho iketsa ntho e tshwanang e le nngwe.	Mohopolo wa hae ke hore haeba batho ba bohale ba kopane mme ba ipopa mme ba theha matla, ka tsela e jwalo batho ba tshepahalang ba lokela ho etsa jwalo.
constitute	verb	to set up or establish	The chair constitutes a meeting so that urgent matters can be discussed.	bitsa	verb	hloma kapa theha	Modulasetulo o bitsa seboka e le hore ditaba tse potlakileng di ka tshohlwa.
constitution	noun	set of established rules	The constitution of an organisation provides guidelines to members on how to manage it.	molao wa motheo	noun	sehlopha sa melao e thehilweng	Molao wa motheo wa mokgatlo o fana ka ditataiso ho ditho tsa ona mabapi le hore na o tsamaiswa jwang.
constrain	verb	to hold back	The study is constrained by time and financial resources.	sitiswa	verb	ho sitiswa ho tswela pele hantle.	Thuto e sitiswe ke nako le ditjhelete.
construct	verb	to make by combining materials and parts	The houses were constructed of stone and mud brick.	aha	verb	ho etsa ka ho kopanya thepa le dikarolwana.	Matlo a ahilwe ka majwe le ditene tsa seretse.

construct	verb	to form something, such as an idea, sentence, argument or piece of writing, by joining different words, ideas, etc.	Charlotte constructed her theory from personal experience and research.	theha	verb	ho theha ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopolo, polelo, ngangisano kapa sengolwa, ka ho kopanya mantswe a fapaneng, mehopolo, jwalojwalo.	Charlotte o theile boitsebelo ba hae ho tswa ho boitsebelo ba botho le ba diphuputso.
construct	noun	a complex idea, belief or philosophy	Race is largely a social construct influenced by social conditioning.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo o tswakaneng, tumelo kapa filosofi.	Morabe ke mohopolo wa setjhabao tshwaeditsweng ke maemo a sona setjhaba.
construct	verb	to build or shape	You can construct the outlines of a house by using four pieces of wood of the same length.	haha	verb	ho haha kapa ho bopa	O ka haha meralo ya ntlo ka ho sebedisa dikotwana tse nne tsa patsi ya bolelele bo lekanang.
construct	verb	create or shape	Man constructs meaning together with other people within a specific context.	haha	verb	ho bopa kapa ho hlophisa	Motho o haha moelelo hammoho e batho ba bang boemong bo qollehileng.
construct	noun	theory, usually based on qualitative norms, containing various conceptual elements	The ancient Greek construct of democracy differs widely from today's.	kaho	noun	thiori, hangata e thehilwe dinthong tse tlwaelehileng tsa boleng, tse nang le dikarolo tsa mohopolo o fapaneng	Kaho ya MaGerike wa demokrasi o fapane haholo le wa mehleng ena.
construct	verb	to form something, such as an idea, sentence, argument or piece of writing, by joining different words, ideas, etc.	Khulani constructed his theory from personal experience and research.	bopa	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng, e kang mohopolo, polelo, taba karolwana ya taba e ngotsweng, ka ho kopanya mantswe, mehopolo, jl.	Khulani o ile a bopa thiori ya hae ho tswa boiphihlelong ba hae le diphuputso.
constructed	adjective	formed or built	Meaning is, to a large extent, a jointly constructed concept.	bopilweng	adjective	e entsweng kapa hahuweng	Moelelo ona, ka ho pharaletseng, mohopolo o bopilweng ka ho kopantsweng.
construction	noun	something that has been built, usually a big structure	The builders erected a huge construction in the last four months.	mohaho	noun	ntho e hahuweng, ka ho tlwaelehileng mohaho o moholo	Bahahi ba hahile mohaho o moholo dikgweding tse nne tse fetileng.
constructive	adjective, adverb	useful and beneficial	Students always learn a lot from prof. Cunningham's constructive comments at the bottom of their assignments.	hahang	adjective, adverb	e thusang le e molemo	Kamehla baithuti ba ithuta dintho tse ngata ho tswa ho ditshwaelong tse hahang tsa moprofesara Cunningham tse ngotsweng botlase ba dikabelo tsa bona tsa mosebetsi.
constructivism	noun	school of thought that states that knowledge and meaning are not neutral but socially constructed, in other words within the context of communities and historical periods	Constructivism is a theory that can be used in teaching and learning foreign languages.	mohopolo wa mohaho	noun	mohopolo o bolelang hore tsebo le moelelo ha se feela karolo e ka sehloohong empa o hahuwe setjhabeng, ka mantswe a mang, maamong a metse le nakong ya histori	Mohopolo wa mohaho ke thiori e ka sebediswang ho ruta le ho ithuta dipuo tsa dinaha tse ding.
constructivist	adjective	relating to the theory of constructivism	The reading act is a constructivist act because the reader's context determines the meaning of the text that has been read.	ya mohopolo wa mohaho	adjective	e amanang thiori ya mohopolo wa mohaho	Ho bala ke ketso ya mohopolo wa mohaho ka hobane taba ya mmadi e laola moelelo wa taba e ngotsweng e balwang.
consult	verb	to go to a person, book, etc. for advice or information	She will consult a dictionary to check the spelling of the words.	etela	verb	ho ya ho motho, bala buka, jwalojwalo, bakeng sa keletso kapa dintlha.	O tla sebedisa bukatalontswa kapa dikshinare bakeng sa ho hlahloba mopeleto wa mantswe.
consult	verb	to talk and exchange ideas and opinions about something so that you can make a decision together	Students are encouraged to consult with lecturers during consultation hours.	buisana	verb	ho buisana le ho fapanyetsana mehopolo mabapi le ntho e itseng e le ho etsa qeto hammoho.	Baithuti ba kgothaleditswe ho buisana le barupeli nakong ya dipuisano tsa bona.
consult	verb	search for information in a book	Students must consult the texts of various experts in the library before attempting their essays.	batlisisa	verb	fuputsa tlhahisoleseding ho tswa bukeng	Baithuti ba tlameha ho batlisisa ho tswa mengolong ya ditsebi tse fapaneng laebraring pele ba leka ho ngola meqoqo ya bona.

consume	verb	use up resources or materials	The dying of fabrics consumes large quantities of water.	sebedisa	verb	sebedisa, mohlala, matlotlo kapa thepa.	Ho fetolwa ha mebala ya masela ho sebedisa metsi a mangata.
contemporary	adj	belonging to the present time	Contemporary landscape artists have discarded the idea of a pretty picture in favour of a work of art that expresses social commentary.	ya kajeno	adj	ntho eo e leng ya nako ya matsatsi ana a jwale.	Ditsebi tsa bonono tsa kajeno di latotse mohopolo wa setshwantsho se setle bakeng sa mosebetsi wa bonono o bontshang maikutlo a setjhaba.
contemporary	adjective	belonging to the same time as something else	Pop culture is contemporary in nature.	ya nako e tshwanang	adjective	ya nako e tshwanang le ya ntho e itseng	Mokgwa o tlwaelehileng o ratwang haholo ke wa nako e tshwanang.
context	noun	the general situation, events or information that is related to an idea or event and that contributes to its understanding	The introductory chapter of a dissertation has to describe the context within which the research is situated.	maemo	noun	maemo a kakaretso, diketsahalo kapa dintlha tse amanang le mohopolo kapa ketsahalo mme di thusa hore e utlwisiswe.	Kgaolo ya selelekela ya mosebetsi wa diphuputso e lokela ho hlalosa maemo ao diphuputso di etswang ho ona.
context	noun	the words and sentences that come before and after a particular word, and which help to make its meaning clear	"Funny" can mean "strange" or "amusing", depending on the context.	maemo	noun	mantswe le dipolelo tse tlang pele le kamora lentswe le itseng, mme di thusa ho etsa hore moelelo o hlake hantle.	"Ho makatsa" ho ka bolela "ho se tlwaelehe" kapa ho "thabisa", ho itshetleha feela ka maemo.
context	noun	the words and sentences that come before and after a particular word, and which help to make its meaning clear	The same word can mean different things depending on the context.	kamano	noun	mantswe le dipolelo tse tlang pele le kamora lentswe le qollehileng, a thusang ho hlakisa moelelo	Lentswe le tshwanang le ka bolela dintho tse fapaneng ho itshetlehiile kamano ya taba.
context	noun	coherence in which the meaning or value of the parts is determined by the whole or by their relationship, and that of the whole by the parts	Constructivism is a school of thought that does not regard knowledge as unchanging truth but as contextual, i.e. as determined by communities within context.	kamano	noun	momahano eo moelelo kapa boleng ba dikarolo bo itshetlehileng ka taba e feletseng kapa kamano le yona, le taba e feletseng ka dikarolo	Mohopolo wa ho haha ha o tadime tsebo le moelelo e le feela tsebo ya nnete e sa fetoheng empa jwalo ka taba e amanang, ke hore, ho itshetlehiwe ka metse hara taba e amanang.
contextual	adjective, adverb	relating to the context in which something happens, or to the context of a text	A contextual approach to problem solving is essential, especially where groups with diverse views are involved.	e amanang	adjective, adverb	e amana le ntho e etsahetseng, kapa e amana le taba e ngotsweng	Katamelo ya taba e amanang mabapi le ho rarolla bothata ke ya bohlokwa, ka ho kgethileng moo dihlopha di nang le maikutlo a fapaneng.
contextualise	verb	put something in context	To understand the poem, you have to contextualise it in die Soweto of the mid-1970s.	amahanya	verb	ho beha ntho ka tsela e amanang	Hore o utlwisise thothokiso ena, o tlameha ho e amahanya le Soweto dilemong tsa mahareng a bo1970.
contract	noun	a binding agreement which can be enforced by law	The contract stipulates that the work must be completed within three months.	selekane/kontraka	noun	tumellano e tlamang e ka matlafatswang ke molao.	Kontraka e boletse hore mosebetsi o lokela ho etswa ka dikgwedi tse tharo.
contract	verb	to make a formal agreement with somebody to do something	The carpenter was contracted to do the work on the eastern side of the quadrangle by 30 November 1443.	etsa selekane/kontraka	verb	ho etsa selekane sa molao le motho ya itseng ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Mmetli o ne a etseditswe kontraka ya ho etsa mosebetsi karolong e ka Botjhabela ya mahlakore a mane ka letsatsi la 30 Pudungwana 1443.
contract	noun	mutual agreement or treaty	There is an unspoken social contract between all people.	tumellano	noun	tumellano kapa selekane	Ho na le tumellano e se nang mantswe pakeng tsa batho bohle.
contract	verb	to enter into a formal agreement with someone to do something	The carpenter was contracted to do the work on the eastern side of the building.	dumela	verb	ho kena tumellanong ya semolao le motho e mong bakeng sa ho etsa ntho e itseng	Mmetli o ile a dumela ho etsa mosebetsi ka lehlakoreng le ka botjhabela la mohaho.
contract	verb	to enter into or to conclude a contract	The university annually contracts a number of contract lecturers to reduce the teaching burden.	dumela	verb	ho kena kapa ho phetha kontraka	Selemo le selemo yunivesithi e dumela palo ya dilekthara tsa kontraka ho fokotsa mojaru wa thuto.
contractual	adjective, adverb	according to a contract	The parties are contractually obliged to submit a financial report annually.	ya kontraka	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka kontraka	Ho ya ka kontraka dihlopha di tlasa tlamo ya ho romela tlaleho ya ditjhelete ya selemo le selemo.

contradict	verb	to be very different from each other, said or written, to the extent that one may be wrong	A statement he makes in a recent article contradicts a claim he made in an article published five years ago.	hanana	verb	ho fapana le ntho e itseng, e builweng kapa e ngotsweng, ka tsela eo e mong a ka qetellang a itse e fosahetse.	Polelo eo a e entseng atikeleng eo a sa tswa e ngola e hanana le maikutlo ao a a hlalahlatseng atikeleng eo a e phatlaladitseng ka dilemo tse hlano tse fetileng.
contradict	verb	to prove negative; show to be false	The vice president's statement contradicts the facts uncovered by journalists.	hanyetsa	verb	ho bontsha ho se nepahale; ho bontsha hore ha se nnete.	Polelo ya motlatsi wa mopresidente e hanyetsa dintlha tse hlalahlatseng ke baqolotsi ba ditaba.
contradict	verb	to say the opposite of what you or someone has said before	A statement he makes in a recent article contradicts a claim he made in an article published five years ago.				
contradict	verb	to prove something as negative or false	The vice president's statement contradicts the facts uncovered by journalists.	hanyetsa	verb	ho paka hore ntho e itseng e mpe kapa e fosahetse	Polelo ya motlatsi wa mopresidente e hanyetsa dinnete tse utulotsweng ke batlalehi ba ditaba.
contradict	verb	to make or contain statements that are completely different from each other	You contradict yourself when you say you accept violence and you believe in a peaceful society.	hanyetsa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho ba le dipolelo tseo ka ho feletseng di hanyetsanang	O a ikganyetsa ha o re o amohela ntwala empala o dumela setjhabeng se nang le kgotso.
contradiction	noun	a lack of agreement between facts, opinions or actions	What a contradiction! The accused said yesterday that the neighbour is the culprit and today he says it's the neighbour's wife.	kganyetso	noun	ho se dumellane ha dintlha, maikutlo kapa diketso.	Haeba ho se na mehlodi o lokela ho etsa qeto hore o dumela ofe, ebe o fumana bopaki bo eketsehileng ho e tshetsa.
contradiction	noun	a combination of two things that seem to be the opposite of each other	His cold eyes are a contradiction of his kind words.	kganyetso	noun	motswako wa dintho tse pedi tse bonahalang di le ka mahlakoreng a fapaneng	Mahlo a hae a se nang botswalle ke kganyetso ya mantswa e hae a mosa.
contradictory	adjective	which is so diverse that it cannot all be true	He is known everywhere for his contradictory allegations.	hanyetsang	adjective	di fapane haholo hoo le ka mohla kaofela e ke keng ya e ba nnete	O tumme hohle ka hore dipolelo tsa hae ke tse hanyetsang.
contradictory	adjective	which differ so much from each other that both cannot be true or correct	The contradictory look in his cold eyes made his kind words seem false.	hanyetsang	adjective	di fapane haholo le nngwe hoo bobedi ba tsona di ke keng tsa ba nnete kapa ho nepahala	Tjhebahalo ya hao ka mahlo e hanyetsang e etsa hore mantswa a hae a mosa e be bohata.
contrary	noun	completely different or the exact opposite	He said that water contracts when it freezes; on the contrary, it expands.	kganyetso	noun	fapane hole kapa phapano ka hohlehohle.	O itse a a hwama ha ho bata haholo, ahe kganyetso ke hore a a qhibidiha.
contrary	noun	the opposite of what has been said or done.	There is a sense that this runs contrary to the spirit of the agreement.	kganyetso	noun	kganano ya se boletsweng kapa se entsweng.	Ho na le mohopolo wa hore sena se tswela pele kgahlano le maikutlo a tumellano.
contrary	noun	the opposite is true	The two experts were not friendly to each other – on the contrary, they were shouting at each other.	phapano	noun	fapaneng le nnete	Ditsebi tse pedi di ne di se na botswalle se seng ho se seng – ka phapano, di ne di lwantshana ka mantswa.
contrary	noun	the opposite of what has been said or done	They did not believe his story, because they have proof to the contrary.	fapana	noun	ho fapana le se boletsweng kapa se entsweng	Ha ba a ka ba dumela taba ya hae, ka hobane ba ne ba ne bopaki bo fapaneng.
contrary	noun	just the opposite	He said that water contracts when it freezes – on the contrary, it expands.	ho fapaneng	noun	ka lehlakoreng le leng	O boletse hore metsi a a honyela ha a hwama – ka ho fapaneng.
contrary	adj	completely different and opposed to another belief, opinion, idea or view	This idea is contrary to the general view held by management.	hanyetsanang	adj	fapane ka hohlehohle mme e fapane le tumelo e nngwe, mohopolo kapa maikutlo.	Mohopolo ona o fapane le maikutlo a akaretsang a hlalahlatseng ke bolaodi.
contrast	verb	to compare two things in order to show the differences between them	In the play the happy life of a simple working woman is contrasted with the unhappy life of her wealthy employer.	fapanya	verb	ho bapisa dintho dintho tse pedi e le ho boontsha phapano pakeng tsa tsona.	Ka hara tshwantshiso, bophelo bo monate bo bobebe ba mosadi bo bapiswa le bophelo bo seng monate ba monnga mosebetsi ya ruileng haholo.

contrast	noun	a sharp distinction between things, especially if you place them next to each other	Contrasts were observed between the two products in terms of price, functionality and durability.	phapano	noun	ntho e fapaneng hole le ntho e nngwe e itseng, haholoholo ha o di bapisa hammoho.	Diphapano di hlahisitse pakeng tsa dihlahiswa tse pedi ho ya ka theko, mosebetsi le ho tshwarella.
contrast	noun	stark difference	The contrast between light and dark is very clear.	phapang	noun	phapano e feletseng	Phapang pakeng tsa lesedi le lefifi e hlakile.
contrast	verb	compare two things and show how they clearly differ from each other	The lecturer contrasts the two areas of knowledge by describing their conflicting characteristics.	fapanya	verb	ho bapisa dintho tse pedi le ho bontsha hore na di fapana jwang e nngwe ho e nngwe	Lektjhara e fapanya dibake tse pedi tsa tsebo ka ho hlalosa dibopeho tseo di thulanang ho tsona.
contrast	noun	a big difference between things, especially if you place them next to each other	Silence and noise form a contrast.	phapang	noun	ho fapana ho hoholo pakeng tsa dintho, ka ho kgethehileng haeba o beha e nngwe ho bapa le e nngwe	Ho na le phapang pakeng tsa ho thola le lerata.
contrasting	adjective, adverb	differing in a striking way	Grief and joy are contrasting emotions.	fapaneng	adjective, adverb	ho fapana ka tsela e kgolo	Ho utlwa bohloko ka lebaka la ho hlukahallwa le thabo ke maikutlo a fapaneng.
contrasting	adjective	where the differences between things are shown by comparing them with each other	The painter paints two contrasting faces – a laughing face and one that looks sad.	fapaneng	adjective	moo diphapano pakeng tsa dintho e bontshwang ka ho bapisa dintho tse na e nngwe ho e nngwe	Motaki o taka difahleho tse pedi tse fapaneng – sefahleho se seng ke sa motho ya tshelang mme se seng sa motho ya hlirileng.
contribute	verb	to give money or resources to achieve a particular purpose, or to pay for something	The medical company contributed three crates of medicine to the new clinic.	nyehela/phehisa	verb	ho fana ka tjelete kapa thepa bakeng sa ho phetha morero o itseng kapa ho lefa ntho e itseng.	Khamphani ya meriana e nyehetse ka mabokose a mararo a meriana tleliniking e ntjha.
contribute	verb	to write an article for a journal, magazine or newspaper	The professor contributed many important articles to South Africa's leading medical journal.	nyehela/phehisa	verb	ho ngola diatikele, dipale, jwalojwalo, tse phatlalatswang dijenaleng, masedinyaneng kapa dimakasine.	Moprofesa o nyehetse ka diatikele tse ngata ho jenale e tsebahalang ya bongaka mona Afrika Borwa.
controversial	adj	causing a lot of public disagreement	Nuclear power is a controversial issue and continues to elicit heated debates.	e mofereferere	adj	e bakang ho se utlwane ka hara setjhaba.	Matla a <i>nuclear</i> ke taba e mofereferere mme e ntse e tswela pele ho baka dingangisano tse matla.
controversial	adjective	giving rise to disagreement	Controversial topics such as cloning and embryo freezing always cause intense controversy, because these topics are controversial even before people start arguing about them.	tsosang kgang	adjective	ho baka ho se dumellane	Ka dinako tsohle ditaba tse tsosang kgang tse kang cloning le ho hwamisa embryo di baka kgang e bohale, ka hobane ditaba tse na di tsosa kgang le pele batho ba qala ho bua ka tsona.
controversial	adjective	leading to considerable public disagreement	Research on human cloning is often controversial because it raises all kinds of ethical issues.	tsosang kgang	adjective	e lebisa ho se dumellaneng ho ho hoholo bathong	Phuputso abapi le cloning ya batho hangata e tsosang kgang ka hobane ho hlaha ditaba tsa mefuta kaofela tsa boitshwaro.
controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about	As a result of the controversy with animal testing more media attention has occurred in terms of animal care in testing facilities.	ngangisano	noun	puisano ya setjhaba mabapi le taba e itseng eo batho ba bangata ba sa dumellaneng haholo ka yona.	Ka lebaka la ngangisano ka ditoko tsa diphoofolo tlhokomediso e kgolo ya bophatlalatsi e bie teng ka lebaka la tlhokomelo ya diphoofolo ka disebediswa tsa diphoofolo.
controversy	noun	prolonged disagreement	The film about the Vietnam war has sparked fierce controversy because of the explicit scenes of sex and violence.	ho tsosa kgang	noun	ho se dumellane ka nako e telele	tsosang kgang e bohale ka lebaka la ditshwantsho tse bontshang thobalano e pepenene le tlheketso.

controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about	As a result of the controversy, the media paid even more attention to the care of animals in testing facilities.	ho tsosa kgang	noun	puisano ya setjhaba e mabapi le taba eo batho ba bangata ba sa dumellaneng ka yona	Ka lebaka la ho tsosa kgang ena, metjha ya ditaba e ile ya beha leihlo le ntjhotjho tabeng ya tlhokomelo ya diphoofole mehangong eo ho etsetswang diteko ho yona.
controversy	noun	a public discussion about an issue that many people strongly disagree about	Recent research on human cloning has long been shrouded in controversy because researchers disagree on its ethical implications.	ho tsosa kgang	noun	puisano ya setjhaba e mabapi le taba eo batho ba bangata ba sa dumellaneng ka yona	Phuputso ya morao tjena ya cloning ho batho e ile ya pateha ka nako e telele ho tsosa kgang ka lebaka la hore bafuputsi ha ba dumellane ditabeng tsa boitshwaro.
controversy	noun	prolonged disagreement	There is a fierce controversy in the media about the new government appointment.	ho tsosa kgang	noun	ho se dumellane ka nako e telele	Ho na ho tsosa kgang e bohale metjheng ya ditaba mabapi le kgetho ya ntjha mmusong.
convene	verb	(arrange for a formal meeting) to take place	The AIDS conference convened in Durban in May.	ho bitsa kopano	verb	ho kopana hamoo ho bakeng sa kopano ya molao.	Seboka sa AIDS se bile teng mane Durban ka Motsheanong.
convention	noun	the way in which something is usually done	Modern art has broken away from nineteenth century conventions.	tlwaelo	noun	tsela eo ntho e itseng e atisang ho etswa ka yona	Bonono ba mehlang ena bo fapohile haholo ditlwaelong tsa lekgolong la borong la dilemo.
conventional	adjective, adverb	according to the way something is usually done	Her strange lifestyle does not fit our conventional way of doing things.	tlwaetsweng	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka tsela eo ntho e itseng e atisang ho etswa	Mokgwa wa hae o sa tlwaelehang wa bophelo ha o nyallane ho hang le tsela e tlwaetsweng ya ho etsa dintho.
converge	verb	to move towards the same place from different directions, or meet or join at a particular place	Longitudinal lines converge at the poles and are the farthest apart at the equator.	bokana	verb	ho bokana sebakeng se le seng le hlaha mahlakoreng a fapaneng.	Mela e kopana diphoulung mme e hole haholo ho arohana le <i>equator</i> .
converge	verb	to stop being different and become similar in ideas, theories, societies, etc	Their points of view converge when it comes to poverty relief.	nyallana/dumellana	verb	ho emisa ho fapana e le ho tshwana ka mehopolu, boitsebelo, ditjhaba, jwalojwalo.	Dintlha tsa bona di a dumellana ha ho buuwa ka taba ya ho fedisa bofutsana.
converge	verb	stop being different and become similar	Their points of view converge when it comes to poverty relief.				
converge	verb	to meet	The reader's divergent suggestions eventually converge into one idea.	kopana	verb	ho kopana	Ditshisinyo tse fapaneng tsa mmadi di qetella di kopana ho ba mohopolo o le mong.
convergence	noun	movement towards the same place from different directions, or meeting or joining at a particular place	The convergence of so many railway lines in such a small town is quite strange.	kopano	noun	motsamao ho ya sebakeng se tshwanang ho tlaha dibakeng tse fapaneng, kapa ho bokana sebakeng se qollehileng	Kopano ya mela e mengata ya diporo sa diterene torotswaneng e tjena ke ntho e sa tlwaelehang.
convergent	adjective, adverb	directed at one point	A question to which there is only one answer requires convergent thinking and thus forces you to answer convergently.	kopanyang	adjective, adverb	ho lebisa ntlheng e le nngwe	Potso eo ho nang le feela karabo e le nngwe e kopanyang mohopolo.
converse	verb	to carry on a discussion	The students like to converse with one another in their own languages, even though they all study in English.	buisana	verb	ho tswela pele ka puisano, ho bua.	Baithuti ba rata ho buisana ka dipuo tsa habo bona le hoja bohle ba ithuta ka puo ya English.
converse	noun	the opposite of a fact, opinion or statement	It is generally believed that ... but the converse is also true.	phapano	noun	phapano ya ntho, maikutlo kapa polelo.	Ho a tsebahala ka kakaretso hore dihomoune di tshwaetsa boitshwaro. Leha ho le jwalo, phapano le yona e ntse e le nnete: boitshwaro bo tshwaetsa tlhahiso ya dihomoune.
convert	verb	to change the nature, purpose or function of something	Today it is easy to convert conventional DVDs into blue-ray discs.	fetola	verb	ho fetola boleng, sepheo kapa mosebetsi wa ntho e itseng.	Kajeno ho bobebe ho fetola <i>DVDs</i> tse na tse tlwaelehileng ho ba <i>blue-ray disks</i> .

convert	verb	to persuade someone to change their beliefs, opinions or habits	Many Christians think that Charles Darwin gave up believing his theory of evolution and that he converted to Christianity before he died.	fetola	verb	ho qobella motho e mong ho fetola ditumelo tsa bona, maikutlo kapa mekgwa.	Bakreste ba bangata ba nahana hore Charles Darwin o tlohetse ho dumela hore mohopolo wa hae wa diphetoho tsa tlhaho le hore o fetohetse ho Bokreste pele a hlokahala.
convert	verb	to be changed from one form to another	A neutron converts into a proton when an electron is emitted.	fetolwa	verb	ho fetolwa morerong o itseng le ho theha o mong.	<i>Neutron</i> e fetohela ho ba <i>proton</i> ha <i>electron</i> e hlaha.
convert	noun	someone who has changed or been persuaded to change to a different religion, political belief, etc	She did not think she would do her shopping online, but now she is a convert.	mofetohi	noun	motho ya seng a fetohile kapa a qobellwa ho fetohela tumelong e nngwe esele, tumelo ya sepolotiki, jwalojwalo.	O ne a sa nahana hore o tla reka ka mohala, empa hona jwale ke mofetohi.
convert	noun	someone who has changed or been persuaded to change to a different religion, political belief, habit, etc.	She did not think she would do her shopping online, but now she is a convert.	mosokolohi	noun	motho ya kgodisitsweng hore a fetohela bodumeding bo fapaneng, tumelong ya sepolotiki, kapa tlwaelo, jl.	O ne a sa nahane hore o tla reka online, empa jwale ke mosokolohi.
convince	verb	to make someone realise the truth or validity of something	Solid evidence convinced him to believe in her innocence.	kgodisa	verb	ho etsa hore motho e mong a hlokomela nnete kapa boleng ba ntho e itseng.	Babadi ba lokela ho kgodiswa ka mohopolo ka bopaki bo tiileng.
coordinate	verb	to bring different elements together in a harmonious way	Benjamin will have to coordinate his diverse social activities with a systematic study plan, otherwise his studies will suffer.	hokahanya	verb	ho bokella dikarolo tse fapaneng hammoho ka tsela e dumellanang	Benjamin o tla hokahanya mesebetsi ya hae e fapaneng ya setjhaba ka moralo o hlophisehileng wa thuto, ho seng jwalo, dithuti tsa hao di ke ke tsa atleha.
coordinated	adjective	with different elements in an efficient relationship	Coordinated study and social activities are the key to success.	hokahantsweng	adjective	dikarolo tse fapaneng tse nang le kamano e sebetsang	Thuto e hokahantsweng le mesebetsi ya setjhaba ke senotlolo sa katleho.
coordination	noun	the organisation of different elements so as to make them function together at the same time	We all know how important the coordination of extracurricular activities and a study plan is for successful study.	kgokahano	noun	tlhophiso ya dikarolo tse fapaneng e etsang hore di sebetse hammoho ka nako e tshwanang	Kaofela re tseba kamoo ho leng bohlokwa kateng hore ho be le kgokahano mesebetsing e etswang kante ho dihora tsa sekolo le moralo wa thuto bakeng sa katleho ya thuto.
core	noun	the most vital or central part	The core of engineering is problem-solving.	sesosa	noun	karolo ya bohlokwa e bohareng.	Sesosa sa boenjeneri ke ho rarolla mathata.
correlate	verb	to show that there is a close connection between two or more facts or figures	The two researchers' findings do not correlate with each other.	dumellana	verb	ho bontsha hore ho na le kamano e tiileng pakeng tsa dintlha tse pedi kapa tse ngata kapa tsona dipalo.	Tihokomelo e fokolang pele ho tlhaho e dumellana haholo le tlhaho pele ho nako.
correlate	noun	any one of two or more matters which are mutually related	Certain verbs and nouns are correlates of one another, such as BUMP, SCREAM and WORK.	kamano	noun	ntho efe kapa efe e le nngwe ditabeng tse pedi e amanang ka kutlwano	Maetsi a itseng le mareho a amana hammoho, jwalo ka THULA, HWELE TSA le MOSEBETSI.
correlation	noun	a connection between two things in which one thing changes as the other does	Research showed a clear correlation between poverty and crime.	kamano/nyallano	noun	nyallano pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi moo ntho e nngwe e fetohang ka tsela eo e nngwe le yona e fetohang.	Diphuputso di bontshitse kamano e hlakileng pakeng tsa bofutsana le botlokotsebe.
correlation	noun	mutual relation, connection, interdependence	The researcher wants to know if there is a correlation between poverty and crime.	kamano	noun	kamano e nang le kutlwano, kopano, ho itshetleha ka e mong kapa e nngwe	Mofuputsi o batla ho tseba haeba ho na le kamano pakeng tsa bofutsana le tlolo ya molao.
correlative	adjective	having a mutual relationship	There is a correlative relationship between BUMP as a verb and BUMP as a noun.	amanang	adjective	ho ba le kamano e nang le kutlwano	Ho na le kamano pakeng tsa THULA jwalo ka leeti le THULO jwalo ka lereho.
correspond	verb	to be compatible, similar or consistent	The witness's story corresponds to what can be seen on the video.	dumellana	verb	ho tsamaelana, ho tshwana kapa ho kgema hammoho.	Pale ya paki e dumellana le tse ka bonwang ka hara <i>video</i> .

counterplea	noun	response to opponents arguments to cause something new or original to happen or exist	This paper undertakes an analysis into the significance of jurisdiction over arbitration, the counterplea and its adjudication.	karabo kopong	noun	ho araba dipolelo tsa baqosi	Thuto ena e etsa tlhophollo mabapi le se bolelwang ke kahlolo ya lekgotla la dinyewe kgahlanong le bokena-dipakeng, karabo kopong le kahlolong ya yona.
create	verb	to generate or bring about	Government promised to create more jobs.	qapa	verb	ho etsa ntho e ntjha kapa e qalang ho etsahala kapa ho ba teng.	Mmuso o tshepitsitse ho theha mesebetsi e metjha e mengata.
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist	Students who start reviewing shortly before their final exams create endless problems for themselves.	bopa	verb	ho hlahisa kapa ho tlisa	Baithuti ba qalang ho sheba le ho hlahloba dithuto tsa bona pele ho ditlhahlobo tse qetellang ba bopa mathata sa feleng ka bobona.
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist	Creating a well-considered argument is also an art.	bopa	verb	ho baka hore ntho e itseng e ntjha kapa ya mantlha e etsahale kapa e be teng	Ho bopa taba e nahannweng hantle ho boetse ke bonono.
create	verb	to cause something new or original to happen or exist	It takes most students a long time to create a coherent text in which they formulate their ideas succinctly and clearly.	bopa	verb	ho baka hore ntho e itseng e ntjha kapa ya mantlha e etsahale kapa e be teng	Ho nka baithuti ba bangata nako e telele ho bopa taba e ngotsweng e momahaneng oo ba etsang mehopolo e tobang ntlha le e hlakileng.
creation	noun	something new and original that has been created or established	The creation of a well-written and well-considered argument is also, in a sense, a form of art.	popo	noun	ntho e ntjha le ya mantlha e bopilweng kapa e thehilweng	Popo ya taba e ngotsweng hantle le ho nahanwa hantle e boetse, ha e le hantle, mofuta wa bonono.
creation	noun	something new and original that has been created or established	A well written academic paper can also be seen as an artful creation.	popo	noun	ntho e ntjha le ya mantlha e bopilweng kapa e thehilweng	Thuto e ngotsweng hantle ya akhademiki e boetse e ka tadingwa jwalo ka popo e nang le bonono.
creative	adjective	involving the use of imagination to create something new or original	The student is creative in formulating her arguments.	ya boqapi	adjective	e kenyelsetsa ho nahana ho bopa ntho e itseng e ntjha kapa ya mantlha	Moithuti o na le boqapi ha a hlophisa taba ya hae.
criteria	noun	standards, benchmarks or guidelines for rating	Students often do not know the criteria for an academic assignment.	mekgwatlhahlobo	noun	maemo, dipehelo kapa ditataiso bakeng sa ho reita	Hangata baithuti ha ha tsebe mekgwatlhahlobo bakeng sa kabelo ya mosebetsi wa akhademiki.
criterion	noun	a characteristic in terms of which something can be evaluated	The performance management system defines the criteria by which employees are evaluated.	sekala	noun	mokgwa oo ka ona ntho e itseng e hlahlojwang ka ona.	Tshebetso ya bolaodi ba makgabane a mosebetsi e hlahlosa sekala se sebediswang ho hlahloba basebetsi.
critical	adjective	looking for and pointing out mistakes	It's very easy to be critical of others' mistakes but ignore your own.	ya sekasekang	adjective	ho batla le ho tshwaya diphoso	Ho bonolo haholo hore o be motho ya sekasekang diphoso tsa batho ba bang empa o hlokomoloha tsa hao.
criticise	verb	to judge the quality of something and indicate faults	The selectors appointed by the publisher criticised some aspects of the novel, after which the author reviewed her manuscript and it was published.	sekaseka	verb	ho ahlola ntho e itseng le ho bontsha diphoso	Batho ba kgethilweng ke mohatisi ba ileng ba sekaseka dikarolo tse itseng tsa bukeng, kamora moo mongodi o ile a hlahloba manyuskripti le ho e hatisa.
criticism	noun	analysis and judgement of merits and faults	He took the constructive criticism of his wife to heart and made quite a few adjustments in the novel.	tshakatsheko	noun	tlhophollo le kahlolo ya boleng le diphoso	O ile a nka tshakatsheko e ntle ya mosadi wa hae mme a etsa dintlhatatso tse ngata bukeng ya hae.
crucial	adj	of extreme importance	Donations of food are crucial to the survivors of the flood.	ya bohlokwa	adj	ntho eo e leng ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa.	Dinyehelo tsa dijo ke tsa bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ho batho ba phelang ka ho kopa dijo.
cultivate	verb	to develop a way of thinking or behaving	Video games are claimed to cultivate violence in some children.	sibolla/theha	verb	ho sibolla mokgwa wa ho nahana kapa ho itshwara.	Dipapadi tsa video di bolelwa di theha dikgoka ho bana.

cultivate	verb	develop	It is possible to cultivate good habits with those who do not yet practise them.	ntshetsa pele	verb	ntshetsa pele	Ho ya kgonahala ho ntshetsa pele mekgwa e metla hara batho ba esong ho be le yona hajwale.
cultural	adjective	relating to the ideas, conventions and social customs of a society	The cultural significance of folk festivals should not be underestimated.	ya setso	adjective	e amanang le mehopolo, ditlwaelo le meetlo ya setjhaba	Bohlokwa ba se bolelwang ke setso meketeng ya batho ha bo a lokela ho kgelwa fatshe.
culture	noun	a particular society at a particular time and place	Piercing of body parts is not a modern phenomenon – it has been practiced by ancient cultures.	moetlo	noun	setjhaba se itseng ka nako e itseng le sebaka se itseng.	Ho retla ditho tsa motho ha se ketso ya mehla ena; e nniile ya etswa ke merabe ya kgale.
culture	noun	the customs, social institutions, beliefs and arts shared by a particular society or civilisation	Khoi-San culture is still preserved in rock paintings.	moetlo	noun	ditlwaelo, ditheo tsa setjhaba, ditumelo le bonono tse etswang ke setjhaba se itseng kapa tswelopele.	Moetlo wa Khoi-San o sa ntse o bolokilwe ka ditshwantsho tse entsweng mafikeng.
culture	noun	activities such as art, music, literature, which are considered important to a civilisation at a particular time	The popular culture festival in Johannesburg is drawing thousands of visitors.	moetlo	noun	mesebetsi e kang bonono, mmimo, dingolwa, jwalojwalo, e leng tse tsejwang e le tsa bohlokwa bakeng sa tswelopele ka nako e itseng.	Mokete o tlwaelehileng wa moetlo mane Johannesburg o hapa diketekete tsa baeti.
culture	noun	ideas, customs, and social behaviour of a society	The difference between the distinctive culture of the Inuit and that of Western civilisation can be clearly seen in their eating habits, dress, educational methods and religious practices.	setso	noun	mehopolo, meetlo, le boitshwaro ba batho setjhabeng	Phapano dipakeng tsa setso se hlaheletseng sa morabe wa batala wa Inuit le ditjhaba tsa Bophirimela o bonahala ka ho hlakileng mekgweng ya bona ya ho ja, ho apara, mekgwa ya thuto le ditshebeletso tsa sedumedi.
currency	noun	the metal or paper medium of exchange that is used at present	The South African currency unit is the rand.	tjelele	noun	tjelele ya phapanyetsano e sebediswang ha jwale.	Mofuta wa tjelele e sebediswang Afrika borwa ha jwale ke Ranta.
currency	noun	an idea, word or custom which is accepted and used by many people	The word "braai" has gained currency among English speakers.	lereo	noun	mohopolo, lentswe kapa tlwaelo e amohetsweng e sebediswang ke batho ba bangata.	Lereo lena "braai" le ile la tuma hara basebedisi ba puo ya English.
currency	noun	the state of being accepted or used by a lot of people	The word BRAAI has gained currency among English speakers.	tlwaelo	noun	boemo bo amohetsweng kapa bo sebediswang ke batho ba bang	Lentswe BRAAI ke tlwaelo e amohetsweng hara batho ba buang Senyesemane.
curricular	adjective	relating to a curriculum	The curricular focus of schools differs.	ya kharikhulamo	adjective	mabapi le kharikhulamo	Tsepamiso ya kharikhulamo dikolong ha e tshwane.
curriculate	verb	plan and draw up a curriculum for a subject	Teachers who are appointed to curriculate, must have many years of experience in teaching the subject.	etsa kharikhulamo	verb	ho rala le ho hlophisa kharikhulamo bakeng sa thuto.	Matitjhere a kgethilweng bakeng sa ho etsa kharikhulamo, a tlameha ho ba le boiphihlelo ba dilemo tse ngata ba ruta.
curriculum	noun	elements comprising a course of study	If you consider the Latin origins of CURRI-, a curriculum is the figurative path that you run to a certain goal with a particular subject content.	kharikhulamo	noun	dikarolo tse bopang lenaneo la thuto	Haeba o nahana ka tshimoloho ya SeLatine ya CURRI-, kharikhulamo ke tsela ya tshwantsheetso eo o e mathang bakeng sa sepheo se itseng ka dikahare tsa thuto e qollehileng.
curriculum vitae	noun	brief account of qualifications and previous work experience, sent with a job application	If you apply for a position, your application must be accompanied by a full curriculum vitae.	kharukhulamo vitae	noun	tlaleho e kgutshwanyane ya mangolo a thuto le boiphihlelo ba mosebetsi ba nako e fetileng, e romelwang hammoho le kopo ya mosebetsi	Haeba o etsa kopo ya boemo ba mosebetsi, kopo ya hao e tlameha ho kenyelela kharukhulamo vitae e feletseng.
cycle	noun	a periodically repeated sequence of events	The prize is awarded in four-year cycles – this year it is awarded for autobiographies.	dihla	noun	dikarolo tsa nako ya selemo tsa diketshalo tse iphetang.	Kgau e ajwa ka dihla tse nne. Selemong sena e abetswe dipale tsa motho ka boyena ba hae.

cycle	noun	one complete series of movements that completes an electrical, mechanical or electronic process	They belong to the group of Protozoa, which have a double cycle of existence: (1) a sexual cycle in the body of the mosquito, (2) an asexual cycle in the blood of human beings	diphetofo tsa diketsahalo	noun	lethathamo le feletseng la diketsahalo le qetellang tshebetso ya motlakase, metjhini kapa elektroniki.	Ke tsa sehlopha sa <i>Protozoa</i> , e leng tse nang le nakopotoloho tse pedi: (1) nako ya boikatiso ka hara mmele wa monwang, (2) nako eo eseng ya boikatiso ka hara madi a batho.
cycle	noun	one complete series of movements that completes an electrical, mechanical or electronic process	The washing machine has a special cycle for wool fabrics.	saekele	noun	letoto le le leng le feletseng la metsamao e phethelang tshebetso ya motlakase, metjhini kapa dielektroniki	Motjhini wa ho hlatswa diaparo o na le saekele e kgethehileng bakeng sa diaparo tse entsweng ka ulu.
data	noun	information, facts, measurements or observations which are examined to find out things	A questionnaire will be used to collect the data.	dintlha	noun	ditaba, dintlha, ditekanyetso kapa ditemoho tse hlahlobilweng ho fumana dintlo.	Lenane la dipotso le tla sebediswa ho bokella dintlha.
debate	verb	a discussion with reasons for and against some proposal so that you can make a decision or solve a problem	Today the Department of Social Security will debate the provision of child support grants.	ngangisano/kganyetsano	verb	puisano ka mabaka a tshetso kapa a kganyetso ya tlhahiso e le hore o etse qeto kapa o rarolle bothata.	Kajeno Lefapha la Tshireletso ya Setjhaba le tla ngangisana ka phumantsho ya dinyehelo tsa tshetso ya ngwana.
debate	noun	a discussion on a subject about which people's opinions differ	The debate about firearms dominated the sitting of Parliament today.	ngangisano	noun	puisano hodima sehlooho se seng seo batho ba sa dumellaneng ka sona.	Ngangisano ka "metheo" e bile ya sehlooho dipuisanong tsa Palamente kajeno.
debate	verb	have a discussion with reasons for and against a proposal in order to make a decision or solve a problem	Today the Department of Social Security will debate the provision of child support grants.	buisana	verb	ho ba le puisano ka ho beha mabaka bakeng sa taba e itseng le kgahlanong le yona taba e sisinnngwang hore ho fihlellwe qeto kapa ho rarollwe bothata	Kajeno Lefapha la Tshireletso ya Setjhaba le tla buisana ka moralo wa tshetso ya bana ka tjehele ya mmuso.
debate	noun	discussion where participants state different points of view	In my opinion the debate in Parliament lacks reasonable thinking due to the subjectivity of speakers' arguments.	puisano	noun	puisano eo bankakarolo ba hlahisang maikutlo a bona a fapaneng	Ho ya ka maikutlo a ka phehisano Palamenteng e haellwa ka monahano o hlakileng ka hobane dipolelo tsa dibui moo ha tsa maikutlo a motho.
debating	adjective	in a formal, argumentative way	My friend makes himself unpopular because he talks to people at parties in a debating style when they just want social talk.	buisana	adjective	ka tsela ya semolao, e behang mabaka	Motswalle wa ka o ikentse ya sa ratweng ka hobane ha a bua diphathing le batho o sebedisa mokgwa wa ho buisana ha ba bua feela ka botswalle.
decade	noun	a period of 10 years	She taught at the university for over a decade.	dilemo tse leshome	noun	nako ya dilemo tse leshome.	O ile a rupella yunivesithing ka nako e fetang dilemo tse leshome.
decade	noun	a period of ten years	She taught at the university for over a decade.	dekheiti	noun	nako ya dilemo tse leshome	O ile a ruta yunivesithi ka nako e fetang dekheiti
decentralise	verb	to remove something from one concentration point and divide and distribute it	When a body decides to decentralise, the authority is transferred from the center to the periphery.	ho tlosa taolong botsamaising bo bohareng	verb	ho tloha ntho e itseng ntheng e bohareng le ho arola le ho aba	Ha mokgatlo o etsa qeto ya ho tloha taolo botsamaising bo bohareng, taolo e tloswa bohareng ho isa dikarolong tsohle tse mathokong.
decline	verb	to become smaller, fewer or weaker	The number of new army recruits has declined from 20 000 to 13 000 a year.	fokotseha	verb	ho ba nyenyane, fokotseha kapa ho ba bobebe.	Palo ya batho ba thaotlhweng ba sesole e fokotsehileng ho tloha ho 20 000 ho isa ho 13 000 ka selemo.
decline	noun	a gradual lessening in the quantity, quality or importance of something	There has been a decline in enthusiasm for long-term research projects.	phokotseho	noun	ho fokotseha butlebutle ha bongata, boleng kapa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	Ho bile le phokotseho ya thahasello bakeng sa diprojeke tsa nako e telele.

deconstruct	verb	to undermine textual meaning by highlighting inherent conflict and contradictions	Derrida believes that texts have no final meaning, because texts are constantly deconstructing themselves.	qhaqholla	verb	ho nyatsa moelelo wa taba e ngotsweng ka ho tobatosa haholo dikgohlano tsa yona le diphapang maikutlo a filosofi a hanang	Derrida o dumela hore taba e ngotsweng ha e na moelelo wa ho qetela, ka hobane taba e ngotsweng e qhaqholla moelelo ka boona.
deconstruction	noun	philosophical school of thought that rejects the generally accepted view that words in texts form a coherent meaning	Derrida, the French father of deconstruction, rejects the notion that a writer's intent determines the meaning of a text.	qhaqhollo	noun	maikutlo a amohelwang ka kakaretso a hore mantwe a leng tabeng e ngotsweng a bopa moelelo o momahaneng	Derrida, ntate wa Lefora wa qhaqhollo, o hana maikutlo a reng sepheo sa mongodi se bontsha moelelo wa taba e ngotsweng.
deconstructive	adjective	related to the theory of deconstruction	Derrida was considered one of the greatest deconstructive thinkers of his time.	qhaqhollang	adjective	e amanang le thiori ya qhaqhollo	Derrida o ile a tadingwa jwalo ka e mong wa dihahi tse qhaqhollang ka ho fetisisa ba nakong ya hae.
decrease	verb	to continuously become fewer in number or less in value	The population of the area has decreased drastically.	phokotseho	verb	ho tswela pele ho fokotseha ha palo kapa ho fokotseha ha boleng.	Setjhaba sa tikoloho eo se fokotsehile haholo.
decrease	noun	condition of becoming smaller, fewer of weaker	There is a clear decrease in his study time, considering the time he spends on his social life.	phokotseho	noun	boemo ba ho ba nyenyane, mmalwa kapa ho fokola	Ho na le phokotseho e hlakileng nakong ya hao ya thuto, ha ho shejwa nako eo a e qetang bophelong ba bothabiso.
decrease	verb	to continuously become fewer in number or less in value	The value of the rand can be expected to decrease when the economy slows down.	fokotseha	verb	ho tswela pele ho ba nyenyane ka palo kapa tlase ka boleng	Ho ka lebellwa hore boleng ba ranta bo tla fokotseha ha moruo o theoaha ka sekghala sa ona.
decree	noun	an official order from a government or ruler that becomes the law	The decree guaranteed freedom of speech for the media.	taelo	noun	taelo ya molao ya mmuso kapa molaodi e fetohang molao.	Taelo e nnetefaditse bolokohi ba puo ya bophatlalatsi.
dedicate	verb	to say that a book, movie or piece of music was written, made or composed for someone you love or respect	I would like to dedicate my first book to my mother.	nehela/rehella	verb	ho re buka, filimi, kapa sekotwana sa mmiso se ngotswe, se etseditswe kapa se qapetswe ho bontsha lerato kapa tlhomphe bakeng sa motho kapa batho ba itseng.	Ke rata ho nehelana ka buka ena ya ka ya pele ho mme.
dedicate	verb	to devote time and effort to something	He dedicated his life to justice for his fellow human beings.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa nako le boikitlaetso nthong e itseng.	O nehelane ka bophelo ba hae bakeng sa toka ho batho ba habo.
deduce	verb	to form an opinion based on the information or evidence available	Students often deduce a meaning from a poem that was not intended and cannot be motivated.	theha	verb	ho theha maikutlo hodima dintlha kapa bopaki bo fumanehang.	Baithuti hangata ba theha moelelo wa bona ka dithothokiso.
deduction	noun	an opinion that has been based on the available information or evidence	From her icy attitude he made the deduction that she is angry with him.	sephetho	noun	mohopolo o thehilweng ho tlhahisoleseding e fumanehang kapa bopaking	Ho tswa boikutlong ba mosadi bo batang bo se nang botswalle monna o ile a fihlella sephetho sa hore mosadi o kwatile.
deduction	noun	reasoning from the general to the specific	If 80% of teens participate in sports and Alan is a teenager, one can conclude by deduction that Alan is very likely to participate in sports.	sephetho	noun	ho nahana ho tswa kakaretsong ho isa boemong bo qollehileng	Haeba 80% ya batjha ba nkararolo dipapading mme Alan ke motjha, motho a ka fihlella sephetho sa hore ho na le monyetla o moholo wa hore Alan a nke karolo dipapading.
deduction	noun	an opinion that has been based on the available information or evidence	Taking into account his poor class attendance and bad marks, the deduction can be made that he is not interested in study or may be struggling with personal problems.	sephetho	noun	mohopolo o thehilweng ho tlhahisoleseding e fumanehang kapa bopaking	Ha ho nahanwa ka ho tla tlelaseng ha hae ho fokolang le matshwao a mabe dithutong tsa hae, sephetho se ka fihlellwang ke sa hore ha a na thahasello mosebetsing wa hae kapa o na le mathata a botho.
deductive	adjective, adverb	arguing from the general to the specific	He uses a deductive approach.	sephethong	adjective, adverb	ho beha taba ho tswa boemong bo qaqileng ka kakaretso	O sebedisa katamelo e sephethong.

default	noun	through lack of opposition rather than conscious choice or action	My opponent may be good, but I will prove that I didn't ascend the championship throne by default.	boiketsahallo	noun	ho etsahala ntle le kganyetso empa ka maikutlo a kgetho kapa ketso	Mohanyetsi wa ka a ka ba hlwahlwa, empa ke tla paka hore ha ke a hlwella setulong sena sa ho ba mmampodi ka boiketsahallo.
default	noun	something that exists or happens if you do not change it intentionally	The default option on my computer is to save my work every five minutes.	boiketsahallo	noun	ntho e teng kapa e etsahalang haeba o sa fetole letho ka maikemisetsa	Kgetho ya boiketsahallo ho khomphutha ya ka e boloka mosebetsi wa ka metsotso e meng le e meng e mehlano.
defer	verb	to delay until a later time	She deferred her decision to a later date.	thesisa	verb	ho thesisa ho fihlela nako e tlang.	O thesisitse mohopolo wa hae ho fihlela nakong e tlang.
defer	verb	to accept someone's decision or opinion because you respect him or her	When asked about possible solutions he deferred to the experts.	ikobela/hlompha	verb	ho ikobela maikutlo a motho e mong, hangata ka lebaka la tlhompho.	Ha a botswa ka ditharollo tse ka bang teng, o ile a ikobela ditsebi.
deficient	adj	not containing or having enough of something that is needed for proper functioning	This diet is deficient in vitamin A and C.	haelang	adj	e haelang ntho e itseng e hlokehang bakeng sa tshebetso e lokileng.	Dijo tsena di haella divitamine tsa A le C.
definable	adjective	that can be described or defined in order to distinguish it from something else	Scientific concepts are not always easily definable.	hhaloswang	adjective	e ka hhaloswa hore ho bontshwe phapang ya yona dinthong tse ding	Ha se kamehla mehopolu ya saense e ka hhaloswang habobebe.
define	verb	to provide the characteristics of something to distinguish it from other things	In the introduction to your dissertation you need to define core concepts.	hhalosa	verb	ho fana ka makgabane a ntho e itseng e le ho e fapanya dinthong tse ding.	Ho selelekela sa phuputso ya hao o lokela ho hhalosa mareo.
define	verb	to describe something thoroughly and correctly	The postgraduate student used a technical dictionary to define technical terms in his study.	hhalosa	verb	ho hhalosa ntho e itseng ka ho phethahetseng le ka nepo	Moithuti wa posetigraduajueiti o sebedisa dikshinari ya theknikikhale ho hhalosa mantswe a thutong ya hae.
define	verb	to provide the characteristics of something to distinguish it from other things	It is important that the student first properly describes the problem she is investigating before beginning her research.	hhalosa	verb	ho fana ka dibopeho tsa ntho e itseng hore e hlhelle dinthong tse ding	Ho bohlokwa hore pele moithuti ka nepo a hhalose bothata boo a bo fuputsang pele a qala phuputso ya hae.
defined	adjective	for which a definition has been provided	After the lecture most students understand the defined concept much better.	hhalositsweng	adjective	bakeng sa tlhaloso e fanweng	Kamora lektjhara baithuti ba bangata ba utlwisisa mohopolo o hhalositsweng hamolemo haholo.
defined	adjective	determined in such a way that it can be distinguished from other things or concepts	Research should be conducted according to clearly defined guidelines.	hhalositsweng	adjective	e bontshitswe ka tsela eo e hlaheletseng ho tswa dinthong tse ding kapa mehopolu	Phuputso e tlameha ho tsamaiswa ho ya ka ditataisong tse hhalositsweng.
definite	adj	explicit and clearly defined	The website offers no definite answers to my questions about the software.	tsepameng	adj	tsepameng; hlakileng le ho hhaloswa ka botlalo.	Webosaete hae fane ka dikarabo tse tsepameng dipotsong tsa ka mabapi le <i>software</i> .
definite	adjective	clearly defined	All the great figures in history had definite ideas and they also conveyed their views in definitive language.	hhalositsweng	adjective	e hhalositsweng ka ho hlaka	Batho ba hlaheletseng ka mahetla historing ba ne ba na le mehopolu e hhalositsweng mme ba boetse ba fetisa maikutlo a bona ka puo e hlakileng.
definition	noun	exact statement of the meaning of something	A training group is by definition a group that participants join to learn something, usually through experience.	tlhaloso	noun	polelo e hhalosang moelelo wa ntho e itseng hantle.	Sehlopha sa kwetliso se hhaloswa e le sehlopha seo baamehi ba se kenelang, hangata ka lebaka la boitsebelo.
deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that you can make a decision	After having deliberated for two hours, the committee decided to support the motion.	nahana	verb	ho nahana ka hloko ka ntho e itseng e le hore o tseb ho etsa qeto.	Kamora ho nahana ka dihora tse pedi, komiti e qetile ka ho tshehetsa tlhahiso.
deliberate	adj	slow and determined	The police force made a deliberate attempt at reducing crime in the area.	ka hloko	adj	butle le ka hloko, mohlala, monahano kapa puo.	Lebotho la seponesa le entse boiteko ka hloko ho fokotsa botlokotsebe sebakeng seo.

deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that a decision can be made	After having deliberated for two hours, the committee decided to support the motion.	nahanisisa	verb	ho nahana ka hloko mabapi le ntho e itseng hore ho fihlellwe qeto	Kamora hore komiti e nahanisise ka dihora tse pedi, e ile ya fihlella qeto ya ho tshehetsa tshisinyo ya komiti.
deliberate	verb	to think very carefully about something so that a decision can be made	After the open discussion between the lecturer and his students, he deliberates their suggestions.	nahanisisa	verb	ho nahana ka hloko mabapi le ntho e itseng hore ho fihlellwe qeto	Kamora puisano e bulehileng pakeng tsa lektjhara le baithuti ba hae, lektjhara e nahanisisa ditshisinyo tsa bona.
deliberately	adverb	on purpose	The student deliberately committed plagiarism and hoped the lecturer would not see it.	ka boomo	adverb	ka sepheo	Moithuti ka boomo o ile a etsa boshodu ba pleijarisimi ka ho tshepa hore lektjhara e ke ke ya lemoha sena.
deliberateness	noun	intention	The calculated deliberateness of the action was as shocking and surreal as the first time he'd hit her.	boomo	noun	boikemisetso	Ketso ya ka boomo e bile e tshosang le e sa dumeleheng e ileng ya mo fihlela ka lekgetlo la pele.
deliberation	noun	the process of thoroughly discussing and considering something	To give time for raising funds and deliberation, the property was re-let for a year to the original purchaser.	tadimisano	noun	tshebetso ya ho buisana ka hloko ntho e itseng.	Ho fana ka nako a ho phahamisa letlole le tadimisano, thepa e ile ya hiriswa hape selemo ho morekisi wa pele.
deliberation	noun	careful consideration	After considerable deliberation Rhodes and Jameson concluded that they might successfully intervene between Kruger and the Uitlanders.	nahanisisa	noun	ho nahana ka hloko	Kamora ho nahanisisa Rhodes le Jameson ba ile ba fihlella qeto ya hore ba ka kenella ho fana ka thuso ka katileho pakeng tsa Kruger le Bafalli ba Mabritshani Transefala
deliver	verb	give	The best time to deliver a lecture is in the morning, because after lunch it is often hard to concentrate on your facts.	fana	verb	fana	Nako e molemo haholo ya ho fana ka thuto ke hoseng, ka hobane kamora dijo tsa motshehare hangata ho taba ho tsepamisa mehopolo dintlheng tsa hao.
delusion	noun	something you believe but which is not true	If you are under the delusion that only your opinions are correct, it might be that you do not properly reflect on your views.	delushene	noun	ntho eo o e dumelang empa e se nnete	Haeba o na le delushene hore maikutlo a hao ke ona feela a nepahetseng, e ka nna ya ba ha o nahanele maikutlo a batho ba bang ka nepo.
demand	verb	strictly require	The study program demands commitment from the student.	batla ka matla	verb	batla ka matla	Lenaneo la thuto le batla ka matla boitlamo ho tswa ho moithuti.
demonstrate	verb	to show or prove something	The figure below demonstrates the extent to which the land became less arable.	bontsha	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho paka ntho e itseng.	Setshwantsho se mona ka tlase se bontsha sekgahla seo naha e sitwang ho hlahisa molemo.
demonstrate	verb	to show that you have a skill, quality, ability or feeling.	She demonstrated her love for children by volunteering at an orphanage.	pepesa/totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha hore o na le boitsebelo, boleng, bokgoni kapa maikutlo.	O bontsha lerato la hae ho bana ka ho ithaopela lehae la dikgutsana.
demonstrate	verb	to show or outline an action step by step	In the training of inexperienced mechanics, one has to demonstrate the dismantling of, for example, a carburetor in an algorithmic way.	bontsha	verb	ho bontsha kapa hlalosa mohato kapa mohato wa ketso	Ho rupela batei ba metjhini ba se nang le boiphihlelo, motho o tlameha ho bontsha ka ho o qhaqholla, ka mohlala, khabureithara ka tsela ya algorithmiki.
demonstrate	verb	to show that you have a certain skill, quality, ability or feeling	She demonstrated her love for children by volunteering at an orphanage.	bontsha	verb	ho bontsha hore o na le tsebo e itseng ya mosebetsi, boleng, bokgoni kapa boikutlo	O ile a bontsha lerato la hae baneng ka ho ithaopela ho sebetsa sebakeng sa bana ba dikgutsana.

demonstrated	adjective	of which a demonstration is provided	Thanks to her concrete presentation, everyone understands the demonstrated principles better.	bontshitseng	adjective	fana ka pontsho	Ka lebaka la nehelano ya ntho e tshwarehang, e mong le e mong o ile a utlwisisa hamolemo haholo melao e bontshitsweng.
demonstration	noun	a practical explanation	During the writing course, the author gave a demonstration of some writing techniques.	pontsho	noun	qaqiso ya ntho e bonahalang	Nakong ya ho ngola, mongodi o ile a fana ka pontsho ya mekgwa e itseng ya ho ngola.
denotation	noun	literal meaning	The denotation of DOG is: four-legged, barking pet.	sehlalloswa	noun	moelelo wa sebele	Tihaloso ya NTJA: phoofolo ya lapeng e nang le maoto a mane, e boholang.
denotative	adjective	which carries the main meaning and does not include feelings or opinions	The meaning of DOG as a four-legged barking pet is denotative.	hhalosang	adjective	e jere moelelo o ka sehloohong mme ha e kenyeletse maikutlo kapa mehopolo	Moelelo wa NTJA jwalo ka phoofolo ya lapeng e nang le maoto a mane le e boholang ke sehlalloswa.
denote	verb	to give a sign or indication of	On the periodic table the element sodium is denoted by the symbol Na.	supisa	verb	ho bontsha letshwao kapa pontsho ya lona.	Ho theibole ya <i>periodic</i> , sodiamo e bontshwa ka letshwao kapa seemela sa Na.
denote	verb	to mean or represent	The acronym <i>AIDS</i> denotes Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.	hhalosa	verb	ho hhalosa.	Akronimi <i>AIDS</i> e bolela <i>Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome</i> .
dense	adj	difficult to understand because it contains many ideas and information, and uses difficult language	Her writing is so dense that only other experts in the field understand it.	rasahane	adj	ha sengolwa se le boima ho utlwisiswa hobane se na le mehopolo e mengata e matla le dintlha mme e sebedisa puo e thata.	Mongolo wa hae o rahane hoo e leng ditsebi tse ding feela tse utlwisisang.
dense	adj	containing many people or objects with little space between them	The path became more indistinct with each step, eventually coming to an end in dense underbrush.	tswakatswakane	adj	kentse batho ba bangata kapa dintho mme ho se na sebaka dipakeng tsa bona.	Tsela e bile thata kgato ka nngwe hoo qetellong e qeteletseng e tswedipana.
deny	verb	to declare that something is untrue	He denied that he cheated during the test.	hanyetsa	verb	ho hanyetsa hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O hanne hore o qhekanyeditse nakong ya teko.
deny	verb	to reject something as false, or to refuse to believe, accept or acknowledge something	The company denied responsibility for the accident.	hana	verb	ho hana hore ntho e itseng ke leshano le ho hana ho dumela, ho amohela kapa ho tsebisa ntho e tseng.	Khamphani e hanne boikarabelo ba kotsi eo.
depress	verb	to make the value of prices or wages lower	Food aid usually depresses food prices in the benefitting country.	theola	verb	ho theola boleng ba dtheko kapa meputso e tlase.	Thuso ya dijo hangata e theola ditheko tsa dijo naheng e unang molemo.
derivable	adjective	which can be derived from something	The answer was easily derivable from the clues.	tswang	adjective	ntho e itseng e tswa ho e nngwe	Karabo e bile bonolo hobane e ne e tswang mantsweng a thusang ho fumana karabo.
derivation	noun	formation of a word from another word	SINGING, SANG, SINGER and SONG were formed by derivation from the word SING.	ho tswa	noun	ho bopjwa ha lentse ho tswa lentsweng le leng	BINA, BINNE, SEBINI le PINA ke mantsewe a tswang lentsweng BINA.
derivative	noun	a word formed from another word	The word SINGER is a derivative of SING.	letswela	noun	lentsewe le bopilweng ho tswa lentsweng le leng	Lentsewe SEBINE ke letswela la ho BINA.
derive	verb	calculate, discover or establish something using the available information	The great problem for the Realists is how to derive the individual from the universal.	senola	verb	ho bala, senola kapa ho theha ntho e itseng ka ho sebedisa dintlha tse fumanehang.	Bothata bo bohola ba Realists ke ho senola motho ka mong ho batho bohle hohle.
describe	verb	explain what something or someone is or looks like	Describe in detail how a solar-powered geyser works.	hhalosa	verb	ho bontsha kamoo ntho e leng ka teng.	Ho hhalosa ka botlalo kamoo di-geyser tse laolwang ka matla a <i>solar</i> di sebensang ka teng.
description	noun	speech or writing that gives an account of what something is like	He obtained a full description of the man and his vehicle and the license plate number.	tihaloso	noun	puo kapa mongolo o hhalosang seo ntho e itseng e leng sona.	O fumane tihaloso e feletseng ya motho le koloi ya hae esita le nomoro ya polata ya laesense.

description	noun	speech or writing that gives an account of what something is like	He obtained a complete description of the man, his vehicle and its registration number.	tihaloso	noun	polelo kapa taba e ngotsweng e fanang ka tlaleho ya seo ntho e itseng e leng sona	O ile a fumana tlhaloso e feletseng ya monna, koloi ya hae le dinomoro tsa ngodiso tsa koloi.
description	noun	account giving the characteristics of something or someone	The lecturer asks the class: What would be a common description of peer assessment?	tihaloso	noun	tlaleho e fanang ka dibopeho tsa ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Lektjhara e botsa baithuti tlelaseng: Tlhaloso e tlwaelehileng ya tekolo ya dithaka ke efe?
descriptive	adjective	giving an account of what something is like	The descriptive parts in your book are usually more convincing than the philosophical parts.	hlaosang	adjective	ho fana ka tlaleho ya hore na ntho e itseng e jwang	Dikarolo tse hlaosang bukeng ya hao ka ho tlwaelehileng ke tse kgodisang haholo ho feta dikarolo tse fanang feela ka mehopollo.
design	noun	the way that something looks, works or is used	The new arts building has an art nouveau design.	moetso	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e bonahalang ka ona, e sebensang kapa e sebediswang ka ona.	Moaho o motjha wa bonono o na le moetso wa bonono wa <i>nouveau</i> .
design	noun	a detailed drawing or plan of something to show how it will work and how you will make it.	She submitted a number of designs for the fashion show in September.	moralo	noun	setshwantsho kapa moralo wa ntho e itseng ho bontsha kamoo e tla sebetsa ka teng le kamoo o tla e etsa ka teng.	O fane ka meralo e mengata bakeng sa dipontsho tsa feshene ka Lwetswe.
design	noun	an overall plan or intention that you have in your mind when you do something	It was unclear whether the explosion was an accident or whether it happened by design.	sepheo	noun	boikemisetso kapa sepheo sohle seo o nang le sona ka kelellong ya hao ha o etsa ntho e itseng.	Ho ne ho sa hlaka hore ho phatloha hoo ebile ka tsietsi kapa ka sepheo.
design	verb	create a drawing, plan or model according to which something can be made or built	The software engineers will design a text to speech app for the new cell phone.	moralo/motheo	verb	ho etsa setshwantsho, moralo kapa motheo wa ntho e itseng eo ho ahetsweng kap ho etseditsweng ho hong ho yona.	Baenjenere ba tla etsa sengolwa hore se hlahise puo bakeng sa selefoune e ntjha.
design	verb	to plan or develop something that is intended for a specific purpose	The syllabus was designed for the five-year programme.	hlophisa	verb	ho rala kapa ho hlophisa ntho e itseng e reretsweng morero o itseng.	Lenanethuto le ne hlophiseditswe lenaneo la dilemo tse hlano.
design	verb	create something new or original	The ability to design a proper research plan is key to successful research.	desaena	verb	ho bopa ntho e ntjha kapa ya mantlha	Bokgoni ba ho desaena moralo o nepahetseng wa phuputso ke senotlolo sa phuputso e atlehileng.
design	noun	a detailed drawing or plan of something to show how it will work and how you will make it	She submitted a number of designs for the fashion show.	desaene	noun	setshwantsho kapa polane e nang le dintlha tse batsi mabapi le ntho e itseng kamoo e tla sebetsa kateng le hore na e etswa jwang	O ile a romela didesaene tse ngata bakeng sa dipontsho.
design	noun	a detailed plan of something that shows how it will work and how you will approach it	There are serious gaps in the researcher's research design.	desaene	noun	polane e nang le dintho tse qaqileng tsa ntho e itseng tse bontshang kamoo e sebensang kateng le hore e jwang o ka e sebedisang	Ho na le dikgeo tse kgolo ho desaene ya mofuputsi.
design	verb	develop a drawing, plan or model according to which something can be made, built or written	Designing a proper research plan is the key to successful research.	desaena	verb	ho teroya, polane kapa modele eo ntho e itseng e ka etswang kateng, ho haha kapa ho ngola	Ho desaena polane e nepahetseng ke senotlolo sa phuputso e atlehang.
designed	adjective	which has been drawn, planned or modelled to show how it can be built, made or written	It is evident that the academic essay was written according to a well designed scheme.	desaennweng	adjective	ntho e teroilweng, e etseditsweng polane kapa modele o bontshang kamoo e lokelang ho hahuwa, ho etswa kapa ho ngolwa	Ho hlakile hore moqoqo wa akhademiki o ile wa ngolwa ho ya ka moralo o desaennweng.
detailed	adjective	showing attention to detail	The causes of the problem were set out in a detailed account.	qaqileng	adjective	ho tsepamisa maikutlo dintlheng tse qaqileng	Disosa tsa bothata di ile tsa tekwa tlalehong e qaqileng.
detect	verb	to discover or determine	The disease can be cured if it is detected early.	sibolla	verb	ho sibolla kapa ho lemoha.	Bohloko bona bo ka phekolwa haeba bo sibollwa esale pele.
determination	noun	firm intention to achieve a goal	It was not easy, but thanks to hard work, determination, passion and perseverance, I got it right.	boikemisetso	noun	morero o tiileng wa ho fihlella sepheo	Ho ne ho se bonolo, empa ka lebaka la mosebetsi o matla, boikemisetso, thahasello le mamello, ke atlehile.

determination	noun	solution achieved through arguments and reasoning	The judge handed down an interim judgment ordering the state not to deport the academic pending the final determination of the case.	boikemisetso	noun	qeto e fihlellwang ka dipuisano le ho beha mabaka	Moahlodi o ile a fana ka kahlolo ya nakwana a laela mmuso hore o se leleke moakhademiki ka hore a fanyehe kahlolo ho fihlela boikemisetso ba nyewe.
determine	verb	to discover the facts about something	The financial needs of students must be determined.	sibolla	verb	ho sibolla dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	Ditlhoko tsa ditjhelete tsa baithuti di lokela ho sibollwa.
determine	verb	to supply a detailed description of something, or to calculate something meticulously	If astronomers can determine the distance between galaxies, humans will begin to realise the enormity of the universe.	lekanya	verb	ho fana ka tlhaloso e qaqileng ya ntho e itseng, kapa ho bala ntho e itseng ka hloko	Haeba borasaense ba astronomi ba ka lekanya bohole bo dipakeng tsa dihlopha tsa dinaledi, batho ba ne ba tla qala ho lemoha hore bokahohle bo boholo hakakang.
determining	adjective	which causes something to happen in a particular way	The research team was able to point out that the form of the land exercises a determining influence on the climate of the region.	sebele	adjective	e etsang hore ntho e itseng e etsahale ka tsela e qollehileng	Sehlopha sa bafuputsi se ile sa kgona ho bontsha hore sebopeho sa lefatshe se na le tshusumetso ya sebele tlelaemeteng ya sebaka.
detriment	noun	disadvantage or damage, harm or loss	The great emphasis on writing skills is to the detriment of speaking skills.	bomadimabe	noun	bomadimabe kapa tshenyo, bohloko kapa tahlehelo.	Boitsebelo ba ho ngola bo fuwa bohlokwa bo eketsehileng mme ke bomadimabe ho boitsebelo ba ho bua.
develop	verb	gradually grow or become bigger	The sprout developed into a flower.	fetoha	verb	ho hola botlebutle kapa ho ba moholwanyane.	Kgolo e fetohetse ho palesa.
develop	verb	to produce a new system, method, product, etc	The company developed a new system to use less electricity.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlahisa mokgwa o motjha wa tshebetso, mokgwa, sehlahiswa, jwalojwalo.	Khamphani e hlahisa tshebetso e ntjha ho seabedisa motlakase o fokolang.
develop	verb	to produce a new idea, method, system or product	We developed interesting new ideas during the group session.	hodisa	verb	ho hlahisa mohopolo o motjha, mokgwa, sistimi kapa sehlahiswa	Re hodisa mehopolo e metjha nakong ya seshene ya sehlopha.
develop	verb	gradually grow and become bigger	The seedling developed into a flowering plant.	hola	verb	ho hola butle butle le ho ba kgolo haholo	Dimela tse nyenyane di hola ho ba semela se nang le dipalesa.
develop	verb	extend further	Your are unable to further develop your argument because you do not systematically expound your thoughts.	hodisa	verb	eketsa ho ya pele	Ha o kgone ho hodisa moqoqo wa hao ka hobane ha o sarolle mehopolo ya hao ka mokgwa o hlophisihileng.
develop	verb	to grow and become mature	The biggest challenge for students who want to think in an academic way is to develop other points of view.	hodisa	verb	hola le ho fetoha ya hodileng	Phephetso e kgolo haholo bakeng sa baithuti ba batlang ho nahana ka tsela ya akhademiki ke ho hodisa maikutlo a mang.
develop	verb	make or become more advanced	If you want to think like an adult, the biggest challenge is that you need to develop the ability to respect the views of others.	hodisa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho hatela pele haholo	Haeba o lakatsa ho nahana jwalo ka motho e mong, phephetso e kgolo haholo ke ya hore ho hlokahala hore o hodise bokgoni ba ho hlompha maikutlo a batho ba bang.
developed	adjective	which has grown and changed	In the developed world, the percentage of farmers dropped from more than 90 percent to 4 percent in the last two centuries.	tswetseng pele	adjective	ntho e hodileng le ho fetoha	Lefatsheng le tswetseng pele, pheresente ya balemi e fokotsehile ho tloha kahodimo ho dipheresente tse 90 ho theohela dipheresenteng tse 4 makgolong a mabedi a fetileng a dilemo.
developing	adjective	growing or changing	In developing countries, many people depend on subsistence farming.	tswelang pele	adjective	ho hola kapa ho fetoha	Dinaheng tse tswelang pele, batho ba bangata ba itshetlehile ka ditshingwana tse fepang lelapa feela.

development	noun	process of growth and improvement	The Greek philosopher Socrates was known for his development of critical thinking in students.	tswelopele	noun	tshebetso ya kgolo le ntlafatso	Mofilosofi wa MoGerike Socrates o ne a tumme ka tswelopele ya ho nahana ho sekasekang ha baithuti.
development	noun	progress and change taking place	There is no development of an argument in her essay, only the accumulation of facts without a logical flow.	tswelopele	noun	kgatelopele le phetoho e bang teng	Ha ho na tswelopele ya taba moqoqong wa hae o ngotsweng, ke feela pokellano ya dintlha ntle le phallo e utlwahalang.
development	noun	building process or new buildings	a new urban development	tswelopele	noun	tshebetso ya ho haha kapa mehaho e metjha	tswelopele e ntjha metseng ya ditoropo
deviate	verb	to do something differently from the accepted way of doing it	The plane was forced to deviate from its usual route because of a storm.	kgeloha	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng e fapaneng le mokgwa o tlwaelehileng wa ho e etsa.	Sefofane se ile sa qobeleha ho kgeloha tsela e tlwaelehileng ka lebaka la sefelo.
deviate	verb	do something in a way that is different from the usual, accepted way	The plane had to deviate from its usual route due to a storm.	fapoha	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng ka tsela e fapaneng le e tlwaelehileng, tsela e amohelehang	Sefofane se ile sa tlameha ho fapoha tseleng ya sona e tlwaelehileng ka lebaka la dipula le difelo.
deviation	noun	movement away from what is expected or acceptable	The deviation from the usual word order results in the reader reading the sentence with greater attention.	phapoho	noun	motsamao o tlohang ho se lebeleletsweng kapa se amohelehang	Phapoho ho tloha hlomahano e tlwaelehileng ya mantswa ho qetella ka hore mmadi a bale polelo ka tlhokomelo e tebileng haholo.
deviatory	adjective	which differs from an accepted standard or norm	Deviant behaviour patterns are often found in drug addicts.	fapohileng	adjective	e fapaneng le boemo bo amohelehang kapa tlwaelo	Mekgwa e fapohileng ya boitshwara hangata e fumanwa bathong bao e leng makgoba a dithethefatsi.
device	noun	an instrument or appliance invented for a particular purpose	Internet access is now available on a variety of hand-held devices.	sesebediswa	noun	sebetso kapa sesebediswa se etseditsweng morero o itseng.	Tshebediso ya inthanete jwale e a fumaneha ka disebediswa tse ngata tse tshwarwang ka matsoho.
device	noun	a tool or device designed for a specific purpose	Internet access is available on a variety of devices.	sesebediswa	noun	thulusi kapa sesebediswa se reretsweng mosebetsi o kgethehileng	Phihlelo ho inthanete e fumaneha disebedisweng tse fapaneng.
devise	verb	to plan, create, work out or invent something (a system, plan, machine, etc.) complicated or clever in your mind	The engineer devised a clever plan to save the bridge from the flood waters.	rala	verb	ho rala, qapa, sebetso kapa ho qapa ntho e itseng (tsela ya tshebetso, moralo, motjhini, jwalojwalo,) e rarahaneng kapa e hlalefileng ka kelellong ya hao.	Moenjenere o radile moralo o bohlale ho baballa borokgo kgahlano le metsi a dikgohola.
devise	verb	to plan, work out or invent something complicated or clever in your mind	The strategic maneuvers devised by the general caught the enemy's troops off guard.	rera	verb	ho rera, ho sebetso kapa ho qapa ntho e itseng e rarahaneng kapa e bohlale kelellong ya hao	Meralo ya tshebetso e ileng ya rerwa ke mogenerale wa masole e ile ya tsometsa mabotho a badireng ba sa labella.
devising	noun	the act of thinking or planning something complicated or clever	Considerable artistry is asked for in the devising of labyrinths and mazes.	thero	noun	ketso ya monahano kapa ho rera ntho e itseng e rarahaneng kapa e bohlale	Ho hlokalaha bonono bo bongata bakeng sa thero ya di-labyrinth le dimeisi.
devote	verb	to give most of your attention or time to something or someone	He devoted himself to educating street children.	nehela	verb	ho fana ka nako ya hao e ngata ho motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	O inehetse ho ruta bana ba phelang mebileng.
devote	verb	to use a certain amount of space or time in a piece of writing/speech on a particular subject	The first part of the dean's speech was devoted to explaining the university's language policy.	theha	verb	ho sebedisa sebaka kapa nako bakeng sa ho ngola/bua ka sehlooho se itseng.	Karolo ya pele ya puo ya dini ( <i>dean</i> ) e ne e theilwe ho dithaloso tsa leano la puo la yunivesithi..
devote	verb	to put in a lot of effort or spend a lot of time on something	The dean devoted the first part of his speech to an explanation of the university's language policy.	nehela	verb	ho etsa mekutu kapa ho sebedisa nako e ngata ho etsa ntho e itseng	Dean o ile a nehela karolo ya pele ya puo ya hae a fana ka qaqiso ya pholisi ya puo ya yunivesithi.

diagram	noun	a simple line drawing, sketch or plan which explains or illustrates what something looks like or how it works	The diagrams in the engineering textbook made the work easier to understand.	setshwantsho	noun	setshwantsho se bobebe sa mola, tshwantshiso kapa moralo o hlalolang kamoo ntho e itseng (motjhini, tshebetsa e tswelang, jwalojwalo,) e shebahalang ka teng kapa kamoo e sebetsang ka teng.	Setshwantsho se bukeng ya boenjenera se ile sa etsa hore mosebetsi o be bobebe ho utlwisiswa.
dialectic	noun	intellectual exchange of ideas, discussion and reasoning by dialogue	The book can be read as a long-running dialectic between individualism and communalism.	dialektiki	noun	phapanyetsano ya mehopollo, puisano le mabaka ka moqoqo	Buka e ka balwa jwalo ka dialektiki e nkang nako e telele pakeng tsa tsamaiso e tsepamisitsweng ho batho ka bomong le tsamaiso e tsepamisitsweng tshebedisanong e kopanetsweng ya batho.
dialectical	adjective	making use of logical thinking and discussion	Writers of argumentative texts use a dialectical style when they contradict one another.	dialektikhale	adjective	ho sebedisa mohopollo o utlwalahalang le puisano	Bangodi ba mengolo e phehisana ba sebedisa setaele se dialektikhale ha ba hanyetsana.
dichotomise	verb	to divide into two incompatible groups	It is oversimplification to dichotomise the population of a country into opposing poor and rich classes.	dikhotohomaesa	verb	ho arola ka dihlopha tse pedi tse sa tshwaneng	Ke ho bebofatsa dintho haholo ho dikhotomaesa baahi ba nahana ka dihlopha tse fapaneng tsa mafutsana le barui.
dichotomy	noun	division into two mutually exclusive groups or classes	It is over-simplification to apply the dichotomy of, for example, white and black, right and wrong, concrete and abstract, male and female to all situations or people.	dikhothomi	noun	ho arola ka dihlopha tse pedi tse sa akaretseng ka ho tshwanang	Ke ho bebofatsa dintho haholo ho sebedisa dikhothomi, ka mohlala, mmala o moswe le o motsho, nepahetse le fosahetse, tshwarehang le e sa tshwarehang, e motona le e motshehadi maamong kaofela kapa bathong.
dicotomous	adjective	characterised by dichotomy	If you reason in terms of X versus Y, your reasoning is dichotomous.	dikhothomi	adjective	e hlwauwang ka dikhothomi	Haeba o nahana ho ya ka X papisong le Y, mohopollo wa hao ke wa dikhothomi
dictate	verb	to tell someone how they should behave and what they must do	The education department dictates many things to schools.	laela	verb	ho bolella motho kamoo a lokelang ho itshwara ka teng le seo a lokelang ho se etsa.	Lefapha la thuto le laela dikolo ho etsa dintho tse ngata.
dictate	verb	to control how something happens	Her selection of research sites was dictated by availability.	laola	verb	ho laola kamoo ntho e etsahalang ka teng.	Kgetho ya hae ya dibaka tsa diphuputso e laolwa ke ho ba teng ha tsona.
didactic	adjective	which aims to teach and impart knowledge and wisdom	Our lecturer uses interesting didactic techniques to keep our attention.	didaktiki	adjective	sepheo ke ho ruta le ho fana ka tsebo le bohlale	Lektjhara e sebedisa mekgwa ya didaktiki ho boloka tsepamiso ya rona.
didactics	noun	something that teaches or intends to teach	All teachers had to take both general didactics and subject didactics as a subject during their training.	didaktiki	noun	ntho e rutang kapa eo sepheo ya rona e leng ho ruta	Matitjhara kaofela a tlameha ho nka bobedi didaktiki ka kakaretso le dithuto tsa didaktiki jwalo ka thuto ya bona nakong ya thupello ya bona.
differ	verb	be different from something or somebody	The third data set differed significantly from the second.	fapana	verb	ho fapana le motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe e itseng.	Sete ya boraro ya dintlha e fapane haholo le sete ya bobedi ya dintlha.
differ	verb	to be different or have a different opinion	They differed so strongly in their view of the problem that they had to call in a facilitator to help them solve the problem.	fapana	verb	ho fapana kapa ho ba le maikutlo a fapaneng	Ba ne ba fapane haholo maikutlong a bona ka bothata hoo ho ileng ha hlokalaha hore ba bitse motsamaisi ho ba thusa ho rarolla bothata.

difference	noun	a way in which one person or thing is different from another	The difference between relevant and irrelevant articles lies in the extent to which the article fits in with the theme of your assignment.	phapano	noun	tsela eo motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe e fapaneng ho e nngwe	Phapano pakeng tsa dintho tse amanang le tse sa amanang e nyallana le sehlooho sa kabelo ya hao ya mosebetsi.
different	adjective	not like someone or something else	The two parties solve their problems in different ways, because they approach problems in different ways.	fapaneng	adjective	ya sa tshwaneng kapa ntho e sa tshwaneng le e nngwe	Mekga e mmedi e rarolla mathata a yona ka ditsela tse fapaneng, ka hobane ba tshohla mathata ka ditsela tse fapaneng.
differentiate	verb	to recognise or show what makes one thing different from another	In some countries tax law differentiates between married and unmarried individuals.	fapanya	verb	ho lemoha kapa ho bontsha kamoo se etsang hore ntho e nngwe e fapane le e nngwe.	Dinaheng tse ding molao wa lekgetho o fapanya pakeng tsa batho ba nyetseng le ba sa nyalang.
differentiate	verb	to treat one differently from the other	In some countries tax law differentiates between married and unmarried individuals.				
differentiate	verb	to recognise or show what makes one thing different from another	A good reader differentiates between relevant and irrelevant information in a text.	fapanya	verb	ho lemoha kapa ho bontsha hore na ke eng e etsang hore ntho e nngwe e fapane le e nngwe	Mmadi ya hlwahlwa o fapanya pakeng tsa tlhahisoleseding e amanang le e sa amanang le taba e ngotsweng.
differentiate	verb	to see the difference between things	If you are looking for sources for your assignment, you should be able to distinguish between relevant and irrelevant articles.	fapanya	verb	ho bona phapano pakeng tsa dintho	Haeba o batla mehlodi ya kabelo ya hao ya mosebetsi, o tlameha ho kgona ho fapanya pakeng tsa dintho tse amanang le tse sa amanang.
differentiated	adjective	where a difference has been made	Differentiated teaching accommodates differences between learners in different ways.	fapantsweng	adjective	moo ho entsweng phapano	Ho ruta ka tsela e fapantsweng ho amohela diphapano pakeng tsa bathuthi ka ditsela tse fapaneng.
differentiation	noun	process of distinguishing between things	Differentiation between relevant and irrelevant textual information is an essential reading skill.	phapantsho	noun	tshebetso ya ho fapanya pakeng tsa dintho	Phapantsho pakeng tsa tlhahisoleseding e ngotsweng e amanang le e sa amanang ke tsebo ya bohlokwa ya ho bala.
diffuse	verb	to make available and spread knowledge, ideas, information, etc. over a wide area or to many people.	The facts about AIDS have been diffused across rural Africa.	aba	verb	ho fumantsha kapa ho aba tsebo, mehopolo, dintlha, jwalojwalo, sebakeng se sehlo kapa ho batho ba bangata.	Dintlha mabapi le AIDS di ile tsa ajwa ho potoloha dibaka tsa mahae mona Afrika.
diffuse	adj	spread out over a large area	It is difficult for health workers to reach the diffuse population in rural areas.	jalakaneng	adj	ho hasa sebakeng se sehlo.	Setjhaba se jalakaneng sa mahae se ne se na le mathata a ho fihlellwa ke basebetsi ba bophelo bo botle.
diffuse	adj	vague, indirect or difficult to understand or explain	The translation, which is diffuse, fails to reproduce the spirit of the original.	rarahane	adj	ha e utlwahale, ha e a otloloha kapa e thata ho ka utlwisiswa kapa ho hlaloswa.	Phetolelo e rarahaneng e sa kopanang, e hloleha ho theha kutlwisiso ya sethatho.
diffuse	verb	to make available and spread over a wide area or to many people	The facts about AIDS have been diffused across rural Africa.	aba	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e fumanehe le hore e aparele sebaka se sehlo kapa batho ba bangata	Tlhahisoleseding ya dintlha mabapi le AIDS e abilwe ho parola le dibakeng tsa mahae tsa Afrika.
digest	verb	to think about information, especially if there is a lot of it or it is difficult to understand, so that you can understand it	He found the feedback hard to digest.	nahana/thuisa	verb	ho nahana/thuisa dintlha, haholoholo ha di le ngata kapa di le boima ho ka utlwisiswa, e le hore o kgone ho ka di utlwisisa.	O ile a thata fallwa ke ho nahana/thuisa dikarabo.
digest	verb	to think about a lot of difficult information so that you can understand it	He found the feedback difficult to digest.	nahanisisa	verb	ho nahana haholo ka tlhahisoleseding e thata hore o ka e utlwisisa	O fumane hore maikutlo a tswang ho ba bang a ne a le thata ho nahanisisa ka ona.
dimension	noun	a feature distinguishing objects or people	The dimension of quality has not been included in the evaluation instrument.	makgetha	noun	makgetha a fapanyang dintho kapa batho.	Makgetha a boleng ha a kenyeletswa bakeng sa sesebediswa sa tlhahlobo.

dimension	noun	a part of a situation that affects your opinion about it	The dimension of quality has not been included in the evaluation instrument.				
dimensional	adjective	relating to dimensions	I'm going to bring my special glasses, because the film is three-dimensional.	mahlakore	adjective	e amanang le mahlakore	Ke tlole tla le dikgalase tsa ka tse kgethehileng, ka hobane filimi e na le mahlakore a mararo.
dimensions	noun	the length, width and height of something	What are the dimensions of a king-size bed?	ditekanyo tsa mahlakore	noun	bolelele, bophara le bophahamo ba ntho e itseng	Ditekanyo tsa mahlakore a bethe ya king-size ka bokae?
diminish	verb	to become less or weaker	The capacity for the enjoyment of the rights to life and human dignity is significantly diminished by poor health.	fokotsa	verb	ho fokotsa kapa ho fokola.	Bokgoni ba boithabiso ba tokelo ya bophelo le seriti sa botho se fokotsehile ka lebaka la ho kula.
diminish	verb	to make or become less or weaker.	One's ability to enjoy life is significantly diminished by poor health.	qepha	verb	ho etsa hore e be tlase kapa e fokole	Bokgoni ba motho ba ho thabela bophelo bo qephile haholo ka lebaka la bophelo bo fokolang.
discern	verb	to be aware of something or understand it after looking at it or thinking about it carefully	Kant discerned an overall pattern in human history.	nahanisa	verb	ho lemoha ntho e itseng kapa ho e utlwisisa kamora ho e nahanisa kapa ho e tadimisisa ka hloko.	Kant o ile a nahanisa paterone ya kakaretso nalaneng ya botho.
discourse	noun	a point of view shared by a specific social group, often expressed in writing	She contributed to the discourse on liberalism in Africa.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a dumelwang ke sehlopha se itseng, hangata a hlalisoa ka ho ngola.	O ile a phehisa ho maikutlo a moya wa bolokolohi mona Afrika.
discourse	noun	the language used in a particular context	In scientific discourse it is essential to give hard facts and evidence.	puo	noun	puo e sebediswang maamong a itseng.	Tshebedisong ya puo ya saense ho molemo ho fana ka dintlha tse tiileng le bopaki.
discourse markers	noun	words in a text, lecture, speech or paper that help readers and listeners to follow the discourse with ease	Examples of discourse markers are words such as CONSEQUENTLY, THEREFORE, ON THE CONTRARY, SUCH, ABOVE, THIS, SUBSEQUENTLY, FIRSTLY, FINALLY, INTRODUCTORY, etc.	ditshwai tsa puo	noun	mantswe tabeng e ngotsweng, thutong, puong kapa thutong e thusang babadi le bamamedi ho utlwisisa habonolo	Mehlala ya ditshwai tsa puo ke mantswe a kang KAHOO, KA LEBAKA LEO, KA HO FAPANENG, KANG, KAHODIMO, SENA, HO LA TELANG, PELE, QETELLONG, SELELEKELA, JL.
discourse reading	noun	a way of reading comprehension in which the reader, with the help of thematic keywords, link words and argument markers, follows the course of the theme through the text and better understands the coherence or connection between the thematic units	When one uses discourse reading, it is immediately evident if the author has used the necessary discourse markers to guide the reader through the text.	ho bala ka kutlwisiso	noun	tsela ya ho bala khomprehenshene eo mmadi, ka thuso ya mantswe a sehlooho, a hokahanyang mantswe le ditshwai tsa puo, ho utlwisisa taba e ngotsweng kaofela le ho utlwisisa hamolemo momahano kapa kopano dipakeng tsa dikarolo tsa sehlooho	Ha motho balang ka kutlwisiso e jwalo, ho bonahala ka ho hlakileng haeba mongodi a ile a sebedisa ditshwai tsa puo ho tataisa mmadi tabeng yohle e ngotsweng.
discourse reading	noun	reading a broad outline of a text	The students do discourse reading to determine the theme of the text and determine how many broad thematic units it consists of.	ho bala ka kutlwisiso	noun	ho bala taba ka kakaretso e tabeng e ngotsweng	Baithuti ba bala ka kutlwisiso ho fumana sehlooho sa taba e ngotsweng le ho fumana ho na le dikarolo tse akaretsang tse kae tsa sehlooho.
discrete	adj	making up a separate entity or part	As I didn't want to be seen I walked a discrete distance behind her.	qatsohileng	adj	ho etsa setheo se arohaneng kapa karolo.	Jwalokaha ke ne ke sa rate ho bowa, ke ile ka tsamaya bohle bo qatsohileng kamora hae.
discrete	adjective	careful not to let other people see or notice something	As I didn't want to be seen I walked a discrete distance behind her.	hojana	adjective	ho ba hlakolotsi hore batho ba bang ba se bone kapa ho lemoha ntho e itseng	Ka hobane ke ne ke sa batle ho bonwa ke ne ke tsamaela hojana kamora ho yena.
discuss	verb	to talk or write about something in detail	The research findings were discussed in detail in his doctoral thesis.	hlalosa	verb	ho bua kapa ho ngola ka ntho e itseng ka botlalo.	Diphihlelo tsa diphuputso di ile tsa hlalosa ka botlalo diphuputso tsa lengolo la hae la bongaka.
discuss	verb	to consider a problem or an issue from more than one point of view	The essay discusses the pros and cons of euthanasia.	hlalosa	verb	ho lekola bothata kapa taba ho tswa maikutlong a fetang bonngwe.	Moqoqo o hlalositse botle le bobele ba euthanasia .

discussed	adjective	that has been talked about or considered from more than one viewpoint	The discussed facts did not convince me.	buisanweng	adjective	taba eo ho boletsweng ka yona kapa e ileng ya nahanwa ho tswa maikutlong a fetang a le mang	Dintlha tse boletsweng ha di a ka tsa nkgodisa.
discussion	noun	the process of talking about something and considering it from different angles	I listened to her discussion on the freedom of the press with reference to the rights of individuals.	puisano	noun	tshebetso ya ho bua ka ntho e itseng kapa ho nahana ka yona ho tswa mahlakoreng a fapaneng	Ke ile ka mamela puisano ya hae ka tokoloho ya kgatiso ya ditaba mabapi le ditokelo tsa batho ka bomong.
disentangle	verb	separate yourself or remove something from a situation	When one has to solve complex problems, it is important to be able to disentangle so that you can also approach them objectively from other perspectives.	arohanya	verb	ho ikarola kapa ho tlosa ntho e nngwe boemong bo itseng	Ha motho a tlameha ho rarolla mathata a rarahaneng, ho bohlokwa hore a kgone ho arohanya e le hore a ka sebetsana le ona ka maikutlo a bulehileng ho tswa ka mahlakoreng a mang.
disentanglement	noun	becoming free of prejudices	For successful disentanglement, you need to be able to look at an issue from the point of view of others and really try to understand it, especially if your point of view differs from theirs.	boikarohanyo	noun	ho lokoloha leemeng	Bakeng sa ho ba le boikarohanyo bo atlehileng, ho hlokhala hore o kgone ho sheba ditaba ka leihlo la batho ba bang le ho leka ho e utlwisisa.
disperse	verb	to separate and spread something in different directions	The security guards dispersed the angry crowd outside the bank.	qhalakanya	verb	ho arola kapa ho hasanya ntho e itseng ka mekga e fapaneng.	Balebedi ba tsa tshireletso ba ile ba qhalakanya sehlopha se halefileng sa batho ka ntle ho banka.
disperse	verb	to spread over a wide area	The seeds of the dandelion are dispersed by the wind.	hasanya	verb	ho hasanya hohle sebakeng se batsi haholo.	Dipeo tsa semela sa dandelion di hasantswe ke moya o matla.
disperse	verb	separate and let go in different directions	The security guards dispersed the angry crowd outside the building.	qhalanya	verb	ho arohana le ho ya ka mahlakoreng a fapaneng	Balebedi ba tshireletso ba ile ba qhalanya letswele le halefileng kantle ho mohaho.
displace	verb	to cause to move, usually with force or pressure	In her autobiography she writes about having been displaced many times during her school career.	leleka	verb	ho baka hore motho a tlohe, hangata ka qobello kapa kगतello.	Paleng ya hae ya bophelo o ngola ka ho leleka hangata nakong ya hae ya sekolo.
displace	verb	force to move from one place to another	In her autobiography she writes about having been displaced many times during her school career.				
display	verb	to show in order to communicate a particular idea	Learners displayed their projects at the science expo.	totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha e le ho hlalisa mohopolo o itseng.	Baithuti ba ile ba totobatsa mesebetsi ya bona dipontshong tsa saense.
display	verb	to put something in a place where people can come to see it	Learners displayed their projects at the science expo.				
dispose	verb	have a good attitude towards	Research has found that people are more favourably disposed to people with personalities similar to their own.	sekamela	verb	ho ba le maikutlo a matla ka	Phuputso e fumane hore batho ba bangata ba na le tshekamelo e ntle ho batho ba nang le botho bo tshwanang le ba bona.
dispose	verb	to get rid of something	Domestic waste is disposed of by municipal services.	lahla	verb	ho lahla.	Matlakala a lapeng a lahla ke ba ditshebeletso tsa masepala.
dispose	verb	transfer control of something to someone else, for example by selling it	The trust may not dispose of its assets unless all the trustees are in support.	rekisa	verb	ho fetisa taolo ya ntho e itseng, mohlala, ka ho e rekisa.	Traste e ke ke ya rekisa matlotlo a yona haese ha ditraste tsohle di tshhetsa taba eo.
dispose	verb	likely to deal with a problem, task or question.	The research claims that people are more favourably disposed to those with similar personalities.	sebetsana	verb	ho ka ba le hona ho sebetsana le bothata, mosebetsi kapa potso.	Diphuputso di bontsha hore batho ba thabela ho sebetsana le bao ba nang le botho bo tshwanang le ba bona.
disposer	noun	somebody who arranges something or makes things happen	If you study committed to your own study timetable, you are the disposer of your own future.	mohlophisi	noun	motho yo hlophisang ntho e itseng kapa ya etsang hore dintho di etsahale	Haeba o etsa hore thuto ya hao e laolwe ka ho feletseng ke lenaneo la hao la nako ya thuto, ke wena mohlophisi wa bokamoso ba hao.

disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character	His disposition was to always see the good in other people.	makgabane	noun	makgabane a motho a tlhaho .	Makgabane a hae e ne e le hore kamehla a bone botle ho batho ba bang.
disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character.	His disposition is to always see the good in other people.	botho	noun	makgabane a tlhaho ya sebopeho sa motho	Botho ba hae ka dinako tsohle ke ho bona botle ho batho ba bang.
disposition	noun	the natural qualities of a person's character	The student who maintains a cheerful disposition in spite of difficulties will eventually achieve success.	botho	noun	makgabane a tlhaho a sebopeho sa motho	Moithuti ya bolokang botho bo thabileng ho sa natswe mathata qetellong o tla fihlella katleho.
dispute	noun	an argument or disagreement between countries, people or groups	The two countries are involved in a dispute.	tsekisano	noun	ngangisano kapa ho se dumellane pakeng tsa dinaha, batho kapa dihlopha.	Dinaha tse pedi di a ameha tsekisanong ya moedi.
dispute	verb	to be argued about or questioned	These matters are in dispute.	tsekisana	verb	ho ngangisana kapa ho botsa ka yona.	Ditaba tsena di a tsekisanwa.
dispute	verb	to question whether something is true	They do not dispute whether God exist, but what he is.	nganga/hana	verb	ho botsisisa hore ntho efela e le nnete.	Ha ba ngange hore Modimo o teng, emp'a seo a leng sona.
dispute	verb	argue about or question something	These matters are in dispute.	tseka	verb	ho pheka kangang ka ntho e itseng kapa potso	Ho ntse ho na le tseko ka ditaba tsena.
dispute	verb	to question whether something is true	When phoning the bank to confirm a deposit, it is important to check whether it was cheque or cash, requesting written confirmation, as verbal assurances can be disputed.	tseka	verb	ho belaela haeba ntho e itseng ke nngwe kapa jwang	Ha o letsetsa banka ho netefatsa depositi, ho bohlokwa ho hlahloba hore na e be ke tjeke kapa kheshe, ka ho kopa netefatso e ngotsweng fatshe, ka hobane tiisetso feela ya molomo e ka tsekwa.
dispute	noun	an argument or disagreement between countries, people or groups	If the two parties cannot resolve their dispute soon, the case will eventually end up in court.	tseko	noun	kgang kapa ho se dumellane pakeng tsa dinaha, batho kapa dihlopha	Haeba dihlopha tse pedi di sa kgone ho rarolla tseko ya tsona kapele, nyewe e tla qetella e hlahletswe lekgotleng la dinyewe.
disseminate	verb	spread widely	It is important for researchers to disseminate their research results to the broad research community.	phatlalatsa	verb	kabo e pharaletseng	Ho bohlokwa hore bafuputsi ba phatlalatsa diphetho tsa diphuputso tsa bona hara mokgatlo o pharaletseng wa diphuputso.
dissemination	noun	the process of making something widely known	The dissemination of research results is to the benefit of the academic community.	phatlalatso	noun	tshebetso ya ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e tsejwe hohle	Phatlalatso ya diphetho tsa diphuputso e bohlokwa bakeng sa mokgatlo wa akhademiki.
dissertation	noun	a long piece of writing about a particular subject that is done to earn an advanced degree at a university	An example of a dissertation is a document that a postgraduate student writes to complete a master's programme or degree.	diphuputso/dissertation	noun	sengolwa se setelešana hodima sehloho se itseng mme se entswe ho fumana kgau e phahameng ya thuto yunivesithing [hape tadima <b>diphuputso/thesis</b> ].	Mohlala wa phuputso ke tokomane eo moithuti wa dithuto tse phahameng a e ngolang ho qetella lenaneo la dithuto tsa <i>master's</i> kapa kgau.
dissipate	verb	to scatter or make something become less strong until it disappears completely	His fear dissipated when he met his opponent face to face.	fela	verb	ho hasanya kapa ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e fokole ho fihlela e nyamela ho hang.	Tshabo ya hae e ile ya nyamela ha a kopana le mohanyetsi wa hae mahlong.
dissipate	verb	expel something or make it less strong until it disappears completely	His fear dissipated when he met his opponent face to face.	boba	verb	ho leleka ntho e itseng kapa ho etsa hore e fokotsehe ka matla ho fihlela e nyametse ka ho feletseng	Tshabo ya hae e ile ya boba ha a kopana le mohanyetsi wa hae difahleho di shebane.
dissolve	verb	to officially end or break up an organisation or institution.	The marriage was dissolved in 1954.	fedisa	verb	ho emisa mokgatlo kapa institijushene ka molao.	Lenyalo le fedisitswe ka 1954.
dissolve	verb	to officially end or break up an organisation or institution	The marriage was dissolved in 2019.	fela	verb	ho fedisa semmuso kapa ho kgaotsa mokgatlo kapa institijushene	Lenyalo le ile la fela ka 2019.
distinct	adj	clearly different, separate or of a different type from something	The distinct characteristics of the <i>diplodocus</i> (a <i>dinosaur</i> ) is described in this chapter.	fapane	adj	fapane ka botlalo, arohane kapa ya mofuta o fapaneng le wa ntho e itseng.	Makgabane a fapaneng a <i>diplodocus</i> ( <i>dinosaur</i> ) a hlalositse kgaolong ena.

distinct	adj	a clear and definite thought, feeling, intention, etc	The professor had distinct ideas about how a research project should be run.	fapaneng	adj	Mohopolo o hlakileng o tsepameng, o fapaneng, maikutlo, jwalojwalo.	Moprofesa o ne a na le mehopollo e fapaneng kamoo mosebetsi wa diphuputso o lokelang ho etswa ka teng.
distinct	adjective	clear and definite	The professor has distinct ideas about how a research project should be run.	hlakileng	adjective	e hlakileng le ya sebele	Moprofesara o na le mehopollo e hlakileng mabapi le hore na projeke ya phuputso e tlameha ho tsamaiswa jwang.
distinct	adjective	clearly different or separate	The distinct characteristics of the dinosaur is described in this chapter.	hlakileng	adjective	hlaheletseng	Dibopeho tse hlakileng tsa dinosaur di hlalositse kgaolong ena.
distinction	noun	a clear difference	A distinction is made between written and spoken language.	phapano	noun	phapano e hlakileng.	Ho entswe phapano pakeng tsa puo e ngotsweng le puo e sa ngolwang.
distinction	noun	excellence that sets someone apart from others	My brother passed all his subjects with distinction through sustained dedication and discipline.	boikgetho	noun	tshebetso e tswileng matsoho e etsang hore motho a fapane le ba bang	Ngwaneso o ile a pasa dithuto tsohle tsa hae ka matshwao a boikgetho ka lebaka la ho boloka boinehelo bo tswelang le ho latela melao.
distinctive	adj	having a quality or characteristic that makes something different	The lemon juice will give the dish a distinctive flavour.	e fapaneng	adj	ho ba le boleng le makgetha a etsang hore ntho e itseng e be e fapaneng.	Lero la lamunu le tla etsa hore dijo di be le tatso e fapaneng.
distinctive	adjective	having a quality or characteristic that makes it different and easy to recognise	The lemon juice gives the dish a distinctive flavour.	ikgethang	adjective	ho ba le boleng kapa sebopeliso se hlaheletseng e etsang hore ntho e fapane le tse ding kapa e lemohuwe habonolo	Jusi ya lemone e etsa hore dijo di be le tatso e ikgethang.
distinctive	adjective	clearly different from other things	The distinctive feature of iron oxide is its red colour.	ikgethang	adjective	e fapaneng ka ho hlakileng dinthong tse ding	Fitjhara e ikgethang ya iron oxide ke mmala wa yona o mofubedu.
distinctiveness	noun	the quality of being different	They don't differ much from their peers in what they do. This lack of distinctiveness destroys their chance, as beginners, to effectively make their mark.	boikgetho	noun	boleng ba ho fapana	Ha ba ya fapana le dithaka tsa bona ka seo ba se etswang. Ho se ikgethe hona ho bolaya monyetla wa bona, jwalo ka batho ba qalang, hore ka katleho ba etse hore ba tsebahale ka seo ba leng sona.
distort	verb	to change the shape of something	Her face was distorted with anger as she ran out of the room.	fetola	verb	ho fetola sebopeliso sa ntho e itseng.	Sefahleho sa hae se ne se fetotswa ke kgalefo ha a tswa a matha phaposing eo.
distort	verb	to report or explain something so that its real meaning changes and it becomes untrue	He was accused of distorting the facts in his testimony.	fetola	verb	ho etsa pehelo kapa ho hlalosa ntlha, polelo, mohopolo, puopolelo, jwalojwalo, e le hore moelelo wa nnete o fetohe e se be nnete.	O ile a qoswa ka ho fetola dintlha testamenteng ya hae.
distort	verb	to change the sound of something	The sound was distorted.	kgopamisa	verb	ho fetola modumo wa ntho e itseng	Modumo o kgopamisitsweng.
distribute	verb	to divide or share out things such as food, medicine, books etc. among several people	Volunteers distributed food to the starving victims of famine.	aba	verb	ho arolela kapa ho abela batho ba fapaneng dintho tse kang dijo, meriana, dibuka, jwalojwalo.	Baithaopi ba ile ba abela mahlatlisa a tla le bofutsana dijo.
distribute	verb	to spread over a certain area	The seeds must be distributed evenly over the flowerbed.	hasanya	verb	ho hasanya sebakeng se itseng.	Peo e lokela ho hasanywa ka ho lekana serapeng sa dipalesa.
distribute	verb	to divide or share out things such as food, medicine, or books among several people	Volunteers distributed food to the starving victims of famine.	aba	verb	ho arolela kapa ho arolelana dintho tse kang dijo, moriana, kapa dibuka hara batho ba bang	Baithaopi ba ile ba aba dijo hara diphofu tsa tla ya sekoboto.

distributed	adjective	given or sent to different people	The distributed food parcels came from private donators.	abilweng	adjective	nehilweng kapa rometsweng ho batho ba fapaneng	Diphuthelwana tsa dijo tse abilweng di ne di tswa ho bafani ba praevete.
distribution	noun	the way that something is spread over a certain area	The food and clothes are collected for distribution among the needy.	kabo	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e itseng e ajwang sebakeng se iseng.	Ho bokellwa dijo le diaparo e le ho abela ba di hlokgang haholo.
distribution	noun	the process of handing out or distributing something	The food and clothes are collected for distribution among the needy.				
diverge	verb	deviate from or turn away from a given direction	The path follows the course of the river for a while, but diverges from the river in order to head into town.	arohana	verb	ho arohana le ho ya ka ditsela tse fapaneng.	Tsela e latela mohlala wa noka empa e arohana le noka ho a fihla ka toropong.
diverge	verb	when something that used to be the same or similar to something else becomes different or develops differently	We used to work together, but at a certain point our interests diverged and we had to part company.	arohana	verb	ha ntho e itseng e neng e sebediswa ka tsela e tshwanang kapa e tshwana le ntho e itseng e fetoha kapa e kgelohela hosele.	Re ne re sebeta mmoho empa ka nako e itseng ditakatso tsa rona tsa arohana mme ra lokela ho siya khamphani eo.
diverge	verb	deviate or turn away from a given direction	Certain assignments require the student to diverge by considering alternative possibilities as an answer.	fapoha	verb	ho kgeloha kapa ho tswa tseleng e fanweng	Dikabelo tse ding tsa mosebetsi di hloka hore moithuti a ka fapoha ka ho nahana ka menyela e meng jwalo ka karabo.
diverge	verb	to separate and go from a common point in different directions	Her study will diverge into three related branches.	fapoha	verb	ho arola le ho tloha ntheng e tshwanang ho ka mahlakoreng a fapaneng	Thuto ya hae e tla fapoha ho ba makala a mararo a amanang.
divergence	noun	the ability to accommodate alternative possibilities	The results show that convergence (consensus) dominates in corporate spheres rather than divergence.	phapoho	noun	bokgoni ba ho amohela menyela e fapaneng	Diphetho di bontsha hore kopano (tumellano) ke yona e renang dibakeng tsa mosebetsi ho e na le phapoho.
divergent	adjective, adverb	characterised by development in different directions	Certain class assignments require the student to think divergently.	arohileng	adjective, adverb	e na le ntshetsopele e lebang ka mahlakoreng a fapaneng	Dikabelo tse ding tsa mosebetsi wa tlelase di hloka hore moithuti a nahane ka tsela e arohileng.
diverse	adj	very different from one another	The region was occupied by many diverse tribes.	fapaneng	adj	ho fapana haholo ha ntho ho e nngwe.	Lebatowa le ne le tletse merabe e fapaneng.
diverse	adjective	showing a large variety	The opinions of the members of the committee are diverse.	arohileng	adjective	ho bontsha dintho tse sa tshwaneng haholo	Maikutlo a ditho tse ding tsa komiti ke a arohileng.
diverse	adjective	very different from one another	Engineers came up with various solutions to repair the bridge across the Vaal River.	arohile	adjective	fapane haholo ho e nngwe	Ditharollo tsa baenjineri di arorile mabapi le ho lokisa borokgo ho tshela Noka ya Lekwa.
diversity	noun	range of people or things that are very different from one another	There is a diversity of languages being taught at the university.	mefuta	noun	batho ba bangata kapa dintho tse fapaneng.	Ho na le mefuta ya dipuo tse rutwang yunivesithing.
diversity	noun	situation where there are different forms of the same thing	The diversity of schools of thought within the same faculty is astounding.	phapang	noun	boemo boo ho nang le dibopeho tse fapaneng tsa ntho e tshwanang	Phapang ya monahano hara fakhalithi e tshwanang ke ho makatsang.
division	noun	the process of dividing things into different groups or parts	According to Marx the division between rich and poor determined all other issues.	phapano	noun	tshebetso e tswellang ya ho arola dintho ka dihlopha kapa dikarolo.	Ho ya ka Marx phapano pakeng tsa barui le mafutsana e laola dintlha tsa ditaba tsena tsohle.
division	noun	the process of dividing things into different groups or parts	According to Marx the division between rich and poor determined all other issues.	karohano	noun	tshebetso ya ho arola dintho ka dihlopha tse fapaneng kapa dikarolo sete ya ditumelo kapa maano, haholoholo tse theileng karolo e kgolo ya filosofi, bodumedi, jwalojwalo.	Ho ya ka Marx karohano pakeng tsa barui le mafutsana ke motheo wa mathata a mang kaofela.
doctrine	noun	a set of beliefs or principles, especially ones that form a main part of a philosophy, religion, etc.	My purpose in this chapter will not be to persuade the reader of any political doctrine.	tumelo	noun	kamohelo e hlalosewang ka sedumedi e nang le ditumelo tsa motheo tse tiileng, e latelwang ke balatedi ba bodumedi bo itseng kapa kereke	Sepheo sa ka kgaolong ena ha e na ba ho qobella mmadi wa tumelo efe kapa efe ya polotiki.
doctrine	noun	strictly defined religious acceptance with firm fundamental beliefs, followed by the adherents of a particular religion or denomination	In the Roman Catholic Church, the dogma of Mary's Immaculate Conception demonstrates the overwhelming grace of God.	doktrine	noun		Kerekeng ya Roma e Katholike, dokma ya Ho Emola ho se nang Sekodi ha Maria ke mohau o moholo haholo wa Modimo.

doctrine	noun	set of beliefs or theory which is accepted as the truth	Dennett points out that it took more than a century for Copernicus' 1543 doctrine that Earth was not the centre of the universe to be accepted.	doktrine	noun	sehlopha sa ditumelo kapa thiori e amohelwang jwalo ka nnete	Dennett o bontsha hore ho nkile nako e fetang lekgolo la dilemo hore doktrine ya Copernicus ya 1543 ya hore Lefatsho ha se setsi sa bokahohle e amohelwe.
document	noun	printed text and graphics for a specific purpose, e.g. to provide information	These documents will serve as proof in the court case.	tokomane	noun	sengolwa se hatsitsweng le ditshwantsho tsa sona bakeng sa moero o iseng, mohlala, ho fana ka dintlha.	Ditokomane tsena di tla sebediswa e le bopaki lekgotleng la dinyewe.
document	verb	to create a record of something	The phenomenon has been documented by various researchers.	ngotswe	verb	ho theha rekoto ya.	Taba ena e ngotswe ke bafuputsi ba bangata ba fapaneng.
dogma	noun	concept, theory or view accepted as truth	Jean Jacques Rousseau's dogma of equality, freedom and fraternity still has a very strong influence today.	dokma	noun	mohopolo, thiori kapa maikutlo a amohelwang jwalo ka nnete	Dokma ya Jean Jacques Rousseau ya tekatekano, tokoloho le mokgatlo wa batho e ntse e na le tshusumetso e matla haholo kajeno.
dogmatic	adjective, adverb	completely certain that your beliefs are right	Traditional Christians dogmatically follow the doctrine of Christ's virgin birth.	dokmatiki	adjective, adverb	ho kgodiseha ha ho feletseng hore ditumelo tsa hao di nepahetse	Ka ho ba dokmatiki Bakreste ka Tiwaelo ba latela doktrine ya Krete ya behilweng ke morwetsana.
dogmatic	adjective, adverb	according to a dogma	Jean Jacques Rousseau's principle of equality, freedom and fraternity is still dogmatically followed in some countries today.	dokmatiki	adjective, adverb	ka dokma	Molao wa Jean Jacques Rousseau wa tekatekano, tokoloho le mokgatlo wa batho o ntse o latelwa ka mokgwa o dokmatiki dinaheng tse ding kajeno.
dogmatic	adjective, adverb	according to dogma	The dogmatic pursuit of any ideology is dangerous and restrictive.	dokmatiki	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka dokma	Ho latela mohopolo ofe kapa ofe e dokmatiki ho kotsi mme ho kgina monahano.
dogmatic	adjective, adverb	adhering to principles (dogma) as undeniable truth	My brother's dogmatic statements about dress, eating habits and music scare people off because he doesn't tolerate opinions other than his own.	dokmatiki	adjective, adverb	ho ikamahanya le melao (dokma) jwalo ka nnete e keng ya latolwa	Dipolelo tse dokmatiki tsa moreso mabapi le mekgwa ya ho apara, ho ja le mmino ke tse tshosang batho ka hobane ha a mamelle maikutlo a batho ba bang ntle ho a hae.
dogmatisation	noun	the proclamation of something as absolute truth without the necessary evidence	His offensive dogmatisations annoy everyone, because he firmly believes in the truth of his own unproven statements and does not heed anyone else's opinions.	dokmatiseishene	noun	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e feletseng ntle le ho fana ka bopaki bo hlokalalang	Didokmatiseishene tsa hae tse kgopisang di tena e mong le e mong, ka hobane o dumela ka matla nnete ya hae e se nang dipolelo tsa bopaki mme o hlokomoloha maikutlo a batho ba bang.
dogmatise	verb	to accept something as the truth without evidence	Centuries ago, Jean Jacques Rousseau dogmatized that the principle of equality, freedom and fraternity is the only valid truth.	dokmathaesa	verb	ho amohela ntho e itseng jwalo ka nnete ntle le bopaki	Makgolo a dilemo a fetileng, Jean Jacques Rousseau o ile a dokmathaesa hore molao wa tekatekano, tokoloho le mokgatlo wa batho ke ona feela nnete e sebetlang.
dogmatise	verb	to define or proclaim doctrines	The less we dogmatise about religion, the less we will be influenced by second-rate commentaries.	dokmathaesa	verb	ho hlalosa kapa ho bolela didoktrine	Haeba re sa dogmathaese haholo ka bodumedi, re ke re susumetswa haholo ke ditlhaloso tsa maemo a tlase.
domain	noun	area of knowledge or activity	Based on his research, the domain of epidemic diseases of plants was opened up to investigation.	karolo	noun	karolo ya tsebo kapa mosebetsi.	Ho ya ka diphuputso tsa hae, karolo e kgolo ya sewa sa malwetse a dimela e ile ya sibollwa bakeng sa dipatlisiso.

dominate	verb	to control or have a strong influence over something or someone	It was important to France to dominate the valleys of the Alps and the Rhine.	laola	verb	ho laola kapa ho ba le tshwaetso e matla hodima ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng.	Ho ne ho le molemo hore France e laole dikgohlo tsa <i>Alps</i> le <i>Rhine</i> .
dominate	verb	to be the most important person or thing in a situation	AIDS issues dominate debates on primary health care in South Africa.	okametse	verb	ho ba motho wa bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa kapa ntho ya bohlokwa boemong bo itseng.	Ditaba tsa AIDS di okametse dingangisano ka ditaba tsa motheo tsa bophelo bo botle mona Afrika Borwa.
doublet	noun	word pair with almost the same form and meaning, e.g. CRITICAL and CRITICISM, PAIR and COUPLE	Doublets are word pairs with almost the same form and meaning, for instance skirt and shirt, pair and couple.	doublete	noun	para ya mantswe a batlang a tshwana ka sebopeho le ka moelelo, ka mohlala, CRITICAL le CRITICISM, PAIR le COUPLE	Di-doublete ke para ya mantswe a batlang a tshwana ka sebopeho le ka moelelo, ka mohlala, skirt le shirt, pair le couple.
doubt	verb	to be sceptical about	There is sufficient evidence to doubt her claims.	belaela	verb	ho hwayahwaya ka pelaelo ka ho hong.	Ho na le bopaki bo lekaneng ba ho belaela dipuo tsa hae.
doubt	noun	a degree of distrust	Some doubt has been cast upon the authenticity of the painting.	pelaelo	noun	ho belaela, pontsho ya ho hloka tshepo.	Ho totobaditswe pelaelo kgahlano le boleng ba ho penta.
draft	verb	to compile a first or preliminary version	She drafted a preliminary version of the report.	ngotse	verb	ho ngola sengolwa kapa maikutlo a pele.	O ngotse sengolwa sa pele sa pehelo.
draft	noun	any version of a document before the final version	You must submit your first draft to your tutor.	sengolwa sa pele	noun	tokomane efe kapa efe ya pele ho ya ho qetela.	O lokela ho nehelana ka sengolwa sa hao sa pele ho motaisi wa hao.
draft	noun	any version of a document before the final version	I have completed the first draft of my assignment.	moralo	noun	kgatiso efe kapa efe ya tokomane pele ho kgatiso ya ho qetela	Ke qetile moralo wa pele wa kabelo ya ka ya mosebetsi.
draft	noun	first (preliminary) plan or design	The government tabled the proposal as a draft for a first round of discussions.	moralo	noun	polane kapa desaene ya pele (mantlha)	Mmuso o tekile tshisinyo jwalo ka moralo bakeng sa dipuisano tsa pele.
dualism	noun	view about or state of duality	Anthropological dualism teaches, for instance, that man is composed of soul and body, while physical dualism teaches that reality is composed of spirit and matter.	dualisimi	noun	maikutlo kapa boemo ba bobedi	Dualisimi ya anthropoloji e ruta hore, ka mohlala, motho o na le moya le mmele, ha dualisimi ya mmele e ruta hore ntho ya sebele ke etswa ke moya le metha.
dualistic	adjective	which possesses the property of duality	The Chinese and especially the Taoists believe that the human psyche is both dualistic and holistic, because the opposing forces Yin (female, dark, passive) and Yang (male, light and active) complement each other.	dualistiki	adjective	e nang le sebopeho sa dualithi	Matjhaena mme ka ho kgethehileng BaTaoiste ba dumela hore kelello ya motho ke bobedi dualistiki le holistiki, ka hobane ke matla a hanyetsanang Yin (e motshehadi, botsho, ya sa sebetse) le Yang (e motona, kganya le ya mafolofolo) ba a tlatsana.
duality	noun	condition, property or fact that something consists of two members or constituents	Man is widely seen as a duality of mind and body.	dualithi	noun	boemo, sebopeho kapa ntlha ya hore ntho e itseng e na le ditho tse pedi kapa dikarolo	Motho o bonwa haholo jwalo ka dualithi ya monahano le mmele.
duration	noun	the period of time during which something continues	For the duration of the lecture, students are not allowed to leave the lecture hall.	nako	noun	nako eo ntho e itseng e ntseng e etsahala ka yona.	Ka nako ya thupello, bathuti ha ba dumellwe ho tswaka hara holo ya thupello.
dynamic	noun	the way in which things or people behave, react and change one another, usually plural.	His book was the first successful attempt to deal with the dynamics of a system.	dimakatso	noun	mokwa oo dintho kapa batho ba ishwarang ka ona, ba etsang le ho fetohelana, hangata ka bongata.	Buka ya hae e ne e le boiteko ba pele ba ho sebensana le dimakatso tsa tshebetso.
dynamic	noun	something that causes change or action	Capitalism is a dynamic of economic change.	sesosa	noun	ntho e bakang phetoho kapa ketso.	Bokapitale ke sesosa sa phetoho ya moruo.
dynamic	adj	full of energy, new and exciting ideas, and ambitious	He was a dynamic doctor who revitalised the whole clinic.	ya dimakatso	adj	tletse matla, mehopolo e metjha e babatsehlang le ho kgothala haholo.	E ne e le ngaka ya dimakatso ya hlabolloseng tleiniki yohle.

dynamic	adj	active, energetic and continuously moving or changing	Educational reform has to be a dynamic process to keep up with students' changing needs.	e tswellang	adj	mahlahlaha, matla le ho tswela pele ka ho fetoha.	Tihabollo ya thuto e lokela ho ba tshebetso e tswellang ho kgema le ditlhoko tsa baithuti tse fetohang.
dynamics	noun	the ways in which things or people behave, react and affect one another	His book was the first successful attempt to analyse the dynamics of the system.	didaenamiki	noun	ditsela tseo dintho kapa batho ba itshwarang ka yona, ba arabelang le ho amana	Buka ya hae e bile boiteko ba pele ba ileng ba atleha ba ho hlopholla didaenamiki tsa sistimi.
ecological	adjective	related to ecology or living organisms	People who leave cigarette butts in the field are ecologically insensitive and a danger to the well-being of the earth.	ya ekholoji	adjective	e amana le ekholoji kapa dintho tse phelang	Batho ba tlhelang disetompi tsa sakarete fatshe sebakeng ho hang ha ba nahane ka ekholoji le kotsi bophelong ba lefatshe.
ecology	noun	the branch of biology that deals with the relations of organisms to one another and to their physical surroundings	Modern man harms ecology with his thoughtless misuse of natural resources.	ekholoji	noun	karolo ya thuto ya baoloji e sebetsanang le dikamano pakeng tsa dintho le tikoloho ya tsona e bonahalang	Motho wa mehleng ena o senya ekholoji ka tshebediso ya hae e bothoto ya mehlodi ya tlhaho.
economic	adj	connected with the trade, industry or development of wealth of a country	The relative value of currency is directly linked to the economic stability of a country.	ba moruo	adj	amana le kgwebo, indasteri kapa ntshetsopele ya leruo la naha.	Boleng ba mofuta wa tjelete bo amana ka ho otloloha le boemo ba moruo wa naha.
economic	adj	providing sufficient profit to continue	The mining group must investigate more economic ways of extracting ore.	ya moruo	adj	ho fana ka phaello e lekaneng ho tswela pele.	Sehlopha sa merafo se lokela ho batlisisa mekgwa e meng e mengatanyana ya moruo ya ho sibolla manyaatshepe ( <i>ore</i> ).
economic	adjective	relating to the state economy	A country's economic climate is evident in, among other things, food prices and interest rates.	ya ekhonomi	adjective	e amanang le ekhonomi ya naha	Boemo ba ekhonomi ya naha bo bonahala, hara dintho tse ding, ka ditheko tse dijo le sekgahla sa tswala.
economic	adjective	related to trade, industry and development of wealth	The relative value of currency is directly linked to the economic stability of a country.				
economy	noun	the state of a country or region in terms of the production and consumption of goods and services and the supply of money	One can observe the struggling economy of a country in rising food prices and interest rates.	ekhonomi	noun	boemo ba naha kapa sebaka ho ipapisitswe le tlhahiso le tshebediso ya thepa le ditshethelelo le phepele ya tjelete	Motho o kgona ho bona ekhonomi e hulang ka tlhaku ya morao ya naha eo ditheko tsa yona tsa dijo di nyolohang hammoho le sekgahla sa tswala se nyolohang.
economy	noun	the system of production, distribution and consumption	The economy suffered because of a cycle of droughts and floods.	moruo	noun	tshebetso ya tlhahiso, kabo le tshebediso.	Moruo ha o a atleha ka lebaka la dinako sa komello le dikgohola.
economy	noun	the use of the minimum resources	The diesel engine performs the same as petrol engines, but with greater fuel economy.	paballo	noun	polokosparsity, tshebediso e fokolang ya mehlodi.	Enjene ya <i>dizele</i> e sebetsa ka tsela e tshwanang le ya petrolo empa ka paballo e phahameng ya mafura.
edit	verb	to correct and adapt the content of an article, book or film to prepare it for publication	She edited the student magazine before it was sent to the printers.	lokisa	verb	ho lokisa diphoso, utwahatsa le ho etsa qeto ya hore ho kena eng ka hara atikele, buka, filimi, jwalojwalo, e le ho hlophisetsa phatlalatso kapa kgaso.	O ile a lokisa makasina wa moithuti pele o ka romelwa kgatisong.
edited	adjective	which has been corrected and adapted in order to prepare it for publication	A good publisher ensures that all texts that are published are thoroughly edited.	edithilwe	adjective	ntho e lokisitsweng le ho fetolwa hore e be e loketseng kgatiso	Mohatisi ya hlwahlwa o etsa bonnete ba hore taba e ngotsweng kaofela o tla hatiswa o edithilwe ka ho feletseng.
editing	noun	removal of irrelevant content, misspellings, clumsy and misleading phrasing and poor sentence structure	The editing of a thesis should be left to a professional text editor.	ho edithuwa	noun	ho tloha dikarolo tse sa amaneng, ho lokisa mopeleto o fosahetseng, dipolelo tse sa dumellaneng le dipolelo tse faposang kelello le polelo e entsweng hampe	Ho edithuwa ha thesis ho tlameha ho tlohellwa edithara ya tsebang taba e ngotsweng.

effect	noun	result or influence	The article deals with the effects of global warming on Sub-Saharan Africa.	tshwaetso	noun	sephetho kapa tshwaetso.	Atikele e sebetsana le tshwaetso ya motjheso ho dibaka tsa Sub-Saharan Africa.
effect	noun	result or influence	The negative effect of drugs on adolescents cannot be denied.	kgahlamelo	noun	sephetho kapa tshusumetso	Kgahlamelo e mpe ya dithethefatsi ho batjha ha se taba e ka latolwang.
effective	adj	having the qualities or resources required to meet a task	Combining different teaching methods in the classroom is more effective than using only one.	hlwahlwa	adj	ho ba le makgabane le mehlodi e tshwanelehang ho qeta mosebetsi.	Ho kopanya mekgwa e fapaneng ya ho ruta ka phasing ya borutelo ho hlwahlwa ho feta ho sebetsa o le mong feela.
efficacy	noun	the ability of something to produce the desired results	The researchers assessed the efficacy of sports training.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba ntho e itseng ho hlalosa dipetho tse tshwanelehang.	Bafuputsi ba ile ba hlaloba bokgoni ba kwetliso dipapading.
elaborate	verb	to describe in detail and provide a lot of information	In a follow-up report the company elaborated on the implementation of its strategy to increase productivity.	hlahositse	verb	ho theha moralo kapa boitsebelo ka ho o hlalosa ka bolalo kapa ka ho fana ka dintlha tse ntjha ka yona.	Pehelo ya morao, khamphani e hlahositse ka tshbediso a mogkwa wa ho ekesa tlhahiso
elaborate	adj	very detailed and complex, often with many different parts and carefully developed	The scientists spent years developing an elaborate plan to combat malaria.	hlakileng	adj	ka botlalo le ka ho lomahana, hangata hammoho le dikarolwana tse ngata tse lomahaneng, se hlophisitsweng hantle.	Ditsebi tsa saense ba nkile dilemo tse ngata ho theha morao o hlakileng bakeng sa ho lwantsha malaria.
element	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity	The building of a new student centre is the key element in the rector's plan to upgrade the campus.	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo ka nngwe tse thehang setheo sohle se sehoho.	Kaho ya setsha se setjha sa baithuti ke karolo ya motheo moralong wa morektoror e le ho ntlafatsa maemo a khempase.
element	noun	the basic or typical parts of something.	The first lecture deals with the elements of good design.	karolo	noun	dikarolo tsa motheo kapa tse ding tsa ntho e itseng.	Thupello ya pele e sebetsana le dikarolo tsa motheo o kgabane.
element	noun	a small quantity of something, such as risk, truth or surprise	All investments contain an element of risk.	karolo	noun	palo e fokolang ya ntho e itseng, jwaloka kgonahalo, nnete, mohlolo.	Matsete ohle a na le karolo ya kotsi.
element	noun	one of the individual parts making up a larger entity	His theory is unscientific because it contains subjective ideological elements that undermine the objective character of science.	elemente	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo ka bomong tse etsang ntho e le nngwe e kgolo	Thiori ya hae ha se ya saense ka hobane e na le dielemente tsa maikutlo a motho a hlokomolohang sebopeliso se nang le maikutlo a bulehileng a saense.
elementary	adjective	relating to the basics of a subject	Some people think knowledge of the characteristics of research is elementary, but many others find it very complex.	ya motheo	adjective	e amanang le metheo ya thuto	Batho ba bang ba nahana hore tsebo ya dibopeliso tsa phuputso ke motheo, empa ba bangata ba fumana sena se rarahanane haholo.
elevate	verb	to give someone or something a more important position	Her desire was to elevate Russian to one of the literary languages of Europe.	phahamisa	verb	ho fa motho kapa ntho e itseng boemo ba bohlokwa.	Takatso ya hae ke ho phahamisa puo ya Serashea hara dipuo tsa dingolwa tsa Yuropo.
elevate	verb	to increase the amount, intensity, pressure, etc. of something.	Smoking and obesity can elevate "bad" cholesterol levels.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa palo, sekgahla, kगतello, jwalojwalo, ya ntho e itseng.	Ho tsuba le ho nona ho ka eketsa maemo a "mabe" a kholesterole.
elevate	verb	to increase the amount, intensity or pressure of something	Smoking and obesity can elevate bad cholesterol levels.	phahamisa	verb	ho eketsa bongata, matla kapa kगतello nthong e itseng	Ho tsuba le ho ba le mmele o moholo haholo ho ka phahamisa maemo a mabe a kholesterole.
elicit	verb	to do or say something, such as asking a question, to get someone else to respond or give information	The use of closed questions elicited specific information concerning the demographic characteristics of the respondents.	hlahisa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho bua ntho e itseng, jwaloka ho botsa dipotso, ho etsa hore batho ba bang ba arabe kapa ba fane ka dintlha.	Tshbediso ya dipotso tse kwalehileng e hlahisitse dintlha tse ikgethileng mabapi le makgetha a tikoloho ya baarabi.
eliminate	verb	end or do away with	Writers should always use spell-checkers to eliminate unnecessary errors.	hlaola	verb	fedisa, ntsha kapa o lahle.	Bangodi ba lokela ho sebedisa setshwayamopeliso e le ho hlaola dipotso.

ellips	noun	omission of words, indicated by three dots	When a student quotes a fairly long sentence from a source, she can use the ellipse and omit less important words to focus on the keywords.	diellipise	noun	ho tlohela mantswe a itseng, sena se bontsha ka dikgutlo tse tharo	Ha moithuti a qotsa polelo e telele haholo ho tswa mohloding, a ka sebedisa diellipise le ho tlohela mantswe a seng bohlokwa haholo ho tsepamisa mantsweng a sehlooho.
elliptical	adjective	making use of ellipsis	A sentence is elliptical if the writer omits words from the sentence and indicates the omissions with 3 dots.	ya diellipise	adjective	ho sebedisa diellipise	Polelo ke ya diellipise haeba mongodi a tlohetswe mantswe polelong le ho bontsha sena ka dikgutlo tse 3.
eloquent	adj	able to express your opinions or ideas well, in speech or in writing, especially in a way that affects other people	His speeches were always eloquent and powerful.	utlwahala	adj	kgona ho hlalisa maikutlo le mehopolo hantle, ka puo le ka ho ngola ka tsela e amang batho ba bang.	Dipuo tsa hae lekgotleng hangata di ne di utlwahala ebile di le matla.
eloquent	adj	visibly expressive, showing an emotion or meaning without using words	Her paintings are an eloquent reminder of the power and beauty of nature.	ithalasang	adj	hlakileng, bontsha maikutlo a tebileng kapa moelelo le ka ntle le ho sebedisa mantswe.	Ditshwantsho tsa hae ke sehopotso se ithalasang sa matla le botle ba tlhaho.
embody	verb	to be an expression or symbol of an idea, principle or quality.	Nelson Mandela embodies the spirit of reconciliation.	emela	verb	ho ba pontsho kapa seemela sa mohopolo, leano kapa boleng.	Nelson Mandela o emela moya wa poelano.
embody	verb	to be an expression or symbol of an idea, principle or quality	Nelson Mandela embodied the spirit of reconciliation.	akaretsa	verb	ho ba polelo kapa letshwalo la mohopolo, molao kapa boleng	Nelson Mandela o ne a akaretsa moya wa poelano.
embrace	verb	to include something, such as a group of people, ideas or things, in a topic, discussion or category	People around the world have turned against their communist regimes and embraced democracy.	amohetse	verb	ho kenyeletsa ntho e itseng jwaloka sehlopha sa batho, mehopolo kapa dintho e le karolo ya sehlooho, puisano kapa mkgahlelo.	Batho ho potoloha lefatše ba fetohetse puso ya bokomonisi mme ba amohetse demokrasi.
embrace	verb	to accept something, such as an idea or a belief or new opinion, and to support it eagerly	After having embraced Judaism she changed her name to Hadassah.	amohetse/anahetse	verb	ho dumela ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopolo o motjha, monahano kapa tumelo le ho e tshehetsa ka matla.	Ha a se a amohetse tumelo ya <i>Judaism</i> , o ile a fetola lebitso la hae ho ba <i>Hadassah</i> .
emerge	verb	to come out into view or become clear	It emerged from the court case that the suspect's fingerprints were on the murder weapon.	hlakile	verb	ho hlaka, ho bonahala hantle.	Ho hlakile ho latela nyewe hore mehlala ya menwana ya mmelaellwa e ne e le sebetseng sa polao.
emerge	verb	to come into existence or become known	Microsoft emerged as the leading computer software company.	ithahisitse/itshenotse	verb	ho tsejwa kapa ho hlokomelwa; ho ka hlahella.	Microsoft e ithahisitse e le sesebediswa sa khomphutha se eteletse pele sa bohlokwa.
emigrate	verb	to permanently leave one's own country to live or settle in another country	He can leave South Africa and emigrate to the USA to work there.	fallela	verb	ho tloha ka ho feletseng naheng e motho a dulang ho ya dula naheng e nngwe	O ka tloha Afrika Borwa le ho fallela USA ho sebetsa teng.
emphasis	noun	special importance or significance	The fundamental feature of the book is the emphasis placed on human reason.	toboketso	noun	bohlokwa bo ikgethileng kapa molemo.	Makgetha a yona a motheo ke toboketso e beilweng ka lebaka.
emphasis	noun	special importance or significance	The article places great emphasis on feminism and the role of women in eighteenth-century politics.	totobatso	noun	bohlokwa kapa moelelo o kgethehileng	Athikele e beha tobatso e kgolo boemong ba ho ba mosadi le seabo sa basadi dipolotiking nakong ya dilemong tsa lekgolo le mashome a robedi.
emphasise	verb	to stress or highlight	The dietician emphasised the value of exercise in weight-loss.	tobokeditse	verb	ho hatella kapa ho pepesa.	Setsebi sa phepo se tobokeditse bohlokwa ba dihlokiso bakeng sa ho fokotsa boima ba mmele.
emphasise	verb	to stress or highlight	The lecturer underlines each topic sentence in the text to emphasise the core issues.	totobatsa	verb	ho hatisa kapa ho bontsha	Lektjhara e ngola mola tlasa polelo ka nngwe ya sehlooho tabeng e ngotsweng ho totobatsa ditaba tsa sehlooho.

emphasised	adjective	bearing stress or accent	Write the emphasised words in italics rather than underlining them.	tobaditsweng	adjective	e nang le kgatiso kapa toboketso	Ngola mantswe a tobaditsweng ka ho a sekamisa ho e na le ho ngola mola tlasa ona.
empirical	adj	derived from experiment and observation in the real world, rather than theory	The empirical part of her research included interviews with the parents of the patients, and observation of the therapy sessions.	ya dipatlisiso	adj	theilwe ho mohlala wa teko le ho lemoha lefasheng la nnete, eseng feela ka monahano.	Karolo ya dipatlisiso ya diphupuso e kenyeditse dipuisano le batswadi ba bakudi, le tokelo ya diketelo tsa bongaka.
empirical	adjective	derived from experiment and observation in the real world, rather than theory	Einstein's theory that gravity can bend light has been empirically proven when astronomers could observe this phenomenon during a solar eclipse with sophisticated instruments.	ya empirisimi	adjective	e tswang eksperimenteng le pehong ya leihlo lefatscheng la sebele, ho e na le thiori	Thiori ya Einstein ya hore matla a hohelang a lefatshe a ka koba kganya e ile ya pakwa ka empirisimi ha di-astronomara di ne di kgona nakong ya ketsahalo ya ho fifala ha letsatsi ka moriti wa kgwedi.
empiricism	noun	the belief that knowledge is based on the evidence of experience or experiments	Empiricism allows the facts to speak for themselves, and attempts to omit the interpretation of the researcher as far as possible.	tsebo ka boiphihlelo	noun	tumelo ya hore tsebo e theilwe ho bopaki ba boiphihlelo kapa ho etsa diteko.	Thuto ya tsebo ka boiphihlelo e dumella dintsha hore di ipuelle, mme e leka ho se hlahise tihalo ya mofuputsi ka tsea efe kapa efe.
empiricism	noun	experience as basis for knowledge	Empiricism is the belief that experience is the basis of all knowledge.	empirisimi	noun	boiphihlelo jwalo ka motheo wa tsebo	Empirisimi ke tumelo ya hore boiphihlelo ke motheo wa tsebo kaofela.
empiricism	noun	school of thought that derives knowledge exclusively or mainly from experience	Because he believes in empiricism, he was looking for answers from his research.	empirisimi	noun	monahano wa hore tsebo ka ho feletseng kapa ka mokgwa o ka sehloohong e tswa boiphihlelong	Ka hobane a dumela empirisimi, o ne a batla dikarabo ho tswa phuputsong ya hae.
empower	verb	to give more control over someone's life or situation	Libraries empower pupils by giving them the freedom to make their own choices about reading and learning experiences.	matlafatsa	verb	ho fana ka taolo e kholwanane hodima bophelo ba motho ya iseng kapa boemo.	Dilaaborari di matlafatsa barutwana ka ho ba fa bolokolohi ba ho etsa boikgethelo mabapi le boiphihlelo ba ho bala le ho ngola.
empower	verb	to enable someone to gain greater control over his or her life or situation	Libraries empower pupils by giving them the freedom to make their own choices about reading and learning experiences.	matlafatsa	verb	ho etsa hore motho e mong a be le taolo e eketsehileng hodima bophelo ba hae kapa boemo	Dilaaborari di matlafatsa baithuti ka ho ba neha tokoloho ya ho etsa dikgetho tsa bona mabapi le ho bala le boiphihlelo ba ho ithuta.
empowered	adjective	with the authority or power to do something	Empowered students criticise first themselves before they look for the fault somewhere else.	matlafaditsweng	adjective	ka taolo kapa matla a ho etsa ntho e itseng	Baithuti ba matlafaditsweng ba qala ho ipona diphoso pele ba sheba diphoso mothong e mong.
empowerment	noun	authority or power given to someone	The true educator believes in empowerment and teaches her students how to think critically.	matlafatso	noun	taolo kapa matla a fuweng motho e mong	Titjhare ya mmakgonthe e dumela tabeng ya matlafatso le ho ruta baithuti ba yona hore ba ka nahana jwang ka tsela e hlopholang ka ho sekaseka.
enable	verb	to provide the means to perform a task	Free internet access will enable more people to work from home.	thusa	verb	ho fana ka bokgoni ba ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Ho sebedisa inthanete mahala ho tla thusa batho ba bangata ho sebeletsa lapeng.
encircle	verb	to form a circle around something or someone	A child who is encircled by caring parents and family members should develop into a balanced adult.	dikadiketsa	verb	ho etsa sedikadikwe ho potoloha ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong	Ngwana ya dikadikeditsweng ke batswadi ba mmotshang tlhokomelo le ditho tsa lelapa o tla hola ho ba motho e moholo ya nang le tekanyo ya kelello.
encompass	verb	to include a range or a large number of things	Estuaries encompass broad ecosystems that usually extend many miles beyond the open waters of a bay or lagoon.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kenyeletsa palo e ngata ya dintho.	<i>Estuaries</i> e kenyeletsa ditshebeletso tse batsi tsa naha tseo hangata di fihlang ho dimaele tse fetang metsing a diphula kapa <i>lagoon</i> .

encounter	verb	to come across; find unexpectedly	They encountered many problems during the pilot phase of the project.	thulana	verb	ho kopana le; ho fumana ka tshohanyetso.	Ba ile ba thulana le mathata a mangata kगतong ya boiteko ba pele ba tshebetso ena.
encounter	noun	an unexpected convergence	There was a violent encounter between the protesters and the government officials.	kopano	noun	ho kopana ka tshohanyetso.	Ho bile le kopano e tletseng dikgoka pakeng tsa baipelaetsi le bahlanka ba mmuso.
encounter	verb	to come across or find unexpectedly	They encountered many problems during the pilot phase of the project.	kopana	verb	ho bona kapa ho fumana ntho e sa lebellwang	Ba ile ba kopana le mathata a mangata nakong ya mokgahlelo wa pele wa projeke.
enduring	adjective	lasting over a period of time	Cartoons have a universal and enduring appeal.	mamellang	adjective	e dulang e le teng nako e telele	Di-cartoon di thahasellisa batho ba bangata mme ke tse mamellang
energy	noun	the effort and attention which someone uses to do something or achieve something	He applied all his energy to winning a gold medal in the marathon.	matla	noun	boiteko le thahasello eo motho e mong a e sebedisang ho etsa ntho e itseng kapa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	O sebeditse matla a hae ohle ho hapa kgau ya kgauta lebelong la marathone.
enforce	verb	to compel to behave in a certain way	Medical law is a tool for enforcing medical ethics.	qobella	verb	ho laela ho etsa kapa ho itshwara ka tsela e itseng.	Molao wa bongaka ke sesebediswa se qobellang boitshwaro bo botle ba bongaka.
enhance	verb	to make better or more attractive	The proposed research should enhance our understanding of Alzheimer's disease.	tsoseletsa	verb	ho etsa betere kapa ho kgahlisa.	Diphuputso tse sisintsweng di lokela ho tsoseletsa kutlwisiso ya rona ya bohloko ba Alzheimer.
enlighten	verb	to explain something to someone so that they have a greater knowledge or understanding of it	I don't know much about the testing process: Could you enlighten me?	ntlhakisetisa	verb	ho hlaloseisa motho ntho e itsenge le hore a be le tsebo e ngatanyana ka yona.	Ha ke tsebe haholo ka tshebetso ya ho etsa diteko; na o ka ntlhakisetisa?
enlightened	adjective	having a rational, modern, well-informed outlook	Enlightened thinkers such as the brilliant physicist Isaac Newton and the mathematician Rene Descartes are also considered enlightened scientists.	kgantsheditse tsebo	adjective	ho ba le pono e bontshang kelello e nahanang hantle, ya mehleng ena, ya nang le tsebo e ntle	Batho ba nahanang ba nang le tsebo ba kang setsebi se bohlae ya fisiksi Isaac Newton le setsebi sa mmetse Rene Descartes ba boetse ba tadingwa jwalo ka borasaense ba nang le kgantsheditse tsebo.
Enlightenment	noun	intellectual European tendency of the late 18th century in response to the excessive influence of tradition and religion on human thought and freedom – a continuation of liberation that began with the Renaissance	During the Enlightenment people began to free themselves from the power of the Church and the State.	Kgantshetso ya tsebo	noun	tshekamelo ya Yuropa ya tsebo ya nakong ya morao ya lekgolong la bo18 la dilemo jwalo ka karabelo tshusumetsong e kgolo ya ditlwaelo le bodumedi monahanong wa batho le – tswelopele ya tokoloho le qalo ya Tsosoloso	Nakong ya Kgantshetso ya tsebo batho ba ile ba qala ho itokolla matleng a Kereke le Mmuso.
enrich	verb	to improve the quality of something, usually by adding something to it	Reading can enrich your understanding and appreciation of a language.	matlafatsa	verb	ho ntlafatsa boneg ba ntho e itseng, hangata ka ho eketsa ho hong ho yona.	Ho bala ho ka matlafatsa kutlwisiso ya hao le thahaselo ya puu.
ensure	verb	to make certain	Three data sources were used to ensure the validity of the research.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho etsa bonnete.	Dintlha tse tharo tsa mehlodi di sebedisitse ho nnetefatsa ho tshwaneleha ha diphuputso.
entity	noun	a thing which is perceived to have its own distinct existence	The state and the legal system are separate entities.	setheo	noun	ntho e tsejwang e na le boikemelo ba yona e le nngwe.	Mmuso le tshabeletso ya molao ke ditheo tse fapaneng.
enumerate	verb	to name or mention a list of things one by one	The question required students to enumerate the causes of black-spot disease on citrus fruit.	bolela	verb	ho thonya kapa ho bolela lenane la dintho ka bonngwe ka bonngwe.	Potso e ne e batla hore baithuti ba bolele mabaka a bakang bolwetse boo ho ditholwana tsa <i>sitrase</i> .
enumerative	adjective	listing everything that is contained in a whole	The concluding chapter of her dissertation is enumerative in nature.	thathamisang	adjective	ho thathamisa ka ho feletseng ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e leng ho yona	Kgaolo e phethelang ya phuputso ya hae ke e thathamisang.

environment	noun	surrounding conditions, circumstances, situations, people or events which affect something	The business case study required a thorough analysis of the business environment.	tikoloho	noun	maemo a haufinyana, maemo a ditaba, dintlha kamoo di leng ka teng, batho kapa diketsahalo, jwalojwalo, tse amang bophelo ba hao.	Dipatlisiso tsa kgwebo di ne dii batla tshekatshoko e tiileng ya tikoloho ya kgwebo.
environment	noun	surrounding conditions, circumstances, situations, people or events which affect the life of someone or something	The social environment plays an important role in the development of a child.	tikoloho	noun	boemo bo potolohileng, maemo, batho kapa diketsahalo tse amang bophelo ba motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe	Tikoloho ya setjhaba e phetha karolo ya bohlokwa ntshetsopeleng ya ngwana.
episode	noun	an event, incident or short period of time during which something specific, important or unusual happens	In the last episode of the soapie the main character dies.	kgalo	noun	ketsahalo, ketso kapa nako e kgutshwanyane eo ka yona ntho e itseng e ikgethileng e leng molemo e etsahetseng ka yona.	Nakong ya kgaolo ya ho qetela ya tshwantshiso mophetwa wa sehlooho o a shwa.
epoch	noun	a period in history – a number of years that can be regarded as a unit	The 21st century is an epoch of growing uncertainty.	iphoke	noun	nako historing– palo ya dilemo e ka tadingwang jwalo ka yuniti	Nako ya lekgolo la dilemo la bo21 e bile iphoke ya ho se kgodisehe ho holang.
equate	verb	to consider or describe two or more things as the same, similar or closely connected	In his conference paper he equated discrimination with violence.	lekanya	verb	ho hlalosa dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta di tshwana kapa di amane haholo.	Pampiring ya hae ya seboka, o ile a lekanya kgethollo le dikgoka.
equilibrium	noun	a controlled balance between opposing forces, influences, aspects of a situation, etc.	His excellent physical and moral equilibrium gave him an evenness of temper .	tekano	noun	tekano e laolwang pakeng tsa matla a lwantsanang, ditshwaetso dintlha tse ding le maemo, jwalojwalo.	Tekano ya mmele le boitshwaro ba hae e mo file ho laoleha ha maikutlo .
equilibrium	noun	a controlled balance between opposing forces, influences or aspects of a situation	Exploitation of the Antarctic continent could have devastating repercussions as the stability of the continent is essential to the climatic and ecological equilibrium of the Southern Hemisphere.	tekano	noun	botsitso bo laolwang pakeng tsa matla a ka mahlakoreng a bapileng, ditshusumetso kapa dikarolo tsa boemo	Tshebediso e mpe ya khontinente ya Antarctic e ka ba le ditlamorao tse mpe jwalo ka ha botsitso ba khontinente bo bohlokwa bakeng sa tlelaemete le tekano ya ekholoji ya Hemosefere e ka Borwa.
equip	verb	to provide somebody with the necessary items to perform a certain function	The programme equipped him with the knowledge and skills to find employment soon after graduation.	matlafatsa	verb	ho fa motho e mong dintho tse hlokehang e le ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Lenaneo le ile la mo matlafatsa ka tsebo le boitsebelo ba mesebetsi e le ho fumana mosebetsi kamora ho fumana kgau.
equip	verb	to provide somebody with the necessary items or skills to perform a certain function	Successful students ensure that they equip themselves with the necessary study skills.	hlomella	verb	ho neha motho dintho tse hlokahalang kapa tsebo le bokgoni hore a phethe mosebetsi o itseng	Baithuti ba atlehang ba etsa bonnete ba hore ba ithlomella ka tsebo le bokgoni ba thuto bo hlokahalang.
equipment	noun	the necessary items or skills to perform a certain function	Strategic reading and thinking techniques can be seen in the metaphorical sense as the thoughtful student’s study “equipment”.	thepa	noun	dintho tse hlokahalang kapa bokgoni le tsebo ho phetha mosebetsi o itseng	Mekgwa ya ho bala ka ho tsepamisa maikutlo ntheng e itseng le ho nahana e ka bonwa ka mokgabo-puo jwalo ka “thepa” e molemo thutong ya moithuti.
equipped	adjective	having the items or skills to perform a certain function	Countries such as America, Britain and China are equipped with the most modern weapons.	hlomeletswe	adjective	ho ba le dintho kapa tsebo le bokgoni ba ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng	Dinaha tse kang Amerika, Brithani le Chaena di hlomeletswe ka dibetsa tsa ntwana tsa moraorao haholo.
equivalent	adj	something or someone that has the same value, function, meaning, etc. as something or someone else.	Although they had different responsibilities on the project, they received equivalent pay and recognition.	lekanang	adj	motho kapa ntho e nngwe e nang le boleng bo tshwanang, mosebetsi, moelelo, jwalojwalo, jwaloka ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng .	Le hoja ba ne ba na le boikarabelo bo fapaneng mosebetsing ona, ba ile ba amohela meputso e lekanang le yona kananelo.

equivalent	adjective	with the same value, function or meaning as something or someone else	Although they had different responsibilities on the project, they received equivalent pay and recognition.	lekanang	adjective	boleng bo tshwanang, tshebetso kapa moelelo jwalo ka ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Le hoja ba na le boikarabelo bo fapaneng projekeng, ba ile ba fumana moputso le tlhompfo e lekanang.
era	noun	time period, usually in history	We live in an era of globalisation and super-diversity.	mehla	noun	nako, hangata nalane.	Re phela ka hara mehla ya bonngwe ba lefatshe le ho fapafapana haholo.
erode	verb	become ground down or deteriorate	The series of misfortunes eroded his self-confidence.	nyahamisa	verb	ho nyahama kapa ho senyeha.	Lethathamo la diketsahalo tsa bomadimabe le nyahamisitse boitshepo ba hae.
erode	verb	break down or destroy	The series of misfortunes eroded his self-confidence.				
err	verb	to make a mistake	He erred in gossiping about his colleagues to people who knew them personally and was caught out.	fositse	verb	ho etsa phoso.	O ile a fosa ka ka ho seba ka basebetsimmoho le yena ho batho ba neng ba ba tseba hantle mme yaba o a tshwarwa.
err	verb	to decide to demonstrate too much of a quality, usually a good one	She decided to err on the side of caution and did not give the hitchhiker a lift.	fosa	verb	ho etsa qeto ya ho bontsha boleng bo bongata, haholoholo bo lokileng.	O entse qeto ya ho fosa lehlakoreng la tlhokomelo empa ha a ka a palamisisa taaso.
erratic	adjective, adverb	not following a fixed pattern and characterised by many changes	Her behaviour was erratic and the guard became suspicious so he followed her.	e sa tsitsang	adjective, adverb	ho se latele tlwaelo e tshwanang le ho ba le dipheleho tse ngata	Boitshwaro ba hae bo ne bo sa tsitsa mme kahoo molebedi o ile a mmelaela le ho mo sala morao.
error	noun	something that was done wrong	It was clear that the plane crashed due to pilot error.	phoso	noun	ntho e fosahetseng e entsweng	Ho hlakile hore ho shwahlamana ha sefofane e bile ka lebaka la phoso ya mofofisi wa sefofane.
essay	noun	a short text on a particular subject	The literary critic writes an essay and the student a paper.	moqoqo	noun	taba e ngotsweng e kgutshwanyane thutong e qollehileng	Mofuputsi wa diphoso dibukeng o ngola moqoqo le thuto ya moithuti.
essence	noun	intrinsic nature, mostly something abstract	The true researcher will try to penetrate into the essence of the problem.	moko	noun	boleng, haholo ntho e sa tshwareheng	Mofuputsi wa mmakgonthe o tla leka ho kenella ho fihla mokong wa bothata.
essence	noun	inherent nature of a person or thing	The most striking feature of wisdom is the ability to distinguish between the appearance and the essence of things.	moko	noun	boleng ba motho kapa ntho	Sebopeho se makatsang ka ho fetisisa sa bohlaele ke bokgoni ba ho etsa phapang pakeng tsa tjebahalo le moko wa dintho.
essential	adjective	extremely important or necessary	The research was essential for ensuring the provincial administration improves its efficiency.	bohlokwa	adjective	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa kapa e hloka haholo	Phuputso e ne e le bohlokwa bakeng sa ho etsa bonnete ba hore tsamaiso ya provinsi e ntlafatsa tshebetso ya yona ka katleho.
establish	verb	to create or begin something such as an organisation, fund or activity, which is expected to exist or last for a long time	She established an organisation to feed and clothe the homeless.	theha	verb	ho qapa kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng jwalo ka mogatlo, letlole, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo, o lebeletsweng ho ba teng ka nako e telele.	O thehile mogatlo wa ho fepa le ho apesa ba se nang matlo.
establish	verb	to find out the facts that prove something to be true.	A commission of enquiry was established to investigate the matter.	kgetha	verb	ho fumana dintlha tse pakang hore ntho e itseng ha se nnete.	Khomishene ya dipatlisiso e ile ya kgethwa ho etsa dipatlisiso tsa taba ena.
establish	verb	to create or begin something which is expected to exist or last for a long time	It is time for the department of education to establish cultural studies at institutions of learning.	theha	verb	ho bopa kapa ho qala ntho e itseng eo ho lebeletsweng hore e tla ba teng kapa ho dula nako e telele	Jwale ke nako ya hore lefapha la thuto le thehe dithuto tsa setso ho di-institjushene tsa ho ithuta.
establish	verb	to find out the facts about something	He is currently attempting to establish what happened.	theha	verb	ho utulla dinnete mabapi le ntho e itseng	Hajwale o leka ho theha hore na ho etsahetseng.

establish	verb	to make something to last	The head of the faculty has established an attitude of accountability with its staff.	theha	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e be teng ka nako e telele	Hlooho ya fakaithi e thehile boikutlo ba ho ikarabella ho moifo wa hae.
establishment	noun	the creation of something which is expected to exist or last for a long time	The students of the new residence are furious about the establishment of certain new regulations.	ho etswa	noun	ho etswa ha ntho e itseng eo ho lebeleletsweng hore e tla ba teng kapa ho dula nako e telele	Baithuti sebakeng se setjha sa bodulo ba halefile hampe ka ho etswa ha melao e itseng e metjha.
establishment	noun	the creation of something which is expected to exist or last for a long time	The establishment of a unique Institute for Disaster Studies is a step forward in the management of disasters worldwide.	ho etswa	noun	ho etswa ha ntho e itseng eo ho lebeleletsweng hore e tla ba teng kapa ho dula nako e telele	Ho etswa ha Diphuputso tse kgethehileng tsa Institjhute ya Dikoduwa ke mohato o yang pele wa botsamaisi ba dikoduwa lefatsheng ka bophara.
estate	noun	extensive landed property retained by the owner	Her estate is worth R3 million.	letlotlo	noun	thepa ya naha eo monnga sebaka a nang le yona.	Letlotlo la hae e ka ba R3 dimilijone.
estate	noun	all the property and money that someone owns when he or she dies	Her estate is worth R3 million.	eseteiti	noun	thepa kaofela le ditjhelete tseo motho a nang a na le tsona pele a hlokahala	Eseteiti ya hae e ne e le ya boleng ba R3 milione.
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value or number or quantity of something.	A United Nations report estimated the world population at 9.6 billion by 2050.	lekanyetsa	verb	ho hlaloba palo e ka atametsang kapa palo e nepahetseng ya bongata ba ntho e itseng.	Pehelo ya United Nations e lekanyetsa setjhaba sa lefatsho ho 9.6 billion ka 2050.
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value, number or quantity of something	Researchers estimate that two thirds of the 6 700 languages spoken world wide will have disappeared by the year 2100.	akanya	verb	ho ahlola boleng, palo kapa bongata ba ntho e nahanelwang	Bafuputsi ba akanya hore bobedi borarong ba dipuo tse 6 700 tse buuwang lefatsheng ka bophara di tla nyamela selemong sa 2100.
estimate	noun	rough calculation	According to the latest estimate, South Africa will show a negative growth rate this year and in the coming years.	kakanyetso	noun	tekanyetso feela	Ho ya ka kakanyetso ya moraorao, Afrika Borwa e tla bontsha sekgahla se se nang kgolo selemong sena le dilemong tse tlang.
estimate	verb	to judge the approximate value, number or quantity of something	I estimate that the damage to my car will amount to about R15 000.	akanya	verb	ho ahlola boleng, palo kapa bongata ba ntho e nahanelwang	Ke akanya hore tshenyeho koloing ya ka e tla ba hoo e ka bang R15 000.
estimated	adjective	roughly calculated without sufficient facts or relevant information	The estimated 150 000 homeless residents were promised jobs and homes.	akanyetswang	adjective	ho sebetsa dipalo ka ho lekanyetsa ntle le dintlha tse lekaneng kapa tlhahisoleseding e tshwanetseng	Baahi ba se nang matlo ba akanyetswang ho 150 000 ba ile ba tshepiswa mesebetsi le matlo.
estimated	adjective	roughly calculated without sufficient facts or relevant information	Customs officials found cigarettes with an estimated street value of R4,7 million	akanyetswang	adjective	ho sebetsa dipalo ka ho lekanyetsa ntle le dintlha tse lekaneng kapa tlhahisoleseding e tshwanetseng	Balebedi ba meeding ya naha ba ile ba fumana disakarete tse akanyetswang ho boleng ba R4,7 milione ba thekiso ya seterateng.
estimation	noun	a rough calculation	By the end of the day it was clear that the initial estimation of 1 800 houses damaged was too low.	kakanyetso	noun	tekanyetso feela	Qetellong ya letsatsi ho ne ho hlakile hore kakanyetso ya pele ya matlo a 1 800 a senyehileng e ne e le tlase haholo.
ethic	noun	moral belief that influences the way you act	Her work ethic is so strong that she will work through the night rather than miss a deadline.	boitshwaro	noun	mohopolo kapa tumelo ya boitshwaro e tshwaetsang mोग्ग्wa oo o itshwereng ka teng.	Molao wa hae wa boitshwaro mosebetsing o matla hore o tla sebetsa bosiu bohle ho na le ho fihlella nako e beilweng.
ethical	adj	connected with the beliefs about what is right and wrong	The bank restricts loans to companies that demonstrate ethical behaviour.	ya boitshwaro	adj	amana le ditumelo mabapi le se lokileng le se sa lokang.	Banka e thibela dikadimo ho dikhamphani tse bontshang ketso ya boitshwaro.
ethical	adjective	relating to ethical principles	It is ethical to think about your own actions before criticising others.	ya boitshwaro	adjective	e amanang le melao ya boitshwaro	Ke boitshwaro ho nahana ka diketso tsa hao pele o tshwaya ba bang diphoso.

ethical	adjective	related to beliefs about what is right and wrong	Private secretaries must be capable of being trusted with confidential information and must have complete integrity and high ethical standards.	ya boitshwaro	adjective	e amanang le ditumelo mabapi le hore na ke eng e nepahetseng le e fosahetseng	Bangodi ba praeve ba tlameha ho kgona ho tshepja ka tlhahisoleseding ya lekunutu mme ba tshwanetse ho tshepaha ka ho feletseng le ho ba le maemo a phahameng a boitshwaro.
ethics	noun	principles of right and wrong for an individual or group	The organisation strongly adheres to a code of ethics.	melao ya boitshwaro	noun	maano a se lokileng le se sa lokang bakeng sa motho kapa sehlopha.	Mokgato o kgema haholo le melao ya boitshwaro.
ethics	noun	the science of norms, laws and values	Individual ethics is the ethics that studies the obligations of man towards himself.	boitshwaro	noun	ditlwaelo tsa saense, melao le boleng	Boitshwaro ba motho ka bomong ke boitshwaro bo rutang boikarabelo ba motho ho yena ka boyena.
ethnic	adj	distinctive of the ways of living of a group of people	South Africa has a wide variety of ethnic groups.	merabe	adj	mekwa e fapaneng ya bophelo ya dihlopha tsa batho.	Afrika Borwa e na le mefuta e mengata ya dihlopha tsa merabe e fapaneng.
ethnic	adjective	relating to a particular group of people and their traditions and customs	South Africa has a wide variety of ethnic groups.				
etymological	adjective	related to the original meaning and origin of words	Etymological information can help one to better understand and remember a word or phrase.	ya etimoloji	adjective	e amanang le moelelo le tshimoloho ya mantswe	Tlhahisoleseding ka etimoloji e ka thusa motho ho utlwisisa haholo ho feta le ho hopola lentse le polelwana.
etymology	noun	the origin and basic meaning of words	The etymology of words can be found in good etymology dictionaries.	etimoloji	noun	tshimoloho le moelelo wa motheo wa mantswe	Etimoloji ya mantswe e ka fumanwa didikshenaring tse ntle tsa etimoloji.
euphemism	noun	indication or definition of something offensive or unpleasant by a name or expression that sounds less unpleasant	It is an euphemism to say that someone has passed away, instead of saying he is dead.	yufemisimi	noun	pontsho kapa tlhaloso ya ntho e hlohlontshang ditsebe kapa e sa thabiseng ka ho sebedisa lebitso kapa polelo e seng mpe haholo	Ke yufemisimi hore motho o hlokahetse, ho e na le hore o shwele.
euphemistic	adjective	making use of an euphemism	There are many euphemistic sayings.	ya yufemisimi	adjective	ho sebedisa yufemisimi	Ho na le dipolelo tse ngata tsa yufemisimi.
evaluate	verb	to judge the value of a concept, entity, process, etc. on the basis of facts and/or criteria	They evaluated various software packages with regard to utility, economy and functionality.	hlahlobile	verb	ho hlahloba boleng ba mohopolo, setheo, tshebetso, jwalojwalo, ka lebaka la dintlha le/kapa mekgwa ya tekanyo.	Ba hlahlobile diphuthelwana tsa software malebana le tshebediso, moruo le bohlokwa.
evaluate	verb	to judge the value of something on the basis of criteria and facts	The lecturer evaluates her students' progress using a number of assessment methods.	lekola	verb	ho ahlola boleng ba ntho e itseng motheong wa mekgwathlahlobo le dinnete	Lektjhara e lekola kgatelopele ya baithuti ba yona ka ho sebedisa mekgwa e mmalwa ya tekolo
evaluated	adjective	relating to something of which the value has been judged on the basis of facts or other criteria	Thanks to the lecturer's excellent test feedback, the evaluated students were even better prepared for the final exam.	lekotsweng	adjective	e amanang le ntho e itseng eo boleng ba yona bo ahlotsweng motheong wa dinnete kapa mekgwathlahlobo e meng	Ka lebaka la maikutlo a amohetsweng mabapi le tlhahlobo e tswileng matsoho, baithuti ba lekotsweng ba ne ba le malala-laotswe haholo bakeng sa tlhahlobo ya ho qetela.
evaluation	noun	the process of determining quality, ability or significance	The student evaluations must be completed by the end of the semester.	ditlhalobo	noun	tshebetso e tswelang ya ho fumana boleng, bokgoni kapa bohlokwa.	Ditlhalobo tsa baithuti di lokela ho qetwa mafelong a karolo ena.
evaluation	noun	process of determining quality, ability or significance	The evaluation of a manuscript is done by literary experts on behalf of the publisher.	tekolo	noun	tshebetso ya ho fumana boleng, bokgoni kapa moelelo	Tekolo ya manyuskripti e etswa ke ditsebi tsa dibuka lebitsong la mohatisi.
evaluation	noun	process of determining quality, ability or significance	The lecturer's evaluation throughout the year shows what the students do not understand	tekolo	noun	tshebetso ya ho fumana boleng, bokgoni kapa moelelo	Tekolo ya lektjhara nakong yohle ya selemo e bontsha seo baithuti ba sa se utlwiseng.

evaluative	adjective	based on a process of determining quality, ability or significance	In this paper, an evaluative review is offered of research done by the team in the field of corpus linguistics.	e lekolang	adjective	e itshetlehile ka tshebetso ya ho fumana boleng, bokgoni kapa moelelo	Thutong ena, tlhahlobo e lekolang e fanwa bakeng sa phuputso e entsweng ke moifo lekalang la dipuo la khopase.
eventual	adj	expected to happen sometime in the future	The eventual aim of land redistribution is to make up for the wrongs of the past.	ya qetelo	adj	lebeletswe ho etsahala nakong e tlang e sa balweng.	Sepheo sa ho qetela la kgutliso ya naha ke ho lokisa diphoso tsa nako e fetileng.
evident	adj	clearly revealed to the mind or the senses or judgement	It has become evident that mechanisation is not the only answer to a vibrant agricultural economy.	hlakile	adj	hlakisitwe hantle ka hara kelello, menahano kapa tekolo.	Ho hlakile hore tshebediso ya metjhini ha se yona tharollo e le nngwe bakeng sa moruo o hlwahlwa wa temo.
evident	adjective	easy to notice	The frustrations and discontent of people are evident every day.	pepeneneng	adjective	e bonahalang habonolo	Pherekano le ho se kgotsofale ha batho di pepeneneng letsatsi le leng le le leng.
evoke	verb	to produce a memory or an image or idea in someone's mind	The play evoked memories of a happy childhood.	tsositse	verb	ho hlhisa setshwantsho, mohopolo, monahano, jwalojwalo, ka hara kelello ya motho.	Tshwantshiso e tsositse mehopollo ya nako ya thabo matsatsing a bongwana.
evolve	verb	to develop gradually	The project has evolved from a small community project into a nationwide campaign.	fetohile	verb	ho fetoha butlebutle.	Tshebetso e fetohile ho tloha ho tshebetso ya setjhaba se senyenane ho isa ho letsholo la naha kaofela.
examine	verb	to study carefully	The archaeologist will carefully examine the skeleton recently found in the Eastern Cape to determine its age.	hlahlaba	verb	ho ithuta mohopolo kapa ntho e itseng ka hloko.	Ramajwe o tla hlahlaba ka hloko mohlolohlo o fumanweng Kapa Botjhabela ho tseba ka dilemo tsa ona.
examine	verb	to study an idea or object carefully	It is your task to examine the sociological causes of child abuse.	hlahlaba	verb	ho ithuta mohopolo kapa ntho ka hloko	Ke mosebetsi wa hao ho hlahlaba disosa tsa setjhaba tsa tlikefetso ya bana.
example	noun	something concrete (an object or a situation) that illustrates a concept or statement	In a good argument, statements are always illustrated with appropriate examples to convince the reader or listener.	mohlala	noun	ntho e thata (ntho kapa boemo) e tshwantsha mohopolo kapa polelo	Tabeng e ntle, dipolelo ka dinako tsohle di tshwantshwa ka mehlala e tshwaneleheng ho kgodisa mmadi kapa momamedi.
exceed	verb	to be better than some standard	A real object cannot exceed the speed of light.	feta	verb	ho ba betere ho feta moedi wa tswaelo.	Ntho ya nnete e ke ke ya feta lebelo la lesedi.
exceed	verb	to be more or greater in number than something else	He is bankrupt because his liabilities exceed his assets.	ho feta hole	verb	ho ba kahodimo haholo kapa ho ba ngata haholo ka palo ho feta ntho e nngwe	O futsanehile ka hobane dikoloto tsa hae di feta hole thepa ya hae.
excel	verb	to be very good at doing something	Students are highly motivated to work hard in order to excel in tasks and receive rewards.	ipabola	verb	ho ba hlwahlwa haholo ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba kgothetse haholo ho sebetsa ka matla e le ho ipabola ka ho etsa mesebetsi le ho fumana meputso.
excel	verb	do something very well	Students who excel in their specific subject areas often receive academic awards.	ipabola	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng hantle haholo	Baithuti ba ipabolang thutong e qollehileng ya bona kamehla ba fumana meputso ya akhademiki.
excerpt	noun	an abstract from a text, film, piece of music, etc.	When you insert an excerpt from a text into your own writing, you place it between quotation marks with the source reference in brackets.	qotso	noun	ho ntsha ho tswa polelong, filiming, sekotwaneng sa mmimo, jl.	Ha o kenya qotso ho tswa polelong ho e kenya tabeng ya hae e ngotsweng, o e kenya dipakeng tsa matshwao a puo a ho qotsa le referense masakaneng.
excess	noun	more than is necessary	The tests show an excess of sodium in her blood.	senyekgenyekge	noun	ngata ho feta tekano.	Diteko di bontsha sodiamo e senyekgenyekge mading a hae.
exclude	verb	to prevent from entering; to shut out	The staff were excluded from the protests on campus.	ntshitswe	verb	thibetswe ho kena; ho kwallwa ka ntle.	Basebetsi ba ne ba ntshitswe boipelaetsong khempaseng.

exclude	verb	to reject something as a possibility because you have decided or proved that it is wrong or not important	Patients with TB were excluded from the sample.	ntshitswe	verb	ho hana ntho e itseng hobane e tshwaneleha hobane o qetile ka hore e fosahetse kapa ha e na molemo.	Bakudi ba lefu la Lefuba (TB) ba ne ba ntshitswe sampoleng.
exclude	verb	to not allow someone to participate in something	The staff were excluded from the protests on campus.	ho se kenyeletse	verb	ho se dumelle motho ho nka karolo nthong e itseng	Moifo ha o a ka wa kenyeletswa boipelaetsong ba khempase.
exclude	verb	to not include something	The package has been structured so as to exclude cost increases.	ho se kenyeletse	verb	ho se kenyeletse ntho e itseng	Sephuthelo se entswe hore se se kenyeletse dikeketseho tsa ditheko.
execute	verb	to carry out a plan or do something you have agreed to do	Tasks that have not been executed by 15 December have to stand over.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa moralo kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng eo o dumellaneng le yona.	Mesebetsi e sa phethahatswang ka la 15 Tshitwe e lokela ho ema.
exegesis	noun	critical interpretation of a text, especially of the Bible	I know of three German theologians who made brilliant exegeses of the New Testament.	qapollo	noun	tihaloso ya tshekatsheko ya taba e ngotsweng, ka ho kgethehileng wa Bibebe	Ke tseba ditsebi tsa diithuti tsa sedumedi tse tharo tsa Majeremane tse ileng tsa etsa diqapollo tsa Testamente e Ntjha.
exegete	noun	someone who elucidates a text, especially the Bible	Two of my theology lecturers are excellent exegetes of the New Testament.	moqapolli	noun	motho ya hlalolang ka ho hlakileng taba e ngotsweng, ka ho kgethehileng Bibebe	Dilektjhara tse pedi tsa rona tsa dithuto tsa sedumedi di baqapolli ba hlwahlwa ba Testamente e Ntjha.
exegetic	adjective	relating to exegesis or the interpretation of a text, especially the Bible	The lexicon draws attention to related meanings of different words in the Bible and is of utmost importance for the exegetical study of the Bible text.	ya qapollo	adjective	e amanang le qapollo kapa tihaloso ya taba e ngotsweng, ka ho kgethehileng Bibebe	Lexicon e hulela thokomelo meelelong e amanang ya mantswe a fapaneng a Bibebe mme e fumanwa e le bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa bakeng sa qapollo ya thuto ya taba e ngotsweng ya Bibebe.
exert	verb	to use power, influence, authority or pressure to make something happen	He exerts great influence on the other board members.	eketsa	verb	ho sebedisa matla, tshwaetso, bolaodi kapa kगतello ka matla e le ho ba le sekgahla se itseng ho motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe.	O eketsa tshwaetso e kgolo ho ditho tse ding tsa leggotla.
exert	verb	make a strong effort physically or mentally	He was cautioned by the doctor not to exert himself during exercise.	ithefula	verb	ho etsa boithapollo bo matla kapa bo imelang mmele kapa kelello.	O ile a hlokomediswa ke ngaka hore a se ke a ithefula haholo nakong ya boithapollo.
exhibit	verb	to show, make visible or display	The artist's paintings will be exhibited at the re-opening of the art gallery.	pepesa/totobatsa	verb	ho bontsha, ho etsa hore ho bonahale kapa ho pepesa.	Ditshwantsho tsa setsebi sa bonono di tla pepeswa ha ho kgakolwa sebaka sa dipontsho tsa bonono.
exhibit	verb	to show or display	The artist's paintings will be exhibited at the opening of the art gallery.	bontsha	verb	ho bontsha kapa pontsho	Ditshwantsho tsa botaki tsa motshwantshi di ile tsa bontshwa letsatsing la pulo ya galari ya mesebetsi ya bonono.
exist	verb	to live	To be is to exist.	ho ba teng	verb	ho phela	Ho ba teng.
exist	verb	to be there	Many theories exist about the increasing global warming we are experiencing.	ho ba teng	verb	ho ba moo	Ho ba teng dithiori tse ngata mabapi le ho eketseha ha ho futhumala ha lefatshe hoo re ho utlwang.
exist	verb	to be present in the universe	Good and evil exist in all human beings.	ho ba teng	verb	ho ba teng bokahohleng	Botle le bobele di teng ho batho bohle.
existence	noun	presence in the world	The existence of numerous theories of increasing global warming does not help to solve the problem.	boteng	noun	boteng lefats'heng	Boteng ba dithiori tse ngata mabapi le ho futhumala ho eketsehang ha lefatshe ha ho re thuse ho rarolla bothata.

existentialism	noun	a philosophical theory or approach which emphasises the existence of the individual person as a free and responsible agent determining his or her own development through acts of the will	The rise of existentialism in the 1950s seriously damaged the power of churches and clergy.	eksitenshialisimi	noun	thiori ya filisofi kapa katamelo e totobatsang boteng ba motho ka bomong jwalo ka moemedi ya lokolohileng le ya ikarabellang ya etsang qeto ka ntshetsopele ya hae ka diketso tsa thato ya hae	Ho hola ha eksitenshialisimi dilemong tsa bo1950 ho ile ha senya haholo matla a dikereke le baruti.
existentialist	adjective	relating to existentialism	The idea is existentialist: only through bodily pain is man assured of the authenticity of his existence.	ya filisofi ya eksitenshialisimi	adjective	e amanang le eksitenshialisimi	Mohopolo wa eksitenshialisimi: feela ka bohloko ba mmele motho a neteafaletswang boteng ba hae.
existing	adjective	happening or being used now	The existing political system is based on the principle of the empowerment of the strongest political party.	e teng hona jwale	adjective	e etsahalang kapa e sebediswang hona jwale	Sistimi ya dipolotiki e teng hona jwale e thehilwe molaong wa matlafatso ya mokga wa dipolotiki o matla haholo.
expand	verb	to make or become bigger or wider	During the 1970s social welfare programmes expanded rapidly.	eketsa	verb	ho hodisa kapa ho eketsa boholo, bongata kapa boleng.	Mananeo a thekolohelo ya setjhaba a nako ya bo1970 a eketsehile ka potlako.
expert	noun	a person with special knowledge and experience	He is an expert on global warming.	setsebihadi	noun	motho ya nang le tsebo e ikgethileng le boiphihlelo.	E ne e le setsebihadi ho tsa diphetoho tsa motjheso.
expert	adj	very skilled or good	They need expert advice on marketing the technologically advanced product.	ya tsebo	adj	tsebang kapa ya kgonang ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Ba hloka keletso ya tsebo mabapi le mebaraka le sehlahiswa se tswetseng pele ho tsa theknoji.
explain	verb	to tell in a way that makes it easy to understand	The methodology section explains how the participants were selected.	hhalosa	verb	ho hlalosa ka mokgwa o tla etsa hore ho be bobebe ho utlwisisa.	Karolo ya mokgwa wa ketso e hlalosa kamoo baamehi ba kgethilweng ka teng.
explain	verb	to give reasons for something	The theory explains why so many teenagers display risk behaviour.	hhalosa	verb	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa ntho e itseng.	Boitsebelo bo hlalosa mabaka a etsang hore batjha ba ikenye diketso tsa boitshwara bo kotsi.
explain	verb	to make something clear by describing it in detail	Students prefer lecturers who explain new concepts in simple language so that everyone can understand them.	hhalosa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e hlake ka ho hlalosa ka mokgwa o batsi	Baithuti ba rata dilektjhara di hlalosa mehopollo e metjha ka puo e bonolo hore e mong le e mong a ka e utlwisisa.
explanation	noun	description or statement that makes something clear	The economist supplies the journalist with an explanation of the events that led to the sudden collapse of world markets.	qaqiso	noun	tthaloso kapa polelo e etsang hore ntho e itseng e hlake	Setsebi sa ekhonomi se ile ya neha motlalehi wa ditaba qaqiso ya diketsahalo tse ileng tsa lebisla ho weng ka tshohanyetso ha dimmakara tsa lefatshe.
explanatory	adjective	servicing to explain something	The explanatory notes in the margin help the reader to better understand the text.	qaqisang	adjective	e sebeletsang ho hlalosa ntho e itseng	Dinoutu tse qaqisang ka thoko leqepheng di thusa mmadi ho utlwisisa hamolemo taba e ngotsweng.
explicate	verb	to make clear, explicit and comprehensible	You have to explicate the rationale for the study.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlalosa ka ho hlaka, hlakisa mme ka botlalo.	O lokela ho hlakisa mabaka a thuto ena.
explicate	verb	highlight the meaning of something by explicitly stating it so that everyone understands what is meant	The lawyer asked the defendant to explicate.	qaqisa	verb	ho totobatsa moelelo wa ntho e itseng ka ho bua ka ho hlaka e le hore e mong le e mong a ka utlwisisa se bolelwang	Mmuelli wa molao o ile a kopa moqosuwa ho qaqisa.
explication	noun	elucidating explanation	Explication is needed when explaining imagery in a poem.	qaqiso	noun	qaqiso e hlakileng	Qaqiso e a hlokalaha ha o hlalosa thothokiso ya boinahanelo.
explicit	adj	precisely and clearly expressed with no attempts to hide anything	In their planning documents employers must give explicit indications of how they intend implementing the new policy.	hlakileng	adj	nepahetseng ebile e hhalositswe hantle ho se na teko ya ho pata letho.	Ditokomaneng tsa ho rera, bahiri ba lokela ho fana ka dipontsho tse hlakileng tsa kamoo ba rerileng ho sebedisa leano lena le letjha ka teng.

explicit	adjective	precisely and clearly expressed with no attempts to hide anything	The director gave explicit reasons for dismissing the project leader.	hlakileng	adjective	ho bua ka ho nepisisa le ka ho hlakileng ntle le ho leka ho pata ho itseng	Mookamedi o fane ka mabaka a hlakileng bakeng sa ho leleka moetapele wa projeke.
explicit	adjective	stated or shown clearly and in detail	Viewers are warned against explicit language and scenes.	hlakileng	adjective	e boletsweng kapa ho bontshwa ka ho hlakileng le ka dintlha tse batsi	Bashebelli ba lemoswa kgahlanong le puo le ditshwantsho tse hlakileng.
exploit	verb	to use or manipulate to one's advantage	Traders on the stock exchange exploited the weak Rand to make money.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa kapa ho nka monyetla wa ho sebedisa monyetla molemong wa hao.	Bahwebi ho tsa phapanyetsano ya thepa ba sebedisitse maemo a Ranta e fokolang ho etsa tjelete.
exploit	verb	to treat someone unfairly, e.g. to use their work or ideas without giving them credit in order to get money or advantage for yourself	She felt that the tragedy was exploited by the media.	qhekanyetsa	verb	ho sebeta motho ka leeme, mohlala, ho sebedisa mosebetsi wa hae kapa mehopollo ka ntle le ho mo tlotla e le hore o fumane tjelete kapa monyetla bakeng sa hao.	O ile a utlwa eka bophatlalatsi bo seebdisa tsietsi ena ho qhekanyetsa.
exploit	verb	to treat someone unfairly, e.g. to use their work or ideas without giving them credit in order to get money or advantage for yourself	She felt that the tragedy was exploited by the media.	ho sebedisa hampe	verb	ho tshwara motho e mong ka ho hloka toka, ka mohlala, ho sebedisa mosebetsi wa bona kapa mehopollo ya bona ntle le ho lebisla teboho ho bona e le hore o iphumanele tjelete kapa melemo	O ikutlwa hore tlokotsi ena e ile ya sebediswa hampe ke metjha ya ditaba.
exponent	noun	a person who supports or explains an idea, plan, theory, belief, etc. and tries to persuade others that it is useful or good	The professor is a leading exponent of herbal medicine.	motshehetsi	noun	motho ya tshhehatsang kapa a hlalosa mohopollo, moralom boitsebelo, tumelo, jwalojwalo, mme a leka ho hatella ba bang hore e molemo kapa e lokile.	Moprofesa ke motshehetsi ya eteletseng ba bang pele wa meriana ena ya methokgo.
exponent	noun	a person who supports or explains an idea, plan, theory or belief and tries to persuade others that it is useful or good	The professor is a leading exponent of herbal medicine.	eksponente	noun	motho ya tshhehatsang kapa ya hlalosing mohopollo, moralo, thiori kapa tumelo le ya lehang ho kgothaletsa batho ba bang hore o a thusa kapa o molemo	Moprofesara ke eksponente e etellang pele ya moriana wa ditlama.
export	verb	to sell or transfer abroad	South Africa exports wine to the rest of the world.	romella	verb	ho rekisa kapa ho fetisetsa mose ho mawatlle.	Afrika Borwa e romella veini dibakeng tse ding tsohle tsa lefatsho.
export	verb	to introduce something such as an activity or idea to another country	German ideas on education have been exported to rural Africa.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlahisa ntho e itseng jwaloka mosebetsi, mohopollo, jwalojwalo, naheng e nngwe.	Mehopollo ya Mojeremane thutong e hlahisitse le dibakeng tsa mahae mona Afrika.
export	noun	the sale of products or materials to another country	Profits from the export of alcohol are heavily taxed.	thomello	noun	thekiso ya dihlahiswa kapa thepa naheng e nngwe.	Phaello ya thomello ya tahi e lefella lekgetho le lengata.
export	noun	something that is sold to another country	Wine is an important export for South Africa.	seromellwa	noun	ntho e itseng e rekisetswang naha e nngwe.	Veini ke seromellwa sa bohlokwa bakeng sa Afrika Borwa.
export	verb	send something to another country or sell something abroad	South Africa exports wine to the rest of the world.	ekskpota	verb	ho romella ntho e itseng naheng e nngwe kapa ho e rekisa mose ho mawatlle	Afrika Borwa e ekspota veini lefatsheng lohle.
expose	verb	to show or make visible.	He considered it his duty to expose careless and ignorant writers.	talola/pepesa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho totobatsa.	O fumana e le mosebetsi wa hae wa ho talola bangodi ba bohlaswa le ba sa tsotelleng.
expose	verb	to show or make visible	An independent audit of the entire civil service in the province has exposed a lack of even basic management skills.	pepesa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho etsa hore e bonahale	Tlhahlobo ya ditlaleho tsa dibuka e ikemetseng ditshebeletsong tsohle tsa mmuso tsa provinse e pepesitse leqeme la tsebo ya motheo le bokgoni botsamaisang.
extensive	adj	including a lot of information and details	The accident received extensive coverage from the media.	haholo	adj	e kenyeletsang bongata bo nammeng.	Kotsi eo e ile ya phatlalatswa haholo ke baphatlalatsi.

extensive	adjective	large in amount, degree or size	His extensive research requires extra funding.	atolositsweng	adjective	bongata bo boholo, tekanyo kapa saese	Phuputso ya hae e atolositsweng e hloka tshetso e eketsehileng ya ditjhelete.
external	adj	on the outside	The external pressure must be higher than the internal pressure for the expansion to take place.	e ka ntle	adj	ka ntle.	Kgatello e ka ntle e lokela ho phahama ho feta e ka hare bakeng sa kkatoloso hore e be teng.
extract	verb	to remove, usually with some force or effort	The broken piece was extracted from the machine using pliers.	ntsha	verb	ho tlosa, hangata ka matla kapa ka ho etsa mekutu.	Karolo e tlhvatlehleng e ile ya ntshwa motjhineng ka ho sebedisa dikere.
extract	verb	to obtain something from something else, using a chemical or industrial process or machine	Iron is extracted from iron ore.	ntsha	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng ho ntho e itseng ka ho sebedisa tshebetso ya khemikhale kapa indasteri kapa ona motjhini.	Tshepe e ntshwa ho manya a tshepe.
extract	noun	a small part of a book, piece of music, etc. which is printed or published on its own	This extract from the novel shows how poor children can be exploited in cities.	qotso	noun	karolwana ya buka, sekotwana sa mmimo, jwalojwalo, e leng e hatsitsweng kapa ya phatlalatswa ka boyona.	Qotso e tswang paleng e bontsha kamoo bana ba futsanehileng ba ka sebediswang hampe ka teng metseng e meholo.
extract	verb	to take a short piece of writing or information from a book etc.	If you extract a section from a text and insert it verbatim into your own assignment, you place it between quotation marks with the source reference in brackets.	ntsha	verb	ho nka karolwana ya taba e ngotsweng kapa tlhahisoleseding ho tswa bukeng, jl.	Haeba o ntsha karolo ho tswa tabeng e ngotsweng e kenya lentswe ka lentswe kabelong ya hao ya mosebetsi, o e kenya dipakeng tsa matshwao a puo a mantswa a qotsitsweng hammoho le referense hara masakana.
extract	noun	substance that has been obtained from another substance by means of a particular process	Almond extract gives rice pudding a lovely flavour.	karolwana/motswako	noun	ntho e fumanang ho tswa ho e nngweka tsela ya tshebetso e itseng.	Karolwana ya <i>almond</i> e fana ka tatso e monate.
facilitate	verb	to make easier; allow it to happen	The University is serious about facilitating access to more economically disadvantaged students.	potlakisa	verb	ho bebofatsa; ho etsa hore e etsahale.	Yunivesithi e ikemiseditse ho potlakisa kamohelo ya baithuti ba se nang menyetla ya moruo.
facilitate	verb	to make something easier or allow it to happen	The university is serious about facilitating access for economically disadvantaged students.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e be bonolo kapa ho e dumella ho etsahala	Yunivesithi e lomahantse meno ka ho kgothaletsa baithuti ba dikobo-dimahetleng hore ba be le phihlello.
facilitate	verb	to make something easier in order to reach a specific goal	He set up a players committee to facilitate better communication between players and management.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e be bonolo haholo ho fihlella sepheo se qollehileng	O thehile komiti ya dibapadi ho kgothaletsa puisano e molemo pakeng tsa dibapadi le botsamaisi.
facilitation	adjective	process of facilitation	District municipalities have a crucial role to play in economic development, planning and facilitation.	kgothaletso	adjective	tshebetso ya kgothaletso	Bomasepala ba lebatowa ba na le seabo sa bohlokwa seo ba se phethang ntshetsopeleng ya ekhonomi, meralo le kgothaletso.
facilitation	noun	making a process easier	Her facilitation is so good that all beginner speakers participate in the conversation classes with ease.	kgothaletso	noun	ho etsa hore tshebetso e be bonolo haholo	Kgothaletso ya hae e molemo hoo dibui kaofela tse qalang di nkang karolo dipuisanong tsa tlelase ka ho phutholoha.
facilitator	noun	someone who makes a process easier	She is a competent facilitator who knows exactly how to make the beginner speakers feel at ease and lets them speak with enough confidence.	mokgothaletsi	noun	motho ya etsang hore tshebetso e be bonolo	Ke mokgothaletsi e tshwaneleheng ya tsebang hantle haholo kamoo o etsang hore dibui tse qalang di ikutlwe di phutholohile le ho ba dumella hore ba buie ka boitshupo bo botle.
fact	noun	something that can be proven	It is a fact that the earth rotates around the sun every 24 hours.	nnete	noun	ntho e ka pakwang	Ke nnete hore lefatše le potoloha letsatsi dihora tse ding le tse ding tse 24.

fact	noun	information used as evidence in an argument, publication or report	The scientist systematically sets out the facts in his argument.	nnete	noun	tlhahisoleseding e sebediswang jwalo ka bopaki ba taba, kgatiso kapa tlaleho	Ka tatellano rasaense o hlahisa dinnete tabeng ya hae.
faction	noun	a small group within a larger group, which has opposing ideas to the main part of the group	The rival factions in the political party cannot reach an agreement.	majelathoko	noun	sehlopha se senyenyanane ka hara se sehoho, se nang le mehopolo e fapaneng ho ya sehlopha se sehoho.	Majelathoko ka hara mokga wa dipolotiki a sitwa ho fihlella tumellano.
factor	noun	anything that contributes causally to a result	Education is a key factor in raising awareness of health issues in a population.	sesosa	noun	ntho efe kapa efe e bakang sephetho se itseng.	Thuto ke sesosa se phahamisang tlhokomediso ya ditaba tsa bophelo bo botle ka hara setjhaba.
factor	verb	to include something in your calculations on how much something will cost, or how long it will take, etc	She forgot to factor in the painter's wages when she estimated how much painting the house would cost.	balella	verb	ho kenyeletsa ntho e nngwe dipalong tsa hao hore ntho e tla ja bokae, kapa e tla nka nako e kae, jwalojwalo.	O lebetse ho balella moputsong wa motho ya pentang ha a lekanya hore ho penta ntlo ho tla ja bokae.
factor	noun	fact or circumstance contributing to a result	Discuss all the factors that lead to global warming.	lebaka	noun	nnee kapa boemo bo tlatsetsang sephethong	Ho buisana ka mabaka kaofela a lebisang ho futhumaleng ha lefatshe.
factor in	verb	to include in your calculations on how much something will cost, how long it will take, etc.	She forgot to factor in the painter's wages when she estimated how much painting the house would cost.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kenyeletsa dipalong tsa hao hore na ntho e itseng e tla bitsa bokae, hore ho tla nka nako e telele hakae, jl.	O ile a lebala ho kenyeletsa meputso ya motho ya pentang ha a ne a akanyetsa hore na ho penta ntlo ho tla bitsa bokae.
factual	adj	based on or containing facts	An argument without a factual basis is just a set of opinions.	mabaka	adj	theilwe kapa e na le mabaka.	Ntlhakemo hangata e tshetswa ke mabaka.
fallacy	noun	a false or mistaken idea or belief, based on incorrect information or faulty reasoning, which many people believe to be true	It is a fallacy that the Scots are stingy, in fact, they give more to charity than any other group in the British Isles.	leshano	noun	leshano kapa mohopolo kapa tumelo e fosahetseng, e theilweng hodima dintlha tse fosahetseng kapa mabaka a fosahetseng ao batho ba bangata ba kgothang hore ke a nnete.	Ke leshano hore Ma-Scots a lekgonatha; hantlentle, ba fana haholo thekolohelong ho feta ho sehlopha sefe kapa sefe ka hara Borithane ( <i>British Isles</i> ).
fallacy	noun	a weakness in someone's argument caused by faulty logic or a mistake in their reasoning	The fallacy contained in their argument is that they have made generalisations on the basis of too few examples.	bofokodi	noun	bofokodi bo teng ka hara ntlhakemo ya motho e mong bo bakilwe ke kelello e fokolang kapa phoso ya mabaka a bona.	Bofokodi bo leng teng ka hara ntlhakemo ya bona ke hore ba entse dikakaretso ka lebaka la mehlala e fokolang e mmalwa.
feasible	adj	possible, practical, that can be done and is likely to work	Using four languages as media of instruction is not feasible.	kgonehe	adj	kgoneha, ya ketso, e ka etswang kapa e ka kgona ho sebetsa.	Ho sebedisa dipuo tse nne e le puo ya thupello ha ho kgonehe.
feasible	adjective	that can be done and is likely to work	Using two languages as media of instruction is feasible.	kgonahala	adjective	ntho e ka etswang mme ho na le monyetla wa hore e tla sebetsa	Ho sebedisa dipuo tse pedi jwalo ka motjha wa thuto ho a kgonahala.
feature	noun	a special article on a particular subject in a magazine, newspaper, etc	The newspaper had a special feature on the writer who won the award.	bokgabane	noun	atikele e ikgethileng hodima sehlooho se itseng ka hara makasine, lesedinyana, jwalojwalo.	Lesedinyana le na le bokgabane bo ikgethileng ho mongodi ya ileng a hapa kgau.
feature	noun	an important, interesting or typical aspect of something	Describe the characteristic features of an earthquake.	tshobotsi	noun	karolo ya bohlokwa, e ratehang kapa e ikgethang ya ntho e itseng.	Hlalosa makgetha a tsebahalang a ho phatloha ha lefatshe.
feature	verb	to have an important part in or include a specific person	The conference will feature the dean as one of the plenary speakers.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho ba le karolo ya bohlokwa ka hare kapa ho kenyeletsa motho ya itseng.	Sebaka se tla kenyeletsa dini ( <i>dean</i> ) e le e mong wa dibui tsa bohlokwa.
feature	noun	a special article on a particular subject in a magazine, newspaper, etc.	The newspaper has a special feature on the writer who won the award.	karolo	noun	athikele e kgethehileng tabeng e qollehileng makasineng, koranteng, jl.	Koranta e na le karolo e kgethehileng mabapi le mongodi ya hapileng moputso.
feature	verb	to have an important part in or to be included	The conference will feature the dean as one of the plenary speakers.	ba le karolo	verb	ho ba le karolo ya bohlokwa kapa ho kenyeletswa	Sebaka se tla ba le karolo ya dean jwalo ka e mong wa dibui dipuisanong tsa dihlopha tsa bankakarolo.

feigned	adjective	what is pretended	Your feigned facts are no more than personal assumptions.	ya boikaketso	adjective	ho ikaketsa	Dintlha tsa hao tsa boikaketso ke feela maikutlo a hao hao a botho.
fertile	adj	if an environment or situation is fertile, then new ideas, results, political groups, etc. are encouraged and can easily develop and succeed	Poorer regions are a fertile breeding ground for revolution.	nonneng	adj	ha tikoohlo kapa maemo a nonne, menahano e metjha, diphetho, dihlopha tsa polotiki, jwalojwalo di kgothaletswa mme di ka tswela pele habobebe mme tsa atleha.	Mabatowa a futsanehileng ke mobu o nonneng bakeng sa dintwa.
fertile	adj	full of new, interesting and unusual ideas	The new lecturer's fruitful thinking will make valuable contributions to research.	nonneng	adj	haeba kelello ya hao e nonne, o tletse mehopollo e metjha e thabisang mme e sa tlwaelehang.	Morupelli e motjha o na le kelello e nonneng mme o tla etsa diphehiso tsa bohlokwa tsa diphuputso.
field	noun	sphere of study	Stephen Hawking, the British theoretical physicist, was a famous expert in the field of theoretical cosmology.	lekala	noun	lekala la thuto	Stephen Hawking, setsebi sa mehopollo ya fisiksi sa Mobrithani, e ne e le setsebi se tummeng ya lekala la mohopollo wa kosemoloji.
figurative	adjective	use in a way that differs from the usual, normal or basic meaning	Figurative language (imagery) is often found in literature, because poets think figuratively rather than literally.	ya tshwantshetso	adjective	e sebediswa ka tsela e fapaneng le moelelo o tlwaelehileng kapa wa motheo	Puo ya tshwantshetso (inahanelwang) e fumanwa hangata dibukeng, ka hobane dithothokisi di nahana ka mokgwa wa tshwantshetso ho e na le mokgwa wa dintlo tsa sebele.
figure	verb	to play a role in a process or situation	How does the current electricity crisis figure in the foreign investment policy?	tlatsetsa	verb	ho phetha karolo tshebetsong kapa boemong	Qaka ya hona jwale ya motlakase e tlatsetsa jwang pholiseng ya ho tsetela dinaheng tse ding?
figure	noun	a person's bodily shape	My father's burly figure suddenly appears in the door.	setshwantsho	noun	sebopeho sa mmele wa motho	Ka tshohanyetso setshwantsho se shahlileng sa ntate wa ka se ile sa hlaha monyakong.
figure of speech	noun	word usage that aims to achieve an effect, e.g. irony, metaphor, hyperbole, euphemism or satire	Imagery is a figure of speech often found in poetry.	mokgabo-puo	noun	tshebediso ya lentswe ka sepheo sa ho fihlella ditholwana, ka mohlala, polelo e fapaneng e tshhehisang, mokgabo-puo, pheteletso, euphemisimi kapa satire	Boinahanelo ke mokgabo-puo e atisang ho fumanwa dithothokisong.
final	adjective	the last	The decision of the disciplinary committee is final, and no further discussion will be held on the issue.	qetellang	adjective	qetela	Qeto ya komiti ya kgalemelo ke e qetellang, mme ha ho puisano e nngwe e tla ba teng tabeng ena.
finalisation	noun	completion or final draft of something	The finalisation of a dissertation requires nerves of steel because there is so much detail to be finally checked.	qetello	noun	sephetho kapa moralo wa ho qetela wa ntho e itseng	Qetello ya phuputso e hloka sebetse ka hobane ho na le dintlha tse ngata tse hlahlojwang qetellong.
finalise	verb	produce a final version	My roommate has two days left to finalise her paper with source references and a bibliography.	qetella	verb	ho hlahisa kgatiso ya ho qetela	Motho eo ke kopanelang phapusi le yena o salletswe ke matsatsi a mabedi a qetella thuto ya hae ka mehlopi ya direferense le baobliografi.
finality	noun	the fact of being finished	We are still in the process of negotiations, but it seems we are getting to the stage where we will reach finality.	qetello	noun	ntlha ya hore e fihlelle qetellong	Re sa le mohatong wa dipuisano, empa ho bonahala re tla fihlella mokgahlelo oo re tla fihlella qetello.
finance	verb	to provide the money, often a large amount, that is needed to pay for something	She worked full-time to finance her husband's university education.	lefella	verb	ho fana ka tjelete, hangata palo e ngata, e hlokehang bakeng sa ho lefa ntho e itseng.	O sebeditse ka dinako tsohle ho lefella thuto ya monna wa hae ya kholetjhe.

finance	verb	the money that a person or organisation has available and the way in which they manage this money	The church took out a loan to finance the new community centre.	lefella	verb	tjhelete eo motho kapa mokgatlo o nang le yona esita le mokgwa oo tjhelete ena e laolwang ka ona.	Kereke e batlile kadimoho lefella setsha sa setjhaba.
finance	noun	the commercial activity of providing funds and capital	Finance for the new natural sciences laboratory has been provided by private donors.	tjhelete	noun	mosebetsi wa kgwebo wa ho fana ka matlole le kapitale.	Tjhelete ya laboratori e ntjha ya mahlale a tlhaho e nehelanwe ke bafani ba poraefete.
finance	noun	the money that a person or organisation has available and the way in which they manage this money	Experts from large companies provide information on a range of topics, such as finance, investments and insurance, from which business people can benefit.	ditjhelete	noun	tjhelete eo motho kapa mokgatlo o nang le yona le tselo eo e laolang tjhelete ena ka yona	Ditsebi tse tswang dikhamphaning tse kgolo di fana ka tlhahisoleseding ditabeng tse ngata tse fapaneng, tse kang ditjhelete, matsete le inshoreense, mme borakgwebo ba ka una melemo.
finance	noun	the commercial activity of providing funds and capital	The balance of the required finance will be provided by the bank.	ditjhelete	noun	tshebetso ya kgwebo ya ho fana ka ditjhelete	Balanse e hlokahalang ya tshehetso ya ditjhelete e tla fanwa ke banka.
finite	adj	with a definite limit or fixed size	There is a finite number of energy resources from which to generate electricity.	tsepameng	adj	ka moedi kapa boholo bo tsepameng.	Ho na le palo e tsepameng ya mehlopi ya matla eo ka yona e hlaisang motlakase.
fit	verb	meet expectations or meet a goal	Good writers always try to choose words that fit within the theme of their text.	tshwanela	verb	ho kgotsofatsa ditebello kapa ho fihlella pakane	Kamehla bangodi ba hlwahlwa ba leka ho kgetha mantsewe a tla tshwanela sehlooho sa taba eo ba ngolang ka yona.
flexible	adj	able to adjust to different conditions	The company is looking for someone who can work flexible hours.	fetofetohang	adj	na le hona ho kgema le maemo a fapaneng.	Khamphani e batla motho ya ka sebetlang dihora tse fetofetohang.
fluctuate	verb	move in a rising and falling pattern like a wave	The device malfunctioned due to fluctuations in the electrical current.	fetoha	verb	ho sebetisa ka ho phahama le ho theoha jwaloka leqhubu.	Sesebediswa se hlolehile ho sebetisa ka lebaka la ho fetoha ha motlakase.
fluctuate	verb	move in a rising and falling pattern	The device malfunctioned due to fluctuations in the electrical current.	flaktjhueita	verb	ho ya hodimo le ho wa mokgweng wa tlwaelo	Sesebediswa se ile sa hloleha ho sebetisa ka lebaka la ho flaktjhueita ha matla a motlakase.
fluctuate	verb	keep rising and falling	There are many students whose marks fluctuate significantly within the same subject.	flaktjhueita	verb	ho tswela pele ho ya hodimo le ho wa	Ho na le baithuti ba bangata bao matshwao a bona a flaktjhueitang haholo thutong e tshwanang.
fluctuating	adjective	going up and down	The fluctuating nature of the motor car industry often results in the employment of poorly qualified persons.	flaktjhueitang	adjective	ho ya hodimo le tlase	Boemo bo flaktjhueitang indastering ya dikoloi hangata bo qetella ka ho hirwa ha batho ba sa tshwaneleheng mosebetsi hantle.
fluctuation	noun	change in a level, price or amount	The fluctuation in the motor car industry often results in the employment of poorly qualified persons.	flaktjhueishene	noun	phetoho maemong, dithekong kapa tekanyong	Flaktjhueishene indastering ya dikoloi hangata bo qetella ka ho hirwa ha batho ba sa tshwaneleheng mosebetsi hantle.
fluent	adj	able to speak or write a (foreign) language correctly and easily without hesitation	She is fluent in Spanish.	hlwahlwa	adj	o kgona ho bua kapa ho ngola puo ya matjhaba ka nepo le ka bobebe ka ntle ho bothata.	O hlwahlwa ka puo ya Spanish.
fluent	adjective	able to speak or write a language correctly and easily without hesitation	She is fluent in Spanish.	phollatsi	adjective	ho kgona ho bua kapa ho ngola puo ka nepo le habonolo ntle le qeaqeo	O bua Sepanische ha phollatsi.
fluid	adj	unstable, not fixed and likely to change	Although the two institutions have merged, the arrangement is still fluid.	thekesela	adj	ha e a tsitsa, ha e a tsepama mme e na le hona ho fetoha.	Le hoja diinstitjushene tse pedi di kopane, ditlhophiso di sa ntse di thekesela.
fluid	adjective	not fixed and likely to change	Although the two institutions have merged, the arrangement is still fluid.	fetohang	adjective	e sa tsitsang le e nang le monyetla wa ho fetoha	Le hoja di-institjushene tse pedi di kopantsweng, tokisetso ena e ntse e ka fetoha.

focus	verb	to concentrate on or pay special attention to a particular person or thing instead of other people or things	She focuses all her energy on completing her dissertation.	nahana	verb	ho nahana kapa ho tsepamisa mohopolo ho motho ya itseng eseng ho batho kapa dintho tse ding.	O tsepamisitse matla ohle a hae bakeng sa ho qeta diphuputso tsa hae.
focus	noun	the subject or situation that is the centre of interest or attention	The main focus of the course is social anthropology.	thahasello	noun	boemo boo e leng setsi sa thahasello kapa tsotello.	Thahasello e kgolo ya thuto ena ke <i>social anthropology</i> . Thahasello ya bophatlalatsi ho tlhokomelo ya motheo ya bophelo bo botle e tsositse tlhokomediso.
focus	noun	the special attention you give to a particular subject or situation	The media's focus on primary health care has raised awareness.	thahasello	noun	tsotello e ikgethileng eo o e fang thuto kapa boemo bo itseng.	Thahasello ya bophatlalatsi ho tlhokomelo ya motheo ya bophelo bo botle e tsositse tlhokomediso.
focus	noun	the clear purpose of something	His essay lacks focus.	sepheo	noun	sepheo se hlakileng sa ntho e itseng.	Moqoqo wa hae ha o na sepheo.
focus	noun	special attention to a particular subject or situation	The media's focus on primary health care has raised awareness.	tsepamiso	noun	tlhokomelo e kgethehileng tabeng e itseng kapa boemong	Tsepamiso ya metjha ya ditaba tlhokomelong ya motheo ya bophelo e tsositse temoho.
focus	verb	to pay particular attention to something	Focus on the consequences of littering.	tsepamisa	verb	ho beha tlhokomelo nthong e itseng ka ho kgethehileng	Tsepamisa ho ditlamorao tsa ho lahlela matlakala hohle.
focus	verb	to concentrate on something	You need to think carefully about exactly what you want to focus on in your research.	tsepamisa	verb	ho beha mohopolo nthong e itseng	O tlameha ho nahana ka hloko mabapi le seo hantlentle o batlang ho tsepamisa mohopolo ho sona phuputsong ya hao.
focus group	noun	a number of respondents whose opinions about a product are obtained in the context of marketing through qualitative research (e.g., conversations and questionnaires)	After this focus group discussion, Tertia's qualitative investigation will be completed and she will be finalising the results of her study.	sehlopha se tsepamisang maikutlo tabeng e itseng	noun	palo ya baarabi bao maikutlo a bona mabapi le sehlahiswa se bapatswang a fumanwang ka phuputso ya boleng (ka mohlala, dipuisano le mathathama a dipotso)	Kamora dipuisano tsa sehlopha se tsepamisang maikutlo tabeng e itseng, phuputso ya boleng ya Tertia e tla be e phethilwe mme o tla be a qetella diphetho tsa thuto ya hae.
focused	adjective	directing attention, interest or activity towards something specific	Focused study is only possible if you strike a balance between study and socialisation.	tsepamisitsweng	adjective	ho lebisa tlhokomelo, thahasello kapa mosebetsi nthong e itseng ka ho qollehileng	Thuto e tsepamisitsweng e kgonahala feela haeba ho fumanwa tekano pakeng tsa thuto le nako ya ho ithabisa le metswalle.
follow from	verb	to arise from something	His violent behaviour does not logically follow from his peace speech the day before.	kamora	verb	ho hlaha nthong e itseng	Boitshwaro ba hae bo tletseng ntwake bo makatsang kamora puo ya hae ya kgotso maoba.
follow upon	verb	to come directly after something in time	In his lecture, theory and example systematically follow upon one another.	latellana	verb	sena se tla ka kotloloho kamora ntho e itseng ka nako eo	Thutong ya hae, thiori le mohlala di latellana ka lenaneo.
follow upon	verb	appear in logical order	The author of an academic article must make sure that his arguments follow upon one another in a logical way.	latellana	verb	hlaha ka ho hlomahano e hlophisitsweng	Mongodi wa athikele ya akhademiki o tlameha ho etsa bonnete ba hore dipolelo tsa hae di latellana ka lenaneo.
forgo	verb	to give something up or to decide not to have something	The student volunteers forgo their summer holidays to do development work.	tlohela	verb	ho tlohela ntho e itseng kapa ho etsa qeto ya ho se e etse.	Moithuti o ithaopa ho tlohela matsatsi a hae a phomolo ya hlabula e le ho etsa mosebetsi wa ntshetsopele.
format	noun	the organisation, plan or design of something	The celebrations take place in the format of a carnival.	sebopeho	noun	tlhophiso, moralo kapa moets'o wa ntho e itseng.	Mekete e etsahala ka sebopeho sa <i>carnival</i> .
format	noun	the layout and appearance of a document or display	The format of the two textbooks is completely different.	sebopeho	noun	moralo kapa tjhebahalo ya tokomane kapa pepeso.	Sebopeho sa dibuka tse pedi se fapane ho hang.
format	verb	to arrange a text and visual elements in a specific way on a page or screen	All assignments have to be formatted according to the prescribed style sheet.	hlophiswe	verb	ho hlophisa sengolwa le dikarolo tsa dipontsho ka tsela e itseng leqepheng kapa sekruning.	Mesebetsi yohle e lokela ho hlophiswa ho ya ka setaele se laetsweng.
formula	noun	a particular method of achieving something	The formula for success is hard work.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o ikgethileng wa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Mokgwa wa katleho ke ho sebetsa ka thata.

formulate	verb	to invent and plan all the details of a proposal or project	The commission was tasked with formulating a monetary policy.	theha	verb	ho qapa, rala le ho etsa qeto ka dintlha tsohle tsa tshisinyo kapa mosebetsi ka boona.	Khomishene e ne e laetswe ho theha leano la ditjhelete.
formulate	verb	to use particular words to clearly express your opinions, feelings or ideas.	They formulated their ideas in carefully crafted prose.	theile	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe a itseng ho halosa ka botlalo maikutlo a hao, kapa mehopollo.	Ba theile mehopollo ya bona ho dipadi tsa bonono.
formulate	verb	to use particular words to clearly express your opinions, feelings or ideas	They formulated their ideas in carefully crafted prose.	hlophisa	verb	ho sebedisa mantswe a itseng ho bua ka ho hlakileng mehopollo ya hao kapa maikutlo	Ba ile ba hlophisa mehopollo ya bona ka hloko thothokisong e entsweng.
formulate	verb	to express something in a logical way	In the final draft of your paper you have to formulate clearly and concisely.	hlophisa	verb	ho bua ntho e itseng ka tsela e utlwalang	Moralo wa ho qetela wa pampiri ya hao o tlameha ho hlophiswa ka ho hlakileng le e nepisisang
formulation	noun	the way in which something is formulated or expressed	The student who takes good care of her language uses clear and concise formulation.	tlhophiso	noun	tsela eo ntho e itseng e hlophisitsweng le ho bolelwa	Moithuti ya hlokolotsi ka puo ya hae o sebedisa tlhophiso e hlakileng le e nepisisang.
forthcoming	adj	willing to give information about something	She was forthcoming in her response to the allegations.	hlahella	adj	ho ba le hona ho fana ka dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	O ne a hlahella ka dikarabo tsa mabarebare.
forthcoming	adj	going to happen or to be published	I am looking forward to the forthcoming rugby season.	e tlang	adj	e tla etsahala kapa ho phatlalatswa.	Ke lebeletse nako e tlang ya <i>rugby</i> .
forthcoming	adjective	going to happen or appear	I am looking forward to the forthcoming rugby season.	se tlang	adjective	ntho e tla etsahala kapa ho hlaha	Ke shebile pele sehlang sa rakbi se tlang.
found	verb	to base something such as a main idea or belief on something else	A child's confidence is founded on love and praise.	theilwe	verb	ho theha ntho e itseng jwaloka mohopollo o moholo kapa tumelo ho ntho e itseng.	Tumelo ya ngwana e theilwe ho lerato le thorisio.
found	verb	to base something on something else	Geology is an applied science founded on the careful observation of the natural world coupled with the application of physical, chemical and biological concepts to explain earth processes.	theha	verb	ho theha ntho e itseng hodima e nngwe	Jeoloji ke applied science e thehilweng tlhokomelong e sedi ya lefatshe la tlhaho hammoho le tshebediso ya mehopollo ya dintho tse tshwarehang, tsa dikhemikhale le tsa baoloji ho hlalosa ditshebetso tsa lefatshe.
foundation	noun	the basics or principles on which future work or actions are built	The study provides a solid foundation for further research.	motheo	noun	metheo kapa maano ao ho ona mosebetsi wa kamoso kapa diketso di theilweng.	Thuto e fana ka motheo o tiileng bakeng sa diphuputso tse tswelang pele.
foundation	noun	something basic or important on which something else is based	Lecturers often complain that students' writing lacks a solid theoretical foundation on which their ideas are based.	motheo	noun	ntho ya motheo kapa ya bohlokwa eo ntho e nngwe e thehilweng hodima yona	Dilektjhara kamehla di lla ka hore taba e ngotsweng ya baithuti ha e na motheo wa mohopollo o tiileng oo ba thehileng mehopollo ya bona ho ona.
framework	noun	a set of ideas, beliefs or principles forming the basis for understanding something	The textbook provides a general framework for understanding biology.	moralo	noun	sete ya menahano, ditumelo kapa maano a thehang moralo wa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng.	Sengolwa se fana ka moalo wa kakaretso wa ho utlwisisa <i>biology</i> .
framework	noun	supporting structure underlying a theory, concept or subject	I place my research within the framework of eco-criticism.	moralo	noun	mohaho o tshhetsang thiori ya motheo, mohopollo kapa taba	Ke beha phuputso ya ka hara moralo wa phuputso ya thuto ya dibuka le tikoloho.
framework	noun	overarching structure	The successful lecturer plans each lecture within the framework of her course objectives.	moralo	noun	mohaho o akaretsang	Lektjhara e atlehang e hlophisa thuto ka nngwe hara moralo wa dipakane tsa hae tsa thuto.
frontier	noun	the extreme limit of what is known about something in a particular field	If this research project is successful, our frontiers of knowledge will be pushed back.	moedi	noun	moedi o moholo wa se tsejwang ka ntho e itseng thutong e itseng.	Haeba mosebetsi ona wa diphuputso o atlehile, meedi ya rona ya tsebo e tla sarollwa.
fuel	verb	increase the amount or intensity of something	His resignation will fuel speculation that the whole company was involved in the theft of the money.	eketsa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng, jwaloka ho lepa, kgalefo, ngangisano, jwalojwalo, ka palo kapa sekgahla.	Boitokollo ba hae bo tla eketsa mohopollo wa hore khamphani yohle e ne e ameha boshodung ba tjhelete.

fulfil	verb	to achieve a required or necessary official standard of something	She has fulfilled all the requirements for the programme and will graduate in September.	kgotsofatsa	verb	ho fumana boemo bo tshwaelehang kapa bo hlokehang ba boemo ba molao ba ntho e itseng.	O kgotsofaditse ditshwanelo tsohle tsa lenaneo mme o tla fumana kgau ka Lwetse.
function	verb	to do the work or to fulfil the purpose that you or a particular thing is supposed to do or fulfil	The building's water supply has been reconnected and it is functioning as normal.	sebetsa	verb	ho etsa mosebetsi kapa ho phethahatsa sepheo seo wena kapa ntho e itseng e lokelang ho se etsa kapa ho se phetha.	Phepelo ya metsi moahong e hoketswe hape mme e sebetsa jwaloka tlwaelo.
function	noun	what something is used for	Internet banks can perform the functions of traditional banks at half the price.	mesebetsi	noun	seo ntho e se etseditsweng.	Dibanka tsa inthanete di ka sebetsa mesebetsi ya dibanka tsa mehlang ya kgale ka halofo a tefo.
function	noun	a thing of which the amount or nature is produced by, depends on or varies according to another thing	Job advancement is a function of expertise, merit and experience.	mosebetsi	noun	ntho eo palo kapa sebopeho tsweng ke, e itshetlehile ka kapa e fapana ho ya ka ntho e nngwe.	Ntshetsopele ya mosebetsi ke mosebetsi wa boitsebelo, wa tlotlo le wa boiphihlelo.
function	noun	the purpose that something has	The function of the introduction is to provide a brief summary of the article as a whole.	mosebetsi	noun	sepheo seo ntho e itseng e nang le sona	Mosebetsi wa selelekela ke ho fana ka kakaretso e kgutshwanyane ya athikele kaofela.
function	verb	to work in 'n specific way	Many words in a language function as more than one part of speech, as determined by context.	sebetsa	verb	ho sebetsa ka tsela e qollehileng	Mantswe a mangata puong a sebetsa ho feta karolo e le nngwe ya puo, jwalo ha ha ho laolwa ke taba e potolohileng.
function as	verb	to be something or work as something	Pretoria functions as the administrative capital of South Africa.	sebetsa	verb	ho ba ntho e itseng kapa ho sebetsa jwaloka ntho e itseng.	Pretoria e sebetsa jwaloka motsemoholo wa taolo wa Afrika Borwa.
functional	adjective	being of practical use	The use of appropriate punctuation is functional in academic essays.	sebetsang	adjective	e kgonang ho sebediswa	Tshebediso ya letshwao le nepahetseng la puo ke e sebetsang meqoqong e ngolwang ya akhademiki.
functionality	noun	one or all of the operations that something is able to perform	You can do so much with the phone's GPS system that it takes functionality to a whole new level.	tshebetso	noun	tshebetso e le nngwe kapa kaofela tse etsang hore ntho e itseng e kgone ho sebetsa	O ka kgona ho etsa ho hongata haholo ka sistimi ya GPS mme sena se isa tshebetso ya yona boemong bo botjha ka ho feletseng.
fundamental	adj	absolutely necessary and important as a part of something, to the point that the second thing could not exist or succeed without it	A clean supply of water is fundamental to the health of a nation.	ya motheo	adj	e hlokeha haholo ebile e bohlokwa e le karolo ya ntho e itseng, hoo ntho ya bobedi e ke keng ya ba teng kapa ya atleha ka ntle ho yona.	Phepelo ya metsi a hlwekileng ke ya motheo bakeng sa bophelo ba setjhaba.
fundamental	adj	forming the necessary basis of something	The concept of justice is fundamental to his theory.	ya motheo	adj	ho theha motheo o hlokehang wa ntho e itseng.	Mohopolo wa toka ke wa motheo boitsebelong ba hae.
fundamental	adjective	absolutely necessary and important as a part of something, to the point that the second thing cannot exist or succeed without it	Agriculture is fundamental to the economy of the country.	ya motheo	adjective	ntho e hloka halang ka nnete le ya bohlokwa jwalo ka karolo ya ntho e itseng, hoo ntho ya bobedi e ke keng ya kgona ho ba teng kapa ho atleha ntle le yona	Temo ke ya motheo ho ekhonomi ya naha.
fundamental	adjective	in a rudimentary way	There are sometimes fundamental differences between the ideological desires of a government on the one hand and the national interest on the other.	motheo	adjective	ka tsela ya motheo	Ka dinako tse ding ho na le dipapano pakeng tsa ditakatso tsa mohopolo tsa mmuso ka lehlakore le leng le dithahasello tsa setjhaba ka lehlakoreng le leng.

fuse	verb	to join two or more things, physically or chemically, so that they become one thing	He fused the two electrical wires together so that electricity flowed.	kopantse	verb	ho kopanya dintho tse pedi kapa ho feta, ka botsona kapa ka dikhemikhale e le hore e be ntho e le nngwe.	O kopantse dikgwele tse pedi tsa motlakase e le hore motlakase o phalle.
fuse	verb	to join together different ideas, qualities or things, especially so that you can form a pleasing combination or whole.	He fused the best elements of both philosophies to create a new ethical system.	kopantse	verb	ho kopanya mehopollo e mmedi, boleng kapa dintho, e le hore o kgone ho theha motswako kapa bonngwe.	O kopantse dikarolo tse pedi tse ntle ka ho fetisisa tsa ditsebi tsa filosofi e le ho theha tshebetso e ntjha ya boitshwaro.
fuse	verb	to join two or more so that they become one thing	The kwaito group has fused symphonic sounds into their music.	tswaka	verb	ho kopanya dintho tse pedi kapa tse eketsehileng hore e be ntho e le nngwe	Sehlopha sa kwaito se tswala medumo ya simfoniki hara mmimo wa bona.
fuse	verb	to join together different ideas, qualities or things, especially so that you can form a pleasing combination or whole	What separates her from her peers is her ability to fuse education and entertainment into what she calls edutainment.	tswaka	verb	ho kopanya mehopollo hammoho, boleng kapa dintho, ka ho kgethehileng hore o ka bopa motswako o thabisang kapa o feletseng	Ntho e etsang hore a se tshwane le dithaka tsa hae ke bokgoni ba hae ba ho tswaka thuto le boithabiso hore e be seo a se bitsang thutothabiso.
gauge	verb	check measuring instruments or weights and then place an official stamp or mark on it	This scale has not been gauged and therefore you cannot be sure if you bought exactly one kilogram of meat.	lekanya	verb	ho hlalobisa disebediswa tse lekanyang kapa tsa boima e be o kenya setempe sa semmuso kapa letshwao ho tsona	Sekala sena ha se a lekanngwa mme kahoo o ke ke wa ba le bonnete ba hore na e be o rekile nama ya kilogramo e le nngwe.
gender	noun	the properties distinguishing male and female roles	Employers may not discriminate against employees based on gender.	bong	noun	makgabane a kgethollang diabo tsa botona le botshehadi.	Bahiri ba ke ke ba kgetholla kgahlano le basebetsi ho laelang bong.
generate	verb	to create or bring into existence, such as ideas, profits and power.	The new lecturer generated an exciting class discussion.	hlahisitse	verb	ho theha kapa ho hlahisa botjha, mehopollo, phaello kapa matla.	Morupelli e motjha o hlahisitse dipuisano tse hlwahlwa tsa sehlopha.
generate	verb	to create or bring into existence	The workshops will use problem solving to generate new ideas.	hlahisa	verb	ho bopa kapa ho tlisa ntho e itseng hore e be teng	Diworkshopo di sebedisa mokgwa wa ho rarolla mathata ho hlahisa mehopollo e metjha.
generic	adjective	not specific	If one plans a language acquisition course for students from different disciplines, the text content will be generic, as creating subject-specific texts for each subject is practically impossible.	tlwaelehleng	adjective	e sa qollehang	Haeba motho a rera ho fumana thuso ya puo bakeng sa baithuti ba dithutong tse fapaneng, dikahare tsa taba e ngotsweng e tlameha hore e be tse tlwaelehleng, jwalo ka ho bopa mangolo o nang le thuto e itseng ka ho qollehleng bakeng sa thuto ka nngwe ke ntho e ke keng ya kgonahala.
genre	noun	subdivision of any art, with a distinctive own approach, design and (or) subject – used mainly within the three major categories of literary art, namely prose, poetry and drama	He focused mainly on two genres: the literary essay and pastoral poetry.	genere	noun	ke karolo e tlasana ya bonono bofe kapa bofe, e na le katamelo ya ona e ikgethang, moralo le (kapa) thuto – e sebediswa haholoholo hara dihlopha tse tharo tse kgolo tsa bonono ba dibuka, e leng prose, dithothokiso le terama	O ile a tsepamisa maikutlo haholoholo ho digenere tse pedi: moqoqo dibukeng le dithothokiso tsa modisana.
germ	noun	the beginning or early stage of something, like an idea, from which that thing can develop into a bigger or more important thing	The germ of his theory, developed much later, can already be seen in his first book.	motheo	noun	qalo kapa dikgato tsa pele tsa ntho e itseng, jwaloka mohopollo, oo ho tswa ho ona ntho eo e ka holang ya ba ntho ya bohlokwa.	Motheo wa boitsebelo ba hae, o tswetse pele hamorao, mme o ka hla wa bonwa bukeng ya hae ya pele.
globe	noun	an object with a spherical shape; the universe	The trees were clipped into globes.	dipolokwe	noun	ntho e tjitjha e kang lewapi.	Difate di ne di kgabisitswe ka dipolokwe tsa mabone.
globe	noun	a more or less round object	The trees were clipped into globes.				

gloss	verb	provide explanatory notes for subject-specific words or phrases	Some authors gloss their textbooks so that students can look up the meaning of technical terms.	tlelosa	verb	ho fana ka dinoutu tse hloasang bakeng sa mantswe a thuto ka ho qollehileng kapa dipolelwana	Bangodi ba bang ba tlelosa dibuka tsa thuto tsa bona hore baithuti ba kgone ho sheba moelelo wa mantswe a amanang le thuto.
glossary	noun	alphabetical list of words with explanations, as in some textbooks	Some textbooks contain a glossary that explains the meaning of difficult technical terms.	tlelosari	noun	lethathama la mantswe a ngotsweng ka alfabete le nang le diqaqiso, jwalo ka dibukeng tse ding tse thuto	Dibuka tse ding tsa thuto di na le tlelosari e hloasang moelemo wa mantswe a thata a amanang le thuto.
goal	noun	that which a plan is intended to achieve, which will usually require effort and time	Any goal could be achieved if people didn't allow themselves to get side-tracked.	sephetho	noun	seo morero o se reretsweng ho se fihlella, seo hangata se hlokang boikitlaetso le nako.	Sephetho sefe kapa sefe se ka fihlellwa haeba batho ba sa dumele hore ba kgeloswe.
goal	noun	that which a plan is intended to achieve, which will usually require effort and time	The goal of her medical studies is to become a successful pediatrician.	pakane	noun	ntho eo ho rerwang hore e fihlellwe, eo ka ho tiwaelehleng e hlokang mekutu le nako	Pakane ya hae dithutong tsa bongaka ke hore e be ngaka e atlehleng ya bana.
grade	verb	to award a mark or a position on a scale to indicate intensity, amount or quality	The lecturer graded the assignments.	tshwaile	verb	ho fana ka letshwao kapa boemo sekaleng ho bontsha bohlahlwa, palo kapa boleng.	Morupelli o tshwaile maemo a mesebetsi ya lapeng.
grade	noun	the level or quality of a particular product or material	The coal mined in that area is usually of the highest grade.	boleng	noun	boemo kapa boleng ba sehlahiswa se itseng kapa thepa.	Mashala a rashwang sebakeng seo ke a boleng bo phahameng.
grade	verb	to put things or people into categories according to their qualities or abilities	The artifacts discovered during the excavation were graded according to size, colour and shape.	hlophisitswe	verb	ho beha dintho kapa batho ka mekgahlelo ho ya ka boleng kapa bokgoni ba bona.	Dintho tse fumanweng ha ho tshwaile di ne di hlophisitswe ho ya ka bohlo, mmala, sebopeliso, jwalojwalo.
grade	noun	a particular quality, level, value, etc.	All the farmer's pears are first grade and are marketed overseas.	kreiti	noun	boleng bo kgethehleng, boemo, jl.	Dipiere tsa molemi ke tsa kreiti ya pele mme di rekiswa mose ho mawatle.
grade	verb	to award a mark or a position on a scale to indicate intensity, amount or quality	The hotel, which boasts a sea view and draws many international guests, has been graded a three-star hotel.	kreita	verb	ho fana ka letshwao kapa boemo sekaleng ho bontsha matla, bongata kapa boleng	Hotele, e motlotlo ka hore e na le lehlakore le shebileng lewatlang le ho hula thahasello ya baeti ba bangata ba matjhabeng, e ile ya kreitwa e le hotele ya dinaledi tse tharo.
grade	verb	sort by type and quality	The postgraduate student in Agriculture had to grade different pear types according to their taste and appearance.	kreita	verb	ho arola ho ya ka mofuta le boleng	Moithuti wa posetikrajueiti ba Temo ba tshwanetse ho kreita mofuta e fapaneng ya dipiere ho ya ka tatso ya tsona le tshwanetse ho ya tsona.
graduand	noun	someone who is going to receive or received an academic degree	All graduands wear gowns during graduation.	graduande	noun	motho ya tlong ho fumana kapa ya fumaneng degree ya akhademiki	Di-graduande kaofela di apara di-gown nakong ya kabo ya mangolo a graduatshene.
graduate	verb	to receive a degree	My five best friends graduate at the end of this year from the University of Stellenbosch.	graduateita	verb	ho fumana degree	Metswalle ya ka e mehlano ya hlooho ya kgomo e graduateita qetellong ya selemo sena ho tswa University of Stellenbosch.
graduate	noun	someone who received an academic degree	I would like to advise graduates to be patient while looking for a job.	graduateiti	noun	motho ya fumaneng degree ya akhademiki	Ke lakatsa ho eletsisa digraduaeti hore di be le mamello ha di ntse di batla mosebetsi.
graduated	adjective	somebody who has obtained a degree	My graduated son is without a job despite his degree.	graduateitileng	adjective	motho ya fumaneng degree	Mora wa ka ya graduateitileng ha a sebetse ho sa natswe hore o na le degree.
grant	noun	amount of money given to complete a project	He was awarded a research grant to help him complete his Master's dissertation.	nyehelo	noun	bongata ba tjelele e nyehetsweng bakeng sa ho qeta mosebetsi.	O filwe nyehelo ya diphuputso ho mo thusa ho qetela diphuputso tsa hae tsa <i>Masters</i> .

grant	verb	to allow someone to have something, such as permission to do something	The students were granted permission to use the parking lot for their fund-raising concert.	filwe	verb	ho dumella motho e mong ho ba le ntho e itseng, jwaloka tumello ya ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba filwe tumello ya ho sebedisa sebaka sa kemiso bakeng sa moketjana wa ho nyolla mokotla.
grant	verb	to accept or admit that someone's opinion, belief or idea is true, even if it is unpleasant or will not necessarily make a difference to your own beliefs or ideas	It is granted that he was a good researcher, but his teaching abilities left much to be desired.	amohelohile	verb	ho amohela kapa ho dumela hore maikutlo a motho e mong, tumelo kapa mehopollo ke nnete, leha ho se monate kapa hona ho baka phetoho e kaalo ditumelong tsa hao kapa mehopollo.	Ho ne ho amohelohile hore e ne e le mofuputsi ya hlwahlwa, empa bokgoni ba ha ba ho ruta bo ne bo sa kgahlise.
grant	verb	to allow someone to have something, such as giving someone permission to do something	The students were granted permission to use the parking lot for their fundraising concert.	dumella	verb	ho dumella motho ho etsa ntho e itseng, jwalo ka ho neha motho tumello ya ho etsa ntho e itseng	Baithuti ba ile ba fuwa tumello ya ho sebedisa sebaka sa ho paka dikoloi bakeng sa ho etsa khonsarete ya ho bokella ditjhelete tsa thuso.
gravity	noun	the extreme seriousness or importance of an event or situation	The Prime Minister of Pakistan emphasised the gravity of the civil unrest in India.	sekgahla	noun	ho ba hlwahlwa kapa molemo wa ketsahalo kapa boemo.	Tonakgolo ya Pakistan e ile ya totobatsa sekgahla sa boipelaetso ba setjhaba India.
gravity	noun	the extremely serious way in which someone speaks or behaves	The Vice Chancellor's speeches have always been characterised by gravity.	sekgahla	noun	mokgwa o hlwahlwa oo ka ona motho a buang kapa a itshwereng ka ona.	Dipuo tsa Motlatsa-Motjhanselara kamehla di tsebahala ka sekgahla sa tsona.
guarantee	verb	to give a commitment that something will be done or will happen	The insurance company guarantees complete satisfaction with their service.	tiisa	verb	ho fana ka tiisetso hore ntho e itseng e tla etswa kapa e tla etsahala.	Khamphani ya inshoreense e tiisa ho kgotsofala ka botlalo ka tshetso ya bona.
guarantee	verb	to make sure that something will behave, happen or work in a particular way	Roosevelt is saying that if a nation can guarantee some basic amount of economic security as a means to promote freedom, it should consider doing so.	tiisa	verb	ho etsa bonnete ba hore e tla etsahala kapa e sebetse ka tsela e itseng.	Roosevelt o re haeba setjhaba se ka tiisa palo ya tshireletso ya moruo ya motheo e le mokgwa wa ho ntshetsa pele tokoloho, e lokela ho tswela pele ho etsa jwalo.
guarantee	noun	a formal promise, usually in writing, that something will happen or will be done, or that something is of a particular standard or quality	Some banks offer a guarantee on their credit cards against the risk of money loss through fraud.	tiisetso	noun	tshepisano ya molao, hangata ka ho ngola, ka hore ntho e itseng e tla etswa, kapa hore ntho e itseng e ka boemo kapa boleng bo ikgethileng.	Dibanka tse itseng di fana ka tiisetso ya dikarete tsa mokitlane kgahlano le kgonahalo ya tahlelo ya tjhelete ka tsela ya bobodu.
guidance	noun	help or advice which is given to somebody	During the first term of their first year students require guidance and sympathy far more than instruction.	tataiso	noun	thuso kapa keletso e fuwang motho e mong.	Nakong ya karolo ya pele ya selemo, baithuti ba hloka tataiso le kgauhelo ho feta taelo.
guidance	noun	help or advice given to somebody	When I cannot make an informed decision, I ask my parents for their guidance.	tataiso	noun	thuso kapa keletso e fuwa motho	Ha ke sa kgone ho etsa qeto e nang le kutlwisiso, ke kopa batswadi ba ka tataiso.
guideline	noun	piece of advice which is given to somebody	The student must complete her assignment according to certain guidelines.	tataiso	noun	keletso e fuwang motho	Moithuti o tlameha ho phetha kabela ya hae ya mosebetsi a ipapisitse le ditataiso tse itseng.
hand	noun	used to introduce the second of two contrasting points	The nature lover is sad about cut down trees, the city dweller, on the other hand, doesn't think about it.	lehlakore	noun	e sebediswa jwalo ka selelekela ha ntlha ya bobedi dintlheng tse bapileng.	Barati ba tlhaho ba hlonamiswa ke ho rengwa ha difate, batho ba dulang dibakeng tsa ditoropo, ka lehlakoreng le leng, ha ba nahane ka sena.
have	verb	to possess	The successful student has strategic thinking skills to plan her study timetable.	ho ba le	verb	ho ba le	Moithuti ya atlehang o na le bokgoni ba ho nahana ba ho hlophisa lenaneo la hae la nako ya ho ithuta.

heckle	verb	to criticise people, events or practices through mockery	The goal of the speaker from the opposition party was to heckle our political leaders.	soma	verb	ho nyatsa batho, diketsahalo kapa diketso ka ho phoqa	Sepheo sa sebui sa mokga wa bohanyetsi ke ho soma baetapele ba rona ba dipolotiki.
hegemonic	adjective	dominant in a social or political context	English is gaining hegemonic status over the other indigenous languages.	hejemoniki	adjective	ho ba boemong bo phahameng setjhabeng kapa dipolotiking	Senyese mane se ntle se e ba boemong bo hejemoniki hara dipuo tse ding tsa naha.
hegemony	noun	supremacy or domination of one country, geographical area, political system, culture and language over another	English is gaining hegemony over indigenous languages in South Africa.	hejemoni	noun	boemo bo kahodimo kapa bo phahametseng ba naha e nngwe kahodimo ho e nngwe, sebakeng sa lefatsheng, tsamaisong ya dipolotiki, setsong le puongi	Senyese mane se fihlella boemong ba hejemoni hodima dipuong tsa naha Afrika Borwa.
hermeneutic	adjective, adverb	relating to hermeneutics	A hermeneutic approach to the reading process helps language lecturers and teachers to better cope with the reading difficulties of students and learners through their teaching techniques.	hemeneutiki	adjective, adverb	e amana le hemeneutiki	Katamelo ya hemeneutiki tabeng ya mokgwa wa ho bala e thusa dilektjehara tsa dipuo le matitjhere ho sebensana hamolemo le mathata a ho bala a baithuti ka ho sebedisa mekgwa ya ho ruta.
hermeneutics	noun	study of the theory and practice of interpretation	Traditionally hermeneutics studies the interpretation of written texts in literature, religion and the legal system.	hemeneutiki	noun	thuto ya thiori le mokgwa wa thaloso	Ka ho tlwaelehileng hemeneutiki ke ho ithuta thaloso ya taba e ngotsweng dibukeng, tshebetsong ya bodumedu le ya molao.
heuristic	adjective, adverb	enabling a person to learn for him- of herself	The heuristic approach in education means the child learns through discovery.	heuristiki	adjective, adverb	e thusang motho ho ithuta ka boyena	Katamelo e heuristiki thutong e bolela hore ngwana o ithuta ka ho sibolla.
heuristics	noun	broad approach to problem situations by finding solutions without knowing in advance how this is going to happen, often through a mixture of systematic questioning, logical reasoning, or a guess based on intuition, experience and even common sense	Thousands of years ago the famous philosopher Socrates used heuristics to get his students to answer life-questions through systematic questioning.	heuristiki	noun	katamelo e pharaletseng memong a thata ka ho fumana ditharollo ntle le ho tseba esale pele hore na ho tla etsahalang, hangata ka ho sebedisa motswako wa tatellano ya dipotso, ho beha mabaka ka ho utlwalahalang, kapa ho hakanya monahano o sa kang wa rerwa, boiphihlelo le esita le monahano o tlwaelehileng	Dilemo tse dikete tse fetileng rafilosofi ya tummeng Socrates o ile a sebedisa heuristiki ho etsa hore baithuti ba hae ba arabe dipotso tsa bophelo ka dipotso tse latellanang.
hierarchical	adjective, adverb	arranged in order of rank	In the Roman Catholic Church there is a clear hierarchical system of positions of authority with the Pope at the very top.	ya bohaeraki	adjective, adverb	e hlophisitweng ho ya maemo	Kerekeng ya Roma e Katholiki ho hlakile hore ho na le sistimi ya bohaeraki ya maemo a taolo moo Mopapa e leng yena ya kahodimodimo.
hierarchy	noun	a series of groups at different levels of importance within a system	The company has a fairly flat hierarchy: A CEO, managers and other employees.	tatelano	noun	lethathamo la dihlopha ka maemo a fapaneng a molemo ka hara tsebetso.	Khamphani e na le tatelano e sepapetlwa ka botlalo: CEO, balaodi esita le basebetsi ba bang.
hierarchy	noun	a system which organises ideas and beliefs into a type of system or structure	The hierarchies of concepts in biology are best portrayed by means of diagrams and concept maps.	tatelano	noun	tsebetso e hlophisang mehopolo ka mofuta wa tsebetso le ditumelo ho ba mofuta wa tsebetso kapa sebopeho.	Tatelano ya mehopolo ya thuto ya <i>biology</i> e bontshwa hantle ka mokgwa wa ditshwantsho le dimmapa tsa mehopolo.
hierarchy	noun	a series of groups at different levels of importance within a system.	The company has a fairly flat hierarchy – a CEO, managers and other employees.	bohaeraki	noun	letoto la dihlopha tsa maemo a fapaneng ka bohlokwa ba bona hara sistimi	Khamphani e na le bohaeraki bo nang le toka – a CEO, batsamaisi le bahirua ba bang.
hierarchy	noun	a system in which things or persons are ranked in accordance with relative status or authority	The mind map that graphically represents the thematic units of the text works with thematic hierarchy.	bohaeraki	noun	sistimi eo dintho kapa batho ba behwang maamong ho ya ka maemo a amehang kapa taolo	Mmapa wa kelello o emela ka ditshwantsho diyuniti tsa dihlooho tsa mesebetsing ya taba e ngotsweng tse nang le haeraki ya dihlooho.

high-handed	adjective, adverb	using power without considering others	The high-handed decisions of the head of department upset the staff, who feel he is acting despotic.	ya hatellang	adjective, adverb	ya sebedisa matla ntle le ho nahanela ba bang	Diqeto tse hatellang tsa hlooho ya lefapha di kwatisa moifo, o nahanang hore o itshwara jwalo ka mpori.
highlight	verb	to make more visible or prominent	The session chair highlighted the main points of the paper.	hlakisa	verb	ho totobatsa kapa ho hlalosa ka botlalo.	Modulasetulo wa karolo ya dipuisano o hlakisitse dintlha tsa bohlokwa tsa pampiri.
hit	verb	to strike	The country's agriculture sector has been hit hard by the Aids pandemic	otla	verb	ho otlala	Lefapha la naha la temo o otlilwe ke sewa sa Aids
holism	noun	theory or philosophy of life assuming that the whole is more than the sum of the parts	Holism is the theory that reality is more than the sum of the constituent parts.	holisimi	noun	thiori kapa filosofi ya bophelo e nkang hore kakaretso ya dintho e feta hole kakaretso ya dikarolo tsa yona	Holisimi ke thiori ya hore boemo ba sebele bo feta hole kakaretso ya dikarolwana tsa ona.
holistic	adjective, adverb	characterised by the belief that the parts of something are intimately interconnected and explicable only by reference to the whole	A holistic view of life sees life as a dynamic web of influences.	ya holisimi	adjective, adverb	ya tumelo ya hore dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng di hokahana hammoho haholo mme di hlalosa feela ka kakaretso ya tsona	Maikutlo a holisimi a bophelo a sheba bophelo jwalo ka marangrang a ditshusumetso.
homogeneity	noun	the condition of being the same or of the same kind	Homogeneity in a country with so many languages and cultures is difficult.	homojenethi	noun	boemo ba ho tshwana kapa mofuta o tshwanang	Homojenethi naheng e nang le dipuo le ditso tse ngata ke ntho e thata ho etsahala.
homogeneous	adj	consisting of people or parts that are the same or similar	Pretoria has a strong, homogeneous Greek community made up of people who share a common culture, religion and language.	tshwanang	adj	thelwe ka batho kapa dikarolo tse tshwanang.	Pretoria e na le setjhaba se matla sa Makgerike se entsweng ka batho ba nang le moetlo o tshwanang, bodumedi le puo.
homogeneous	adjective	of the same kind	South Africa certainly does not have a homogeneous population.	homojeniase	adjective	ya mofuta o tshwanang	Ka sebele Afrika Borwa ha se naha ya baahi ba homejiniase.
homonym	noun	word with the same sound and form as another word, but which differs in meaning	Words like CAN and CAN are homonyms.	homonimi	noun	lentswe le nang le modumo o tshwanang le sebopeho jwalo ka lentswe le leng, empa moelelo e le o fapaneng	Mantswe a kang CAN le CAN ke dihomonimi.
homonymous	adjective	relating to a homonym or homonyms	The italicised words are homonymous words.	homonimase	adjective	e amanang le homonimi kapa dihomonimi	Mantswe a ngotsweng a sekamisitsweng ke mantswe a homonimase.
homophone	noun	word that sounds the same as another word but is spelled differently	TO and TWO are homophones.	homofoune	noun	lentswe le utlwalang le tshwana le le leng empa le peletwa ka mkgwa o fapaneng	TO le TWO ke dihomofoune.
homophonic	adjective	relating to a homophone	In the two sentences, the italicised words are homophonic.	e homofouniki	adjective	e amanang le homofoune	Dipolelong tse pedi, mantswe a ngotsweng a sekamisitsweng a homofouniki.
hostile	adj	strongly opposing or rejecting something	He believed that anybody who did not smile when he spoke were hostile to his suggestions.	kgahlano	adj	hanana le kapa ho nyatsa ntho e itseng jwaloka mohopolo, morero, jwalojwalo.	O ne a dumela hore motho e mong le e mong ya sa bososeleng ha a bua o ne a le kgahlano le ditlhaliso tsa hae.
hyperbole	noun	figure of speech using exaggeration for effect	I was shocked to death! is an example of a hyperbole.	haepheboli	noun	mogabo-puo e sebedisang pheteletso bakeng sa kgahlamelo	Ke ne ke tshohile hoo ke batlileng ke shwa! ke mohlala wa haepheboli.
hyperbolic	adjective, adverb	relating to a hyperbole	A hyperbolic style should never be used at the expense of solid content.	ya haepheboli	adjective, adverb	e amanang le haepheboli	Setaele sa haepheboli ha se a tshwanela ho sebediswa haeba ho qhelelwa thoko taba e tiileng.

hypothesis	noun	an idea based on known facts which is suggested as a possible explanation for or proof of a condition or situation, but which has not yet been demonstrated to be true.	The medical research team has put forward a new hypothesis on how the virus works.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo o theilweng hodima dintlha tse tsebahalang tse hlahisitsweng e le tshaloso e ka bang teng kapa bopaki ba boemo empa bo so ka bo bontshwa hore ke nnete.	Moifo wa diphuputso tsa bongaka o beile mohopolo o motjha wa kamoo mohopolo ona o sebetsang ka teng.
hypothesis	noun	an idea based on known facts which is suggested as a possible explanation for or proof of a condition or situation, but which has not yet been demonstrated to be true	The doctoral student's hypothesis that trauma can be treated better with hypnosis than with accepted methods was refuted because he could not prove it.	tekantshetso	noun	mohopolo o thehilweng dinneteng tse tsejwang tse nang le monyetla wa qaqiso bakeng sa kapa bopaki ba boemo, empa oo e esong ho bontshwe jwalo ka nnete	Haephthesisi ya moithuti ya etsang doctorate ya hore trauma e ka alafshwa hamolemo haholo ka hipinouisie ho e na le ho sebedisa mekgwa e amohelhang e ile ya latolwa.
hypothesis	noun	a supposition which is taken for the truth and on which an argument is built	He knows that his hypothesis about the characteristics of motorcyclists is preliminary, because it is subject to further research.	tekantshetso	noun	kgakanyo ya hore ntho e itseng ke nnete mme e be ho hahelwa mabaka ho yona	O tseba hore tekantshetso mabapi le botho ba kganni ba dithuthuthu e sa le sethathong, ka hobane e sa ntse e fuputswa ka ho tswelang pele.
hypothesise	verb	to make a statement to explain or predict certain facts or observations	It is hypothesized that people who are positive enjoy better health than those with a negative outlook on life.	hopotswe	verb	ho hlahisa polelo e le ho hlalosa kapa ho nahana dintlha tse ding tse itseng kapa ho lepa dintlha tse ding kapa boitemohelo.	Ho hopotswe hore batho ba nang le tswaetsa ba phela ba thabela bopelo ho feta ba sa tshwaetswang.
hypothesise	verb	to suggest a possibility	When you hypothesise, you make an unproven statement that has yet to be proven.	lekantshetsa	verb	ho etsa tshisinyo ya monyetla wa kgonahalo	Ha o lekantshetsa, o etsa polelo e se nang bopaki e sa ntseng e tla fumantshwa bopaki.
hypothesise	verb	to make a premise to explain or predict certain facts or observations	It is hypothesised that people who are positive enjoy better health than those with a negative outlook on life.	lekantshetsa	verb	ho etsa tshisinyo ya ho hlalosa kapa ho lepa dintlha tse itseng kapa dipeho-leihlo	Ke taba e lekantsetsang ya hore batho ba nang le maikutlo a phositifi ba thabela bophelo bo molemo ho feta batho ba nang le maikutlo a nekatifi ka bophelo.
hypothesise	verb	to make a statement in order to explain or predict certain facts or observations until enough facts are available to make a final statement	Before empirical evidence was available, scientists hypothesised that the drug might be targeting a hormone.	lekantshetsa	verb	ho etsa polelo ho hlalosa kapa ho leba dintlha tse itseng kapa dipeho-leihlo ho fihlela dintlha tse lekaneng di fumaneha ho etsa polelo ya ho qetela	Pele ho bopaki bo netefaditsweng le ho fuputswa bo fumaneha, borasaense ba ile ba lekantshetsa hore moriana o reretswe kalafo ya homoune.
hypothetical	adjective, adverb	relating to a hypothesis	Hypothetical thinking is essential.	lekantshetsang	adjective, adverb	e amanang le tekantshetso	Monahana o lekantshetsang.
idea	noun	concept of something	Although an idea is an abstract concept, its origin is concrete, for it arises as an image in the mind.	mohopolo	noun	monahana wa ntho e itseng	Le hoja mohopolo e le monahano o sa tshwareheng, o na le qalo e tiileng, o hlaha jwalo ka setshwantsho kelellong.
identical	adj	being the exact same	In those days Sperm Whales were thought to be identical to the Greenland or Right Whale in England.	tshwanang	adj	tshwana hantle.	Matsatsing ao Sperm Whales di ne di tsejwa di tshwana hantle le Greenland kapa Right Whale mane England.
identical	adjective	exactly the same	Ten of the sets of twins are identical, and some teachers are battling to identify them individually.	tshwanang haholo	adjective	tshwanang hantle haholo	Disete tse leshome tsa mafahla di a tshwana haholo, mme matijhere a mang a na le bothata ba ho a tseba ka bomong.
identification	noun	the process of recognising something and saying what it is	The identification of plagiarism is no problem for the experienced lecturer, as there is usually a clear difference between the student's writing style and that of the source text.	boitsebiso	noun	tsebetso ya ho hlokomela ntho e itseng le ho bolela hore ke eng.	Boitsebiso ba majwe a batlileng a ba matle ho itshetlehile ka ho qolleha ho temoho ya mmala leihlong la motho.

identification	noun	process of recognising something or someone	Identification of thematic keywords is an essential reading skill.	ho hlwaya	noun	mogwa wa ho lemoha ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Ho hlwaya mantswe a sehlooho ke bokgoni ba bohlokwa ba ho bala.
identified	adjective	recognised and correctly named	When you link the identified keywords, the text looks like a word web.	hlwauweng	adjective	e lemohwang le ho rehwa ka nepo	Ha o hokahanya mantswe a sehlooho a hlwauweng, taba e ngotsweng e shebahala jwalo ka marangrang a mantswe.
identify	verb	to recognise and name	New tests have been devised to identify people with schizophrenia.	hlwaya	verb	ho reha lebitso le/fana ka makgabane a.	Diteko tse ntjha di entswe ho hlwaya batho ba nang le <i>schizophrenia</i> .
identify	verb	recognise and say what it is	In a text with plagiarism, a lecturer can usually identify the source from which the student steals through the difference in sentence construction and formulation.	hlwaya	verb	ho lemoha le ho bua seo e leng sona	Tabeng e ngotsweng e nang le boshodu ba pleijarisimi, lektjhara e kgona hlwaya mohlodi oo moithuti a utswitseng ho ona ka ho bopjwa ho fapaneng ha dipolelo le tlhophiso.
identify	verb	to find and recognise	A strategic reader knows where to find the thematic keywords in a text and can therefore identify them fairly quickly.	hlwaya	verb	ho fumana kapa ho lemoha	Sebadi se hlwahlwa se tseba hore na ke kae moo se fumanang mantswe a sehlooho tabeng e ngotsweng mme kahoo se ka a hlwaya kapele.
ideological	adjective, adverb	relating to an ideology	Terrorist groups' actions are usually ideologically driven, because their ideological views dominate everything they think and do.	ya aedioloji	adjective, adverb	e amanang le aedioloji	Mesebetsi ya maqulwana a bakgukguni ba etsang dikotsi tsa tshoso hangata a susumetswa ke aedioloji, ka hobane maikutlo a bona a aedioloji a laola ntho e nngwe le e nngwe eo ba e nahanang le ho e etsa.
ideology	noun	a system of related ideas, usually of a political or economic system	The myth of romance is based on the ideology of patriarchy whereby the man is the protector and pursuer of the woman.	mohopolo	noun	tshebetso ya menahano e amanang, hangata ekba ya tshebetso ya sepolotiki kapa ya moruo.	Sephiri sa lerato se theilwe hodima mohopolo wa bontate moo monna e leng motshireletsi le moqobelli wa mosadi.
ideology	noun	a set of idealised ideas that form the basis of a political, economic or religious system and often lead to assumptions and unyielding actions	The ideology of Communism has declined in popularity since the fall of the Berlin Wall.	aedioloji	noun	sehlopha sa mehopolo e bopang tshebetso ya motheo ya bopolotiki, ekhonomi kapa bodumedi mme hangata e lebisa maikutlo le diketsong tse sa ineeleng	Aedioloji ya Bokomanisi e ile ya fokotseha haholo ka botumo haesale ho wa ha Berlin Wall.
idiosyncrasy	noun	specific characteristics, temperament, way of thinking or state of mind peculiar to an individual	My roommate's idiosyncrasies really get the better of me.	aediosinkrasi	noun	botho bo qollehileng, boikutlo, tsela ya ho nahana kapa boemo ba kelello ba motho ya itseng ka ho kgetheha	Diaediosinkrasi tsa motho eo ke kopanelang kamore le yena di a ntena.
idiosyncratic	adjective, adverb	(peculiar) characteristic of someone or something	My roommate's idiosyncratic preference for tomatoes at 3 am, her inexplicable fear of sandals and her loving dedication to hairy spiders she collects under her bed in a glass jar made me decide to look for other accommodation.	aediosinkratiki	adjective, adverb	botho (bo kgethehileng) ba motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe	Dikgetho tse aediosinkratiki tsa motho eo ke kopanelang kamore le yena bakeng sa ditamati hoseng ka 3, tshabo e se nang tlhaloso ya meqathatso le lerato la hae bakeng sa dikgo tse boya tseo a di bokeletseng tlasa bethe ya hae hara jeke ya kgale ho entse hore ke fihlelle qeto ya ho batla sebaka se seng sa bodulo.
ignorance	noun	lack of knowledge or education	Her insensitive gender attitudes were born out of ignorance.	tello	noun	ho hloka tsebo kapa thuto.	Maikutlo a mabe a hae a bong a theilwe ho tello.

illuminate	verb	to make clear or to explain carefully	The lecturer illuminated the mathematical problem.	hlakisitse	verb	ho hlakisa, ho hlalosisa kapa ho hlalosa ka hloko.	Morupelli o hlakisitse bothata ba <i>mathematics</i> .
illustrate	verb	to explain a general type, class or group by giving specific examples	Students were required to provide examples in further support of the argument.	bontsha	verb	ho hlalosa mofuta wa kakaretso, sehlopha ka ho sebedisa mehlala e ikgethang.	Baithuti ba ne ba tshwanetse ho fana ka mehlala bakeng sa ho tshhetsa ntlhakemo.
illustrate	verb	explain by giving specific examples	The stories printed below this editorial illustrate some recent achievements in this field.	tshwantsha	verb	ho hlalosa ka ho fana ka mehlala e qollehileng	Dipale tse hatisitsweng tlasa mantswe ana a moqolotsi di tshwantsha diphillelo tsa morao tjena lekaleng lena.
illustrate	verb	to provide with pictures	In this cooking guide, the method is illustrated with pictures.	tshwantsha	verb	ho fana ka ditshwantsho	Bukeng ena tataisang ya ho pheha, mokgwa o tshwantshwa ka ditshwantsho.
illustrated	adjective	relating to illustrations, explanations and elucidations	The successful student always works with illustrated statements so that his lecturer understands what his concepts mean.	tshwantshang	adjective	e amanang le ditshwantsho, diqaqiso le mehopollo	Moithuti ya atleheng kamehla o sebetsa ka dipolelo tse tshwantshang hore lektjhara ya hae e utlwisise hore na mehopollo ya hae e bolelang.
illustration	noun	picture or example that makes it easier to understand something	The soldier dragging his wounded companion under bullet rain is an illustration of humanity.	tshwantsho	noun	setshwantsho kapa mehlala o etsang hore ho be bonolo haholo ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng	Lesole le hulang motswalle wa lona ya le metseng ka lebaka la sefako sa dikulo ke tshwantshetso ya botho.
image	noun	the general impression that a person, an organisation or a product gives to the public	An important part of the success of a business is its image.	setshwantsho	noun	maikutlo a kakaretso ao motho, mokgatlo kapa sehlahiswa se a fang setjhaba.	Karolo ya bohlokwa ya katleho ya kgwebo ke setshwantsho sa yona.
image	noun	a mental representation of someone or something	When reading an academic text a student should build up a mental image of the meaning.	setshwantsho	noun	mohopollo wa kelello wa motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Ha moithuti a bala sengolwa sa borutehi o lokela ho bopa setshwantsho sa kelello sa moelelo.
image	noun	a mental representation of someone or something	My personal image of peace is a landscape of hills, without people.	setshwantsho	noun	ho etsa ka kelellong ntho e emelang motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	Setshwantsho sa ka sa kgotso ke sebaka sa maralla, moo ho se nang batho.
imaginary	adjective	existing in the imagination	The imaginary reality of people often shows no relation to the actual state of affairs.	inahanelwang	adjective	e teng monahanong	Boemo ba sebele bo inahanelwang ba batho hangata ha bo bontshe kamano le boemo ba sebele ba ditaba.
imaginative	adjective	full of plans and ideas	There is a lot to dislike in the movie, mostly the lack of any effort to do anything original or imaginative with the theme.	ya boinahanelo	adjective	ho tla ka maano le mehopollo	Ho na le dintho tse ngata tse sa rateheng ka movie, boholo ba yona ha e na boiteko bofe kapa bofe ba ho etsa ntho efe kapa efe ya mantlha kapa ya boinahanelo kamanong le sehleloho.
imagine	verb	to make a mental representation of someone or something	I imagine a landscape of hills without people.	nahana	verb	ho etsa ka kelellong ntho e emelang motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	Ke nahana hore ho na le sebaka sa maralla seo ho se nang batho.
immigrate	verb	to come into a new country and change residency	The South African family immigrated to Australia.	falla	verb	ho tla naheng e ntjha ebe o fetola boahi.	Lelapa la Afrika Borwa le falletse Australia.
immigrate	verb	to come from another country to settle in this country	He can immigrate back to Africa, to live and work in SA.	fallela	verb	ho tswa naheng e nngwe ho dula naheng ena	A ka fallela Afrika, ho dula le ho sebetsa Afrika Borwa.
impact	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else	The injury may have a considerable impact on his performance in rugby this season.	sekgahla	noun	sekgahla kapa tshwaetso eo ntho e itseng e nang le yona ho ntho e itseng.	Temalo e ka ba le sekgahla se seholo tshebetsong ya hae papading ya <i>rugby</i> selemong sena.
impact	verb	to have an effect upon	If clean energy is free and abundant the impact on the planet will be profound.	sekgahla	verb	ho ba le sekgahla hodima.	Haeba enoji e hlwekileng e lokolohile mme e le ngata, sekgahla polaneteng e tla ba se seholo.

impact	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else	The strike had a major impact on service delivery.	kgahlamelo	noun	kamo kapa tshusumetso eo ntho e itseng e nang le yona nthong e nngwe	Seteraeke se bile le kgahlamelo e kgolo phanong ya ditshebeletso.
impact	verb	to have an effect upon	The toll fee increase will impact negatively on the region's economic growth.	hahlamela	verb	ho ba le kamo hodimo ntho	Keketso ya ditefellong tsa tsela di tla ba le kgahlamelo e mpe kgolong ya ekhonomi ya sebaka.
implement	verb	to apply in a way which is consistent with the purpose or design; to put in practice	The government implemented the new equality laws.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ka mokgwa o tla kgema hantle le sepheo kapa moetso; ho phethahatsa.	Mmuso o sebedisitse melao e metjha ya tekano.
implement	verb	to put in practice	The government failed to implement the recommendations of the commission.	ho kenya tshhebetsong	verb	ho sebedisa	Mmuso o hlolehile ho kenya tshhebetsong dikgothaletso tsa khomishine.
implementable	adjective	which can be put to practice	The project that is planned by the engineering student is hardly implementable and he will have to redesign it.	kenngwa tshhebetsong	adjective	eo ho nang le monyetla wa hore e sebediswe	Projeke e rerilweng ke moithuti wa boenjineri ho hang e ke ke ya kenngwa tshhebetsong le ho tlameha ho etsa moralo o motjha.
implementation	noun	the application of something in a way that is in line with its purpose or design	The lecturer is supported by an assistant in the implementation of his duties.	mokgwa wa ho kenya tshhebetsong	noun	tshhebediso ya ntho e itseng ka tsela eo e kgemang le sepheo sa yona kapa moralo	Lektjhara e tshhehetswa ke mothusi ho kenya tshhebetsong mesebetsi ya hae.
implicate	verb	to suggest that something is the cause of something bad; to suggest that somebody is involved in something bad, such as a crime	Police claims implicated him in the robbery.	ama	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ke sesosa sa ho hobe ho itseng; ho bolela hore motho ya itseng o ameha nthong e itseng e mpe, jwaloka botlokotsebe.	Diqoso tsa sepolesa di mo amme ketsong ena ya boqhekanyetsi.
implicate	verb	to show or suggest that somebody is involved in something bad, such as a crime	Police claims implicated him in the robbery.	fana ka maikutlo	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho sisinya hore motho ya itseng o ameha nthong e mpe, e kang tlolo ya molao	Ditleleimi tsa mapolesa di fana ka maikutlo a hore motho enwa o ameha boshodung.
implication	noun	meaning or thought not directly expressed in words	Bill resented the implication that he had stolen the money simply because he was carrying a lot of cash in his pockets.	maikutlo	noun	moelelo kapa mohopolo o sa bolelwang ka kotloloho ka mantswa	Bill ha a ka a rata maikutlo a hore o utswitse tjehelete hobane feela a ne a na le tjehelete e ngata dipokothong tsa hae.
implicit	adj	said or written in a way which is not directly expressed	Hegel made explicit the concrete universal that was implicit in Kant.	bedietsa	adj	boletswe kapa e ngotswe ka mokgwa o sa totobalang ka ho otloloha.	Hegel o hlalositse hantle taba ya nnete e akaretsang e neng e boletswe ka ho hlaka empa e bedietswa ho Kant.
implicit	adjective	suggested or understood without being said directly	A consumer price rise is implicit in the removal of electricity subsidies.	sisingwang	adjective	ho sisinya kapa ho utlwisisa ntle le hore ho buuwe ka kotloloho	Ho eketseha ha ditheko bakeng sa bareki ho sisinnngwa e seng ka kotloloho ke ho tloswa ha ditjehelete tsa tshebetso tsa motlakase.
implicit	adjective, adverb	said indirectly	The implicit meaning of the image CHISEL POINT OF THE RIVER is that the water gradually calves away the river bank.	sisingwang	adjective, adverb	boletsweng e seng ka kotloloho	Moelelo o sisingwang o seng ka kotloloho wa setshwantsho NTLHA YA CHESEL YA NOKA e bolela hore metsi butlebutle a ile a tjeka tsela lebopong la noka.
imply	verb	to express or state indirectly	His silence seems to imply that he agrees with the decision.	bedietsa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho hlahisa ka ho otloloha.	Ho thola ha hae ho bedietsa hore o dumellane le qeto.
imply	verb	to suggest something as a logical result of something else	The omission of science or art does not necessarily imply that either science or art was unknown.	bolele	verb	ho nahana ka ntho e nngwe e le sephetho se utlwalang sa ntho e itseng.	Ho omelwa ha saense kapa bonono ha ho bolele hore saense kapa bonono di ne di sa tsejwe.
imply	verb	to suggest something as a logical result of something else	Socialising implies that most names and faces of people can be remembered.	fana ka maikutlo	verb	ho sisinya hore ntho e itseng e hlahile ka lebaka la ntho e itseng	Ho thabela botswalle ho fana ka maikutlo a hore mabitso a mangata le difahleho tsa batho di ka hopolwa.

imply	verb	to suggest something without saying it directly	In an academic context, it is inappropriate to imply your intention, because your listener and reader want to know exactly what the purpose of your argument is.	fana ka maikutlo	verb	ho sisinya nthoe itseng ntle le ho bua ka yona ka kotloloho	Mabapi le taba e ngotsweng ya akhademiki, ha se ho nepahetseng ho fana ka maikutlo a maikemisetso a hao, ka hobane momamedi le mmadi ba batla ho tseba hantlente hore na sepheo sa taba ya hao ke sefe.
import	noun	an item or items brought into a country from another country	The imports are transported from Durban to Johannesburg.	thomello	noun	ntho kapa dintho tse tlišitsweng naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Dithomello di tsamaisitse ho tloha Durban ho leba Johannesburg.
import	noun	the process of bringing goods into a country from another country	Import of drugs is illegal.	thomello	noun	tshebetso ya ho tliša dintho naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Thomello ya dithethefatsi ha e molaong.
import	verb	to bring goods, services or ideas into a country from another country	South Africa imports oil from America.	thomello	verb	ho tliša thepa, ditshebetso kapa mehopolohale naheng ena ho tswa naheng e nngwe.	Afrika Borwa e romella oli ho tswa Amerika.
importance	noun	the quality of being important	Einstein's theory of relativity was and still is of great importance to scientists trying to understand the cosmos.	bohlokwa	noun	boleng ba ho ba bohlokwa	Thiori ya Einstein ya relativithi e ne e le mme e sa ntse e le ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisiswa ho borasaense ba lehang ho utlwisisa kosmose.
impose	verb	to force to behave in a certain way	He tries to impose his opinions on the students.	qobella	verb	ho qobella ho etsa ho itseng ka tsela e itseng.	O leka ho qobella menahano ya hae ho baithuti.
impress	verb	to make someone understand the importance of something	The lecturer impressed the consequences of plagiarism on the students.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlakisetsa motho e mong hore a utlwisise bohlokwa ba ntho e itseng.	Morupelli o hlakisitse ditlamorao tsa ho kopitsa ho baithuti.
impress	verb	emphasise something to make someone understand its importance	The lecturer impressed on the students the consequences of plagiarism.	hatisa	verb	ho hatella ntho e itseng ho etsa hore ditlamorao tsa boshodu ba motho a utlwisise bohlokwa ba yona	Lektjhara e ile ya hatisa ho baithuti ditlamorao tsa boshodu ba plejarisimi.
impressionable	adjective	easily influenced	Some adolescents experiment with drugs because they are easily impressionable.	susumetswa habonolo	adjective	ya susumetswa habonolo	Batjha ba bang ba leka dithethefatsi ka hobane ba susumetswa habonolo
impulse	noun	instinctive drive or urge.	He repressed the impulse to tell the whole story.	thahasello	noun	thahasello ya ho etsa ketso.	O ile a eketsa thahasello ya ho pheta pale.
impulse	noun	instinctive drive or urge	He represses the impulse to tell the whole story.	tshusumetso	noun	boikutlo ba tlhaho bo hlohleletsang kapa bo kgothaletsang	O hatella tshusumetso ya ho pheta pale kaofela.
incentive	noun	something that encourages a person to do something	If no salary increases are effected there is little incentive to work harder.	kgothatso	noun	ntho e kgothatsang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Haeba meputso e sa nyollwe, ha ho letho le kgothaletsang ho sebetsa ka matla halohwanyane.
incentive	noun	something that encourages a person to do something	Without salary increases, there is little incentive to work harder.	kgothaletso	noun	ntho e kgothaletsang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng	Ntle le dinyollo tsa meputso, ha ho letho leo e leng kgothaletso ya hore mosebetsi a itahlela ka setotswana mosebetsing.
incessant	adjective	not stopping	The incessant and intense noise from loud music can cause permanent hearing loss.	tswelang pele	adj	tswelang pele.	Lerata le phahameng le tswelang pele le tswang mminong o phahameng, le ka baka tahlehelo ya kutlo.
incidence	noun	the number of times something – usually unpleasant – happens	There has been a high incidence of crime on campus.	ketsahalo	noun	makgetlo ao ntho e itseng – hangata e bohloko – e etsahalang.	Ho bile le ketsahalo e iphetang ya botlokotsebe mona khempaseng.
inclination	noun	a natural tendency or disposition towards something	A person with a positive inclination will eventually be successful.	tshakamelo	noun	tshakamelo ya tlhaho kapa boikutlo bo lebisang nthong e itseng	Motho ya nang le tshakamelo e ntle o qetella a atehile.
inclined	verb	to have a physical or mental tendency towards something	He is inclined to dismiss all counter arguments as fallacies.	tlwaetse	verb	ho ba le tlwaelo mmeleng le kelellong mabapi le ntho e itseng.	O tlwaetse ho qhela dingangisano ka hore ke leshano.

income	noun	financial gain over a given period of time	Last year his total income amounted to R170 000.	moputso	noun	kuno ya tjelete ka nako e itseng e badilweng.	Selemong se fetileng moputso ohle wa hae e bile R170 000.
incommensurability	noun	impossibility to compare two theories, opinions or views of life because there is no common framework or frame of reference that can serve as a basis for the comparison	Feyerabend believed that deciding between different scientific views was complicated by the incommensurability of scientific theories.	se nang papiso	noun	ha ho na monyetla wa ho bapisa dithiori tse pedi, maikutlo a bophelo ka hobane ha ho na moralo tshwanang kapa referense e ka sebediswa jwalo ka motheo wa papiso.	Feyerabend o dumela hore ho etsa qeto dipakeng tsa maikutlo a mabedi a saense ho ile ha thatafatswa ke dithiori tsa saense tse se nang papiso.
incomparable	adjective	impossible to compare	Protestantism and Dadaism are incomparable, as there is no benchmark against which the comparison can take place.	e ke keng ya bapiswa	adjective	ha ho na monyetla wa ho e bapisa	Boprotestate le BoDadaisimi di ke ke tsa bapiswa, ka hobane ha ho na tekanyetso e ka sebediswang bakeng sa papiso ya tsona.
incorporate	verb	to put together with or merge with something that already exists	As from last year all bonuses have been incorporated into employees' monthly salaries.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kopanya hammoho kapa ho kopanya le ntho e iseng e ntseng e le teng.	Ho tloha selemong se fetileng dibonase tsohle di kenyeleditswe meputsong ya kgwedi le kgwedi ya basebetsi.
incorporate	verb	to include something as part of a whole	Try to incorporate your own original view into your essay.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho akaretsa ntho e itseng jwalo ka karolo ya ntho e feletseng	Leka ho kenyeletsa maikutlo a hao a mantlha moqoqong wa hao o ngolwang.
incorporation	noun	the process of incorporating something into something else	The incorporation of your own view has considerably raised the standard of your essay.	kenyeletso	noun	tshebetso ya ho kenyeletsa ntho e itseng hara ntho e nngwe	Kenyeletso ya maikutlo a hao e phahamisitse mahalo boemo ba moqoqo wa hao o ngolwang.
increase	noun	growth in size or quantity	The increase in undisciplined public behaviour is disturbing.	keketseho	noun	ho hodisa boholo kapa boleng	Keketseho ya boitshwara bo se nang molao setjhabeng ke e ngongorehisang.
increase	verb	to grow in size or quantity	The number of under-prepared young people who want to enter the labour market increases steadily.	eketseha	verb	ho hodisa boholo kapa boleng	Palo ya batjha ba seng boemong bo hlomeletsweng ho sebetse ba batlang ho kena dimmarakeng tsa mosebetsi e eketseha ka ho tswelang pele.
increasing	adjective	growing in size or quantity	I am shocked by the increasing violence on the campus.	eketsehang	adjective	ho hodisa boholo kapa boleng	Ke tshoswa ke dintwa tse eketsehang khampaseng.
incur	verb	to have to pay or repay costs as a result of your own action	the college incurred high costs to build and equip two new computer laboratories.	lefa	verb	ho lefa kapa ho lefiswa ditshenyehelo ka lebaka la diketso tsa hao.	Kholetjhe e lefile ditshenyehelo tse phahameng ho aha le ho lokisa dilaboratori tse ntjha tse pedi.
index	verb	to make a list of names or topics in alphabetical order	The author has indexed his book to make information easier to find.	lenane	verb	ho etsa lenane la mabitso kapa dihlooho ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Mongodi o ngotse lenane la buka ho etsa hore ho be bobebe ho fumana dintlha.
index	noun	a list of names or topics in alphabetical order	I searched for the term in the alphabetical index at the back of the book.	lenane	noun	lenane la mabitso kapa dihlooho ka tatelano ya alfabete.	Ke batlile lereo lena 'euthanasia' tshupaneng ya alfabete qetellong ya buka.
index	noun	alphabetical list of names or topics at the back of a book	Strategic readers can search through the index of a book for keywords to see if the book contains information about the topic they are researching.	indekse	noun	lethathama le ngotsweng ka alfabete la mabitso kapa dihlooho karolong e kamorao ya buka	Babadi ba hlwahlwa ba ka batla ho indeske ya buka mantswe a sehlooho ho bona haeba buka e na le tlhahisoleseding mabapi le taba eo ba e batlisisang.
index	verb	to include keywords, names and topics in an alphabetical list at the back of a book	The assistant helps the author to index the most important keywords for inclusion in a new City Planning textbook.	indeksa	verb	ho kenyeletsa mantswe a sehlooho, mabitso le dihlooho ka lethathama la alfabete karolong e kamorao ya buka	Mothusi o thusa mongodi ho indeksa mantswe a sehlooho a bohlokwa bakeng sa ho kenyeletswa bukeng e ntjha ya Moralo wa Motse.
indexed	adjective	provided with an index	The student's well-indexed dissertation impressed the supervisor.	indeksitsweng	adjective	e fanweng hammoho le indeske	Mosebetsi wa phuputso wa moithuti o indeksitsweng hantle o ile wa thabisa suphavaesara.

indicate	verb	to focus attention on a place, direction, person or thing	The teacher indicated the location of the cathedral on the map.	supile/bontshitse	verb	ho supa sebaka, tao, motho kapa ntho.	Titjhere e supile sebaka sa kereke mmapeng.
indicate	verb	to state, name or suggest something indirectly	He indicated that he was happy with the decision.	boletse/bontshitse	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng ka tsela e sa otlohang, ho bolela kapa ho sisinya ntho e itseng.	O boletse hore o ne a thabetse qeto.
indicate	verb	to mention something	Students should indicate their sources in brackets in their academic essays.	bontsha	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng	Baithuti ba tlameha ho bontsha mehlodi ya bona hara masakana meqoqong ya bona e ngolwang ya akhademiki.
indicated	adjective	what has been mentioned	The indicated sources help the lecturer to easily check the reference list.	bontshitsweng	adjective	e boletsweng	Mehlodi e bontshitsweng e thusa lektjhara ho hlahloba kapele lethathama la referense.
indication	noun	that which has been mentioned	Indicating sources in brackets is essential in an academic essay.	pontsho	noun	ntho e bontshitsweng	Ho bontsha mehlodi ka masakaneng ho bohlokwa bakeng sa moqoqo o ngolwang wa akhademiki.
indigenous	adj	which originated in a specific place or naturally occurs there	The baobab tree is indigenous to South Africa.	ka tlhaho	adj	itlhahela feela ka tlhaho seabakeng se itseng.	Sefate sa <i>baobab</i> se hlaha ka tsela ya tlhaho feela mona Afrika Borwa. Dipuisano tsa motho ka mong di ne di tshwerwe le baarabi ho etsa bonnete ba hore dikarabo tsa bona ha di tshwaetswe ke maikutlo a bomphato ba hae.
individual	adj	regarded separately rather than as part of a group	Individual interviews were conducted with the respondents to ensure that their peers' opinions did not influence their responses.	motho ka mong	adj	etswang ka bonngwe eseng ka sehlopha.	Mongodi o na le mokgwa o ikgethang wa ho ngola.
individual	adj	unique characteristic of someone or something	The writer has an individual style of writing.	ikgethang	adj	mokgwa o ikgethang wa motho ka mong kapa ntho e itseng.	Ba ile ba kopa motho ka mong ho fana ka madi bakeng sa tthekefetso ya bana le basadi.
individual	noun	a single person	They called on individuals to donate money to child and women abuse.	motho ka mong	noun	motho ka mong.	Ba ile ba mema motho ka mong ho fana ka madi.
individual	noun	a single person	They called on individuals to donate blood.	motho	noun	motho a le mong	Motho eo mehopollo ya hae e hlophollang le e akaretsang, maikutlo le boinahanelo di bopang phetheho ke motho ho ya ka saekholoji.
individual	noun	integrated person	The person whose analytical and holistic thoughts, senses, feelings and intuitions form a whole is psychologically an individual.	motho	noun	motho ya kenyeletswang	Hangata ho thata ho batho ho boloka dithahasello tsa bona jwalo ka batho ba qollehileng kgahlanong le dithahasello tsa setjhaba.
individual	noun	a particular person	It is often difficult for people to maintain their interests as individuals against the interests of society.	motho	noun	motho ya qollehileng	Moithuti ya nang le mathata a ho ithuta a ka fumana thuso ya motho.
individual	adjective, adverb	of, which relates to, or is peculiar to a particular individual	A student with learning difficulties can get individual help.	motho	adjective, adverb	ya, e amanang le, kapa motho ka ho qollehileng	Mosebetsing wa sehlopha se atlehang, ho tlameha hore ho be le tekano bophelong pakeng tsa motho ka bomong sehlopheng le tsebo ya ho sebetsa hammoho.
individualisme	noun	phenomenon of independence	In successful group work, there must be a healthy balance between group members' individualism and collaboration skills.	motho	noun	ketsahalo ya boikemelo	Tshebetso ya motho ka bomong ya moletsi wa piano e ile ya hlohang bamamedi, ka hobane ha ho na motho ya kileng a hlalosa Chopin ka mokgwa wa motho ka mong pele.
individualistic	adjective, adverb	marked by individuality	The pianist's individualistic performance surprised the audience, as no one had ever interpreted Chopin so individualistically before.	ya motho ka bomong	adjective, adverb	e tshwauwang ke boemo ba motho ka bomong	

individuality	noun	whole of characteristics and qualities that are typical of a particular individual	Body piercings are a cosmetic trend done for fashion and to express one's individuality.	botho	noun	botho kaofela le boleng ba motho ka ho qollehileng	Ho phunya mmele ke tlwaelo ya ho ikgabisa e etswang bakeng sa feshene mme ho bona botho ba motho ka mong.
individuate	verb	to systematically integrate your thinking processes, senses, intuition and emotions, essentially an unconscious process	The phrase – the tallest man in England – will fail to individuate any person if the class of tallest men in England happens to have more than one member.	ho etsa motho ka ho qollehileng	verb	ho kenyeletsa ka lenaneo ditshebetso tsa hao tsa ho nahana, maikutlo, mehopollo le boikutlo, ka ho kgethehileng ke tshebetso e etswang ntle le ho nahana	Polelwana – monna ya motelele ka ho fetisisa Engelane – e tla hloleha ho etsa motho ka ho qollehileng haeba sehlopha sa banna ba batelele haholo Engelane ho etsahala hore se be le ho feta setho se le seng.
induce	verb	cause to act or happen	The drug was found to induce anxiety.	baka	verb	ho baka ketsahalo hore e etsahale.	Sethethefatsi se fumanwe hore se baka thahasello e fetisisang.
induction		process of reasoning from the particular example to the general principle	An example of induction in logic is: Every time you eat peanuts you start to sneeze, therefore you must be allergic to peanuts.	ketsahalo ka lebaka la		tshebetso ya ho nahana ho tswa mohlaleng o itseng ka molao o tlwaelehileng	Mohlala o utwahalang wa ketsahalo ka lebaka la ho itseng ke: Nako e nngwe le e nngwe ha a ja matokomane o qala ho thimola, kahoo e tlameha hore o na le karabelo ya aleji matokomaneng.
inductive	adjective, adverb	arguing from the specific to the general	Our lecturer works inductively: He first gives examples within the context of his lecture from which we must then derive the general principles.	indaktive	adjective, adverb	ho phele kang ho tswa tabeng e qollehileng ho isa ho e tlwaelehileng	Lektjhara ya rona e sebetsa ka mokgwa o indaktive: Pele o fana ka mehlala hara thuto ya taba eo a e rutang mme ho tswa ho yona o tlameha ho ntsha melao e tlwaelehileng.
inevitable	adj	which cannot be avoided or prevented	Ageing and death are inevitable in human beings.	e sa qojweng	adj	e ke keng ya qojwa kapa ya thibellwa.	Kgolo le lefu ke dintho tse sa qojweng ho batho.
infer	verb	to conclude by reasoning	From these facts one can infer that the company is making a profit.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ka mabaka.	Ho tswa dintheng tsena, motho a ka qeta ka hore khamphani e etsa phaello.
inferior	adj	lower in value, quality, position or importance	Some people think that government schools are inferior to private schools.	fokolang	adj	fatshe ka makgabane, boleng, boemo kapa molemo.	Batho ba bang ba nahana hore dikolo tsa mmuso di a fokola ho dikolo tsa poraefete.
inflate	verb	to exaggerate the importance of something or make something appear more impressive than it really is	The press inflated security issues.	feteletsa	verb	ho etsa ntho hore e hlahelle e kgahlisa ho feta kamoo e leng ka teng; ho feteletsa molemo wa ntho e itseng.	Kgatiso e feteleditse ditaba tsa tshireletso.
influence	verb	to have an effect upon	The student's drug use negatively affects his performance.	tshwaetso	verb	ho ba le sekgahla hodima.	O ithutile tshwaetso e mpe ya sethethefatsi ho boiphilelo ba thuto.
influence	noun	the effect or influence that something has on something else	Psychologists are increasingly seeing the negative influence of drug abuse on students' academic success.	tshusumetso	noun	kamo kapa tshusumetso eo ntho e itseng e nang le yona nthong e nngwe	Dingaka tsa mafu a kelello di bona ka ho eketsehileng tshusumetso ya tshebediso e mpe ya dithethefatsi katlehong ya dithuto tsa baithuti.
influence	noun	the effect that something has on something else	The negative influence of drugs on adolescents cannot be denied.	tshusumetso	noun	kamo kapa tshusumetso eo ntho e itseng e nang le yona nthong e nngwe	Tshusumetso e mpe ya dithethefatsi ho batjha ke taba e ke keng ya latolwa.
influential	adjective	possessing influence or carrying weight	The wealthy capitalist is very influential, because everyone listens attentively to his influential proposals for alleviating poverty.	e nang le tshusumetso	adjective	ho ba le tshusumetso kapa boima	Moruihadi wa mokhapitale o na le tsumetso e kgolo, ka hobane motho e mong le e mong o mamela ka ditsebe tse lethwethwe ditshisinyong tsa hae tse nang le tshusumetso bakeng sa ho imolla batho bofumanehing.

inform	verb	to provide facts that have not been known to a person before	She informed the police about the robbery. tsebisa	verb	ho fana ka dintlha tseo motho a tsebilweng ka tsona pele.	O tsebisitse sepelesa ka qhekanyetso.
inform	verb	to have an important influence on something	The research showed how indigenous knowledge systems informed theory-building in the field. matlafaditse	verb	ho ba le tswaetso ya bohlokwa hodima ntho e itseng.	Diphuputso di bontshitse hore tsebo ya setso e matlafaditse kaho ya boitsebelo thutong ena.
inform	verb	to provide facts that have not been known to a person before	It is good manners to inform your lecturer beforehand if you will not be able to attend his lecture. tsebisa	verb	ho fana ka dintlha tse neng di sa tsejwe ke motho pele ho mona	Ke mekgwa e metle ho tsebisa lektjhara esale pele haeba o ke ke wa kgona ho ba teng thutong ya hae.
information	noun	facts that have not been known to a person before	You need to incorporate factual information into your assignment to support your statements. tlhahisoleseding	noun	dintlha tse neng di sa tsejwe ke motho pele ho mona	O tlameha ho kenyeletsa tlhahisoleseding e nang le mabaka kabelong ya hao ya mosebetsi ho tshhetsa dipolelo tsa hao.
informed	adjective	based on possession of information	He will wait for the official results in order to make informed comments. e nang le tlhahisoleseding	adjective	e thehilwe tabeng ya ho ba le tlhahisoleseding	O tla emela diphetho tsa semmuso hore a hlahise maikutlo a nang le tlhahisoleseding.
infrastructure	noun	the basic components of a system or organisation	More money is needed to save the crumbling infrastructure in South Africa. maranrang	noun	dikarolo tsa mtheo tsa tshebetso kapa mokgatlo.	Tjhelete e ngata e a hlokwa ho baballa ho fokola ha maranrang a motlakase mona Afrika Borwa.
inherent	adj	existing as an essential constituent or characteristic	An inherent part of the characteristics of an intervention for developing academic research writing is the set of design principles. ya tlhaho	adj	e teng jwaloka karolo ya bohlokwa kapa makgabane.	Karolo ya tlhaho ya makgabane ya thuso ya ho aha bongodi ba diphuputso tsa borutehi ke sete ya maano a moetso.
inherent	adjective	existing as an essential constituent or characteristic	Everyone has inherent dignity and the right to have their dignity respected and protected. ya tlhaho	adjective	e teng jwalo ka karolo ya bohlokwa kapa ya sebopeho	Motho e mong le e mong ka tlhaho o na le seriti le tokelo ya hore seriti sa bona se hlompheuwe le ho sireletswa.
inhibit	verb	to prevent something from happening or cause it to happen more slowly	Rapid inflation inhibits economic growth. thibela	verb	ho thibela ntho e itseng ho etsahala kapa ho baka hore e etsahale butle.	Infoleishene e potlakileng e thibela kgolo ya moruo.
initial	adj	occurring at the beginning	The initial stages of the disease are asymptomatic. tse qalang	adj	etsahala qalong.	Dikgato tse qalang tsa bolwetse ha di hlahise matshwao.
initial	adjective	occurring at the beginning	The initial intention was to provide only an indication of the infectiousness of the virus, but over time, the program expanded to raise awareness of measures to prevent infection. qalong	adjective	ho etsahala qalong	Maikemisetso a qalong e ne e le ho fana feela ka pontsho ya tshwaetso ya vaerase, empa ha nako e ntse e feta, lenaneo le ile la atoloswa hore le hodise temoho ka mehato ya ho thibela tshwaetso.
initiate	verb	to set in motion, start an event or prepare the way for	She proposes to initiate discussions on planning the event. kgothaletsa	verb	ho tsamaisa, qala ketsahalo kapa ho hlophisa tsela ya yona.	O sisinya ho kgothaletsa dipuisano tsa ho rala ketsahalo ena.
initiate	verb	to set in motion, start an event or prepare the way for something	She proposes to initiate discussions on planning the event. qala	verb	ho qadisa ketso, ho qala ketsahalo kapa ho lokisetsa tsela bakeng sa ntho e itseng	O sisinya ho qala dipuisano mabapi le ho hlophisa ketsahalo.
initiate	verb	to start	Extroverts initiate a conversation more easily than introverts who listen better. qala	verb	qala	Batho ba nang le boitshupo ba qala moqoqo habonolo haholo ho feta batho ba dihlontsi ba mamelang hamolemo haholo.
initiate	verb	to start or set in motion	The university initiated investigations of fraud against the administration. qala	verb	ho qala kapa ho qadisa ketso	Yunivesithi e qadile diphuputso tsa boshodu kgahlanong le botsamaisi.

initiated	adjective	having begun a process	Peter's skilfully initiated conversation led to fruitful discussions between people who had never wanted to talk before.	qadilweng	adjective	tshebetso e qadilweng	Moqoqo o qadilweng ka bohlaile ke Peter o hlahisitseng dipuisano tse nang le ditholwana pakeng tsa batho bao le ka mohla ba eso ho kang ba batla ho bua le pele.
initiation	noun	process to start something	I am amazed at Pieter's skillful initiation of conversation between people who had never wanted to talk to each other before.	qadiso	noun	tshebetso ya ho qala ntho e itseng	Ke ile ka tsota kamoo qadiso e bohlaile ya Peter e hlahisitseng dipuisano tse nang le ditholwana pakeng tsa batho bao le ka mohla ba eso ho kang ba batla ho bua le pele.
initiation	noun	process of preparing the way or starting an event	The initiation of an investigation into allegations of fraud at the university has been welcomed.	qadiso	noun	tshebetso e lokisetsang tsela kapa ho qala ketsahalo	Qadiso ya diphuputso dipolelong tsa boshodu yunivesithing e ile ya amohelwa.
initiative	noun	independent action	A person with initiative takes on new challenges with ease.	boikitlaetso	noun	ketso e ikemetseng	Motho ya nang le boikitlaetso o nka diphephetso tse ntjha a phutholohile.
innate	adj	forming a natural part of something	All humans have an innate moral compass.	ya tlhaho	adj	ho theha karolo ya tlhaho ya ntho e itseng.	Batho bohle ba na le tataiso ya tlhaho ya boitshwaro.
innovate	verb	to bring something new to an environment	The company's success lies in its ability to innovate.	iqapela	verb	ho tisa ntho e ntjha ka hara tikoloho.	Katleho ya khamphani e itshetlehile ka bokgoni ba ho iqapela.
innovate	verb	introduce a new idea or new ideas	Those firms who successfully innovate will constantly stay one step ahead of the competition.	qala mohopolo o motjha	verb	ho hlahisa mohopolo o motjha kapa mehopolo e metjha	Difeme tse qalang ka katleho mehopolo e metjha kamehla di ipoloka di le mohato o le mong o ka pele ho bahlodisani ba tsona.
innovation	noun	a newly introduced idea	The technological innovations of our time make life easier.	boiqapelo	noun	mohopolo o hlahisitsweng botjha.	Boiqapelo ba thekenoloji bo nolofatsa bophelo ba matsatsi ana a rona a kajeno.
innovation	noun	a newly introduced idea	The innovation in thinking about literary works of art has, to a large extent, been brought about by ecocriticism.	mohopolo o motjha	noun	mohopolo o motjha o hlahisitsweng	Mohopolo o motjha mabapi le mesebetsi ya dibuka ho ya tekanyong e kgolo o hlahisitswe ke phuputso ya thuto ya dibuka le tikoloho.
innovative	adjective	original or advanced	Ecocriticism has contributed to a new, innovative focus on literary works of art.	ya mohopolo o motjha	adjective	ya mantlha kapa e hatetseng pele	Phuputso ya dibuka le tikoloho e bile le seabo tsepamisong ya mehopolo e metjha ya mesebetsi ya bonono ya dibuka.
insert	verb	to put into or introduce into something	The student need to insert references in her essay.	kenya	verb	ho kenya kapa ho qapa ntho e itseng e ntjha.	Moithuti o lokela ho kenya mehlodi ka hara meqoqo ya hae.
insight	noun	clear or deep perception of a situation	The approach yielded valuable insights into the problem.	boitemohelo	noun	kutlwisiso e hlakileng e bile e tebile ya sebaka se itseng.	Mokgwa wa katamelolo o hlahisitse boitemohelo ka hara bothata.
insight	noun	clear or deep perception of a situation	Substantial subject knowledge is crucial for PhD studies, but the decisive factor is that doctoral students have insight into their field of research.	temoho	noun	kutlwisiso e hlakileng kapa e tebileng ya boemo	Tsebo e batsi ya thuto e bohlokwa haholo bakeng sa dithuto tsa PhD, empa lebaka le lehlo ke hore baithuti ba doctorate ba na le temoho lekaleng la phuputso ya bona.
insight	noun	the capacity to gain understanding of somebody or something	She has astonishing insight for such a young child.	temoho	noun	bokgoni ba ho fumana kutlwisiso ka motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng	O na le temoho e hlollang bakeng sa ngwana e monyenyanane tjena.
insightful	adjective, adverb	demonstrating deep perception of a situation	It was an insightful experience.	ya temoho	adjective, adverb	ho bontsha kutlwisiso e tebileng ya boemo	E bile boiphihlelo bo nang le temoho.

inspect	verb	to look over or look into carefully	They require that the structure is inspected after construction by the design engineer as a final check point.	hlahloba	verb	ho tadimisisa kapa ho tadima ka hloko.	Ba batla hore moaho o hlahlojwe kamora kaho ke moenjenera wa meetso e le tihahlobo ya ho qetela.
instance	noun	a particular example or case	In a number of instances the quality of the recording was too poor for transcription.	ketsahalo	noun	mohlala o ikgethang kapa ketsahalo.	Ka hara diketsahalo tse ngata boleng ba kgatiso bo ne bo fokola haholo ho ka ngolollwa.
instinct	noun	a natural tendency or ability to behave or react in a certain way	Animals' instinct is to run away when faced with danger.	sehlaho	noun	mokgwa wa tihaho kapa bokgoni ba ho etsa ka tsela e itseng.	Sehlaho sa diphoofole ke ho baleha ha di tadimane le kotsi.
institute	verb	to start a new process, or put in place a new policy or system	The university has instituted new policies to increase students' safety on campus.	theha	verb	ho qala ka tshebetso e ntjha, kapa ho qala ka leano le letjha kapa tshebetso.	Yunivesithi e thehile maano a matjha ho eketsa polokeho ya baithuti ka hara khempase.
institute	noun	a society or organisation for a special purpose	My sister works for the African Art Institute.	institjute/mokgatlo	noun	mokgatlo o nang le sepheo se ikgethang.	Ausi o sebeletsa Institjute ya <i>African Art Institute</i> .
instruct	verb	to impart skills or knowledge	He instructed me in driving a car.	ntataisitse	verb	ho ruta boitsebelo ba mosebetsi kapa tsebo.	O ntataisitse ho ka kganna koloi.
instruct	verb	to inform formally	Participants were instructed to circle the correct answer in each case.	laetswe	verb	ho laelwa ka molao.	Baamehi ba laetswe ho etsa sedikadikwe ka thoko ho karabo e nepahetseng karabong e nngwe le e nngwe.
instruction	noun	detailed information about how to do something	The instructions in the user manual of the sound system were completely incomprehensible.	taelo	noun	dintlha tse feletseng tsa kamoo o lokelang ho etsa ntho ka teng.	Ditaelo ka hara bukana ya tataiso ya mosebetsi ya tshebetso ya modumo e ne e sa fella ho hang.
instruction	noun	the act of teaching someone something	It has been demonstrated that learners benefit from some formal instruction.	thuto	noun	ketso ya ho ruta motho ya itseng ntho e itseng.	Ho bontshitswe hore barutwana ba fumana molemo ho thuto ya molao.
integral	adj	existing as an essential part or characteristic	In 1029 this marchland was finally incorporated with Bohemia, and so became an integral part of the German empire	ya bohlokwa	adj	e teng jwaloka karolo kapa makgabane a bohlokwa.	Ka 1029 naha ena e ile ya hokelwa ho Bohemia, mme ka hona ya ba karolo ya bohlokwa ya mmuso wa Jeremane.
integral	adjective	a complete or independent part of something	Each of the five chapters forms an integral part of the book and cannot be read separately from the other.	bohlokwa	adjective	karolo e phethang kapa e ikemetseng ya ntho e itseng	Kgaolo ka nngwe dikgaolong tse hlano e bopa karolo ya bohlokwa bukeng mme e ke ke ya balwa ka thoko ho karolo ka nngwe.
integral	adjective	existing as an essential part or characteristic of something	In 1029 this marchland was finally incorporated with Bohemia, and so became an integral part of the German empire.	bohlokwa	adjective	e teng jwalo ka karolo ya bohlokwa kapa boleng ba ntho e itseng	Ka 1029 sebaka sena se kante ho meedi se ile sa kopannngwa le Bohemia, mme sa fetoha karolo ya bohlokwa ya mmuso wa Jeremane.
integrate	verb	to make into a whole or make part of a whole	Community engagement at the University is completely integrated with research on the one hand, and teaching and learning on the other.	hokela	verb	ho hokela ho karolo e kgolo kapa ho etsa karolo ya boholo.	Seabo sa setjhaba Yunivesithing se hoketswe ka botlalo le diphuputso ka ho le leng, le thuto ka ho le leng.
integrate	verb	make into a whole	Integrating the views of different writers into one coherent text is a major academic challenge.	kopanya	verb	ho etsa hore e be e ntho e le nngwe e feletseng	Ho kopanya maikutlo a bangodi ba fapaneng hore e be taba e le nngwe e ngotsweng e momahaneng ke phephetso e kgolo ya akhademiki.

integrated	adjective	coordinated or linked	A lecturer who reads a student's assignment must ascertain whether the views of different writers really form an integrated whole within the student's thematic line of thought.	kopaneng	adjective	e hokahantsweng	Lektjhara e balang kabelo ya mosaebetsi wa moithuti e tlameha ho etsa bonnete ba hore maikutlo a bangodi ba fapaneng a bopa taba e feletseng e kopaneng hara mohopolo wa sehlooho sa moithuti.
integration	noun	process by which parts are put together into a whole	The integration of different writers' views into one coherent text in which everything forms a new whole is a major challenge for first-year students.	kopanyo	noun	tshebetso eo dikarolo di kopangwang hammoho ho ba ntho e le nngwe	Kopanyo ya maikutlo a bangodi ba fapaneng hore e be taba e le nngwe e ngtsweng e momahaneng moo ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e bopang ntho e le nngwe e feletseng ke phephetso e kgolo ho baithuti ba selemo sa pele.
integrity	noun	the quality of being honest and possessing strong moral principles	What we need is a leader with high moral and professional integrity.	seriti	noun	boleng ba ho tshaphala le ho ba le mekgwa e matla ya boitshwaro.	Seo re se hlokang ke moetapele ya nang le seriti se phahameng sa boitshwaro le sa profeshenale.
integrity	noun	the state of being whole and not divided	Without the dramatic music, the play loses its integrity.	boleng	noun	boemo ba ho phethahala le ho se arolwe.	Ka ntle ho mmimo wa ditshwantsho, tshwantshiso e lahlehelwa ke boleng ba yona.
intellect	noun	the power and capacity of the mind to reason and think logically	The intellect is not the most important aspect of a person's personality.	kelello	noun	matla kapa bokgoni ba kelello ho bopa moelelo kapa ho nahana ka tshwanelo.	Kelello ha se karolo ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ya botho ba motho.
intellect	noun	entirety of man's mental and spiritual abilities	I am amazed at my uncle's intellect.	bohlale	noun	bokgoni bo feletseng ba kelello ya motho le ba moya	Ke tsota bohlale ba malome.
intellectual	adjective	relating to a highly developed intellect	My uncle is very intellectual and can have intellectual conversations on various topics.	bohlale	adjective	e amanang le matla a kelello a ntsheditse pele ka mekgwa o hlwahlwa	Malome o bohlale haholo mme o kgona ho tshwara dipuisano tse bohlale ditabeng tse fapaneng.
intellectualise	verb	to make something intellectual	It's amazing how some teachers can intellectualise a child's bad behaviour without thinking for a moment about its psychological causes.	hlalefisa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e be bohlale	Ke ho makatsang ho bona hore na ke jwang matitjhare a ka hlalefising boitshwaro ba ngwana bo bobo ntle le ho nahana le ka motsotswana mabapi le disosa tsa kelello.
intellectualism	noun	view that overestimates the function of the intellect by elevating it above all other human capacities as the only criterion for understanding reality	Intellectualism denies the value of integration between intellect, emotion, sensuality and intuition for a more integrated perception of reality.	intelektjhualisimi	noun	maikutlo a feteletsang tshebetso ya bohlale ka ho bo phahamisa ho feta ditsebo tsohle tse ding tsa batho jwalo ka ha e ka ke bona mokgwatlahlobo bakeng sa ho utlwisisa dinto tsa sebele	Intelektjhualisimi e latola boleng ba kopanyo ya bohlale, maikutlo le monahano bakeng sa mohopolo o kopaneng wa boemo ba sebele.
intellectualistic	adjective, adverb	relating to intellectualism	Some teachers' intellectualistic handling of problem children attests to a lack of insight into the human psyche.	ya intelektjhualisimi	adjective, adverb	e amanang le intelektjhualisimi	Tsela eo matitjhare a mang a sebetsang le bothata ba bana ka intelektjhualisimi e baka leqeme la temoho kelellong ya motho.
intelligent	adj	having a good ability to think and understand	She is intelligent, and always has the entire picture in perspective.	hlalefileng	adj	ya nang le bokgoni ba ho nahana le ho utlwisisa.	O hlalefile, mme kamehla o na le setshwantsho se phethahetseng.
intelligible	adjective	which can be understood	Viewers look forward to intelligible programmes aimed at the whole family.	e rutang	adjective	ntho e ka utlwiswang	Bashebelli ba shebeletse pele mananeong a rutang lelapa kaofela.
intend	verb	to have a plan or purpose in mind.	I intend to finish my research proposal by the end of the month.	ikemiseditse	verb	ho ba le morero kapa sepheo ka kelellong.	Ke ikemiseditse ho qeta mosebetsi wa ka wa diphuputso mafelong a kgwedi ena.

intended	adjective	meant or planned	The lecturer's advice to answer the easy questions first was really well intended.	e nahannweng esale pele	adjective	rerilweng kapa hlophisetswa	Keletso ya lektjhara ya ho araba pele dipotso tsa moqoqo o ngolwang ka nnete e ne e nahannwe esale pele.
intense	adj	extremely sharp or focused	The victims of the bombing experienced intense emotions, such as fear, anger and despair.	a bohloko	adj	a hlabang a tobileng.	Mahlatsipa a bomo a bile le boiphihlele ba maikutlo a bohloko, jwaloka tshabo, kgalefo, le ho nyahama.
intention	noun	what you plan to do; your aim	He announced his intention to apply for the position of head of department.	boikemisetso	noun	seo o rerarang ho se etsa; sepheo sa hao.	O phatladitse boikemisetso ba hae ba ho kopa boemo ba ho ba hlooho ya lefapha.
interact	verb	to do something together or with others	Psychologists study the way in which humans interact with one another.	amana	verb	ho etsa ntho hammoho le baho ba bang.	Ditsebi tsa <i>Psychology</i> di ithuta mोग्ग्wa oo batho ba amanang ka ona.
interact	verb	to act in close relation with each other	Human lungs interact with the circulatory system to filter oxygen into the blood.	sebedisana	verb	ho sebetsa ka kamano e tileng hammoho.	Matshwafo a motho a sebedisana le ditho tse ding tsa tshebetsopotoloho ho sefa okosejene ka hara madi.
interaction	noun	communication through reciprocal action	The interaction between lecturer and student can only be productive if both parties are willing to provide input.	puisano	noun	kgokahanyo ka ho tshebedisano	Puisano pakeng tsa lektjhara le moithuti e ka beha ditholwana tse lebeletsweng ha feela dihlopha ka bobedi di ithaopela ho amohela maikutlo a ba bang.
interactive	adjective	allowing a two-way flow	I really like interactive lectures.	buisanang	adjective	ho dumella phallo ho tswa mahlakoreng ka bobedi	Ka nnete ke rata dithuto tseo ho nang le dipuisano.
interlude	noun	a period of time between two events	She has resumed her career as a writer after a four-year interlude.	kgefutso	noun	nako e pakeng tsa diketsahalo tse pedi.	O ile a kgutlela mosebetsing wa hae kamora kgefutso a nako ya dilemo tse nne kaofela.
intermediate	adj	around the middle of a scale that represents time, places or things	The learners study English at intermediate level.	mahareng	adj	ekaba bohareng ba sekala se bontshang nako, dibaka kapa dintho.	Baithuti ba ithuta English boemong bo mahareng.
internal	adj	located on the inside or inward	The patient died as a result of internal bleeding.	ka hare	adj	fumanwa ka hare kapa ka harehare.	Mokudi o hlokaetse ka lebaka la ho tswela madi ka hare.
interpret	verb	to make sense of or assign a meaning to	The learner could not interpret the difficult question.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka moelelo kapa kelello ho.	Moithuti o ne a hloleha ho hlalosa potso e boima.
interpret	verb	to translate spoken language immediately into a different language	The interpreter had to interpret for the accused who did not understand English.	toloka	verb	ho toloka puo e buuwang ka potlako puong e fapaneng.	Motoloki o ne a lokela ho tolokela moqosuwa ya neng a sa tsebe English.
interpret	verb	to make clear the meaning (of a text)	How readers interpret a text is determined by reading ability, perspective and background.	hlalosa	verb	ho hlakisa moelelo (wa taba e ngotsweng)	Hore na babadi ba hlalosa taba e ngotsweng jwang ho tla itshetleha ka bokgoni ba bona ba ho bala, maikutlo le nalane.
interpret	verb	to comprehend the information in spoken or written language	Without the strategies to read an academic article, you can easily misinterpret the author's intention.	hlalosa	verb	ho utlwisisa tlhahisoleseding ka puo e buuwang kapa e ngotsweng	Ntle le bokgoni ba ho bala athikele ya akhademiki, habonolo o ka hlalosa hampe sepheo sa mongodi.
interpretation	noun	understanding of events, people and written texts, as influenced by background, perspective and experience	People's interpretation of the cartoon largely depends on their political and religious beliefs.	kutlwisiso	noun	ho utlwisisa diketsahalo, batho le taba e ngotsweng, jwalo ka ha ho susumetswa ke nalane, maikutlo le boiphihlele	Kutlwisiso ya batho ya cartoon haholo e itshetlehele ka ditumelo tsa bona tsa dipolotiki le sedumedi.
interpretation	noun	the comprehension of information in spoken or written language	My interpretation of the article's content differs from yours.	kutlwisiso	noun	kutlwisiso ya tlhahisoleseding ka puo e buuwang kapa e ngotsweng	Kutlwisiso ya dikahare tsa athikele e fapane le ya hao.

interpreted	adjective	relating to interpretation	Writers must remember that their narration about an event does not necessarily reflect reality but is merely their interpreted version of the event.	utlwiswang	adjective	e amanang le kutlwisiso	Bangodi ba tshwanetse ho hopola hore phetelo ya bona mabapi le ketsahalo ha se hore e bontsha boemo ba sebele empa e le feela lehlakore la bona la kutlwisiso ya ketsahalo.
interrelate	verb	to connect or be connected to something so that there is a mutual influence	Draught and famine are interrelated.	amana	verb	ho kopana kapa ho kopanywa le ntho e itseng e le hore o tsebe ho ba le tshwaetsano.	Komello le bofutsana di a amana.
interrelate	verb	be related to each other	Drought and famine are interrelated.	amana	verb	ho amana ha ntho e nngwe ho e nngwe	Komello le tšala ya sekoboto di a amana.
interval	noun	an interlude, a period of time between two events, a pause in activity	The students returned to university after an interval of four weeks.	kgefutso	noun	nako ya phomolo, nako e pakeng tsa diketsahalo tse pedi, ho phomolela mosebetsi o itseng.	Baithuti ba kgutletse yunivesithing kamora kgefutso ya diveke tse nne.
interval	noun	a period of time between two events	The students returned to university after an interval of four weeks.	kgefutso	noun	nako e dipakeng tsa diketsahalo	Baithuti ba ile ba kgutlela yunivesithing kamora kgefutso ya di-beke tse nne.
intervene	verb	to get involved in order to change or stop an action	Governments do not often interfere in religious affairs.	itshunyatshunye	verb	ho ameha e le ho fetola kapa ho emisa ketso.	Mebuso ha e itshunyatshunye mererong ya bodumedu.
interview	noun	a formal meeting between two people to discuss important matters	During the interview with the minister the journalist focused on government's long-term policy on education.	puisano	noun	kopano ya molao pakeng tsa batho ba babedi ho buisana ka ditaba tsa bohlokwa.	Nakong ya puisano le letona, moqolosi wa ditaba o hateletse hahalo ho leano la nako e telele la mmuso bakeng sa thuto.
interview	verb	to conduct an interview with someone.	He was interviewed on radio about his discovery.	puisano	verb	ho ba le puisano le motho e mong.	O bile le puisano rading mabapi le tshibollo ya hae.
interview	noun	conversation between two people during which one obtains information from the other	I went for an interview and got the job.	puisano	noun	puisano pakeng tsa batho ba babedi nakong eo e mong a fumanang	Ke ile ka ya bakeng sa puisano le ho fumana mosebetsi.
interview	verb	to conduct an interview with someone	She was interviewed on radio about her discovery.	buisana	verb	ho tsamaisa puisano ka dipotso le motho e mong	Ho ile ha buisanwa le yena rading mabapi le phumano ya hae.
intrinsic	adj	belonging to the real nature of something	One of the intrinsic qualities of glass is brilliancy.	ya moshwelella	adj	eo e leng ya sebopeho sa tlhaho sa ntho e itseng.	E nngwe ya makgabane a galase a moshwelella ke ho phatsima.
introduced	adjective	something that has been made known	The newly introduced regulations in the residence upset the students.	tsebiswa	adjective	ntho e etswang hore e tsejwe	Melao e metjha e tsebisitsweng mabapi le sebaka sa bodulo e halefisitse baithuti.
intuition	noun	understanding a situation without conscious thought	Her intuition made her realise that the situation was dangerous.	monahano	noun	ho utlwisisa boemo bo itseng ka ntle ho monahano.	Monahano wa ae o ne o mo ruta hore ke boemo bo kotsi.
intuition	noun	direct understanding of a matter without the intervention of mind or senses	If you suddenly gain insight into something of which you do not necessarily have factual information, it is probably your intuition that is at work.	kutlwisiso e iketsahallang	noun	ho utlwisisa ka kotloloho taba e itseng ntle le kenello ya mohopolo kapa dikutlo	Haeba hanghang o utlwisisa ntho e itseng ntle le ho fumana tlhahisoleseding ya sebele ka yona, e ka nna ya ba ke kutlwisiso ya hao e iketsahallang e sebetsang nakong eo.
intuitive	adjective, adverb	reacting to intuition	Modern man has lost his intuitive way of experiencing the world largely due to the overemphasis on analytical thinking.	ya kutlwisiso e iketsahallang	adjective, adverb	ho arabela kutlwisisong e iketsahallang	Motho wa mehlang ena o lahlehetswe ke tšela ya kutlwisiso e iketsahalang ya ho ba le boiphihlelo ka lefatshe haholoholo ka lebaka la kgatiso e feteletseng monahanong o hlophollang taba.
inverse	adj	having an opposite or contrary effect	Multiplication and division are inverse operations.	hananang	adj	ho ba le sekgahla se hananang kapa se hohlanang.	Ho eketsa le ho arola ke mesebetsi e hananang e hohlanang.

investigate	verb	to discover and examine something in order to find out the truth about it	The research group investigated the influence of temperature on the curing time of concrete.	batlisisa	verb	ho batlisisa kapa ho hlahloba ntho e itseng e le ho fumana nnete ya yona.	Sehlopha sa diphuputso se batlisisitse tshwaetso ya motjheso le mohatsela nakong ya ntho e kopaneng.
investigative	adjective	relating to an investigation	The investigative nature of your work requires that you pay careful attention.	fuputsang	adjective	e amanang le phuputso	Hobane mosebetsi wa hae e le o fuputsang ho hloka hore a tsepamise tlhokomelo ho ona.
invoke	verb	to use a rule or law as a reason for doing something	The politician invoked historical events to support his argument.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa molawana le molao e le lebaka la ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Setsebi sa dipolotiki se sebedisitse diketsahalo tsa histori ho tshheheta ntlhakemo ya sona.
invoke	verb	to use or provide as a reason to support something that you are saying or doing	The politician invoked historical events to support her argument.	qotsa	verb	ho sebedisa kapa ho fana ka lebaka ho tshheheta ntho e itseng eo o e buang kapa ho e etsa	Madipolotiki o ile a qotsa diketsahalo tsa histori ho tshheheta taba ya hae.
involve	verb	to include or contain someone or something as a necessary part or consequence of a situation.	Being a university student involves hard work and commitment.	kenyeletsa	verb	ho kenyeletsa motho kapa ntho e itseng e le karolo ya bohlokwa kapa qetello ya boemo.	Ho ba moithuto wa yunivesithi ho kenyeletsa ho sebetsa ka thata le boitelo.
involve	verb	to include (something or someone) as a necessary part	Being a student involves hard work and commitment.	kenyeletsa	verb	akaretsa (motho e mong kapa batho ba bang) jwalo ka karolo e hloka halang	Ho ba moithuti ho kenyeletsa mosebetsi o mongata le boitlamo.
ironic	adjective	characterised by irony	It is ironic to praise economic growth while it does not mean anything to the man in the street.	tshhehisang	adjective	e nang le moelelo o fapaneng o tshhehisang	Ke ho bua taba e tshhehisang ka ho thoholetsa kgolo ya ekhonomi mothateng oo sena se sa bolelang letho ho motho feela ya tlwaelehileng.
ironise	verb	mock by using irony	As she walks out of the examination room, she ironises the difficult paper with the words: Wasn't it children's games now!	tshhehisa	verb	ho soma ka ho sebedisa mantswe a nang le moelelo o fapaneng o tshhehisang	Ha a tswa phapusing ya tlhahlobo, o ile a bua mantswe a nang le moelelo o fapaneng o tshhehisang ka pampiri e thata ka mantswe ana: Na e ne se mantlwana jwale!
irony	noun	use of words or of a figure of speech saying the opposite of what is meant, or contrast between what is expected and what really happens	The irony is that the giant wrestling champion's name is Tiny.	tshhehiso	noun	ho sebedisa mantswe kapa mokgabo-puo e bolelang taba e fapaneng le e bolelwang, kapa phapang pakeng tsa se lebeleletsweng le se etsahalang ka sebele	Taba ya moelo o fapaneng o tshhehisang ke hore senatlahadi sa mampodi lebitso la sona ke Tiny.
isolate	verb	to place or set apart	The doctors isolated the person who has the infectious disease so that the infection does not spread.	kgetholla	verb	ho behella thoko kapa ho arola.	Dingaka di kgethollotse motho ya nang le bolwetse bo tshwaetsang e le hore tshwaetso e se ke ya ata.
issuable	adjective	authorised for issue	The number of issuable tickets for the upcoming show is limited.	ntshuwang	adjective	e dumeletsweng ho ntshuwa	Palo ya ditikete tse ka ntshuwang bakeng sa pontsho e tlang ke tse lekanyeditsweng.
issue	noun	an important topic that people discuss or think about	The issue of poverty in the country need to be addressed.	taba	noun	sehlooho sa ditaba se molemo seo batho ba buang ka sona kapa ba nahanang ka sona.	Taba ya bofutsana ka hara naha e lokela ho sebetswa.
issue	noun	one of a series of magazines	The article on irrigation in the Western Cape appears in the latest issue of the journal.	kgatiso	noun	e nngwe ya dikgatiso tsa makasine.	Atikele mabapi le nasetso ka hare ho Kapa Bophirimela e hlahella ka hara kgatiso ya moraora ya jenale.
issue	noun	a topic for discussion or debate	The issue of misuse of hospital funds has been raised in a public debate on healthcare.	taba	noun	sehlooho sa puisano	Taba ya tshhebediso e mpe ya ditjhelete tsa sepetelele e tsoisitse puisano hara setjhaba mabapi le tlhokomelo ya bophelo.

issue	verb	to give or distribute something	Campus officials very quickly issue traffic tickets to students who park on lecturers' places.	fana	verb	ho fana kapa ho aba ntho e itseng	Bahlokomedi ba khampase ba ile ba fana kapele ka ditikete tsa faene tsa sephethephethe ho baithuti ba ileng ba paka dikoloi tsa bona dibakeng tsa dilektjhara.
issue	noun	a book or journal that is published	Publishing an additional issue of the academic journal is not economically feasible.	kgatiso	noun	buka kapa jenale e hatisisweng	Ho hatisa kgatiso e eketsehileng ya jenale ya akhademiki ho ke ke ha kgonahala ka lebaka la ditjhelete.
issued	adjective	placed into the public domain	The newly issued film is going to cause great controversy.	phatladitsweng	adjective	e behilweng mahlong a setjhaba	Filimi e sa tswa phatlalatswa e tililo tsosa kgang ya tonanahadi.
italicise	verb	type or print in italics	Underlined words should be italicised when typing the manuscript on your computer.	ho ngola ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng	verb	ho thaepa kapa ho hatisa ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng	Mantswe a sehetsweng mola ka tlase a tlameha ho ngola ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng ha ho thaepuwa manyuskripti ho khomphutha ya hao.
italics	noun	italic letters	In printed text, the titles of books are in italics.	taba e ngotsweng ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng	noun	dithaku tse sekamisitsweng	Tabeng e ntweng ka ho hatisa, dihlooho tsa dibuka di ngotsweng ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng.
journal	noun	a periodical or magazine which deals with a specific subject or profession	I receive four issues of the SA Journal of Chemistry per annum.	jenale	noun	lesedinyana kapa makasine o sebetsanang le sehlooho se ikgethileng kapa mosebetsi.	Ke fumana dikgatiso tse nne tsa SA Journal of Chemistry ka selemo.
journal	noun	a written daily record of news, events, activities, etc.	She kept a journal to record her personal research observations.	jenale	noun	rekoto e ngotsweng ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya ditaba, diketsahalo, mesebetsi, jwalojwalo.	O bolokile jenale ho etsa rekoto ya diphihlelo tsa hae tsa diphuputso.
journal	noun	a written daily record of news, events, activities	She recorded her personal research observations in a journal.	jenale	noun	rekoto e ngotsweng ya letsatsi le letsatsi ya ditaba, diketsahalo, mesebetsi	O ile a rekota phuputso ya hae ya seo a se lemohileng ho jenale.
journal	noun	a periodical or magazine which deals with a specific subject or profession	A Durban schoolgirl has made her mark on the medical world by becoming the youngest ever contributor to the internationally respected South African Medical Journal.	jenale	noun	periodikhale kapa makasine o sebetsang le ditaba tse qollehileng kapa profeshene	Ngwanana wa sekolo Durban o ile a hlahella ka mahetla lefatsheng la bongaka ka hore e be motho e nyenyane haholo ya bileng le seabo ho South African Medical Journal e hlomphuwang matjhabeng.
judicial	adj	relating to the legal system, a court of law, judges, etc. or to their decisions or judgments	We instigated a judicial enquiry into the mismanagement of funds by the directors of the company.	ya molao	adj	e amanang le shebetso ya molao, lekgotla la molao, baahlodi, jwalojwalo kapa diqeto kapa dikahlolo tsa bona.	Re fupuditse dipatlisiso tsa molao mabapi le tshebediso e fosahetseng ya ditjhelete ka balaodi ba khamphani.
judicial	adjective	relating to the legal system, a court of law or judges, or to their decisions or judgments	We instigated a judicial inquiry into the mismanagement of funds by the directors of the company.	ya molao	adjective	e amanang le tsaaiso ya molao, ya lekgotla la dinyewe kapa baahlodi, kapa diqeto tsa bona kapa dikahlolo	Re qadisitse diphuputso sa molao mabapi le tshebediso e mpe ya ditjhelete ke baokamedi ba khamphani.
justification	noun	explanation for a statement	Her argument contains sufficient justification to convince her listeners.	tokafatso	noun	qaqiso bakeng sa polelo	Taba ya hae e na le tokafatso e lekaneng ya ho kgodisa bamamedi ba hae.
justify	verb	show to be right by providing proof	She justified her methodological choices by discussing potential advantages for the study.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho bontsha kamo o nepahetseng ka ho hlahisa bopaki.	O nnetefaditse kgetho ya mekgwa ka ho buisana ka menyetla e ka kgonahalang bakeng sa dipatlisiso tseena.
justify	verb	to mitigate events and your own or others' behaviour by falsely justifying it with your reason	The student justifies his aggressive behaviour towards his lecturers by attributing it to personal problems.	lokafatsa	verb	ho bebofatsa diketsahalo le boitshwaro ba hao kapa ba bang ka ho bo lokafatsa ka bohata ka lebaka la hao	Moithuti o ile a lokafatsa boitshwaro ba hae ban twa kgahlanong le dilektjhara tsa hae ka ho hlofatsa boitshwaro boo e le ka lebaka la mathata a botho.

juxtapose	verb	to contrast things with each other	The poet cleverly juxtaposes silence and noise.	bapisa	verb	ho bapisa ntho e nngwele e nngwe	Seroki ka bohlae se ile sa bapisa ho thola le ho etsa lerata.
juxtapose	verb	place two issues side by side to highlight similarities or differences	The monsters are skilfully crafted, single heads which juxtapose abstract and figurative elements.	bapisa	verb	ho beha ditaba tse pedi lehlakoreng le bapileng le le leng ho totobatsa dintho tse tshwanang kapa dintho tse fapaneng	Diqhenqha di tshwantshwa ka bohlae, di na le hlooho e le nngwe e bapiswang le dielemente tse sa tshwareheng le tsa tshwantshetso.
juxtaposition	noun	two concepts or things being placed next to one another with the purpose of contrast	The strange juxtaposition of father and son figures within the confined space of the sailboat prompts one to look at the painting with greater attention.	papiso	noun	mehopolo e mmedi kapa dintho tse bapiswang ka ho atametswe haufi le e nngwe	Papiso e sa tlwaelehang ya ditshwantsho tsa ntate le mora hara sebaka se patisaneng sa seketswana e etsa hore motho a shebe setshwantsho se takilweng ka tlhokomelo.
juxtaposition	noun	two things being placed next to one another with a contrasting effect	Although some cultural traditions have been forsaken, others still form an integral part of our daily life, often blending with each other and with modern elements to present a fascinating juxtaposition of old and new.	papiso	noun	dintho tse pedi tse behwang e nngwe haufi le e nngwe ka phello e fapaneng	Le hoja ditlwaelo tse ding tsa setso di lebetswe, tse ding di ntse di bopa karolo ya bohlokwa ya bophelo ba rona ba letsatsi le letsatsi, hangata di momahana le tse ding le dielemente tsa mehlang ena ho fana ka papiso e thahasellisang ya kgale le e ntjha.
know	verb	to be aware of something or understand something	Every scientist has to know the basics of her subject.	tseba	verb	ho lemoha ntho e itseng kapa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng	Rasaense e mong le e mong o tlameha ho tseba metho ya taba ya hae.
know	verb	to be aware of something	Greek philosopher Socrates said thousands of years ago that people who know that they can never know everything are truly wise.	tseba	verb	ho lemoha ntho e itseng	Rafilosofi wa Mogerike Socrates o boletse dilemo tse dikete tse fetileng hore batho ba tseba hore le ka mohla ba ke ke ba tseba ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ba bohlae ka nnete
know-how	noun	an ability which includes both knowledge and skill	The possibility that anyone with the know-how could clone humans has led to an international ban on human cloning.	tsebo ya ho etsa	noun	bokgoni bo kenyeletsang tsebo	Monyetla wa hore motho e mong a ka ba le tsebo ya human cloning ho entse hore ho be le thibelo ya matjhaba ya human cloning.
knowledge	noun	familiarity with facts or situations	Having knowledge means that you can present facts about something correctly insofar as they can be proven.	tsebo	noun	ho tlwaela dintlha kapa maemo	Ho ba le tsebo ho bolela hore o ka kgona ho fana ka dintlha mabapi le ntho e itseng ka nepo ho ya ka tekanyo eo ho ka bang le bopaki ba tsona.
knowledgeable	adjective	well-informed or skilled	We need to get a knowledgeable person to solve the problem.	ya nang le tsebo	adjective	motho ya nang le tlhahisoleseng e ntle kapa bokgoni	Re tlameha ho fumana motho yanang le tsebo ho rarola bothata bona.
knowledgeable	adjective	a person who is well-informed or skilled	One would expect cabinet ministers to be knowledgeable about matters in their departments.	ya nang le tsebo	adjective	motho ya nang le tlhahisoleseng e ntle kapa bokgoni	Motho o ne a ka labella hore matona khabineteng a be le tsebo mabapi le ditaba tsa mafapha.
known	adjective	that people know or is familiar	The modest researcher is known for her brilliant research.	tsejwa	adjective	seo batho ba se tsebang kapa ba se tlwaetseng	Mofuputsi ya ikokobeditseng o tseja bakeng sa phuputso ya hae e tswileng matsoho.
label	noun	a brief description given for purposes of identification	The label on the bottle indicates how many tablets you should take.	tlhaloso	noun	tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane e fanweng ka lebaka la boitsebahatso ho fana ka lebitso kapa tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane ya motho kapa ntho e itseng.	Tlhaloso e botlolong e bontshitse makgetlo ao dipidisi di lokelang ho sebediswa ka ona.
label	verb	to give a name to or brief description of someone or something	She carefully labelled each jar of chemicals in the laboratory.	hlalosa	verb		O ile a hlalosa setshelo ka seng sa dikhemikhale ka hara laboratori.

label	noun	word used by people to indicate some characteristic of a person	Her actions bear the label of a finely civilised woman, but his that of a thug.	leibole	noun	lentswe le sebeditsweng ho bontsha botho bo itseng ba motho ya itseng	Diketso tsa mosadi di na le leibole ya mosadi ya nang le botho bo botle, empa la monna ke la motlodi wa molao.
label	verb	describe someone by means of a label	Throughout the world, people label him as a leader with true integrity.	leibola	verb	ho hlalosa motho ya itseng ka lebitso	Lefatsheng lohle, batho ba mo leibola jwalo ka moetapele wa nnete ya tshaphalang.
lasting	adjective	which lasts or endures a long time	In a lasting relationship like that of Timothy and Bianca couples talk to each other about their fears.	tshwarellang	adjective	e dulang nako e telele kapa e mamellang nako e telele	Kamanong e tshwarellang jwalo ka ya Timothy le Bianca balekane ba bolellana ka dintho tseo ba di tshabang.
launch	verb	to start something such as an official military or important public activity	The centre launched its new research project in January.	kgakola	verb	ho qala ntho e itseng jwaloka mosebetsi wa sesole sa molao kapa mosebetsi wa bohlokwa wa setjhaba.	Setsi se kgakotse mosebetsi wa sona o motjha ka Pherekong.
layer	noun	single thickness of some substance that lies over a surface or between surfaces	They had to remove the old layer of paint before painting the cupboard blue.	molalella	noun	botenya bo le bong ba ntho e pakellaneng hdima e nngwe kapa pakeng tsa ntho tse pedi.	Ba ile ba tshwanela ho tlosa molalella wa kgale wa pente pel ba penta aka ka mmala o botala ba lehodimo.
layer	noun	one of the levels in an organisation, set of ideas, system, etc.	There are many layers of meaning in his paintings.	karolo	noun	o mong wa mehato ka hara mokgatlo, mehopolo, shebetso ka kakaretso, jwalojwalo.	Ho na le dikarolo tse ngata tsa moelelo ka hara metako ya hae.
layer	noun	one of the levels in an organisation, set of ideas or system	There are many layers of meaning in his paintings.	leiyara	noun	o mong wa mekgahlelo mokgatlong, sehlopha sa mehopolo ka sistimi	Ho na le dileiyara tse ngata tsa moelelo ditshwantshong tse tse takilweng.
lead	verb	to give direction	The Springbok captain has led his team through a difficult season.	etella pele	verb	ho fana ka tataiso	Mokapotene wa Springbok o ile a etella sehlopha pele dinako tse thata.
lead to	verb	to cause or result in	Drug addiction often leads to criminal behaviour.	ho lebisa ho	verb	ho baka kapa ho hlahisa	Bokgoba ba tshebediso ya dithethefatsi bo lebisa boitshwarong ba tlolo ya molao.
leadership	noun	the action of leading or managing people	The economy should recover under a president who shows strong leadership.	boetapele	noun	ketso ya ho etella pele kapa ho taola batho	Ekonomi e tlamehla ho hlaphohelwa tlasa mopresidente ya bontshang boetapele bo matla.
leading	adjective	showing leadership	The president played a leading role in the peace negotiations.	etellang pele	adjective	ho bontsha boetapele	Mopresidente o ile a phetha karolo e etellang pele dipuisanong tsa kgotso.
lecture	verb	to give a long talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially in order to teach people at a university	The professor lectured the students on genetic manipulation.	rupella	verb	ho bua nako e telele le sehlopha sa mabapi le sehlooho se itseng, haholoholo e le ho ba ruta batho yunivesithing.	Moprofesa o rupeletse baithuti ka tshebediso ya dilaolatshobotsi.
lecture	noun	a long talk which gives information about a particular subject to an audience, usually at university	The professor gave a lecture on isiZulu literature.	thupello	noun	puo e telele e fanang ka dintlha mabapi le sehlooho se itseng ho bamamedi, hangata yunivesithing.	Moprofesa o fane ka thupello ya dingolwa tsa isiZulu.
lecture	verb	to give a long talk to a group of people about a particular subject, especially in order to teach students at a university	The professor lectured the students on genetic manipulation.	lektjhara	verb	ho fana ka puo e telele ho sehlopha sa batho mabapi le thuto e qollehileng, ka ho kgethehileng ho ruta baithuti yunivesithing	Moprofesara o ile a fana ka lektjhara ho baithuti mabapi le ho fetola dijini.
lecture	noun	a long talk which gives information about a particular subject to an audience, usually at university or at a conference	It is interesting to see what techniques speakers use to present their lectures.	lektjhara	noun	puo e telele e fanang ka thahisoleseding mabapi le taba e itseng ho bamamedi, haholoholo yunivesithing kapa sebokeng	Ke ho thahasellisang ho bona hore na ke mekgwa efe eo dibui di e sebedisang ho fana ka dilektjhara tsa tsona.
legal	adj	established by or founded upon law or official rules	The legal age limit for drinking alcohol is 18.	ya molao	adj	thellwe ke kapa ho sebediswa ka lebaka la molao kapa melawana ya toka.	Dilemo tsa molao tsa ho nwa tahi ke 18.

legal	adj	connected with the law	It is important to get legal advice before you marry.	ya molao	adj	amana le molao.	Ho molemo ho fumana keletso ya molao pele o nyala.
legislation	noun	a law or set of laws passed by parliament	Legislation was introduced on the labelling of genetically manipulated food.	melao	noun	molao kapa sete ya melao e hlahisitsweng ke palamente.	Melao e hlahisitswe ha ho hlalosa dijo tse sebediswang.
legitimate	adj	something that is correct and acceptable according to the law	Selling liquor from your home is not a legitimate business.	e molaong	adj	ntho e nepahetseng le ho amoheleha ho ya ka molao.	Ho rekisa jwala lapeng la hao ha se kgwebo e molaong.
legitimate	adjective	that is correct and acceptable according to the law.	Selling liquor from your home is not a legitimate business.	e molaong	adjective	ntho e lokileng le amohelehang ho ya ka molao.	Ho rekisa jwala ho tswa ntleng ya hao ha se kgwebo e molaong.
lemma	noun	title word or keyword in a work of reference or dictionary	Lemmas are listed in alphabetical order in the dictionary.	lema	noun	lentswe la sehlooho mosebetsing wa referense kapa dikshinari	Dilema di thahamiswa ka alfabete dikshinaring.
letter	noun	exactly as it was said or written	You cannot understand the figurative nature of literature if you interpret everything according to the letter.	tlhaku	noun	se boletsweng kapa se ngotsweng	O ke ke wa utlwisisa sebopeho sa tshwantsheetso sa buka hae ba o hlalosa ntho e nngwe le e ngle ka tlhaku ka tlhaku.
level	noun	standard or position on a scale	The international conference on new developments in quantum physics that I attended was at such a high level that many of us could not understand the papers.	boemo	noun	pehelo kapa boemo sekaleng	Seboka sa matjhaba sa ntshetsopele mabapi le quantum fisiksi seo ke ileng ka ya ho sona e ne e le sa boemo bo phahameng hoo ba bangata ba rona re neng re sa kgone ho utlwisisa dithuto.
level down	verb	to bring down to the same level or standard as something else	It is disappointing how standards in education and in various service delivery sectors in South Africa are leveled down.	theohela tlase	verb	ho theolela boemong bo tshwanang kapa boemong bo bong ba itseng	Ho swabisa ho bona kamoo maemo a thuso le mafapha a fapaneng a phano ya ditshebeletso mona Afrika Borwa a theohetseng.
levelling	noun	action of bringing something to the same level or standard as something else in order to attain uniformity	More and more people are becoming concerned about the downward levelling of standards in South Africa's education and municipal service delivery systems.	lekanya	noun	ketso ya ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e tliswe boemong bo tshwanang jwalo ka ntho e nngwe e fapaneng hore ho bolokwa ho tshwana	Batho ba bangata ka ho eketsehileng ba tshwenyehile ka ho theohela tlase ha maemo a thuto Afrika Borwa hammoho le ditshebeletso tsa phano ya ditshebeletso hara bomasepala.
limit	noun	the greatest or smallest amount that is allowed	He pushed his body to its physical limits during the marathon.	moedi/mothamo	noun	mothamo o mongata kapa o fokolang ka ho fetisisa o dumeletsweng.	O sutuditse mmele ho a fiha moeding wa ona nakong ya lebelo la marathone.
limit	verb	to set a restriction to the size or amount above or below something may not extend	Students must limit themselves to the core facts of each test question, otherwise they will not be able to finish the test.	ho beha moedi	verb	ho beha thibelo boholog kapa bongateng ba ntho e itseng hore e be kahodimo kapa ka tlase ho moo e ka atolosetswang	Baithuti ba tlameha ho ipehela moedi dintlheng tsa bohlokwa tsa potso ka nngwe ya tlhahlobo, ho seng jwalo ba ke ke ba kgona ho qeta tlhahlobo.
limitation	noun	a limit on what something can do or how good they can be	The company has placed a limitation on the time we have for completing the project.	moedi	noun	moedi oo ntho e itseng e ka etswang ka ona kapa ka moo ho ka lokang ka teng.	Khamphani e beile moedi wa nako eo re nang le yona ho ka qeta mosebetsi.
limited	adjective	restricted in size, amount or time	The time in which we have to complete the project is limited.	behetswe moedi	adjective	thibelo mabapi le boholo; bongata kapa nako	Nako eo re lokelang ho qeta projeke e behetswe moedi.
limitedness	adjective	condition of being restricted in size, quantity or time	Often, scientific progress is hampered by the limitedness of ideological views.	moedi	adjective	boemo bo behang thibelo bohong, ho boleng kapa nako	Hangata, kगतelopele ya saense e kginwa ke pehelo ya meedi ya mehopollo.
line	noun	hierarchical or chronological exposition from one point to the next	Although the writer's words follow each other directly, one must constantly read back to follow his line of thought.	mola	noun	tlhaloso ya haerakhi kapa ya tlhahlamano ya nako ho tloha ntlheng e nngwe ho ya ho e nngwe	Le hoja mantswe a mongodi a latellana ka kotloloho, motho o tlameha ho bala ka ho tshwanang ho kgutlela morao ho latela mola wa hae wa ho nahana.

linear	adjective, adverb	arranged along a straight line or progressing in logical steps	The author's work should not be read linearly.	ka tlhahlamano e kang ya mola	adjective, adverb	e hlophisitweng moleng o otlolohileng kapa ho hatela pele ka mehato e latellanang	Mosebetesi wa mongodi ha o a tshwanela ho balwa ka tlhahlamano e kang ya mola.
linguistic	adjective	relating to language or linguistics	The focus in linguistic journals is obviously linguistic.	ya puo	adjective	e amanang le puo	Ho hlakile hore tsepamiso ho dijenale tsa puo ke dipuo.
linguistics	noun	study of the language system or subdivisions thereof	Linguistics focuses on the study of the language system in general, but different subdivisions of linguistics focus on the structure of specific languages.	thuto ya dipuo	noun	thuto ya sistimi ya dipuo kapa dikarolwana tsa tsona tse tlasana	Thuto ya dipuo e tsepamisitse ho sistimi ya dipuo ka kakaretso, empa dikarolo tse fapaneng tse tlasana tsa dipuo di tsepamisitse sebopelong sa dipuo ka ho qollehileng.
link	verb	to literally connect	A conjunction links two main sentences or a main sentence and a clause.	hokela	verb	ho hokella ka tsela ya sebele	Lekopanyi le hokela dipolelo tse pedi tsa sehlooho kapa polelo ya sehlooho le polelwana.
link	noun	the relationship between things or situations, especially where there is a logical connection	The link between the main sentence and the clause is established by a conjunction.	lehokela	noun	kamano pakeng tsa dintho kapa maemo, ka ho kgethehileng moo ho nang le kopantsho e utlwalang	Lehokela pakeng tsa polelo ya sehlooho le polelwana e bontshwa ke lekopanyi.
list	verb	make a list of things in a particular order	List the ten most important causes of poverty.	latelanya/etsa lenane	verb	etsa lenane la dintho ka sela e itseng.	Etsa lenane la mabaka a maholo ka ho fetisisa a bofutsana.
literal	adj	being the basic or usual meaning of a word	He used the word in its literal sense.	wa motheo	adj	ho ba moelelo wa motheo o tswaelehileng wa lentswe.	O sebedisitse lentswe ka moelelo wa lona wa motheo.
literal	adjective	with the basic or usual meaning	In legal language, words are usually used in their literal meaning.	mantse jwalo ka ha a le jwalo	adjective	ka moelelo wa motheo kapa o tswaelehileng	Puong ya molao, mantse hangata a sebediswa moelelo wa mantse jwalo ka ha a le jwalo.
literate	adj	able to read and write	He is literate in English and Sepedi.	ngola/bala	adj	o tseba ho bala le ho ngola.	O tseba ho ngola le ho bala English le Sepedi.
literate	adjective	able to read and write	The literate person can recognise all the letters of the alphabet in different combinations in words.	litereiti	adjective	ya kgonang ho bala le ho ngola	Motho ya litereiti o kgonang ho lemoha ditlhaku kaofela tsa alfabete ka metswako ya mantse a fapaneng.
litotes	noun	figure of speech that emphasises something by reduction, e.g.: I hope you like the old gift.	Whenever my grandmother gives me a very expensive gift, she always uses litotes to downplay it as something insignificant.	dipebofatso	noun	mokgabo-puo e hatasang ntho e itseng ka phokotso, ka mohlala: Ke tshepa hore o tla rata mpho ya kgale.	Nako e nngwe le e nngwe ha nkgono a nneha mpho e turu haholo, kamehla o sebedisa dipebofatso ho nyenyefatsa ntho eo jwang ka e seng bohlokwa haholo.
locate	verb	to determine the place of by searching or examining	The mechanic located the fault in the engine of the car.	thotse	verb	ho thola sebaka ka ho batla kapa ho hlahloba.	Setehi sa makoloi se thotse phoso enjeneng a koloi.
locate	verb	to position in a particular place	Factories should ideally be located close to energy sources.	beha	verb	ho beha sebakeng se itseng.	Difaboriki di lokela ho behwa ka nepo haufi le mehlodi ya motlakase.
locate	verb	determine the place of someone or something by searching or examining	The mechanic located the fault in the engine of the car.	fumana	verb	ho fumana sebaka sa motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng ka ho e batla kapa ho e hlahloba	Makheniki o fumane phoso enjeneng ya koloi.
located	adjective	be in a specific place	Factories should ideally be located close to energy sources.				
logic	noun	sensible reasons for doing something	The logic behind the idea is almost impossible to see unless you have read the first three chapters.	lebaka	noun	mabaka a utlwalang a ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Lebaka la mohopolo ona ha le fumanehe haese ha motho a badile dikgaolo tse tharo tse qalang.

logic	noun	the study or science of carefully thinking about or explaining the reasons for something, using formal methods	Computer science students are required to study logic in order to improve their reasoning skills for advanced programming.	mahlale a monahano	noun	thuto ya saense ya ho nahana ka hloko ka kapa ho hlalosa mabaka a ntho e itseng, ka ho sebedisa mekgwa ya molao.	Baithuti ba mahlale a khomphutha ba tshwanetse ho ithuta mahlale a monahano ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba ho nahana bakeng sa tsebo e tsweseng pele.
logic	noun	science of the general laws underlying correct, systematic thinking	Computer science students are required to study logic in order to improve their reasoning skills for advanced programming.				
logic	noun	reasoning that connects cause and effect	The judge could not see the logic and asked the advocate to clarify his argument.	tlhaloso e utlwahalang	noun	ho nahana ho hokellang ho sesosa le ditlamorao	Moahlodi o ile a hloleha ho bona tlhaloso e utlwahalang mme a kopa mmuelli wa molao ho hlalosa polelo ya hae.
logical	adjective	following the rules of logic	The report is presented in a simple and logical way.	e utlwahalang	adj	kgona ho latela melao ya mabaka ao mehopolo e theiweg ho ona.	Pehelo e hlahisitse ka tsela e bobebe e utlwahalang.
logical	adjective, adverb	according to the rules of logic and argument	A logical line of thought does not necessarily express a valid view.	utlwahalang	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka melao e utlwahalang le taba e utlwahalang	Monahano o utlwahalang ha se ka mehla o hlalolang maikutlo a sebetsang.
magnitude	noun	relative importance, size or extent	No one realised the magnitude of the environmental problem.	bohoho	noun	bohlokwa bo amehang, bohoho kapa sekgahla; bohoho ba saese kapa molemo.	Ha ho motho ya lemohileng bohoho ba bothata ba tikoloho.
maintain	verb	to keep in a certain state, position or activity	She has found it difficult to maintain a healthy balance between studying and partying.	baballa	verb	ho baballa maemo a tshepahalang, kapa mosebetsi.	O ile a fumana ho le boima ho baballa bophelo o botle pakeng tsa ho ithuta le ho etsa mekete.
maintain	verb	to state strongly that something is true	He still maintains that he is innocent.	nnetefatsa	verb	ho bolela o tiile hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O ntse a nnetefatsa hore ha a na molato.
maintain	verb	let something continue or proceed	Some municipalities in South Africa are struggling to maintain basic municipal services.	tswelletsa	verb	ho dumella ntho e itseng ho tswela pele	Bomasepala ba bang mona Afrika Borwa ba na le bothata ba ho tswelletsa ditshebetso tsa motheo tsa bomasepala.
major	adj	large number or size or amount	Unemployment is a major problem in South Africa.	e kgolo	adj	palo e ngata kapa bohoho kapa bongata.	Ho hloka mosebetsi ke bothata bo bohoho mona Afrika Borwa.
major	noun	to specialise in a specific subject at a college, technikon or university	Business Management was one of her majors.	dithuto tsa motheo	noun	ho tsepama ka ho otloleha thutong e itseng ya motheo e rutwang kholetjheng, theknikonong kapa yunivesithing.	<i>Business Management</i> e ne e le e nngwe ya dithuto tsa hae tsa motheo.
major	noun	important subject that a student takes at a university or college	Business Management was one of her majors.				
major	adjective	important	Unemployment is a major problem in South Africa.				
manifest	verb	to show or demonstrate clearly	Tetanus is one of the diseases that clearly manifests itself in the nervous system.	itlhahisa	verb	ho bontsha kapa ho totobatsa hantle.	<i>Tetanus</i> ke e nngwe ya mahloko a itlhalisang hantle ka hara tshebetso ya methapo.
manifest	adjective	which can be seen clearly	The manifest form of liver cancer is systemic starvation.	bonahala	adjective	ntho e ka bonwang ka ho hlakileng	Ho bonahala mofuta wa kankere ya sebete ke ho dula motho a lapile.
manifest	verb	to be clearly visible	True democracy manifests in equal rights to all people.	bonahala	verb	ho bonahala ka ho hlakileng	Demokrasi ya nnete e bonahala ka ditokelo tse lekanang bakeng sa batho bohle.
manifestation	noun	symptom of something abstract or theoretical	One sees the manifestation of democracy in equal rights to all.	pontshahatso	noun	letshwao la ntho e itseng e sa tshwareheng kapa e nahanwang	Motho o bontsha pontshahatso ya demokrasi ka tokelo tse lekanang bakeng sa bohle.
manipulate	verb	to influence or control in a shrewd or devious manner	The voters are manipulated by party propaganda.	laola	verb	ho tshwaetsa kapa ho laola ka bohlole kapa ka tsela e fapaneng.	Batho ba voutang ba laolwa ke leano la polotiki.

manipulate	verb	to control or handle something skilfully.	The crane driver is an expert at manipulating the huge construction crane.	tataisa	verb	ho laola kapa ho sebetsana le ntho e itseng ka bokgoni bo itseng.	Mokganni ke setsebi se laolang lethathamo la makoloi a kaho.
manipulate	verb	to control or handle something skilfully	The crane driver is an expert at manipulating the huge construction crane.	laola	verb	ho laola kapa ho tshwara ntho e itseng ka tsebo	Mokganni wa kreini ke setsebi se kgonang ho laola kreini e kgolo mohahong.
manual	adj	mainly using the hands or physical strength	His job in the construction industry involves mostly manual labour.	wa matsoho	adj	haholoholo ho sebedisa matla a matsoho kapa mmele.	Mosebetsi wa hae indastering ya kaho o kenyeletsa hangata ho sebetsa ka matsoho.
manual	noun	a book or leaflet that tells you how to do something	A clear and concise manual forms part and parcel of a good engineering design.	bukana ya tataiso	noun	bukana kapa sephephetjhana se o rutang kamoo o ka etsang nntso e itseng ka teng.	Bukana e hlakileng e kgutshwanyane e ba karolo ya moetso wa boenjenerere.
manual	noun	a book or leaflet that tells you how to do something	If you don't know where the parts are or what they look like, look in your owner's manual.	buka ya ditaelo	noun	buka kapa leqephe le o bolellang kamoo o lokelang ho etsa ntho e itseng	Haeba o sa tsebe hore na dikarolo di hokae kapa hore na di shebahala jwang, sheba buka ya ditaelo tsa mong thepa.
margin	noun	the boundary line or area immediately inside the boundary	Lecturers normally write their feedback in the margins of the written or printed page.	lehlakore	noun	mola wa moedi kapa sebaka se ka hare ho moedi.	Barupelli hangata ba ngola maikutlo a bona lehlakoreng la leqephe le ngotsweng kapa le tlantsweng.
margin	noun	a group that is not included in the main group	Life is tough for those who live on the margins of society, such as prostitutes and beggars.	bakgethwa	noun	sehlopha se sa kenyeletswang ka hara sehlopha sa ba bang.	Bophelo bo boima bakeng s aba phelang ka ba kgetholotsweng jwaloka diotswa le bakopi.
margin	noun	limit of accuracy or reliability	The samples in the individual metropolitan areas are small and the margin of error is therefore higher.	moedi	noun	moedi wa ho nepahala kapa ho tshaphala	Disampole dibakeng ka bomong tsa metropolitan di nyenyane mme moedi wa phoso o moholo.
margin	noun	border of a page	When you read to study, it is helpful to make notes in the margin about facts that you may be uncertain about.	moedi	noun	qetello ya leqephe lehlakoreng	Ha o bala bakeng sa ho ithuta, ho a thusa ho ngola dinoutu moeding wa leqephe mabapi le dintlha tseo o se nang bonnete ka tsona.
margin	noun	the edge or the border of something	Xenophobia is often experienced by foreigners living and working on the margins of informal neighbourhoods.	moedi	noun	qetello kapa moedi wa ntho e itseng	Xenophobia hangata e hlahela batho ba tswang dinaheng tse ding ba dulang le ho sebetsi meeding e sa hlophiswang ya dinaha tsa baahisani.
margin for error	noun	bound or limit	Paramedics have little margin of error.	moedi/monyetla	noun	moedi kapa tekanyetso.	Basebetsi ba Paramedics ba na le monyetla o monyenane wa ho etsa phoso.
marginalise	verb	move to a lower or outer boundary	The lower-paid groups were marginalised by the emerging middle class.	ho qhelela thoko	verb	ho tsamaela tlase kapa kante ho moedi	Dihlopha tse lefshwang tjehele e tlase di ile tsa qhelelwa thoko sehlopha sa batho ba mahareng ka ditjehele.
marginalised	adjective	relating to people or things that are treated as if they are not important	Karretjiemense are a marginalised group because farmers no longer employ them as sheep shearers.	qheletsweng thoko	adjective	ho amana le batho kapa ditho tse tshwarwang jwalo ka ha e ka ha se tsa bohlokwa	Karretjiemense ke sehlopha se qheletsweng thoko ka hobane borapolasi ha ba sa ba hira jwalo ka bakuti ba boya ba dinku.
mark	verb	award points or a symbol for value or correctness	The lecturer marks our assignments.	tshwaya	verb	dintlha tsa moputso kapa letshwao bakeng sa boleng kapa nepahalo	Lektjhara e tshwaya dikabelo tsa rona tsa mosebetsi.
mark	noun	a number or symbol that indicates performance	I am proud of the excellent mark I received for my test.	letshwao	noun	palo kapa letshwao le bontshang tshebetso	Ke motlotlo ka letshwao la tshebetso e tswileng matsoho bakeng sa tlhahlobo ya ka.

marked	adjective	that has been checked and corrected	Students can collect their marked assignments at prof. Smith's secretary.	tshwailweng	adjective	ntho e hlahlobilweng le ho lokiswa	Baithuti ba latile dikabelo tsa bona tsa mosebetsi tse tshwailweng ho tswa ho mongodi wa moprofesara Smith.
marking	noun	the checking or correction of tests or assignments	Professor Anderson is well known for his strict marking of geology assignments.	matshwao	noun	tlhahlobo kapa tokiso ya dithahlobo kapa dikabelo tsa mosebetsi	Moprofesara Anderson o tummeng ka letsoho le boima mabapi le matshwao dikabelong tsa mosebetsi wa jeoloji.
match	verb	to be in agreement with	The data in your report does not match your colleague's.	tshwana	verb	ho dumellana le	Datha tlalehong ya hao ha e tshwane le ya mosebetsi-mmoho le wena.
material	noun	information or ideas used in books, films, etc	The film director used historical material to make her film more realistic.	thepa	noun	dintlha kapa mehopolo e sebedisitsweng dibukeng, difiliming, jwalojwalo.	Molaodi wa difilimi o sebedisitse thepa ya histori ho nnetefatsa filimi ya hae haholwanyane.
material	adj	connected with physical objects or conditions in the physical world	The artist skilfully utilised the material qualities of the canvas and the paint.	thepa/dintho	adj	amana le dintho kapa maemo a lefatshe la tse amehang.	Setsebi sa bonono se sebedisitse ka bohlahe makgabane a thepa kapa dintho tsa bonono kapa pente.
material	noun	information or ideas used in books, films, etc.	The film director used historical material to make her film more realistic.	thepa	noun	tlhahisoleseding kapa mehopolo e sebedisitsweng dibukeng, difiliming, jl.	Motsamaisi wa filimi o sebedisitse thepa ya histori ho etsa hore filimi ya hae e be ya sebele haholo.
matrix	noun	a substance, situation or environment in which something originates, develops or is contained	The matrix of all life on earth is said to be the ocean.	motheo	noun	ntho, boemo kapa tikoloho eo ho yona ntho e itseng e qalang, e tswelang pele kapa e leng ka hare.	Motheo wa bophelo bohle lefatsheng o tsejwa e le lewatle.
matrix	noun	An arrangement of data in columns and rows	The data is displayed in a matrix, and then discussed verbally.	metrikse	noun	tlhophiso ya dintlha ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha di hlahiswa ka metrikse, ebe jwale di tla hlahoswa ka ho ngolwa.
matter	noun	a situation or subject that is being dealt with	The matter of state corruption must be tackled to the bone.	taba	noun	boemo kapa taba eo ho sebetanwang le yona	Taba ya bobodu mmusong e tlameha ho sebediswa ho fihla kgubung.
mature	adj	relatively advanced physically, mentally and emotionally.	While the <b>mature male whitetail butterfly</b> has a chalky white abdomen, the female is generally brown with white spots down each side.	ya hodileng	adj	ya tswetseng pele mmeleng, kelellong le maikutlong.	Ha e tona e hodileng e nang le mohatlanyana o mosweu le setonwana se sesweu, e tshehadi, e tshehadi e sootho ka kakaretso e na le matheba a masweu lehlakoreng ka leng.
mature	adjective	relatively advanced physically, mentally and (or) emotionally	If so much of a species is caught that the adult fish of that species do not get a chance to breed, overexploitation takes place.	hodileng	adjective	ya hodileng mmeleng, kelellong le(kapa) maikutlong	Haeba mefuta e mengata hakana ya ditlhapi tse hodileng e tshwaswa mefuta eo ya ditlhapi e ke ke ya ba le monyetla wa ho hlahisa madinyane a tsona, ho sebediswa hampe ya mehodi ya tlhaho.
mature	verb	to advance physically, mentally or emotionally	The framework designed in the eighties gradually matured.	hola	verb	ho hola mmeleng, kelellong le maikutlong.	Moralo o entsweng dilemong tsa mashome a robedi o hodile butlebutle.
maximum	adjective	the largest amount possible, allowed or required	Maximum body length is measured for each specimen.	boholo/maksimamo	adj	palo e ngata ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang, e dumelesweng kapa e hlokehang.	Bolelele bo boholo ka ho fetisisa ba mmele bo lekantswe bakeng sa mohlala ka mong.
maximum	noun	the largest amount possible, allowed or required	The university enrolls a maximum of 16 000 new first-year students per year.	boholo/maksimamo	noun	palo e ngata ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang, e dumelesweng kapa e hlokehang.	Yunivesithi e ngodisa bongata ba baithuti ba selemo sa pele ba 16000 ka selemo.

maximum	adjective	the largest amount possible, allowed or required	Both teams have been battling to win games lately and they will be desperate to pocket maximum points from this game.	maksimame	adjective	bongata bo boholo ka ho fetisisa bo kgonahalang, bo dumeletsweng kapa bo hlokahalang	Dihlopha ka bobedi di ile tsa lwana ka thata ho hloa dipapadi morao tjena mme ka tjanjello di tla batla bokella maksimame ya dintlha ho tswa papading ena.
mean	verb	to have the intention	If a student sets out his thoughts clearly in a test answer, his lecturer will understand what he means.	bolelang	verb	ho ba le maikemisetso	Haeba moithuti a bolela mehopoloya hae ka ho hlakileng karabong ya tlhahlobo, lektjhara e tla utlwisisa seo a se bolelang.
mean	verb	amount or come down to	What does it mean to be really poor?	bolela	verb	seo e fihlang ho sona kapa e se bolelang	Ho bolela eng ho motho ya kollang ntsi ka hanong?
mean	verb	be of particular importance	Einstein's theory of relativity still means a great deal to today's cosmologists.	bolela	verb	ya bohlokwa bo kgethehileng	Thiori ya Einstein ya relethivithi e ntse e bolela taba ya bohlokwa haholo ho ditsebi tsa kosmoloji kajeno.
mean	verb	to express an idea	I mean, how can you lose a game if you have an extra player to your advantage?	bolela	verb	ho bolela mohopolo	Ke bolela hore, ho tla jwang hore o hlolehe ho hapa papadi haeba o na le seapadi se eketsehileng ho le thusa?
meaning	noun	what is meant or intended by a word, text or action	The meaning behind his words is not as simple as it might seem.	tlhaloso	noun	se bolelwang kapa se reretsweng lentsewe, polelo kapa ketso	Tlhaloso ya mantswe a hae e potetse mme ha ho bonolo hakalo ho e bona.
meaning	noun	what is meant by a certain word, text, concept, etc.	Every student should know the meaning of certain words in her field of study and also realise that such words can often mean something different in ordinary language.	tlhaloso	noun	se bolelwang ke lentsewe le itseng, polelo, mohopolo, jl.	Moithuti e mong le e mong o tlameha ho tseba tlhaloso ya mantswe a itseng lekaleng la hae la thuto mme a boele a lemohe hore mantswe a jwalo hangata a bolela ntho e fapaneng puong e tlwaelehileng.
meaning	noun	what is meant by a word or action	A regular reader understands the literal and figurative meaning of words.	tlhaloso	noun	se bolelwang ke lentse kapa ketso	Motho ya balang kamehla o utlwisisa tlhaloso ya mantswe a taba ya sebele le ya tshwantshetso.
meaningful	adjective	having a purpose or meaning	Our Economics lecturer always encourages meaningful comments from students during his lectures.	bohlokwa	adj	ho ba le sepheo kpa moelelo.	Morupelli o kgothaletsa dinyehelo tse utlwalang nakong ya dithuto.
meaningfulness	noun	the purpose or meaning of something	Janet doubts the meaningfulness of a fourth qualification, as her three degrees have given her a highly satisfying job that she will lose if she enrolls for another degree.	tlhaloso	noun	morero kapa tlhaloso ya ntho e itseng	Janet o belaela tlhaloso ya lengolo la degree ya bone, ka hobane degree tse tharo tseo a nang le tsona di mo nehile mosebetsi o mo kgotsofatsang haholo oo a tla lahlehelwa ke ona haeba a ngodisa bakeng sa degree e nngwe.
mechanism	noun	device consisting of a piece of machinery	He replaced the camera's shutter mechanism which was broken.	mokgwa	noun	sesebediswa se nang le sekotwana sa motjhini.	O fetotse mokgwa wa tshebetso ya khamera e neng e robehile.
mechanism	noun	device consisting of a piece of machinery	A special mechanism in the intake system ensures that the engine delivers the best performance at all heights above sea level.	mekhenisimi	noun	sesebediswa se nang le dikarolo tsa motjhini	Mekhenisimi e kgethehileng sistiming e etsa bonnete ba hore enjini e fana ka tshebetso e molemohadi bophahamong kaofela kahodimo ho boemo ba lewatle.

median	noun	the numerical value separating the upper half from the lower half of a sample or population	The five students in the class have a percentage of 34, 56, 57, 76 and 87, respectively, and the median is 57.	mediane	noun	boleng ba palo bo arolang halofo e kahodimo ho halofo e ka tlase ya sampole kapa baahi	Baithuti ba bahlano ka tlaseng ba na le pheresente ya 34, 56, 57, 76 le 87, ka tatellano, mme mediane ke 57
mediate	verb	to act between parties to reconcile differences	She attempted to mediate between her two colleagues to end the argument.	namola	verb	ho kena dipakeng tsa mekga e le ho rarolla diqabang.	O lekile ho namola pakeng tsa basebetsimmoho ba babedi e le ho fedisa dingangisano tsa bona.
mediate	verb	to make it possible for something to happen	The two lawyers are attempting to mediate a settlement between the plaintiff and defendant.	boelanya/hlophisa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e etsahale.	Maqwetha a mabedi a lekile ho hlophisa tumellano pakeng tsa moqosi le moqosuwa.
mediate	verb	to act between parties to reconcile differences	She mediated between her two colleagues to end the argument.	kena dipakeng	verb	ho sebeta pakeng tsa dihlopha tse pedi ho tlisa poelano hara diphapano tse teng	O ile a kena dipakeng bakeng sa basebetsi-mmoho ho qeta kgang.
mediate	verb	to bring about an agreement or reconciliation between conflicting parties	Several people have tried to mediate between the miners and management to resolve the salary dispute.	kena dipakeng	verb	ho tlisa tumellano kapa poelano pakeng tsa dihlopha tse lwantsanang	Batho ba bangata ba ile ba leka ho kena dipakeng bakeng sa basebetsi ba morafong le botsamaisi ho rarolla tseko ya meputso.
mediating	adjective	intervening in a dispute and trying to bring about reconciliation	The mediating efforts of several people were unsuccessful in resolving the salary dispute.	bokena-dipakeng	adjective	ho kenella ho leka ho tlisa poelano	Boiteko ba bokena-dipakeng pakeng tsa batho ba bangata ha bo a ka ba atleha ho rarolla tseko ya meputso.
mediation	noun	the process of intervention in a dispute to bring about reconciliation	The mediation between management and the miners was successful and they returned to work.	bokena-dipakeng	noun	tshebetso ya ho kenella tsekong ho tlisa poelano.	Bokena-dipakeng pakeng tsa botsamaisi le basebetsi ba morafa bo ileng ba atleha mme ba kgutletse mosebetsing.
mediator	noun	a person who intervenes in a dispute to bring about reconciliation	The mediators tried their best to resolve the salary dispute between the miners and the management.	mokena-dipakeng	noun	mothoi ya kenellang tsekong ho tlisa poelano	Bakena-dipakeng ba ile ba leka sohle se matleng a bona ho rarolla tseko ya meputso pakeng tsa basebetsi ba morafa le botsamaisi.
medium	noun	a way of communicating information	Radio and television are the best media to communicate important information to a wide audience.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa wa tsamaiso kapa phetiso ya ditaba.	Thelevishene ke mokgwa o lokileng ka ho fetisisa ho fetisa ditaba tsa bohlokwa ho bamamedi kapa babohi ba bangata.
meet	verb	to be acceptable or satisfactory	When food is sold, it must meet the requirements of basic hygiene.	fihlella	verb	e amohelhang kapa e kgotsofatsang	Ha dijo di rekiswa, di tshwanetse ho fihlella dipehelo tsa motheo tsa bohlelweki.
mental	adj	involving the mind or an intellectual process	Difficult mathematical calculations require intense mental effort.	ya kekello	adj	e amang monahano kapa tshebetso ya kekello.	Mesebetsi e boima ya dipalo e batla bokgoni bo hlwahlwa ba kekello.
metalanguage	noun	terminology used to talk about language, e.g. text, context, genre, style, figurative, literal, etc.	Young learners should be allowed to read for fun and not be overwhelmed with literary metalanguage.	methalanguaji	noun	mantswe a sebediswang ho bua ka puo, ka mohlala, taba e ngotsweng, taba potolohileng, genre, setaele, tshwantshetso, ya sebele, jl.	Baithuti ba banyenyane ba tlameha ho dumellwa hore ba balle feela ho ithabisa mme ba se imetswe ke methalanguaji ya sebele.
metaphor	noun	concise comparison, such as when the author of Song of Songs says: My beloved is a bag of myrrh	Poets use strategies such as symbolism and metaphor to contribute to the ambiguousness of their poetry.	mokgabo-puo	noun	tshwantshano e nepisisang, jwalo ka ha mongodi wa Sefela sa Difela a re: Moratuwa wa ka ke mokotlana wa mirra	Diroki di sebedisa mekgwa e kang ditshwantsho le mekgabo-puo ho tlatsetsa dithothokisong tsa bona tse ka bang le ditlhaloso tse ngata.
metaphorical	adjective	using a metaphor or metaphors	Opperman is known for his metaphorical handling of language in his poetry.	ya mokgabo-puo	adjective	ho sebedisa mekgabo-puo kapa mekgabo-puo	Opperman o tsejwa ka ho sebedisa ha hae mekgabo-puo dithothokisong tsa hae.
method	noun	a way of doing something, especially a systematic way	We used different statistical methods of analysis.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya ho etsa ntho e itseng, haholoholo tsela ya tshebetso.	Re sebedisitse mekgwa e fapaneng ya dipalopalo ya tshekatshoko.

method	noun	way to achieve a specific goal	The research method is largely determined by the researcher's theory and hypotheses.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya ho fihlella pakane e qollehileng	Ka ho kgethehileng mokgwa wa diphuputso o laolwa ke thiori le tekantshetso ya mofuputsi.
methodical	adjective, adverb	according to a method	Dr. Matshego launched a methodical study of the psychological effects of unemployment on single-parent families.	ya mokgwa	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka mokgwa	Dr. Matshego o qadisitse mokgwa wa phuputso ya ditlamorao kelello tsa malapa motswadi ya sa sebetseng ya hodisang bana a le mong.
methodology	noun	a set of methods and principles to perform a particular activity	The research methodology provides a general approach a researcher uses to conduct a research study.	mekgwa	noun	sete ya mekgwa le maano a ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng.	Mekgwa ya diphuputso e fana ka tsela ya kakaretso eo mofuputsi a e sebedisang ho laola dipatlisiso tsa diphuputso.
methodology	noun	a set of methods and principles to perform a particular activity	The methodology used by the researcher should lead to useful research results.	methodoloji	noun	sehlopha sa mekgwa le melao ya ho etsa mosebetsi o qollehileng	Methodoloji e sebediswang ke mofuputsi e tlameha ho lebisa ditholwaneng tse thusang tsa phuputso.
migrate	verb	to move from one country or region to another and settle there	Many of the labourers on the mines have migrated from rural areas to mining areas to find work.	falla	verb	ho tloha naheng kapa lebatoweng ho ya ho e nngwe e le ho a aha moo.	Basebetsi ba bangata ba merafo ba ile ba falla dibakeng tsa mahae ho ya dibakeng tsa merafo ho a batla mosebetsi.
migrate	verb	to move from one country or region to another and settle there	Many mine workers have migrated from rural areas to mining areas to find work.	falla	verb	ho tloha naheng e nngwe kapa sebakeng se seng ho ya ho se seng le ho dula moo	Basebetsi ba bangata ba merafo ba ile ba falla ho tloha dibakeng tsa mahaeng ho tla dibakeng tsa merafong ho fumana mosebetsi.
mind	noun	a person's intellect, ability to think and reason	Persons with a developed mind more easily recognise views that are different from their own.	kelello	noun	bohlale ba motho, bokgoni ba ho nahana	Batho ba nang le kelello e hatetseng pele ba lemoha habonolo haholo maikutlo a fapaneng le a bona.
minimal	adj	the least possible; very small in size	The hail caused minimal damage to the car.	bonyane	adj	bonyenyane bo ka kgonehang, nyenyane ka boholo.	Sefako se bakile tshenyo e nyenyane koloing.
minimal	adjective	the least possible or very small in size	The hail caused minimal damage to the car.	bonyenyane	adjective	bonyane bo ka kgonahalang kapa boholo bo bonyenyane haholo	Sefako se bakile tshenyo e nyenyane koloing.
minimum	noun	the smallest possible quantity	A minimum of R50 will be charged for the class notes.	bonyane	noun	bongata bo fokolang ka ho fetisisa.	Bonyane ba R50 bo tla lefiswa bakeng sa dinoutso tsa sehlopha.
minimum	adjective	the least possible	The minimum amount to top-up a cell phone account is R50.	bonyane	adj	palo e nyenyane ka ho fetisisa e kgonehang.	Palo e nyenyane ka ho fetisisa ya ho tlatsetsa akhaonto ya selefounu ke R50.
minimum	noun	the smallest possible quantity or amount	The class notes will cost a minimum of R50.	bonyane	noun	bongata bo bonyenyane ka ho fetisisa bo kgonahalang kapa bongata	Dinoutso tsa tlelase di tla bitsa bonyane ba R50.
minor	adj	small, limited or small in quantity or size	Only minor editorial changes were necessary to prepare the article for publication.	tse nyenyane	adj	nyenyane ka palo, boholo kapa bongata.	Ke dipheho tse nyenyane feela tsa tokiso tse neng di hlokeha ho lokisa atikele bakeng sa phatlalatsa.
mistake	noun	to make an error	I made a mistake to underestimate my opponent's knowledge of the topic of the debate.	phoso	noun	ho etsa phoso	Kei le ka etsa phoso ka kgella fatshe tsebo ya mohanyetsi wa ka puisanong.
mistake	noun	an error of judgement, oversight or miscalculation	My mistake about the amount of study material almost cost me my degree, because I started reading too late and therefore I was unprepared for the final exam.	phoso	noun	phoso kahlolong, temohong kapa ho lekanya hampe	Phoso ya ka mabapi le bongata ba matheriale ya thuto e batlile e etsa hore ke se fumane degree ya ka, ka hobane ke qadile ho bala nako e se e ile mme kahoo ke ne ke sa itokisetsa thahlobo ya ho qetela.

mode	noun	how something is done or how it happens	Writing and speech are the primary modes of communication studied by linguists, whereas pictures and 3D-objects are the primary modes for artists.	mekgwa	noun	kamoo ntho e itseng e e etswang ka teng kapa kamoo e etsahalang ka teng.	Ho ngola kapa ho bua ke mekgwa e meholo ya dikamano e rutwang ke boramahale a puo, athe ditshwantsho le dintho tsa 3D-ke mekgwa ya motheo ya banono.
modern	adjective	relating to the present	Jungle dwellers will probably not understand modern phenomena such as the computer and smartphone.	mehlang ena	adjective	e amanang le hona jwale	Batho ba neng ba phela merung ba ka nna ba se utlwise dintho tse mehlang ena tse kang khomphutha le smartphone.
modernism	noun	school of thought characterised by the pursuit of what is considered modern – liberal thinking, modern ideas, practices and styles	Many people blame modernism for the disappearance of marriage as a traditional institution because so many young people nowadays live together without getting married.	mehopolo ya mehlang ena	noun	mohopolo o nang le phehello ya se nahanwang e le sa mehlang ena – ho nahana ka bolokolohi, mehopolo ya mehlang ena, ditlwaele le disetaele	Batho ba bangata ba tshwaya phoso mehopolo ya mehlang ena bakeng sa ho nyamela ha lenyalo jwalo ka setheo sa setso ka hobane batjha ba bangata matsatsing ana bad ula hammoho ba sa nyalana.
modernist	adjective	associated with modernism	People who accept everything that is modern and liberal as good and right, without critical thinking, are modernist in their outlook on life.	modenisti	adjective	ya amanang le mehopolo ya bomodenisti	Batho ba amohelang hore ntho e nngwe le e nngwe ke ya mehlang ena le ba amohelang dintho jwalo ka tse molemo le tse nepahetseng, ba se nang mehopolo e sekasekang, ke batho ba nang le mehopolo ya mehlang ena ka tjebo ya bona ya bophelo.
modernity	noun	state of being modern	Wordsworth has been transformed by literary theory from a poet of nature to a key figure of modernity.	bomodenithi	noun	boemo ba mehlang ena	Wordsworth o ile a fetolwa ke thiori ya dibuka ho fetoha ho tlaha ho beng seroki sa tlhaho ho ba motho ya ka sehloohong wa mehopolo ya bomodenithi.
modification	noun	the act of processing or changing something to improve it or make it more suitable	Research on the modification of all types of games can be a valuable contribution to the game-based learning environment.	phetoho	noun	ketso ya ho sebetsa kapa ho fetola ntho e itseng e le ho e ntlafatsa kapa ho e etsa hore e be e tshwanelehang.	Bafuputsi ho diphelelo tsa mefuta yohle ya dipapadi e ka ba diphelelo tsa bohlokoa ho thuto ka tsela ya papadi.
modification	noun	the act or process of changing something to make it better or more suitable for something	Research on the modification of different types of games can be a valuable contribution to the game-based learning environment.	phetoho	noun	ketso kapa tshebetso ya ho fetola ntho e itseng ho etsa hore e be molemo ho feta kapa e tshwaneleha haholo bakeng sa ntho e itseng	Phuputso ya phetoho mefuteng e fapeng ya dipapadi e ka ba le seabo sa bohlokoa tikolohong ya ho ithuta e thehilweng dipapading.
modification	noun	the act or process of changing something to make it better or more suitable for something	The results of his experiments led to the modification of his initial hypotheses.	phetoho	noun	ketso kapa tshebetso ya ho fetola ntho e itseng ho etsa hore e be molemo ho feta kapa e tshwaneleha haholo bakeng sa ntho e itseng	Diphetho tsa diekshperimente tsa hae di ile tsa lebisa phetohong e ntjhafatsang tekantsheetso ya hae ya mantlha.
modified	adjective	having been processed or changed to improve it or make it better	They planted genetically modified seeds.	fetotsweng	adjective	ntho e sebedisweng kapa e fetotsweng ho e ntlafatsa kapa ho etsa hore e be molemo ho feta	Ba jetse dipeo tseo dijini tsa tsona di fetotsweng ho di ntlafatsa.
modify	verb	to cause to change; make different; adapt	She modified the recipe by using water instead of milk.	fetola	verb	ho baka phetoho; ho fetola; ho itlwaetsa.	O fetotse resepe ka ho sebedisa metsi ho na le lebese.
modify	verb	to make different, adapt or cause to change	Researchers modify their initial hypotheses if they are refuted by their experiments.	fetola	verb	ho tsa hore ntho e fe e fapaneng, ho fetola kapa ho baka phetoho	Bafuputsi ba fetola ditekantsheetso tsa bona tsa mantlha hae ba di latolwa ke diekshperimente tsa bona.

momentum	noun	the ability to keep developing or moving forward at the same pace	Water and Sanitation Forums have gained momentum as communities realise the importance of their effectiveness as platforms to articulate their grievances on service delivery.	sekgahla	noun	bokgoni ba ho tswela pele kapa ho hatela pele ka tsela e le nngwe.	Meifo ya Metsi le Tsamaiso ya dikgwerekgwere e ekeditse sekgahla ha e le mona setjhaba se lemohile bohlokwa ba ho ba hlwahlwa e le metheo ya ho bontsha ditsetlebo tsa bona ka tlhahiso ya ditshebeletso.
monitor	verb	check or keep an eye on	The teacher monitored his reading and saw great improvement in speed and understanding as the year progressed.	laola	verb	ho lekola kapa ho hlokomela kamoo ntho e itseng e tswelang pele ka teng.	Titjhere o laotse ho bala ha hae mme a lemoha ntlafalo e kgolo ya lebelo le kutlwisiso ha selemo se ntse se tswela pele.
morphological	adjective	regarding the form	One of the tools for understanding words is morphological knowledge, because the stem of a word contains the basic meaning.	ya mofoloji	adjective	mabapi le sebopeho	E nngwe ya dithulusi tsa ho utlwisisa mantswa ke tsebo ya mofoloji, ka hobane motso ya lentse e na le moelelo wa motheo.
morphology	noun	(study and knowledge of) the parts that make up words and how words are formed	The morphology of words is useful if one wants to trace the meaning of words.	mofoloji	noun	(thuto le tsebo) dikarolo tse bopang mantswa le kamora a bopilweng kateng	Mofoloji ya mantswa e thusang haeba motho a batla ho latella moelelo wa mantswa.
motif	noun	concept that forms part of the theme of a text	In the example sentence, each italic word is a motif.	motife	noun	mohopolo o bopang karolo ya sehlooho sa taba e ngotsweng	Polelong ya mohlala, lentse ka leng le ngotsweng ka dithaku tse sekamisitsweng ke motife.
motivate	verb	to be the reason why something behaves in a certain way; to influence somebody to do something	The promotion motivated him to work harder.	kgothatitse	verb	ho ba lebaka la kamoo ntho e etsahalang ka teng e le ho tshwaetsa motho e mong ho etsa ntho e nngwe.	Phahamiso mosebetsing e mokothatitse ho sebetsa ka matla haholwanyane.
motivate	verb	encourage someone to do something	The promotion motivated him to work harder.				
motivate	verb	to supply reasons for a statement	Remember to motivate your answers.	tshehetsa	verb	ho fana a mabaka bakeng sa polelo	Ho hopola ho fana ka mbaka bakeng sa dikarabo tsa hao.
motivate	verb	supply reasons for a statement	If you make statements without motivating them with facts and examples, they are unconvincing.	tshehetsa	verb	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa polelo	Haeba o etsa dipolelo ntle le ho di tshehetsa ka mabaka le mohlala, di ke ke tsa kgodisa.
motivate (South African usage only)	verb	to produce a justification or reason for something	Students are often required to motivate yes/no answers by giving explanations.	tiisa	verb	ho hlahisa bopaki kapa lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Hangata baithuti ba tshwanela ho paka e le ho tisa dikarabo ka e kapa tjhe.
motivated	adjective	supported by adequate reasons	Each of his statements is well motivated by fact and example.	tsheheditse	adjective	e tshehetswang ka mabaka a lekaneng	Ka nngwe ya dipolelo tsa hae e ne e tsheheditse hantle ka lebaka le ka mohlala.
motivated	adjective	well-argued and well-justified	The speaker soon convinced the panel with his well-motivated statements.	tsheheditse	adjective	e nang le mabaka a matle le ho lokafatswa hantle	Kapele sebui se ile sa kgodisa phanele hore dipolelo di tsheheditse hantle ka mabaka.
motivation	noun	a reason for doing a particular activity or behaving in a certain way	People with strong intrinsic motivation usually succeed in what they do.	kgothatso	noun	lebaka la ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng kapa ho itshwara ka mokgwa o itseng.	Batho ba nang le kgothatso ya moeng ka hare, hangata ba tswela pele ho seo ba se etsang.
motivation	noun	reason why something is done or reason for a particular action	People with strong intrinsic motivation usually succeed in what they do.	lebaka	noun	lebaka leo ntho e itseng e etswang kapa lebaka la mohato o kgethehileng	Batho ba nang le lebaka la motheo le matla ba atisa ho atleha ho seo ba se etsang.
motivation	noun	reason for acting in a certain way	Statements without factual motivation do not convince the critical reader.	lebaka	noun	lebaka la ho etsa ka tsela e itseng	Dipolelo tse se nang lebaka la nnete ha di kgodise sebadi se sekasekang.
motivation (South African usage only)	noun	reason or justification for doing something	Before the board could accept his scheme, he had to produce a convincing motivation in writing.	kgothatso	noun	lebaka kapa tiiso ya ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Pele lekgotla le ka amohela morero wa hae, o ile a tshwanela ho hlahisa kgothatso e matla ka lengolo.

motive	noun	the reason for doing something, usually something negative	Investigators were unable to establish a motive for the crime.	lebaka	noun	lebaka la ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata ntho e sa lokang.	Bafuputsi ba ne ba sitwa ho fumana lebaka la ketso eo ya botlokoitsebe.
mutual	adj	common to or shared by two or more parties	Teachers usually aim to build a relationship of mutual respect and understanding between themselves and their learners.	ka bobedi	adj	tshwana kapa e arolelanwa ke mekga e mmedi ho isa ho feta.	Matitjhere hangata a ikemisetsa ho theha dikamano tsa tlhomphelele kutlwano pakeng tsa bona le barutwana ba bona.
myth	noun	an ancient story or tale usually explaining the origin of natural phenomena	Creation myths are found in many cultures.	tshomo	noun	pale ya kgale eo hangata e hlalosing simoloho ya diketsahalo tsa tlhaho.	Ditshomo tsa tlhaho di fumanwa meetlong e mengata lefatsheng.
myth	noun	something fictional, untrue or unproven.	It is a myth that trolls live under bridges.	tshomo	noun	ntho e itseng e sa kgolweheng, eo eseng ya nnete kapa e se nang bopaki.	Ke tshomo feela hore diterolo di phela ka tlasa marokgo.
myth	noun	something fictional, untrue or unproven	It is a myth that trolls live under bridges.	tshomo	noun	ntho ya boiqapelo, eo e seng nnete kapa e se nang bopaki	Ke tshomo hore di-troll di dula maborokgong.
name	verb	to appoint in a position or office	Professor Seakhoa has been named the new vice-rector of the university.	kgetha	verb	ho kgethela boemo kapa ofisi	Moprofesara Seakhoa o kgethilwe hore e be motlatsi e motjha wa rektore yunivesithing.
negate	verb	to stop something from having an effect	Alcohol often negates the effects of the medicine.	hanana	verb	ho thiba nto e itseng ho ba le sekgahla.	Jwala hangata bo hanana le sekgahla sa meriana.
negate	verb	to state that something does not exist or is not true	Fatherhood can apparently be negated until seven days after birth then reality kicks in.	hanyetsa	verb	ho bolela hore ntho e itseng ha e teng kapa ha se nnete.	Bontate bo ka hanyetswa ho fihlela matsatsing a supileng kamora tlhaho eba nnete e tla hlahella.
neologism	noun	new word or phrase, or a recognised word used in a new meaning	The term LOAD SHEDDING is a neologism which came into existence because of Eskom's inability to provide electricity.	neolojisi	noun	lentswe le letjha kapa polelwana, kapa lentswe le amohetsweng le sebediswang ka moelelo o motjha	Polelo HO IMOLLA PHEPELO YA MOTLAKASE ke polelwana ya neolojisi e entsweng ka lebaka la ho hloleha ha Eskom ho fana ka motlakase
neologistic	adjective	regarding a new word	The neologistic word LOAD SHEDDING originated during South Africa's electricity crisis in 2018.	ya neolojisi	adjective	mabapi le lentswe le letjha	Polelwana ya neolojisi ya HO IMOLLA PHEPELO YA MOTLAKASE e qadile nakong ya mathata a motlakase Afrika Borwa ka 2018.
network	noun	a group of people or institutions which work together and are connected to one another	The extended network of the family is thought to be the foundation of a successful society.	dikgokahano	noun	sehopho sa batho kapa diinstitjushene tse sebensang hammoho mme di amana hammoho.	Dikgokahano tse atolositsweng tsa lelapa di tsejwa e le motheo wa setjhaba se atlehileng.
neutral	adj	not taking sides in a disagreement	I prefer to remain neutral on this matter.	bohareng	adj	e sa nke lehlakore ngangisanong ena.	Ke kgetha hore ke ikemele feela bohareng tabeng ena.
neutral	adj	using words which do not express any strong opinion	All business communication should use neutral language.	mahareng	adj	ho sebedisa mantswe a sa bontsheng makutlo afe kapa afe a matla.	Dikamano tsa kgwebo di lokela ho sebedisa puo e mahareng.
neutral	adjective	which do not express any strong opinion	Business communication should use neutral language.	ya sa nkeng lehlakore	adjective	ho se bolele maikutlo afe kapa afe a matla	Dikgokahanyo tsa kgwebo di tlameha ho sebedisa puo e sa nkeng lehlakore.
nevertheless	adverb	despite this fact	It was a predictable, nevertheless entertaining, film.	leha	adverb	leha ho le jwalo.	E ne e le filimi e seng e tsejwa leha e le e thabisang.
next	adjective	following immediately after something else	The next aspect to be addressed is fire prevention.	latelang	adjective	e latelang kapele kamora ntho e nngwe	Taba e latelang e tla tshohlwa ke mabapi le thibelo ya mollo.
next	adjective	following in time or order	The next aspect that will be dealt with, is the prevention of fires.	latelang	adjective	e latelang ka nako kapa hlomahano	Karolo e latelang eo ho tla sebetsanwa le yona, ke thibelo ya mollo.
niche	noun	a job or activity that is perfectly suited to someone	She found her niche in the banking world as an equities trader.	boitsebelo	noun	mosebetsi kapa ketso e tshwanelang motho ya itseng.	O ile a fumana boitsebelo jwaloka mohwebi wa dibanka ya hlwahlwa.

nihilism	noun	theory that rejects all existing systems and faith in these systems	Some of the most popular music was created as a result of musicians and singers using the principle of nihilism to create original sounds.	nihilisimi	noun	thiori e latolang boteng ba disistimi kaofela le tumelo ho disistimi tse	O mong wa mmimo o tummeng haholo o ile wa etswa ka lebaka la hore dibini di ne ke sebedisa melao ya nihilisimi ho etsa medumo ya mantlha.
nihilistic	adjective	rejecting all principles of religion and morality	The self-destructive urge of many young people is often explained as the result of their nihilistic feeling about life, therefore one can in a sense refer to them as nihilists.	ya nihilisimi	adjective	ho latola melao kaofela ya bodumedi le ya boitshwaro	Tshusumetso ya ho itshenya ha batjha ba bangata e atisa ho hlaoswa e le boikutlo ba bona ba nihilisimi ka bophelo, kahoo motho a ka bua ka bona e le ba nang le mehopolo ya nihilisimi.
nominate	verb	to suggest formally that somebody should be chosen for an important role, prize, etc.	He nominated his friend as class representative.	thonya	verb	ho sisinya ka molao hore motho ya itseng a kgethelwe seabo sa bohlokwa, moputso, jwalojwalo.	O thontse motswalle wa hae jwaloka moemedi wa sehlopha sa barutwana.
nominated	adjective	who has been named	I know the nominated vice-rector of the university.	kgethilweng	adjective	kgethilweng	Ke tseba motlatsi wa rektore ya kgethilweng yunivesithing.
nonetheless	adverb	despite this fact	A student's level of academic literacy is not the only factor that influences his or her performance, it is nonetheless one of the critical contributing factors that determines academic success.	leha	adverb	le ka ntle ho taba ena.	Boemo ba tsebo ya moithuti ya ho bala le ho ngola ha se yona feela ntlha e tshwaetsang tsebetso ya moithuti; empa leha ho le jwalo, ke e nngwe ya dintlha tsa bohlokwa tse ntshetsang pele katleho ya hae dithutong.
norm	noun	a standard or model or pattern regarded as typical of or accepted within a specific group	Women who stay at home and live off their husbands' incomes are no longer the norm in the USA.	moedi wa tlwaelo	noun	boemo kapa mokgwa kapa paterone e tsejwang e le e amohelhang ka hara sehlopha se itseng.	Basadi ba dulang lapeng mme ba tlhela meputso ya banna ba bona ha e sa le moedi wa tlwaelo ka hara USA.
norm	noun	a standard, model or pattern that is accepted within a specific group, or is considered typical of a particular group	Women who stay at home and live off their husbands' incomes are no longer the norm in the USA.	tlwaelo	noun	boemo, mohlala kapa mokgwa o amohetsweng hara sehlopha se qollehileng, kapa ntho e tadingwang e le tlwaelo hara sehlopha se qollehileng	Basadi ba dulang lapeng le ba phediswang ke moputso wa banna ba bona ha e sa le tlwaelo mane USA.
norm	noun	standard, benchmark or guideline	There are a number of norms that determine whether a prospective student is ready for academic study at a university.	tlwaelo	noun	boemo, tekanyo kapa tataiso	Ho na le ditlwaelo tse mmalwa tse bontshang haeba eo e ka bang moithuti a loketse thuto ya akhademiki yunivesithing.
normal	adj	the usual or average standard, level or type	Anger is a healthy, normal emotion when expressed appropriately.	tlwaelehleng	adj	moedi wa kamehla kapa o mahareng, boemo kapa mofuta.	Kgalefo ke maikutlo a phetseng hantle a tlwaelehleng ha a hlahiswa ka nepo.
normal	adjective	the usual or average standard, level or type	Anger is a healthy, normal emotion when expressed appropriately.	tlwaelehleng	adjective	boemo ba kamehla kapa bo akaretsang, boemo kapa mofuta	Bohale bo lokile bophelong bo botle, boikutlo bo tlwaelehleng ha bo bontshwa ka ho loketseng.
normative	adjective	characterized by norms	Language teaching that aims at a generally accepted form of the target language is normative in nature.	ya ditlwaelo	adjective	e nang le ditlwaelo	Thuto ya puo e reretsweng ka kakaretso mofuta o amohelhang bakeng sa puo eo o tsepamisitsweng ho yona ke sebopeho sa tlwaelo.
notable	adjective	that can be noted or taken note of	A notable feature is the ease with which children interact with technology.	hlokomelehang	adjective	e ka hlokomelwa kapa lemohuwang	Ntlha e hlokomelehang ke ka bonolo ka tsela e phutholohileng bana ba amanang kateng le theknoloji.

note	verb	notice and (or) give an opinion	Our lecturer always notes something encouraging in our assignments, even if we did not do well.	hlokomela	verb	hlokomela le (kapa) ho hlahisa maikutlo	Kamehla lektjhara ya rona e hlokomela ntho e itseng e kgothatsang dikabelong tsa rona, esita le haeba re sa sebetsa hantle.
noteworthy	noun	deserving of receiving attention	Two applications are noteworthy to consider for the position.	ikgetholotseng	noun	tse tshwanelwang le hona ho amohela thokomelo.	Dikopo tse pedi di ikgetholotse ho ka amohelwa bakeng sa mosebetsi oo.
noteworthy	noun	deserving of receiving attention	A private sale exposes one to various risks, but two are particularly noteworthy.	hlokomelehang	noun	e tshwanelehang ho fumana thokomelo	Thekiso e etswang ka praevete e pepesetsa motho dikotsing tse fapaneng, empa ho na le tse pedi ka ho kgethehileng tse hlokomelehang.
notice	verb	to observe or to pay attention to	The researcher noticed significant differences during his observation of chimpanzees and gorillas.	lemoha	verb	ho sheba kapa ho lemoha	Mofuputsi o ile a lemoha diphapano tse kgolo nakong eo a neng a shebile di-chimpanzee le di-gorilla.
notion	noun	an idea, belief or opinion about something, which is often not very clear or precise	As early as 1725 John Clarke examined the notion of moral good and evil.	mohopolo	noun	mohopolo, tumelo kapa maikutlo ka ntho e itseng ao hangata a sa hlakang kapa a sa totobalang.	Esale ka 1725 John Clarke o ile a hlahisa mohopolo wa Boitshwaro bo Lokileng le bo bobo bukeng eo sehlooho sa yona e leng ' <i>Religion of Nature Delineated</i> '.
notwithstanding	prep	without being affected by	Notwithstanding the evidence, the man will not be charged with murder.	ho sa natswe	prep	le ka ntle le ho tshwaetswa ke.	Ho sa natswe bopaki, monna eo ha a na ahlolwa ka molato wa polao.
notwithstanding	adverb	without being affected by	Notwithstanding the evidence, the man will not be charged with murder.				
novel	adj	new, interesting, strange and unlike anything that has been seen, done or created before.	She had the novel idea of running a street theatre on a regular basis in the central business district of the city.	motjha	adj	ntho e ntjha, e kgahlehang, e makatsang eo eseng ntho e itseng e kileng ya bonwa, ya etswa kapa ya hlohlwa ka nako e fetileng.	O ne a na le mohopolo o motjha wa ho theha dipontsho tsa ditshwantshiso tsa mebileng kamehla bohareng ba kgwebo ya lebatowa la motsemoholo.
novel	noun	a lengthy narrative in prose	The writer's novels are studied in English departments all over the country.	pale	noun	pale e telele e ngotsweng ka phetelo.	Dipale tsa mongodi di rutwa mafapheng a English hohle naheng ya heso.
novel	adjective	new or unlike anything that has been seen, done or created before	Her novel idea is to open a street theater in the central business district of the city.	ntjha	adjective	e ntjha kapa ntho eo ho se nang e tshwanang le yona e kileng ya bonwa, ya etswa kapa ho bopjwa pele	Mohopolo wa hae o motjha ke ho bula theatre sebakeng se bohareng sa kgwebo motseng.
nuance	noun	subtle difference in meaning or shade	The experienced poet creates subtle nuances of darkness and light through punning.	nyuanse	noun	phapano e patehileng moeelong kapa mmala	Seroki se nang le boiphihlelo se bopa di-nyuanse tse patehileng tsa lefifi le kganya ka ho babala ka mantswe.
nuance	verb	to reproduce the effect of shade in painting	The skilled painter nuances her painting with different shades of green.	nyuansa	verb	ho hlahisa sephetho sa moriti mosebetsing wa botaki.	Motaki ya hlwahlwa o nyuansa setshwantsho se takilweng ka mebala e metala.
nuance	verb	to choose words subtly	The skilled poet manages to nuance his poem with a wordplay of light and dark.	nyuansa	verb	ho kgetha mantswe a nang le moelelo o patehileng	Seroki se nang le boiphihlelo se kgona ho nyuansa thothokiso ya sona ka mantswe a ho babala a lesedi le lefifi.
nuanced	adjective	characterised by subtle shades of meaning	The nuanced wordplay of light and dark in the poem is fascinating.	nyuansitsweng	adjective	e nang le mebala ya meelele e patehileng	Mantswe a ho babala a nyuansitsweng a lesedi le lefifi thothokisong ke a thahasellisang.

nuanced	adjective	where the effect of shade has been reproduced in a painting	Only the experienced painter sees the nuanced use of green in her painting.	nyuansitsweng	adjective	moo kamo ya mmala e hlahisitsweng hape mosebetsing wa botaki	Ke feela motaki ya nang ya bonang nyuanse e sebedisitsweng ya botala botaking ba hae.
nuclear	adjective	related to an atomic nucleus, or nuclear or atomic power	An increase in nuclear charge results in a greater attraction between the electron and the nucleus.	setsi (nucleus)	adj	e ipopang jwaloka setsi.	Keketso ya diphetho tsa setsi ka kgahliso e kgolo pakeng tsa elektronro le setsi ( <i>nucleus</i> ).
nuclear	adj	using, producing or resulting from energy derived from splitting an atom	The country is looking into using nuclear energy more extensively in the near future. ya setsi		adj	sebedisang, hlahisang kapa eo e leng sephetho sa matla a fumanwang ha atomo e arohana.	Naha e tadimme ho sebedisa matla a setsi haholwanyane haufinyana.
objectification	noun	process of making something impersonal or objective	Objectification of his own emotional reactions during a court case is one of the outstanding qualities of a competent judge.	ho se be leeme	noun	tshebetso ya ho tlosa maikutlo kapa ho se be leeme	Ho se be leeme dikarabelong tsa hae nakong ya nyewe lekgotleng ke e nngwe ya maggabane a hlahelatseng a moahlodi ya hlwahlwa.
objectify	verb	to make objective or impersonal	In order to render a fair verdict, a judge must objectify her own emotional reactions.	ho se be leeme	verb	ho hloka leeme kapa ho tlosa maikutlo	E le hore a fane ka kahlolo e se nang leeme, moahlodi o tlameha ho tlosa karabelo ya hae e nang le maikutlo.
objective	noun	the goal intended to be attained	Her objective was to obtain six distinctions for Grade 12.	sepheo	noun	sepheo se lebeletsweng ho fihlellwa.	Sepheo sa hae e ne e le ho fumana dinaledi tse tshelatseng ho Kereiti ya 12.
objective	adj	not influenced by personal feelings or opinions	The teacher tries to be an objective marker of assignments in order to be fair to the learners.	hlokang leeme	adj	sa tshwaetsweng ke maikutlo a botho.	Titjhere e leka ho re e be motshwayi ya hlokang leeme wa mesebetsi ya baithuti e le hore a tshaphale ho bona.
objective	adj	existing outside the mind	According to constructivists there is no objective reality.	wa mehopolo	adj	eo e leng ka ntle ho monahano kapa kelello.	Ho ya ka ditsebi tsa bathehi ( <i>constructivists</i> ) ha ho na tlhaho ya mehopolo.
objective	noun	the goal being pursued	Her objective was to obtain six distinctions.	sepheo	noun	pakane e hahamaletsweng	Sepheo sa hae e ne e le ho fumana dinaledi tse tshelatseng dithutong tsa hae.
objective	adjective, adverb	ignoring subjective opinion in favour of facts	The judge's objective verdict was astounding precisely because his friends were involved in the crime.	se nang leeme	adjective, adverb	ho qhelela ka thoko maikutlo a motho lebitsong la mabaka a nnete	Kahlolo ya moahlodi e se nang leeme ke e tsotengah haholo ka hobane metswalle ya hae e ne e nka lefotha tlong eo ya molao.
objectivism	noun	school of thought that emphasises objective thinking as a prerequisite for impartial research	No modern version of contract law wholly embodies subjectivism or objectivism.	se nang leeme	noun	mohopolo o hatisang kelello e se nang leeme ntho ya pele e hlokahalang diphuputsong tse se sa nkeng lehlakore	Ha ho na kgatiso ya mehleng ena ya molao wa kontraka eo ka ho feletseng e akaretsang mohopolo wa ho amohela maikutlo kapa o se nang leeme.
oblige	verb	to force or require someone to do something, usually by law or agreement	A researcher is required to allow participants to withdraw their responses at any time during the research.	qobella	verb	ho tlama kapa ho batla hore motho e mong a etse ntho e itseng hangata ka molao kapa ka tumellano.	Mofuputsi o tlamehile ho dumella baamehi ho ba le bolokolohi ba ho hula dikarabo tsa bona neng kapa neng nakong ya diphuputso.
observant	adjective	listening or looking with attention, observing fine detail	Susan is an observant student who sees the finest details of a case.	ya hlokomelang	adjective	ho mamela kapa ho sheba ka tlhokomelo, ho hlokomela dintlha tsa bohlokwa	Susan ke moithuti se hlokomelang se bonang dintlha tsa bohlokwa tsa taba.
observantness	noun	careful attention	Susan's observantness is astounding – she sees detail that others completely miss.	tlhokomedisiso	noun	tlhokomedisiso	Tlhokomedisiso ya Susan ke e tsotengah – o bona dintlha tsa bohlokwa tseo ba bang ba sa di fosang ka ho feletseng.

observation	noun	listening or looking with attention, heeding fine detail	The researcher compiled his longstanding observations about the behaviour of chimpanzees and baboons in a report.	tlhokomelo	noun	ho mamela kapa ho sheba ka tlhokomelo, ho ela dintlha tsa bohlokwa hloko	Mofuputsi o ile a bokella tlhokomelo ya hae ya nako e telele ya ho sheba boitshwaro ba di-chimpanzee le di-baboon tlaheng ya hae.
observation	noun	looking with attention	Fine observation is important in the field, where botany students should be able to point out differences between plant species.	tlhokomelo	noun	ho sheba ka tlhokomelo	Tlhokomelo e tsepamisitsweng e bohlokwa lekaleng lena, moo baithuti ba dimela ba tlamehang ho kgona ho bontsha diphapano pakeng tsa mefuta ya dimela.
observe	verb	to see or notice	During the lesson the lecturer observed that many students had not downloaded the notes.	hlokomela	verb	ho bona kapa ho hlokomela.	Nakong ya thuto, morupelli o hlokometse hore baithuti ba bangata ha ba kopitsa dinoutsu.
observe	verb	to make a remark	It looks like it is going to rain, she observed.	eletsa	verb	ho etsa tshisinyo.	"Ho bonahala eka e tla na,' keha a eletsa."
observe	verb	to obey rules, laws, etc.	During the entire process the design protocol has to be observed.	hlompha	verb	ho hlompha melawana, melao, jwalojwalo.	Nakong ya tshebetso ena yohle tatelano ya botlotlehi e ne e hlomphuwa.
observe	verb	to become aware of, to notice or to see	The researcher observed significant differences between chimpanzees and gorillas.	hlokomela	verb	ho ela hloko, ho lemoha kapa ho bona	Mofuputsi o ile a hlokomela diphapano tse kgolo pakeng tsa di-chimpanzee le di-gorilla.
observe	verb	to become aware of, to notice or see	Botany students observe fine differences between plants in the field.	hlokomela	verb	ho ela hloko, ho lemoha kapa ho bona	Baithuti ba dimela ba hlokomela diphapano tsa bohlokwa pakeng tsa dimela naheng.
observed	adjective	that has been noticed or seen	The researcher carefully notes all the differences observed between the chimpanzees and the baboons.	hlokometsweng	adjective	hlokometsweng kapa bonweng	Mofuputsi o ile a ngola fatshe ka hloko diphapano tsohle tseo a di hlokometseng pakeng tsa di-chimpanzee le di-baboon.
obsolete	adj	no longer needed or in use	I was told my old computer was obsolete and I can't get replacement parts.	tsofetseng	adj	e seng e sa tshwanela ho sebediswa.	Ke bolleletswe hore khomphutha ya ka ya kgale e se e tsofetse mme nkeke ka fumana dikarolwa tse ding tsa yona hape.
obtain	verb	to get or come into possession of	He obtained permission to miss school for a day so that he could attend the funeral.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho rua.	O fumane tumello ya ho lofa sekolong ka letsatsi e le hore a tsebe ho ba teng lepatong.
obtain	verb	to get or come into possession of	Prof. Cunningham obtained all his degrees at the University of Pretoria.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho tshwara ntho e itseng	Moprofesara Cunningham o ile a fumana mangolo ohle a hae a degree mane University of Pretoria
obtained	adjective	got or acquired	Dr. Motlanthe recently added a B.Comm. degree to his already obtained degrees.	fumaneng	adjective	fumaneng	Dr. Motlanthe morao tjena o ile a eketsa B.Comm. degree hodima mangolo a di-degree ao a a fumaneng.
obvious	adj	easily perceived with the senses or mind	He missed the obvious fact that someone tampered with the sample.	totobetse	adj	amohelwa habobebe ke ditho tsa kutlo kapa ke kelello.	O hlotswe ke ho lemoha ntlha e totobetse hore motho e mong o nnele a tshwaratshwara sampole ena.
occupy	verb	to fill or use a space	The city of London occupies a space of 2.9 square kilometres.	tlatsa/sebedisa	verb	ho tlatsa kapa ho sebedisa sebaka.	Motsemoholo wa London o sebedisa sebaka sa 2.9 sekwere kilomethara.
occupy	verb	to enter and take control of a place	The squatters occupied the land illegally.	hapile	verb	to ho kena le ho laola sebaka.	Baipehi ba hapile naha ka ntle ho molao.

occupy	verb	to have an official position.	The head of the English Department has occupied several important positions before her appointment in the current post.	amohela	verb	ho amohela mosebetsi ka molao.	Hlooho ya Lefapha la English e amohetse maemo a mmalwa a bohlokwa pele a amohelwa mosebetsing ona wa jwale.
occupy	verb	to have an official position	The head of the English Department has occupied several important positions before her appointment in the current post.	tlatsa	verb	ho ba le boemo ba semmuso	Hlooho ya Lefapha la Senyese mane e ile ya tlatsa maemo a mmalwa a bohlokwa pele ho ho kgethelwa maamong a hajwale a mosebetsi.
occupy	verb	to fill or use a space or surface	The city of London covers an area of 2,9 square kilometers.	tlatsa	verb	ho tlatsa kapa ho sebedisa sebaka kapa bokahodimo ba sebaka	Toropo ya London e kwahela sebaka sa disekwere kilomithera tse 2,9.
occur	verb	to be found to exist	The disease occurs primarily in adults.	etsahala	verb	ho fumaneha hore e a etsahala.	Bolwetse bo etsabahaha haholoholo ho batho ba baholo.
occur	verb	to happen, take place or come about.	The theft of the three computers occurred yesterday morning.	etsahala	verb	ho etsahala, kapa ho ba teng.	Boshodu ba dikhomphutha tse tharo bo etsahetse maobane hoseng.
occur	verb	to happen, take place or come about	The theft of the three computers occurred yesterday morning.	etsahala	verb	ho etsahala	Ho utsuwa ha dikhomphutha tse tharo ho etsahetse maobane hoseng.
odd	adj	an indefinite quantity; slightly more than the round number mentioned	It happened in a small town in Minnesota about fifty-odd years ago	tse itseng	adj	bongata bo sa tsepamang; hanyenyane ka hodimo ho palo e boletsweng.	E etsahetse toropong e nyenyane ya Minnesota ka dilemo tse itseng tse mashome a mahlano tse fetileng.
odd	adjective	unusual or peculiar	During the observation one baby behaved in an odd way.	sa tlwaelehang	adj	sa tlwaelehang kapa ka tsela e ikgethang.	Nakong ya tekolo, ngwana e mong o ile a etsa ka tsela e sa tlwaelehang. Re lemohile hamorao hore o na le tshwaetso ka hare ho tsebe e bohareng.
odd	adjective	an indefinite quantity, usually slightly more than the round number mentioned	It happened in a small town in Minnesota about fifty-odd years ago	odo	adjective	bongata bo sa feleng, ka ho tlwaelehileng bo batlang bo le ka tlase ho palo e feletseng e boletsweng	Sena se etsahetse torotswaneng ya Minnesota hoo e ka bang dilemo tsa mashome a mahlano a odo a fetileng.
offset	verb	to use one cost, payment or situation in order to cancel or reduce the effect of another	Authorities use non-violent methods to offset violent methods.	fedisa	verb	ho sebedisa tshenyehelo, tefello kapa boemo e le ho hlakola kapa ho fokotsa sekgahla sa ho hong.	Bolaodi bo sebedisa mekgwa eo kapa boemo e le ho hlakola kapa ho fokotsa sekgahla sa ho hong.
ongoing	adj	currently happening	The design and development of new learning material is an ongoing process.	tswelang pele	adj	e etsahalang ha jwale.	Moetso le ntshetsopele ya thepa e ntjha ya thuto ke tsebetso e tswelang pele.
onus	noun	obligation or responsibility	The onus rests on the students to pass their subjects.	boikarabelo	noun	boitlamo kapa boikarabelo	Boikarabelo bo mahatleng a baithuti ho pasa dithuto tsa bona.
opinion	noun	someone's feelings or thoughts about something, rather than a fact	In my opinion, the author of the monograph conducted insufficient research to come to any definite conclusions.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo le menahano ya motho ya itseng mabapi le ntho e itseng ka ntle ho ntsha.	Ho ya ka maikutlo a ka, mongodi wa pale ya boipuruo ( <i>monograph</i> ) o entse diphuputso tse sa fellang ho fihlella diqeto dife kapa dife tse utlwahalang.
opinion	noun	based on feelings and assumptions	Asking someone's opinion and then embarrassing her in front of a group of people by disregarding her input, is bullying.	maikutlo	noun	ho ya ka maikutlo kapa mehopollo	Ho botsa maikutlo a hae e be o mo hlabisa dihlong pela sehlopha sa batho ka ho hlokomoloha maikutlo ao a a hlalitseng, ke tlikefetso.
opinion	noun	someone's feelings or thoughts about something, rather than a fact	In my opinion, the author of the monograph conducted insufficient research to come to any definite conclusions.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a motho kapa mehopollo mabapi le ntho e itseng, ho e na le ntsha ya nnete	Ho latela maikutlo a ka, mongodi wa monokrafi ha a etsa diphuputso tse lekaneng hore a fihlelle diphetho dife kapa dife.

opinion	noun	a view based on a subjective value system and not on facts, therefore not necessarily true	A person's opinion is based on his or her subjective value system and therefore not necessarily true.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a thehilweng ho sistimi ya boleng ba kamoo motho a ikutlwang ka teng mme eseng mabakeng a nang le bopaki, kahoo ha se kamehla e leng nnete	Maikutlo a motho a itshetlehile ka boleng ba sistimi ya kamoo a ikutlwang kateng mme kahoo ha se kamehla e leng nnete.
opinionated	adjective	self-willed or obstinate	Her opinionated attitude shows that she thinks she alone has the truth.	hlooho-e-thata	adjective	ho ba manganga	Boikutlo ba hae ba hlooho-e-thata bo bontsha hore o nahana hore ke yena feela yan ang le nnete.
opposite	noun	something contrary to that which is discussed	The public debate between the two experts is going to continue for a long time, because if one claims X, the other tries to prove the opposite.	fapaneng	noun	ntho e fapaneng le seo ho boletsweng ka sona	Puisano pakeng tsa ditsebi tse pedi e tla tswela pele lolololo, ka hobane ha e mong a re X, e mong o lekang ho paka se fapaneng.
option	noun	one of a number of things from which only one can be chosen	Online course delivery has become a viable option.	kgetho	noun	e nngwe ya dintho tseo ho tsona ho ka kgethwanng e le nngwe feela.	Thuto ka mohala e bile yona kgetho e ka sebediswanng.
option	noun	choice between two or more things	You have two options: a full-length essay or two short paragraph answers.	kgetho	noun	kgetho pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi kapa tse eketsehileng	O na le dikgetho tse pedi: moqoqo o feletseng o molelele kapa dikarabo tse pedi tse kgutshwanyane.
optional	adjective	where an option can be exercised	Because the question is optional, you can ignore it if you don't understand it.	ya boikgethelo	adjective	moo kgetho e ka sebediswanng	Ka hobane potso e le ya boikgethelo, o ka e hlokomoloha haeba o sa e utlwisise.
order	noun	a series of events, actions, numbers or letters, especially one after the other	Bibliographical references must be arranged in alphabetical order according to authors' surnames.	hlomahano	noun	letoto la diketsahalo, diketso, dinomoro kapa ditlhaku, ka ho kgethehileng ka ho latellana	Direferense tsa baobliokrafi di tlamaha ho hlophiswa ka hlomahano ya alfabete ho latela difane tsa bangodi.
orientate	verb	to make oneself familiar with a new situation	Economic systems are orientated towards production of commodities.	sekamela	verb	ho itlwaetsa sebaka kapa boemo bo boemo bo botjha.	Ditshetheletso tsa moruo di sekametse ho tlhahiso ya dihlahiswa.
orientate	verb	to direct the interest of someone to something.	Students at technical colleges are orientated towards practical subjects.	sekametse	verb	ho laola takatso ya motho ya itseng ho ntho e itseng.	Baithuti ba dikholetjhe tsa botekgeniki ba sekametse dithutong tsa ketso.
orientate	verb	to make yourself or someone else familiar with a new situation	Many young people are often simply thrown into the deep end without being properly orientated or inducted.	tlwaetsa	verb	ho etsa hore wena kapa motho e mong a tlwaele boemo bo botjha	Batjha ba bangata hangata ba tlohellwa ba le bang maemong ao ba sa a utlwisiseng ka hobane ba sa ka ba tlwaetswa.
orientate	verb	to direct the interest of someone to something	Students at technical colleges are orientated towards practical subjects.	tlwaetsa	verb	ho lebisa thahasello ya motho nthong e itseng	Baithuti dikholejeng tsa theknikhale ba tlwaetswa dithutong tsa dintho tsa sebele.
orthodox	adjective	according to orthodoxy – strict and religious, or conservative or dogmatic	They are a disciplined, well-trained choir, with an orthodox feel.	tlwaelehileng	adjective	ho ya ka tlwaelo – e thata le ya sedumedi, kapa e sa fetoheng kapa ya dokma	Sehlopha sa dibini se laolehileng, se rupeletsweng hantle, se nang le boikutlo bo tlwaelehileng.
orthodox	adjective	accepted by most people as right or normal	The difference between test cricket – with orthodox field placings – and instant cricket where the limiting of runs is about all that matters, is big.	tlwaelehileng	adjective	ntho e amohelwang ho batho ba bangata jwalo ka e nepahetseng kapa e tlwaelehileng	Diphapano pakeng tsa krikete ya teko – le ho ba dibakeng tse tlwaelehileng lebaleng – le krikete e potlakileng moo ho nang le di-run tse behetsweng moedi ke sona sa bohlokwa, e kgolo.
orthodoxy	noun	generally accepted theory, doctrine or practice	Modern believers increasingly experience the orthodoxy of the traditional Christian churches as alienating and exaggerated.	tlwaelo	noun	thiori e amohelwang ka ho tlwaelehileng, dithuto tsa sedumedi kapa tlwaelo	Badumedi ba mehlang ena ka ho eketsehileng ba fumana tlwaelo ya dikereke tsa Bokreste tse tlwaelehileng e tsamaela hole kwana mme ke e feteleditsweng.
outcome	noun	result of something	The outcome of the negotiations were disappointing.	ditlamorao/sephetho	noun	ntho eo e leng e qetellang kapa sephetho.	Ditlamorao kapa sephetho sa dipuisano se ne se swabisa.

output	noun	production of a certain amount	The output of the firm has increased during the past year as a result of a greater demand.	tjhai/kuno	noun	tlahiso ya bongata bo itseng.	Tjhai kapa kuno ya feme e eketsehile selemong se fetileng ka lebaka la tlhoko e kgolwanyane.
output	noun	something delivered or produced	The output of the firm has increased during the past year as a result of a greater demand.	tlahiso	noun	ntho e fanweng kapa e hlahisitsweng	Tlahiso ya feme e eketsehile nakong ya selemo se fetileng ka lebaka la tlhokohe e eketsehileng ya thepa.
overall	adj	including everything	The learners showed an overall improvement in their reading, writing and spelling abilities.	ka kakaretso	adj	e kenyeletsang ntho e nngwe le e nngwe.	Baithuti ba bontshitse boiteko bo ntlafetseng ka kakaretso bakeng sa ho bala, ho ngola le ho peleta.
overlap	noun	a shared idea, responsibility, activity, etc	There is a considerable overlap between the syllabi for mathematics and physics.	tshwano	noun	mohopolo o tshwanang, boikarabelo, mosebetsi, jwalojwalo.	Ho na le ho tshwana pakeng tsa lenanethuto la <i>mathematics</i> le la <i>physics</i> .
overlap	verb	to extend over or cover a part of something else	This year the July school and university holidays overlap by two weeks.	fetella	verb	ho feta haholo le ho akaretsa karolo ya ntho e itseng ka sebaka le ka nako.	Selemong sena matsatsi a sekolo le matsatsi a phomolo ya diyunivesithi a Phupu a fetella ka diveke tse pedi.
overlap	noun	a shared idea, responsibility, activity, etc.	There is a considerable overlap between the syllabus for mathematics and physics.	tshwano	noun	mohopolo o arolelanwang, boikarabelo, mosebetsi, jl.	Ho na le tshwano e kgolo pakeng tsa silabase ya mmetse le ya fisiksi.
overly	adverb	too (much)	One has to be careful not to become overly romantic when longing for the farm life of yesteryear.	feteletseng	adverb	haholo (ho feta)	Motho o tlameha ho ba hlokolotsi hore a se rata ka ho feteletseng ha a hlolohela bophelo ba mapolasing ba dilemo tse fetileng.
overview	noun	concise summary of the main points	The book gives a good overview of South African history from the Stone Age to the present.	kakaretso	noun	kakaretso ya dintlha tsa sehlooho	Buka e fana ka kakaretso e ntle ya histori ya Afrika Borwa ho tloha mehlang ya Stone Age (Mehla ya Majwe) ho fihlela hajwale.
oxymoron	noun	figure of speech which links two opposites, e.g. old news	Oxymoron or not, quad bikes are loads of fun for young and old.	oksimorone	noun	mokgabo-puo o hokahanyang mahlakore a mabedi a fapaneng, ka mohlala, kgale le ntjha	Oksimorone kapa the, di-quad bike ke ratwa haholo ke batjha le ba hodileng.
panel	noun	sheet that forms a section of something and often separates something from something else	The office is visible through the door's glass panel.	boto	noun	boto e thehang karolo e ikgethileng ya ntho e itseng.	Ofisi e bonahala ka boto ya monyako wa digalase.
panel	noun	a group of knowledgeable people who give advice or their opinion about an issue	The panel comprised of academic staff and senior students.	moifo	noun	sehlopha sa ditsebi tse fanang ka keletso kapa maikutlo mabapi le taba e itseng.	Moifo o ne o tswakile basebetsi ba rupellang le baithuti ba dithuto tse phahameng.
paper	noun	a lecture, often presented at a conference or at a seminar	It is interesting to see what techniques speakers use to present their papers at a conference.	thuto	noun	puo, e fanwang sebokeng kapa seminareng	Ke ho thahasellisang ho bona hore na dibui di sebedisa mekgwa efe ho fana ka dithuto tsa bona sebokeng.
paradigm	noun	a standard or typical example	Cape Town stands as the paradigm of a vibrant tourist destination in South Africa.	mohlala	noun	moedi kapa mohlala o ikgethileng.	Cape Town e hlahella e le mohlala o matla wa ho hohela bahahlaudi mona Afrika Borwa.
paradigm	noun	a set of ideas explaining how a subject should be understood	Recent research challenges the current philosophical paradigm.	mohopolo	noun	sete ya mehopolo e hlahosang kamoo motho a lokelang ho utlwiswa ka teng.	Diphuputso tsa kajeno di phephetsa mohopolo wa jwale wa filosofi.
paradigm	noun	an example of the pattern of things	Nelson Mandela has become the paradigm of a statesman with integrity for people across the world.	paradigmo	noun	mohlala wa dintho	Nelson Mandela ke paradigm ya moetapele ya ileng a hlahella ka mahetla ka botshepehi bakeng sa batho ho haola lefatše.
paradigm	noun	framework within which theory formation about a phenomenon or subject area takes place in a specific period	The paradigm of apartheid in South Africa has changed since 1994.	paradigemo	noun	moralo oo ho bopjwa ha thiori mabapi le ketsahalo kapa sebaka sa ntho o etsahalang nakong e qollehileng	Paradigemo ya apartheid Afrika Borwa e fetohile ho tloha ka 1994.

paradigmatic	adjective	as an example of something	Oppression is a paradigmatic violation of human rights.	ya paradigemo	adjective	mohlala wa ntho e itseng	Kgatello ya batho ke tiolo ya molao ya paradigemo ditokelong tsa batho.
paradox	noun	apparent contradiction of juxtaposition of conflicting opinions	For me, the greatest paradox is the simultaneous experience of sadness and joy.	taba e fapaneng ka ho makatsang	noun	phapang e bonahalang ya maikutlo a bapileng a hohlanang	Ho nna, taba e fapaneng ka ho makatsang haholo ke ho hlonama le ho thaba ka nako e tshwanang.
paradoxical	adjective	self-contradictory	The saying Fight for peace is paradoxical.	e fapaneng ka ho makatsang	adjective	ikganyetsang	Ho re Ntwa bakeng sa kgotsa ke taba e fapaneng ka ho makatsang.
parallel	adj	similar or happening at the same time	This new computer has functions parallel to those of a tablet.	tshwanang	adj	tshwanang kapa etsahalang ka nako e le nngwe.	Khomphutha ena e ntjha e na le mesebetsi e tshwanang le ya thaboete.
parallel	adjective	side by side and continuously having the same distance from each other	He strongly feels that the artist and the student should develop along parallel lines, emphasising the interdependence of the two parties from which both would learn and grow.	bapileng	adjective	mahlakore a bapileng a tswelang pele ho ba le bohole ba sebaka bo tshwanang dipakeng	O na le maikutlo a thata a hore motshwantshi wa bonono le moithuti ba tlameha ho tswela pele ba bapile, o hatisa boitshetleho ba dihlopha tsena tse pedi hore bobedi ba tsona ba ithute hammoho le ho hola.
parallel	noun	comparison between two things or issues	A parallel is drawn between two issues when they are compared.	papiso	noun	papiso pakeng tsadintho tse pedi kapa ditaba	Papiso e entswe.
paraphrase	noun	version of the content of a text in your own words that shows you understand it	Instead of quoting three full paragraphs verbatim, the author writes a brief paraphrase of the main points of the passage he wants to discuss.	kgutsufatso	noun	sebopeho sa dikahare tsa taba e ngotsweng ka mantswa a hao ho bontsha hore o a e utlwisisa	Ho e na le ho qotsa dirapa tse tharo ka bottlalo lentswa ka lentswa, mongodi wa kgutsufatso ka bogkutswanyane dintlha tsa sehlooho tsa serapa seo a batlang ho bua ka sona.
paraphrase	verb	to write something in your own words	If you paraphrase an article, you need to understand it, otherwise you might not be able to capture the spirit of the research.	kgutsufatsa	verb	ho ngola ntho e itseng ka mantswa a hao	Haeba o kgutsufatsa athikele, o tlameha ho e utlwisisa, ho seng jwalo o ke ke wa kgonah ho utlwisisa moelelo wa phuputso.
paraphrased	adjective	summed up or expressed in your own words	Her paraphrased version of the article shows that she understands the content.	kgutsufaditsweng	adjective	e akareditsweng kapa e boletsweng ka mantswa a hao	Sebopeho se kgutsufaditsweng sa athikele se bontsha hore o utlwisisa dikahare tsa yona.
parenthesis	noun	an extra explanation or idea – a word, phrase or sentence – which is inserted into a passage and is marked off with brackets, dashes or commas	He included the example as a parenthesis to his main argument.	tihaloso	noun	tihaloso e ekeditsweng kapa mohopolo – lentswa, polelwana kapa polelo – e kentsweng ka hara seratswana mme e tshwailwe ka masakana, ditlami, difeelwane, jwalojwalo.	O kenyeleditse mohlala e le tihaloso ya ntlhakemo ya hae.
parenthesis	noun	insertion in a sentence	In the following sentence, the parenthesis appears between commas: The author, who happens to be my cousin, received the MC Moller Award for entomological research this year.	kenyeletso	noun	kenyeletso ya polelo	Polelong e latelang, kenyeletso e hlaha dipakeng tsa difehelwane: Mongodi, eo e leng motswala ka, o fumane MC Moller Award bakeng sa phuputso ya hae ya entomoloji selemong sena.
parenthetic	adjective	making use of parenthesis	Authors often add parenthetical remarks if they want to emphasise something.	ya kenyeletso	adjective	ho sebedisa kenyeletso	Bangodi ba atisa ho kenya ditlhaloso tsa kenyeletso haeba ba batla ho hatisa ntho e itseng.
parodied	adjective	imitating someone or something in a mocking or comical way, with deliberate exaggeration for ironic effect	The parodied presentation of the famous painting Mona Lisa is condemned by art experts.	ya ketsiso e phoqang	adjective	ho etsisa motho e mong kapa ntho e nngwe ka ho soma kapa ka tsela e somang kapa e tshhehisang ka pheteletso ya ka boomo sepheo e le ho tshhehisa.	Nehelano ya ketsiso e phoqang ya metako e tummeng ya Mona Lisa e ile ya tshwelwa ka mathe ke ditsebi tsa mesebetsi ya bonono.

parody	noun	mocking mimicry or funny reworking of something serious	The most popular drama of the year was a parody of King Lear.	ketsiso e phoqang	noun	boswaswi bo somang kapa bo etsang hore ntho e tebileng e be e tshhehsang	Terama e ileng ya tuma haholo ya selemo e ne e le ketsiso e phoqang ya King Lear.
parody	verb	to imitate mockingly	Cartoonists regularly parody politicians' behaviour and appearance.	ketsiso e phoqang	verb	ho etsisa ka tsela e somang	Kamehla baetsi ba di-cartoon sebedisa ketsiso e phoqang boitshwara ba boradipolotiki le tjhebahalo ya bona.
parodying	noun	imitation of someone or the style of an artist in a mocking or comical way with deliberate exaggeration for ironic effect	The undermining and parodying of history is characteristic of postmodernist fiction.	ketsiso e phoqang	noun	ho etsisa motho e mong kapa setaele sa motshwantshisi wa bonono ka tsela e somang kapa e tshhehsang ka pheleteletso ya ka boomo sepheo e le ho tshhehisa.	Ho kgellwa fatshe ha histori le ketsiso ya yona e phoqang ke sebopeho sa dibuka tsa boiqapelo tsa dipale tsa kamora modenisisimi.
paronym	noun	any of two or more words with the same stem	The paronyms reflect and reflex are derived from the same stem.	paronyme	noun	mantswe afe kapa afe a mabedi kapa a eketsehileng a nang le motso e tshwanang	Di-paronyme reflect le reflex di tswa motsong o tshwanang.
paronymic	adjective	with respect to words derived from the same stem	Paronymic word are words like sing and singer, wise and wisdom.	ya paronyme	adjective	mabapi le mantswe a tswang motsong o tshwanang	Lentswe la paronyme ke mantswe a kang bina le sebini, hlafele le bohlafe.
participate	verb	to be actively involved, share or take part in an activity	The students are encouraged to participate in class discussions.	phehisa	verb	ho ba le seabo se seholo, ho ba le karolo kapa ho thusa mosebetsing o itseng.	Baithuti ba kgothaletswa ho phehisa dipuisanong tsa sehlopha e le hore ba tsebe ho ithuta ka tshwanano.
particular	adj	indicating a specific person or thing	Students must pay particular attention to spelling when writing an essay.	e ikgethileng	adj	bontshang motho ya ikgethileng kapa ntho.	Baithuti ba lokela ho hlokomela ka tsela e ikgethileng ho peleta ka nepo ha ba ngola moqoqo.
particular	adjective	indicating a specific person or thing.	Students must pay particular attention to spelling when writing an essay.	kgethehileng	adjective	ho bontsha motho kapa ntho ka ho qollehileng.	Baithuti ba tlameha ho tsepamisa ka ho kgethehileng mopeletsong ha ba ngola meqoqo ya bona.
partisan	noun	a strong and enthusiastic supporter of a person, group or cause, who does not always think clearly about the matter	The partisans chained themselves to trees to save the forest.	motshehetsi	noun	motshehetsi ya matla ya kgothetseng wa motho, sehlopha kapa mosebetsi o itseng eo hangata a sa nahanang ka tsela e hlakileng mabapi le taba.	Batshehetsi ba itlamme ka diketane difateng ho baballa meru.
partisan	adjective	who supports a person, group or cause strongly and enthusiastically and does not always think clearly about the matter	Celtic, lying fourth from the bottom, are always dangerous customers especially when playing before their partisan followers.	motshehetsi wa mokga	adjective	ya tshhehetsang ka matla le ka mafolofolo motho, sehlopha kapa sepheo mme ha se ka dinako tsohle a nahanang ka ho hlakileng ka taba	Celtic, ho bua leshano ho tswa botebong ba pelo, kamehla ke bareki ba kotsi haholoholo ha ba papala pela batshehetsi ba mokga wa bona.
partisan	noun	someone who supports a person, group or cause strongly and enthusiastically and does not always think clearly about the matter	They are dangerous customers, especially when playing before their partisans	motshehetsi wa mokga	noun	motho ya tshhehetsang ka matla le ka mafolofolo motho, sehlopha kapa sepheo mme ha se ka dinako tsohle a nahanang ka ho hlakileng ka taba	Ke bareki ba kotsi, haholoholo ha ba papala pela batshehetsi ba mokga wa bona.
passive	adj	accepting a situation and not trying to change it	The children are portrayed as passive recipients of culture.	fokolang	adj	ho amohela boemo empa eseng ho bo fetola.	Bana ba hlalhisitse e le baamohedi ba fokolang ba moetlo.
passive	noun	connected with the form of the verb used when the sentence starts with the object instead of with the subject	"The ball was kicked by the boy" is an example of a sentence in the passive voice.	boetsuwa	noun	amana le sebopeho sa leetsi le sebediswang ha polelo e qala ka moetsuwa eseng moetsi.	"Bolo e rahwa ke moshemane" ke mohlala wa polelo e ho boetsuwa.
passive	noun	form of the verb used when the sentence starts with the object instead of with the subject	An example of a sentence in the passive is: The ball was kicked by the boy.	phasife	noun	mofuta wa leetsi o sebediswang ha polelo e qala ka seetsuwa ho e na le moetsi	Mohlala wa polelo e phasife ke ona: Bolo e rahilwe ke moshemane.
peculiar	adjective	strange or different to what is expected	The students struggle to understand the peculiar pronunciation of their new lecturer	ikgethang	adjective	e makatsang kapa e fapaneng le se lebeleletsweng	Baithuti ba thatafalla ho utlwisisa qapodiso e ikgethang ya lektjara e ntjha.

pendulum	noun	something that changes regularly from one position to an opposite one	The pendulum of public opinion regarding abortion has swung from pro-life to pro-choice.	sefetohi	noun	ntho e fetohang hangata ho tloha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo itseng bo fapaneng le boo.	Sefetohi sa maikutlo a setjhaba mabapi le ho ntshwa ha mpa se fetohile ho tswa ho bophelo ho isa ho kgetho.
perceive	verb	to become aware of through the senses	This study focuses on the way students perceive artistically created medical images for learning purposes.	utlwisisa	verb	ho hlokomela ka dikutlo tse fapaneng.	Thuto ena e tadimana le kamoo baithuti ba utlwisisang ditshwantsho tsa bonono tsa bongaka tse tsa merero ya thuto.
perceive	verb	to become aware of through the senses	A substance is perceived as a liquid when it flows freely like water.	lemoha	verb	ho lemoha ka dikutlo	Ntho e lemohuwa hore ke mokedikedi ha e phalla ka bolokolohi jwalo ka metsi.
perceive	verb	to become aware of, realize or understand something	Botany students perceive the finer differences between plants in the veld.	lemoha	verb	ho tseba, ho hlokomela kapa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng	Baithuti ba dimela ba lemoha diphapano tsa bohlokwa pakeng tsa dimela tsa naha.
percentage	noun	numerical value calculated in terms of a fraction of which the number 100 is the divisor	The average percentage of the first-year mathematics class was 45 percent.	pheresente	noun	boleng ba palo bo balwang ka frakshene eo palo ya 100 e leng karodi	Pheresente ya palo-hare ya tselase ya selemo sa pele ya mmetse e ne e le dipheresente tse 45.
percentage	noun	a proportion in relation to a whole	If you look at the first-year students' maths marks on a percentage basis, this looks like a group of hard-working students.	pheresente	noun	karolo e amanang le palo e feletseng yuniti ya palo eo keketseho kapa phokotso kapa boleng ba taba bo bontshwang, mme e atisa ho lekana le pheresente e le nngwe	Haeba o sheba matshwao a mmetse a baithuti ba selemo sa pele ho ipapisitse le pheresente, sena se shebahala jwalo ka sehlopha sa baithuti ba sebensang ka thata.
percentage point	noun	numeric unit in which an increase or decrease or the significance of a matter is expressed, and which is usually equal to one percent	This year's class did 7 percentage points better than last year's group.	ntlha ya pheresente	noun	le pheresente e le nngwe	Tselase ya selemo sena e entsed dintlha tsa pheresente tse 7 ho feta sehlopha sa ngwahola.
period	noun	a particular length of time	He was absent for a period of three months.	nako	noun	bolelele bo ikgethileng ba nako.	O ne a le siyo ka nako ya dikgwedi tse tharo.
period	noun	a length of time in the history of a country or person	The post-war period was characterised by strict economic measures.	nako	noun	bolelele ba nako historing ya naha kapa motho.	Nako e kamora ntwa e ne e tsejwa ka mekgwa e tsepameng ya kgwebo.
period	noun	a particular time in history or in someone's life	The 1980s was a turbulent period in the SA history.	nako	noun	nako e kgethehileng historing kapa bophelong ba motho	Dilemo tsa bo1980 ebile nako e mahlonoko nalaneng ya Afrika Borwa.
periodic		occurring at regular intervals	The periodic outbreak of violence in the Middle East is worrying.	ya nako le nako		e etsahalang ka dikgefutso tsa kamehla dipakeng	Ho qhoma ha ntwa ka nako le nako Botjhabela bo Hare ke taba e sa jeseng ditheohelang.
periodise	verb	to divide into periods	It is an accepted technique to periodise the history of a country according to decades.	arola ka nako	verb	ho arola dinako	Ke mokgwa o amohelang ho arola ka nako ya histori ya naha ho ya ka dilemo tse leshome.
peripheral	adjective	with respect to the outer edge of something, for instance a circle	With a policy of eleven official languages, the role of African languages and literature must be freed from the peripheral and submissive role it has played in the past.	pheriferaele	adjective	e mabapi le qetellong ya ntho e itseng, kapa mohala sedikadikweng	Ka pholisi ya dipuo tsa semmuso tse leshome le motso o le mong, seabo sa dipuo tsa SeAfrika le dibuka se tlamaha ho lokollwa ho seabo sa pheriferaele le kgetellong ya nakong e fetileng.
periphery	noun	the outer limits of an area	The government seems to focus delivery on the centre and ignores the periphery – that is, rural areas.	pheriferi	noun	meedi e kantle ya sebaka	Ho bonahala mmuso o tsepamisitse phanong ya ditshebeletso dibakeng tse bohareng empa o hlokomoloha pheriferi – ke hore, dibaka tsa mahaeng.

permanency	noun	the quality of staying in the same state or being permanent	The permanency of our country's electricity supply is determined by factors such as crime-free service delivery and corruption-free managers.	moshwelella	noun	boleng ba ho dula boemong bo tshwanang kapa kamehla	Phepelo ya moshwelella ya motlakase naheng ya rona e tla itshetleha ka mabaka a kang phano ya ditshabeletso e se nang tlolo ya molao le batsamaisi ba se nang bobodu.
perpetual	adj	when a feeling, state or quality never changes or never ends	Perpetual sadness is a characteristic of depressed people.	e sa feleng	adj	ha maikutlo, boemo kapa boleng bo sa fetohe kapa bo sa fele.	Kgalefo e sa feleng ke letshwao la batho ba nyahameng.
perpetual	adj	repeated over and over again, in a way that is annoying	His perpetual lateness in the morning is irritating staff members.	ho iphetang	adj	ha ketso, boemo kapa maemo a ipheta kgafetsa ka tsela e tenang.	Ho fihla morao ho nako ha hae hoseng ho tena basebetsi ba bang.
perpetual	adjective	continuing all the time	Perpetual sadness is a characteristic of depressed people.				
persist	verb	to continue to do something despite difficulties or opposition	He persists in his endeavours to get assisted euthanasia legalised.	phehella	verb	ho tswela pele ho etsa ntho e itseng ho sa natswe bothata kapa kganyetso.	O ile a phehella boitekong ba hae ba hore <i>euthanasia</i> e be molaong.
persist	verb	to continue to happen or exist	Rumours of corruption persisted for many months although the department denied the charges.	phehella	verb	tswela pele ho ba teng.	Mabarebare a bobodu a pheheletse ka dikgwedi tse ngata leha lefapha le hanne diqoso tseo.
personification	noun	assigning human qualities to inanimate things, animals or nature	When the author says the clouds are crying and the wind is panting in the chimney, he uses personification.	mothofatso	noun	ho abela dibopeho tsa motho dintho tse sa pheleng, diphoofolong kapa tlhahong	Ha mongodi a re maru a lla le moyo o hemela ka tjhomeleng, o sebedisa mothofatso.
personified	adjective	using personification	The personified verb suggests that the rain will be portrayed as a person.	mothofaditsweng	adjective	ho sebedisa mothofatso	Leetsi le mothofaditsweng le fana ka maikutlo a hore pula e tshwantshwa le motho.
personify	verb	to represent something non-human in a human way by giving it human characteristics	When the poet writes: The wind sings in the reeds, he uses personification and thus personifies the wind.	mothofatsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho eo e seng motho e emele motho ka ho e neha dibopeho tsa motho	Ha seroki se ngola: Moya o bina hara mahlaka, o sebedisa mothofatso mme kahoo o mothofatsa moyo.
perspective	noun	a way of regarding situations or topics	Her perspective on the death penalty was coloured by her religious conviction.	kutlwisiso	noun	tsela ya hae ya ho utlwisisa maemo kapa dihlooho.	Kutlwisiso ya hae ya kahlolo ya lefu e ne e tshwaeditswe ke bodumedi ba hae.
perspective	noun	to judge the importance of an issue correctly in relation to everything else	Watching the TV news every day helps me keep my own problems in perspective.	tlhokomelo	noun	ho lekola bohlokwa ba taba hantle mabapi le kamano le ntho e itseng.	Ho tadima ditaba tsa thelevishene ka letsatsi le letsatsi ho nthusa ho boloka mathata a ka ka tlhokomelo.
perspective	noun	capacity or form in which the mutual and meaningful coherence of or connection between matters, ideas or facts becomes clear	Watching the TV news every day helps me keep my own problems in perspective.				
perspective	noun	specific way of looking at the world, influenced by a certain value system	Pieter did not travel much and also read little outside his field of reference, consequently his perspective on other cultures was limited.	maikutlo	noun	tsela e qollehileng ya ho sheba lefatshe, e susumetswa ke sistimi e itseng ya boleng	Pieter o ne a sa ka a kena maetong haholo mme hape o ile a bala hanyenyane feela ka dibaka tse kantle ho tshebetso ya hae, ka lebaka lena maikutlo a hae ka ditso tse ding e ne e le nyenyane.
perspective	adjective	regarding an evaluation, insight or view regarding a particular matter	Students who consider all perspectives on their topic write in a perspective style.	maikutlo	adjective	mabapi le tekolo, temoho kapa maikutlo tabeng e kgethehileng	Baithuti ba nahana ka maikutlo kaofela sehloohong sa bona ba ngola ka mokgwa o bontshang maikutlo.
persuade	verb	to talk somebody into doing something and give him/her good reasons for doing so	The English teacher want to persuade the students to read different genres.	qobella	verb	ho buisana le motho ho etsa ntho e itseng le ho mo fa mabaka a utlwalang bakeng sa ho etsa jwalo.	Titjhene ya English e batla ho qobella baithuti ho bala mefuta e fapaneng ya dingolwa.

persuade	verb	to talk someone into doing something and give them good reasons for doing so	The English teacher tries to persuade the students to read different genres.	kgodisa	verb	ho bua ka tsela e kgannelang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng le ho ba neha mabaka a matle a ho etsa jwalo	Titjhare ya Senyese mane e leka ho kgodisa baithuti hore ba bale digenere tse fapaneng.
persuade	verb	to talk someone into doing something and give them good reasons for doing so	The organisers are hoping to persuade a few more sponsors to come on board.	kgodisa	verb	ho bua ka tsela e kgannelang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng le ho ba neha mabaka a matle ho etsa jwalo	Bahlophisi ba tshepa ho kgodisa batshehetsi ba eketsehileng ka ditjhelete hore ba thuse.
persuasion	noun	the ability to talk someone into doing something and give them good reasons for doing so	Techniques of persuasion in written and verbal communication make readers and listeners feel the author or speaker is communicating with conviction.	kgodiso	noun	bokgoni ba ho bua ka tsela e kgannelang motho ho etsa ntho e itseng le ho fana ka mabaka a matla bakeng sa ho etsa jwalo.	Mekgwa ya kgodiso puisanong e ngotsweng le ya molomo e etsa hore babadi le bamamedi ba be le boikutlo ba hore mongodi kapa sebui se bua ka kgodiseho.
persuasive	adjective, adverb	good at persuading someone to do something or believe something	The charismatic speaker's persuasive speaking style leaves listeners hanging on his lips.	kgodisang	adjective, adverb	bokgoni ba ho kgodisa motho e mong ho etsa ntho e itseng kapa ho dumela ntho e itseng	Mokgwa wa ho bua o kgodisang wa sebui se thahasellisang o ile wa siya bamamedi ba hloletswe haholo.
pertinent	adj	relevant or directly concerned with something	A good student asks pertinent questions.	tshwanelehang	adj	nepahetseng kapa tse amanang ka ho otloloha le ntho e itseng.	Moithuti ya lokileng o botsa dipotso tse tshwanelehang.
pervade	verb	to spread gradually throughout every part of something	The smell of pizza pervaded the kitchen.	kubeditse	verb	ho tlala butlebutle hohle karolong ka nngwe ya ntho e itseng.	Monko wa pizza o kubeditse hohle ka kitjhining.
phase	noun	any distinct time period in a sequence of events	Her teenager is going through a rebellious phase.	nako/kgato	noun	nako efe kapa efe a ikgethang ka hara lethathamo la diketsahalo.	Motjha wa hae o kगतong e kotsi ya bophelo.
phase in	verb	to plan or do something gradually in an orderly way	Computer literacy classes are being phased into the curriculum.	kentswe	verb	ho rera kapa ho etsa ntho e itseng butlebutle ka tsela e kgethehileng.	Dithuto tsa ho bala le ho ngola tsa khomphutha di kentswe ka hara lenane la dithuto.
phenomenal	adjective	exceptionally good	Winston Churchill was a phenomenal British politician – indeed a phenomenon!	hlollang	adjective	e ikgethang ka ho fetisisa	Winston Churchill e bile lepolotiki la Brithani ya hlollang – diketsahalo tse hlollang ka nnete!
phenomenological	adjective	according to the theory of phenomenology	Friedrich Hegel's way of reasoning is phenomenological.	ya diketsahalo tse hlollang	adjective	ho ya ka thiori ya diketsahalo tse hlollang	Tsela ya Friedrich Hegel ya ho nahana e ne e le ya diketsahalo tse hlollang.
phenomenology	noun	trend in philosophy that thoroughly and accurately describes phenomena without hypotheses about their causes	Phenomenology is a trend in philosophy that maintains that every individual has a unique state of knowledge, based on previous experiences and inherited ideas.	thuto ya diketsahalo tse hlollang	noun	tshekamelo filosofing e hlosang ka ho phethahetseng le ka ho nepisisa diketsahalo tse hlollang ntle le tekantshetso mabapi le disosa tsa tsona	Thuto ya diketsahalo tse hlollang ke tshhekamelo ya filosofi e kgomaretseng hore motho e mong le e mong o na le boemo bo ikgethang ba tsebo, ho itshetlehile ka boiphihlelo ba nakong e fetileng le mehopollo e fuputsitsweng.
phenomenon	noun	object of perception through senses or consciousness	The phenomenon of gang violence is a major cause of concern for sociologists and psychologists.	diketsahalo tse hlollang	noun	ntho ya mohopollo ka dikutlo kapa boikutlo	Diketsahalo tse hlollang tsa dintwa ya maqulwana ke lebaka le leholo le sa jeseng ditheohelang bakeng sa ditsebi tsa boitshwara ba batho setjhabeng le dingaka tsa mafu a kelello.
phenomenon	noun	a remarkable thing or situation that can be observed	A solar eclipse always remains an interesting phenomenon.	diketsahalo tse hlollang	noun	ntho kapa boemo bo hlollang bo ka bonwang	Moriti wa kgwedi letsatsing e dula e le diketsahalo tse hlollang ka dinako tsohle.
phenomenon (plural: phenomena)	noun	any state or process known through the senses	Meteorologists are interested in natural phenomena such as floods and droughts.	ketsahalo (ya tlhaho)	noun	boemo bofe kapa bofe kapa tshebetso e tsejwang ka mekgwa ya kutlo.	Meteorologists ba thabetse diketsahalo tsa tlhaho jwaloka dikgohola le komello.
philosophical	adjective, adverb	considering matters and situations sensible and undisturbed, even resigned	I have never experienced such a philosophical attitude!	ya filosofi	adjective, adverb	ho tadima ditaba le maemo e le a utlwalang le a sa kgathatseng, esita le ho a amohela	Le ka mohla ha ke eso ka ke utlwa boikutlo bo jwalo ba filosofi!

philosophical	adjective, adverb	according to the principles of philosophy	During yesterday's philosophical debate about the independent place of ethics outside the context of belief, I realised how philosophical the debaters think.	ya filosofi	adjective, adverb	ho ya ka melao ya filosofi	Nakong ya dipuisano tsa filosofi maobane mabapi le sebaka se ikemetseng sa boitshwaro kantle ho tumelo, ke ile ka lemoha hore kamoo dibui tsa filosofi di nahanang kateng.
philosophise	verb	to speculate or theorise about serious issues	My roommate can spend hours with his friends philosophising about the relativity of truth.	ho bua filosofi	verb	ho nahana kapa ho bopa mehopolontle le bopaki ditabeng tse tebileng	Motho eo ke kopanelang kamore le yena a ka qeta dihora tse ngata le metswalle ya hae ba bua filosofi mabapi le hore ha ho na nnete e phethahetseng.
philosophy	noun	a belief or system of beliefs resulting from the search for knowledge	His degree is in philosophy.	filosofi	noun	tumelo kapa tshebetso ya ditumelo e bakwang ke ho batlana le tsebo.	Kgau ya hae ya thuto ke ya filosofi.
philosophy	noun	science that examines the meaning of things and of life	It is essential that all students understand at least the basic philosophy underlying their field of study.	filosofi	noun	saense e hlalobang moelelo wa dintho le bophelo	Ho bohlokwa hore baithuti kaofela ba utlwise bonyane motheo wa filosofi dithutong tsa bona.
physical	adj	involving the body as distinguished from the mind or spirit	He prefers physical challenges, like running marathons, to studying.	tsa mmele	adj	e ama mmele ho fapana le kelello kapa moya.	O kgetha diphephetso tsa mmele, jwaloka ho matha marathone, ho bala.
pivotal	adj	very important, usually because other things depend on it	The film's special effects have played a pivotal role in attracting large audiences.	ya bohlokwa	adj	ya bohlokwa, hangata dintho tse ding di itshetlelele ka yona.	Ditlamorao tse ikgethileng tsa filimi di bile le seabo se sehoho ho hohela bamamedi ba bangata.
plagiarise	verb	to copy another person's ideas or words and pretend that they are your own	Students who commit plagiarism will not be given any credit for plagiarised work.	kopitsa	verb	ho kopitsa mehopoloya motho e mong, mantswe, jwalojwalo, ebe o iketsa eka ke a hao.	Baithuti ba kopitsang ha ba na fuwa monyetla bakeng sa mosebetsi o kopiditsweng.
plagiarise	verb	to commit plagiarism	You plagiarise if you copy an author's exact words and style and pretend that it is your own.	pleijarisimi	verb	ho etsa boshodu ba pleijarisimi	O etsa boshodu ba pleijarisimi haeba o kopitsa mantswe le mokgwa wa hae le ho etsa e ka ke tsa hao.
plagiarism	noun	the criminal practice of presenting someone else's work or ideas as your own	Somebody who presents the exact words of another writer without acknowledgment of author and source text commits plagiarism.	pleijarisimi	noun	ketso ya tlolo ya molao ya ho fana ka mosebetsi wa motho e mong kapa mehopolojwalo ka ha e ka ke tsa hao	Mang kapa mang ya fana ka lentse ka lentse ka nepo ho tswa ho mongodi e mong ntle le ho amohela hore mantswe ao ke a mongodi eo le mohlodi wa taba e ngotsweng o etsa boshodu ba pleijarisimi.
plan	verb	think ahead and make arrangements	Sometimes your personal circumstances can prevent you following the career path you have planned.	rera	verb	ho nahanela pele le ho etsa ditokisetso	Ka dinako tse ding maemo a motho a ka mo thibela ho latela tse ya mosebetsi oo a ileng a o rera.
planned	adjective	having made arrangements in advance	Find out as much as you can about the planned change and why it is happening.	rerilweng	adjective	ho etsa ditokisetso e sale kapele	Ho fumana hore na o ka fumana ho hokae mabapi le phetoho e rerilweng le hore na ke hobaneng ha ho etsahala.
planning	noun	the act of making plans	Learn how to use spreadsheets for your financial planning.	thero	noun	ketso ya ho etsa merero	Ho ithuta hore na di-spreadsheet di sebediswa jwang bakeng sa thero ya hao ya ditjhelete.
platitude	noun	an expression or saying that has been made too often to be interesting	Politicians are inclined to think that they are satisfying their constituents by making ample use of platitudes, but that is not the case.	platitjhude	noun	polelo e sebedisitsweng haholo ka ho fetisisa hoo e seng e le bosula	Boradipolotiki ba nahana hore ba kgotsofatsa balatedi ba mekga ya bona ka ho sebedisa dipolelo tsa diplatitjhude, empa ho hang ha ho jwalo.

pleonasm	noun	use of more words than necessary to name or describe something	An inexperienced writer often uses pleonasm to demonstrate a flashy style or because she has not yet learned to formulate accurately.	pleonasimi	noun	ho sebedisa mantswe a mangata a sa hlokalheng ho rea kapa ho hlalosa ntho e itseng	Mongodi ya se nang boiphihlelo o atisa ho sebedisa pleonasimi ho bontsha setaele ya boikakaso kapa ka hobane a eso ithute ho etsa dintho ka nepo.
pleonastic	adjective	making use of pleonasms	The writer's style is clearly pleonastic.	sa pleonasimi	adjective	ho sebedisa di- pleonasimi	Setaele sa mongodi ho hlakile hore ke sa pleonasimi.
plot	noun	the plan or story of a book or film	Did you follow the plot of the movie or are you just as confused as I am?	moralo/poloto	noun	moralo kapa pale ya buka kapa filimi.	Na o latetse poloto ya bothabiso ba movie kap mohlomong o ferekane kamoo le nna ke ferekaneng ka teng?
point	noun	issue, matter or question	The influence of AIDS on human health is a sensitive point of discussion.	ntlha	noun	taba kapa potso	Kgahlamelo ya AIDS bophelong ba batho ke ntlha ya puisano e amang maikutlo haholo.
point	noun	topic for discussion or debate	The impact of changing weather patterns on the economy is the next point of discussion.	ntlha	noun	ntlha ya puisano	Kgahlamelo ya mekgwa e fetohang boemong ba lehodimo ho ekhonomi ke ntlha e latelang ya puisano.
point of view	noun	angle from which someone approaches a situation	Cognitive experts regard intelligence as the ability to temporarily experience a situation from a different point of view than your own.	maikutlo	noun	lehlakore leo motho a atamelang boemo	Ditsebi tsa mohopolo di sheba bohlae jwalo ka bokgoni ba ho utlwa ka nakwana boemo ho tswa ho maikutlo a fapaneng le a hao.
pole	noun	opinion or quality that is the opposite of another	The positions put forward by the two academics fall at opposite poles of the debate	mahlakore	noun	mahlakore a mabedi a maikutlo kapa boleng mme a sa dumellane.	Diqeto tse nkilweng ke barutehi ba babedi di wela mahlakoreng a mabedi a hananang a ngangisano.
polemical	adjective, adverb	in a quarrelsome way	The polemical letters in the press show how divided the people are about the new government appointments.	ya leqhoko	adjective, adverb	ka tsela ya qabang	Mangolo a leqhoko metjheng ya ditaba a bontsha kamoo batho ba arohaneng ka teng mabapi le dikgetho tse ntjha tsa mmuso.
policy	noun	a plan of action adopted by an individual or social group	The new policy entrenches multilingualism.	leano	noun	moralo wa ketso o entsweng ke motho kapa sehlopha sa batho.	Leano le letjha la puo le kenyeletsa botemengata.
polyseme	noun	any of the multiple meanings that word can have	The word HAND has different polysemes.	pholiseme	noun	e fe kapa efe ya meeelo e mengata eo lentswe le ka bang le yona e nang le moelelo o fetang o le mong	Lentswe LETSOHO le na le dipholiseme tse fapaneng.
polysemic	adjective	with more than one meaning	The word LEG is polysemic.	ya pholiseme	adjective	lentswe kapa polelwana e nang le meeelo e mengata	Lentswe LEOTO ke pholiseme.
polysemy	noun	the capacity of a word or phrase to have multiple meanings	Polysemy is fairly general in all languages.	pholiseme	noun	karolo ya ntho e nngwe e kgolwanyane.	Karolo ya phaello e tla nehelwa lehae la maqheku.
portion	noun	a part of something bigger	A portion of the profits will be given to the old age home.	karolo	noun	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolwana tse nyenyane.	O aroletse bana ba bararo dipompong.
portion	verb	to divide something into smaller parts	She portioned out the sweets between the three children.	arolela	verb	ho hlalosa kapa ho bontsha motho ka tsela e itseng.	O ipontshitse e le lehlatsipa la tlhekefetso ya bana.
portray	verb	to describe or show somebody in a particular way	She portrayed herself as a victim of child abuse.	ipontsha	verb	ho hlalosa kapa ho bontsha motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng ka tsela e kgethehileng	Buka e tshwantsha thabo le mesarelo ya bophelo ba batho. Lesole le tlwaelehileng le tshwantshwa jwalo a motho ya itswering hantle le ya ratang bodumedi, empa diofisiri tsona di emela bolaodi bo dipelo di thata.
portray	verb	to describe or show someone or something in a particular way	The novel portrays the joys and sorrows of a human life.	tshwantsha	verb	ho hlalosa kapa ho bontsha motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng ka tsela e kgethehileng	
portray	verb	to describe or show someone or something in a particular way	The ordinary soldier is portrayed as a moral and religious figure, while the officers represent the heartless authority.	tshwantsha	verb		

portray	verb	to express something	If talent were to be measured in terms of how a singer portrays emotion in a song (instead of measuring it in album sales) then this singer wins hands down.	tshwantsha	verb	ho bolega ntho e itseng	Haeba talenta e ne e lekangwa ho ya ka tsela eo sebini se tshwantsha maikutlo a sona pineng (ho e na le ho lekangwa ka Thekiso ya albamo) teng he sebini se rolelwa kgaebana.
portrayal	noun	the expression of something	The author's sensuous portrayal of her characters makes them convincing.	pontsho	noun	pontsho ya ntho e itseng	Pontsho ya maikutlo ya mongodi ya botho ba hae ke e kgodisang.
portrayal	noun	the depiction of something	According to the Leroux children, Kannemeyer's portrayal of Etienne Leroux's life is particularly accurate.	pontsho	noun	pontsho ya ntho e itseng	Ho ya ka Leroux ya bana, pontsho ya Kannemeyer ya bophelo ba Etienne Leroux ke e nepahetseng ka ho kgethehileng.
pose	verb	to create or state a problem which has to be dealt with in a certain way	Shift work and working long hours pose great problems for employees and employers.	baka	verb	ho baka kapa ho hlalosa bothata bo tshwanetseng ho rarollwa ka tsela e itseng.	Ho fetola mosebetsi le ho sebetsa dihora tse telele ho baka mathta a maholo bakeng sa basebetsi le bahiri.
pose	verb	to ask a question	This chapter discusses the research questions posed.	botsa	verb	ho botsa potso.	Kgaolo ena e qoqa ka dipotso tse botsitsweng tsa diphuputso.
pose	verb	to create or state a problem which has to be dealt with in a certain way.	Shift work and working long hours pose great problems for employees and employers.	hlahisa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho bolega bothata boo ho lokelang hore ho sebetsanwe le bona ka tsela e itseng.	Ho fetola mosebetsi le dihora tse telele tsa mosebetsa ho hlahisa mathata a maholo bakeng sa bahirua le bahira.
pose	verb	to ask	This chapter discusses the research questions posed.	hlahisa	verb	ho botsa	Kgaolo ena e bua ka dipotso tsa phuputso tse hlahisitsweng.
posit	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument	He posits that learning is motivated by imagination, meaningful opportunities and communication with others.	bolela	verb	ho bolega hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore e ka sebediswa e le motheo wa ntlhakemo.	O bolega hore ho ithuta ho kgothaletswa ke ho ba teng ha mmehopolo le menyetla e le ho bopa moelelo le ho buisana le ba bang.
positive	adjective	good and encouraging	There are positive signs that she will recover.	lokileng	adj	lokile kapa ho ba molemo.	Ho na le matshwao a lokileng a hore o tla hlaphohelwa.
positive	adj	indicating support or agreement	The new curriculum has received positive response from academic departments.	tshehetsang	adj	bontsha tshehetso kapa tumellano.	Lenanethuto le letjha le fumane dikarabo tse le tshehetsang ho tswa mafapheng a thuto.
positive	adj	sure or certain of something	He was positive that he had paid the electricity bill.	tiile	adj	ho ba le bonnete ka ntho e itseng.	O ne a tille hore o lefile molato wa motlakase.
positive	adjective	good and supportive	The new curriculum has received positive response from academic departments.				
positivism	noun	school of thought which sees knowledge and meaning as objective and therefore free from the social influence of context	Critical theory departs from positivism by taking into account cultural and social conditions which necessarily influence interpretation.	positivisimi	noun	ke moholo o batlang tsebo le moelelo jwalo ka ho ba le maikutlo a bulehileng mme ka hoo motho o lokolohile tshumetsong ya batho ya boemo	Thiori e sekasekang e fapoha ho positivisimi ka ho nahanela maemo a setso le setjhaba a susumetsang tlhaloso.
positivistic	adjective	according to the principles of positivism	Teachers who accept only one answer in all cases as correct are positivistic in their approach.	ya positivisimi	adjective	ho ya ka melao ya positivisimi.	Matijhere a amohelang feela karabo e le nngwe dithutong tsohle jwalo ka e nepahetseng ba na le katamelo ya positivisimi.
possible	adj	that can be done or achieved	It is now possible to digitise visual images, text, sound and even touch, and disseminate information encoded in these modes via computers.	kgonehang	adj	ho ka etswang kapa ho fihlellwa.	Ha jwale ho a kgoneha hore ditshwantsho di ka hlalosa ka dinoko, sengolwa, modumo kapa kamo, le ho aba dintlha tsa tsebo tse fumanweng ka mekgwa ena ya dikhomphutha.

possible	adjective	that can be done or achieved	I believe it is possible to have fun and be cool and also to be responsible, sensitive and tactful.	kgoneha	adjective	e ka etswang kapa ho fihlellwa	Ho dumela hore ho ka kgoneha ho ithabisa le ho ba le boikarabelo, ho bontsha maikutlo le ho ba bohlale.
post-structuralism	noun	Intellectual movement in France in the 1960's and 1970's as a criticism of the structural basis on which structuralism studies and explains human culture	To a great extent the literature on post-structuralism has been dominated by philosophers and modern language theorists.	kamora setraktjharalisimi	noun	Filosofi ya bohlale For a dilemong tsa bo1960 le bo1970 jwalo ka tshokatsheko ya motheo wa dithuto tsa setraktjharalisimi le ho hlalosa setso sa batho	Ka tekanyo e kgolo dibuka tsa kamora setraktjharalisimi di ile tsa susumetswa ke ditsebi tsa filosofi le dithiori tsa puo tsa mehleng ena.
post-structuralist	adjective	according to the theory of post-structuralism	The post-structuralist views of writers such as Derrida, Foucault and Deleuze have strongly antagonised the more traditional scholars and caused repercussions especially in the world of literary criticism.	ya kamora setraktjharalisimi	adjective	ho ya ka thiori ya kamora setraktjharalisimi	Maikutlo a bangodi a kamora setraktjharalisimi a kang a Derrida, Foucault le Deleuze a entsa hore bafuputsi ba sekametseng haholo dithutong tsa tlwaelo ba hanyetse maikutlo ana mme sena se bile le ditlamorao lefatsheng la tshokatsheko ya dibuka.
postmodernism	noun	school of thought in the arts, philosophy, religion, technology and a variety of other fields that arose after and deviated from various 20th century movements representing modernism, and which are characterised by nonfundamentalist, more accommodating views	To a great extent the literature on postmodernism has been dominated by philosophers and modern language theorists.	kamora modenisimi	noun	mehopolo ya bonono, filosofi, bodumedi, theknoloji le makala a mang a fapaneng a bileng teng kamora ho le ho fapoha dihlopheng tse fapaneng tsa dilemong tsa lekgolo la bo20 e neng e emela modenisimi le e neng e na le maikutlo a sa dumellaneng ho ditlwaelo, e neng e na le maikutlo a amohelang maikutlo a eketsehileng	Ka tekanyo e kgolo dibuka tsa kamora modenisimi di ne di susumetswa haholo ke borafilisofi le batshehetsi ba dithiori tsa puo ya mehleng ena.
postmodernist	adjective	according to postmodern theory	If you think truth is relative because it is determined by social, historical and cultural contexts, you think in a postmodernist way.	ya kamora modenisimi	adjective	ho ya ka thirori ya kamora modenisimi	Haeba o nahana hore nnete e na le meedi ka hobane e laolwa ka mehopolo ya setjhaba, histori le setso, o nahana ka tsela ya kamora modenisimi.
postulate	verb	to suggest that something is true so that it can be used as the basis for an argument	Researchers postulate that a big comet killed the dinosaurs.	qeta	verb	ho qeta ka hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore e sebediswe e le motheo wa nthakemo.	Bafuputsi ba qeta ka hore <i>comet</i> e kgolo e fedisitse <i>dinosaurs</i> .
postulate	noun	proposition suggesting the existence or truth of something as the basis for reasoning	Offe challenges the postulate of an organised capitalism.	posetjhuleiti	noun	mohopolo wa ho sisinya boteng kapa nnete ya ntho e itseng ho thehilwe mabakeng	Diphephetso tsa posetjhuleiti ke bokhapatle bo hlophisitsweng.
postulate	verb	to make a statement	MacMillan (2019: 445) postulates that violence often occurs in well-to-do households.	posetjhuleita	verb	ho etsa polelo	MacMillan (2019: 445) posetjhuleita hore dintwa di etsahala hangata malapeng a matle.
potential	adj	that can develop into something	The increase of malaria is a potential threat to Sub-Saharan Africa.	kgonehang	adj	ho ka fetohang ho ba ntho e nngwe e itseng.	Ho eketseha ha malaria ke tshoso e kgonehang ho <i>Sub-Saharan Africa</i> .
potential	noun	the possibility of something developing in a certain way.	When he killed his pet, it became clear that had a potential for violence.	bokgoni	noun	kgonahalo ya hore ntho e itseng e ka fetoha ka tsela e itseng.	Ha a ne a bolaya sebapadiswa sa hae, ho ile ha hlaka hore o na le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa dikgoka.
potential	noun	the possibility of something developing in a certain way	When he killed his pet, it became clear that he had a potential for violence.	kgonahalo	noun	monyetla wa hore ntho e itseng e tswelle pele ka tsela e itseng	Ha a bolaya phoofotswana ya hae ya lapeng, ho ile ha bonahala ka ho hlakileng hore ho na le kgonahalo ya ntwana.

practical	adjective, adverb	taking concrete solutions into consideration	A practical solution to poverty is employment and training.	e sebensang	adjective, adverb	ho nahana ka ditharollo tsa sebele	Tharollo e sebensang bakeng sa bofutsana ke mesebetsi le thupello.
practice	noun	way of doing something	The old doctor wants his daughter to take over his practice when he retires.	tshebetso	noun	mokgwa wa ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Ngaka e hodileng e batla hore moradi a tswela pele ka tshebetso ha a tlohela mosebetsi.
practice	noun	way of doing something	The scientific practice requires the same kind of dedication with which good athletes practice their sport.	tlwaelo	noun	tsela ya ho etsa ntho e itseng	Tlwaelo ya saense e hloka boinehelo ba mofuta o tshwanang le wa moatlete ya hlwahlwa ya itlwaetsang papadi ya hae.
practice	noun	a professional business	The old doctor wants his daughter to take over his practice when he retires.				
practice	noun	usual way of doing something	Lobola is a common practice in Africa.	tlwaelo	noun	tsela e tlwaelehileng ya ho etsa ntho e itseng	Lobola ke tlwaelo ya Afrika.
practise	verb	to do something regularly as part of your normal behaviour	The strongest religions practised in the Caribbean today include Christianity and African religious survivals.	phethahatsa	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng kgafetsa e le karolo ya boitshwaro ba hao bo tlwaelehileng.	Ditumelo tse matla tse phethahatswang Caribbean kajeno di kenyeletsa Bokreste le masalla a ditumelo tsa setso sa Mafrika, Judaism, Hinduism, Islam le Bahai le tsona di emetswe.
practise	verb	to do something regularly as part of your normal behaviour	Mohamed took us to small artists' village where this unique art form is practised.	tlwaela	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng kamehla jwalo ka karolo ya boitshwaro ba ha obo tlwaelehileng	Mohamed o ile a re isa motsaneng wa mesebetsi ya bonono moo bonono bona bo kgethehileng bo etswang ka ho tlwaela.
practise	verb	to specialise in something	Practicing scientific research requires the same kind of dedication with which good athletes practice their sport.	tlwaela	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng ka ho kgetheha	Ho itlwaetsa phuputso ya saense ho hloka boinehelo ba mofuta o tshwanang le wa moatlete ya hlwahlwa o ile a tlwaela papadi ya hae.
practise	verb	to apply theories in a practical way	Some doctors practice while others do medical research.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa dithiori ka tsela e sebensang	Dingaka tse ding di sebedisa mme tse ding di etsa phuputso ya bongaka.
practitioner	noun	someone who works in a learned profession, such as medicine or law	She was treated by a medical practitioner.	ngaka	noun	motho ya sebensang mosebetsing wa borutehi, jwaloka wa bongaka kapa molao.	O ile a phekolwa ke ngaka.
pragmatic	adj	sensible and practical rather than theoretical or idealistic	A pragmatic approach to problem-solving is an American philosophical tradition centred on the linking of practice and theory.	ka ketso	adj	ka kutlwisiso le ka ketso ho na le mohopolo kapa monahano feela.	Katamelo ka ketso bakeng sa ho rarolla bothata ke filosofi e tlwaelehileng ya Amerika e theilweng papisong ya ketso le mohopolo.
pragmatic	adjective, adverb	in a practical way	The pragmatic politician thinks practically if she warns against the consequences of decisions in the everyday life of the community.	e sebensang	adjective, adverb	ka tsela e sebensang	Lepolotiki le nahanang ka tsela e sebensang le ela sedi ha le lemosa ditlamorao tsa diqeto tsa bophelo ba letsatsi le letsatsi setjhabeng.
pragmatism	noun	school of thought that finds the meaning of concepts in their practical applicability to situations	Pragmatism should be thoroughly considered by politicians when making promises to voters.	filosofi ya tshebetso	noun	filosofi ya ho fumana moelelo wa mehopolo ya tsebediso ya yona maamong	Filosofi ya tshebetso e tlameha ho nahaniswa ke boradipolotiki ha ba etsa ditshepiso ho batho ba ba kgethang.
pragmatist	noun	a person who is guided by practical considerations, more than by ideas	The pragmatist tries to solve a problem by looking at what can be done that is practically possible and feasible.	motho ya dumelang tshebetso	noun	motho ya tataiswang ke menahano e sebensang, ho feta feela mehopolo	Motho ya dumelang tshebetso o leka ho rarolla bothata ka ho sheba hore na ho ka etswa eng e sebensang le e kgonehang.
precede	verb	be earlier in time than	The main research project was preceded by a pilot study.	eteletswe pele	verb	e tlang pele ho nako ho feta.	Mosebetsi o moholo wa diphuputso o ne o eteletswe pele ke thuto ya teko.

precede	verb	be earlier in time than	A five-year study period in America preceded his current study in South Africa.	pele ho nako	verb	pejana ho nako	Nako ya dilemo tse hlano tsa thuto Amerika e bile pele ho nako ya hae ya hajwale Afrika Borwa.
precedence	noun	the condition of being considered more important than somebody or something else, and therefore should be dealt with first	A tax law meaning takes precedence over other internal law meanings.	thatohatsi	noun	boemo bo nkuwang bo le molemo ho feta motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng mme bo lokela ho sebetswa pel ho tsohle.	Moelelo wa molao wa lekgetho ke thatohatsi ho feta meelelo ya melao e ka hare.
precedence	noun	state of being more important to do than other things	We urge them not to allow greed to take precedence over fairness.	boemo ba pele	noun	boemo ba bohlokwa haholo ho feta dintho tse ding	Re ba kgothaletsa hore ba se dumelle mehoro ho ba boemong ba pele ho toka.
preceding	adjective	coming before something else	You must also describe the preceding events and not just the current crisis.	pele	adjective	ho tla pele ho ntho e nngwe e sele	O tlameha hore o boele o hlalose diketsahalo tsa pele mme e seng feela tlokotsi ya hajwale.
precious	adjective	of great value	I consider loyalty to be a precious trait in a friendship.	ya boleng	adjective	ya boleng bo boholo	O nahana hore botshepehi ke ntho ya boleng setswalleng.
precipitate	verb	to cause something to happen too soon	He precipitated the staffing crisis by resigning from his job.	kgothaleditse	verb	ho baka hore ntho e itseng e etsahale kapele kapa ka lepotlapotla.	O kgothaleditse mathata a basebetsi ka ho itokolla mosebetsing.
precipitate	adj	done too soon or carelessly	Your decision to drop the mathematics module was precipitate - you will regret it later.	e potlakileng	adj	entswe kapele ho feta tekano kapa ka bohlaswa feela.	Qeto ya hao ya ho tlhela thuto ya mathematics e ne e le e potlakileng - o tla ithshola hamorao.
precipitate	verb	to make something serious happen suddenly	What is disturbing is that this confrontation could precipitate campus unrest.	baka	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e mahlonoko e etsahale ka tshohanyetso	Ntho e sa jeseng ditheohelang ke ya hore kgohlano ena e ka baka meruso khempaseng.
precise	adj	exact, accurate or clearly delimited	Definitions of concepts need to be precise.	nepahetseng	adj	nepahetseng, tsepameng kapa tse tjhorisitsweng hantle.	Ditlhatsa mantswe a thuto eo e lokela ho ba tse nepahetseng.
predict	verb	to tell in advance	Good reading habits in adolescents are predicted by early exposure to print materials.	lepa	verb	bolella esale pele.	Mekgwa e nepahetseng ya ho bala ho batjha e lephilwe ke ho tseba ka dikgatiso esale pele.
predict	verb	to tell in advance	We cannot predict what is going to happen.	lepa	verb	ho bolella esale pele	O ke ke wa kgona ho lepa hore na ho tla etsahalang.
predominant	adj	having superior power and influence	Death is the predominant theme of the poem.	wa sehlooho	adj	ho ba le matla a phahameng kapa tshwaetso.	Lefu ke mookotaba wa sehlooho wa thothokiso.
predominant	adjective	for the most part	The response of the students to the lecture was predominantly positive.	haholoholo	adjective	bakeng sa boholo ba karolo	Karabelo ya baithuti thutong haholoholo e ne e le ntle.
predominant	adjective	more noticeable or important than anything else	Death is the predominant theme of the poem.				
prejudice	noun	an unreasonable dislike of someone or something, especially when it is based on race, religion, gender, etc.	Laws against racial prejudice must be strictly enforced.	tshkamelo	noun	ho hloya motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka ntle ho mabaka haholoholo ha e theilwe hodima mmala, tumelo, bong, jwalojwalo.	Melao kgahlano le tshkamelo ya morabe e lokela ho hatellwa ka matla.
prejudiced	adjective	having its origin in an unreasonable dislike of someone or something, especially when it is based on race, religion, gender, etc.	People who hold a prejudiced view of dissidents show a lack of objective thinking.	leeme	adjective	le na le tshimoloho ya lona maikutlo a sa utlwalhaleng a ho se rate motho ya itseng kapa ntho e itseng, haholoholo ho ya ka moloko, bodumedi, bong, jl.	Batho ba nang le maikutlo a leeme ka baphea-mmuso ba bontsha ho hloleha ha bona ho ba le maikutlo a bulehileng.
preliminary	adj	preceding or in preparation for something more important	The athlete did well in the preliminary races, but lost the main race.	ya pele	adj	etellang pele kapa e lokisetsang ntho e itseng e molemo.	Semathi se sebeditse hantle mabelong a pele, empa sa hloleha lebelong le lehlo.
preliminary	noun	an event which happens before something more important and which often prepares for the later event	<b>You may not sit for the exam</b> unless you have taken part in the preliminaries.	ya pele	noun	ketsahalo ya pele e etsahalang pele ntho e itseng e molemo e etsahala eo hangata e lokisetsang ketsahalo e latelang.	O ke ke wa ngola tlhahlobo haese ha feela o bile le seabo ho tsa pele.

preliminary	noun	an exam that precedes a more important exam, often in preparation for it	You may not sit for the exam unless you have taken part in the preliminaries.				
premise	noun	an idea which forms the basis of an argument	Our law system is based on the premise that you are innocent until proven guilty.	mookotaba	noun	mohopolo o etsang motheo wa nthlakemo.	Tshebetso ya rona ya molao e theilwe hodima mookotaba wa hore ha o na molato ho fihlela o fumanwa hore o fela o le molato.
premise	verb	to make a statement that you accept as true and to use this idea to develop other ideas	He premised his argument on the idea that all genders are equal.	theile	verb	ho fana ka polelo eo o dumelang hore ke ya nnete le ho sebedisa mohopolo ona ho theha mehopolole meng.	O theile nthlakemo ya hae mohopolong wa hore batho bohle ba bong bo fapaneng ba a lekana.
premise	noun	a proposition from which another proposition is inferred or follows as a conclusion	A conclusion follows a premise.	kgakanyo	noun	boemo boo ntho e itseng e akanyetswang ho bona bo bolelwang ka mokgwa o sa otlohlang kapa ho latela sephetho	Sepheho sena se latela kgakanyo.
preponderance	noun	that which carries most weight with someone	The preponderance of opinion lies with the moderate thinkers.	boleng	noun	ntho ya boleng mothong e mong	Boleng ba maikutlo ke motheo wa batho ba nahanang ka mokgwa o lekanang.
preposition	noun	a word, usually before a noun, that shows the position or state of something (in, under, of, by, with).	The preposition "in" in "The book is in the library" shows location.	lebopi	noun	lentswe, hangata le tlang pele ho lebitso, le bontshang boemo ba ntho e itseng (ka, ya, ke, le).	Lebopi "ka" ho "Buka e ka laeaboraring" le bontsha sebaka.
preposition	noun	a word that shows the position of something or indicates a relationship between two referents in a sentence	In the sentence The book is in the library, the preposition (in) shows location.	sebontshi	noun	lentswe le bontshang sebaka sa ntho e itseng kapa le bontshang kamano pakeng tsa mantswe a bolelang polelong	Polelong Buka ka laebraring, sebontshi (ka) se bontsha sebaka.
present	verb	deliver something like a speech	She presents her paper convincingly.	nehela	verb	ho fana ka ntho e itseng jwalo ka puo	O fana ka thuto ya hae ka mokgwa o kgodisang.
presentation	noun	the delivering of something like a speech or a paper	The student's presentation was particularly convincing as she supported her statements with examples that were illustrated through computer graphics.	nehelano	noun	ho fana ka ntho e itseng e jwalo ka puo kapa thuto	Nhelano ya moithuti e ne e kgodisa ka mokgwa o kgethehileng ka hobane o ne a tshehetsa dipolelo tsa hae ka mehlala e ileng ya tshwantshwa ka dikrafiki tsa khomphutha.
prestige	noun	the respect and importance earned by an organisation or person for things they have done	Her career as a writer has brought her immeasurable prestige.	tlotlo	noun	tthompho le molemo o fumanwang ke mokgatlo kapa motho ka lebaka la dintho tseo ba di entseng.	Mosebetsi wa hae jwaloka mongodi o ne o na le tlotlo e ke keng ya lekanywa.
prestige	noun	respect and importance earned for things done	Her career as a writer has brought her prestige.	botumo	noun	tthompho le bohlokwa bo fumanwang bakeng sa dintho tse entsweng	Mosebetsi wa hae jwalo ka mongodi o bo tliseditse botumo.
presume	verb	take to be the case or to be true	I presume that you are still coming to the party.	tshepa	verb	ho dumela hore ho jwalo kapa ke nnete.	Ke tshepa hore o ntse o tla moketjaneng.
presume	verb	to suppose that something exists or is true although it is not yet proven	Since she has already published two articles it is presumed that she is able to complete her PhD.	tshepa	verb	ho tshepa hore ntho e teng kapa ke nnete le hoja ho so netefatswe.	Le hoja a se a phatlaladitse diatikele tse pedi, ho tshetjwa hore o na le hona ho qeta PhD ya hae.
prevail	verb	to continue to exist although it may be difficult	Belief in magic prevails in some parts of the country.	ho ba teng	verb	ho tswela pele ho ba teng le hoja ho ka ba thata.	Tumelo ho dimakatso e teng dikarolong tse ding tsa naha.
prevail	verb	to exist at a particular time in a particular place	Different conceptions of death and disease have prevailed during different periods of history.	ho ba teng	verb	ho ba teng ka nako e itseng sebakeng se itseng.	Kutlwisiso e fapaneng ya lefu le ho kula e bile teng ka dinako tse fapaneng tsa nalane ya tsona.

prevail	verb	be common or exist	Recent visitors may have noticed the pristine environment and safe, friendly atmosphere that now prevails there.	teng	verb	e tshwanang kapa e teng	Baeti ba ileng ba fihla morao tjena e ka nna ya ba ba ile ba lemoha tikoloho e hlwekileng le e bolokehileng, moya o botswalle o teng.
previous	adj	preceding something else in time or order	The previous chapter was about the human skeleton.	fetileng	adj	e tlang pele ho ntho e itseng ka nako le ka tatelano.	Kgaolo e fetileng e ne e ama mohlolohlolo wa motho.
primary	adj	first in rank, importance or value	A primary cause of infant mortality is lack of clean water.	se seholo	adj	ya pele ka tatelano kapa ka bohlokwa kapa ka boggabane.	Sesosa se seholo sa lefu la masea ke ho hloka metsi a hlwekileng.
prime	adj	most basic or important	Smoking is the prime cause of lung cancer.	se seholo	adj	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa; ya motheo ka ho fetisisa.	Ho tsuba ke sesosa se seholo sa mofetshe wa matshwafo.
principal	adj	most important	The principal component of natural gas is methane.	e kgolo	adj	bohlokwa haholo; ya motheo.	Karolo e kgolo ya gase ya tlhaho ke methane.
principle	noun	a law, rule or theory on which something is based	Gravity is one of the basic principles of physics.	leano	noun	molao, molawana kapa boitsebelo boo ho bona ntho e itseng e theilweng.	Kghodi ke le leng la maano a thuto ya tsa tlhaho.
principle	noun	in general	In principle, we could soon enjoy holidays on the moon.	leano	noun	ka kakaretso, empa eseng ka botlalo.	Ho ya ka leano, re ka thabela matsatsi a phomolo kgwedding.
principled	adjective	said of a person who shows recognition of right and wrong	Our philosophy professor is a principled man who does not deviate from his life principles.	ya boitshwaro bo botle	adjective	sena se bolelwa ka motho ya bontshang thompho bakeng sa ntho e nepahetseng le e fosahetseng	Moprofesara wa rona wa filosofi ke motho ya boitshwaro bo botle ya sa kgeloheng melaong ya hae ya bophelo.
prior	adj	earlier in time	He had prior knowledge of the fraud.	pele	adj	pele ho ya ka nako.	O ne a se a ntse a na le tsebo ya bobodu.
prioritise	verb	to put in order of importance	You must prioritise your activities, otherwise you will neglect your studies.	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa	verb	ho beha e le ya bohlokwa lenaneong la dintho	O tlameha ho beha mesebetsi ya hao e le ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa, ho seng jwalo o tla hlokomoloha dintho tsa hao.
priority	noun	the status determined on the basis of importance or urgency	Writing support remains a low priority at some universities.	bohlokwa	noun	boemo bo theilweng hodima bohlokwa kapa tlhokeho.	Tshehetso ya mongolo e dula e le bohlokwa bo fokolang o tse ding tsa diyunivesithi.
priority	noun	the thing that you think is most important	The welfare of our children is our main concern, and their best interests are our first priority.	bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa	noun	dintho tseo o nahanang hore di bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa	Boiketlo ba ban aba rona ke ntho e ka sehloohong eo re amehileng ka yona, mme dithahasello tsa bona tse molemo ka ho feitsisa ke tsa bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa.
probable	adj	likely to happen or to be true	It is probable that different results will be obtained, since the soil conditions were different.	kgoneha	adj	ka kgoneha ho etsahala kapa ya ba nnete.	Ho a kgoneha hore ho ka fumaneha diphetho tse fapaneng, ka lebaka la hobane maemo a mobu a ne a fapane.
probably	adverb	almost certain, as far as one knows	Domestic violence probably also occurs in affluent households.	e kgonehang	adverb	e ka etsahalang ka nnete, kamoo motho a tsebang kateng	Ho ka kgoneha hore ntwa ya ka lapeng e boetse e etsahala malapeng a dikgorane.
problem	noun	something that is regarded as bad or harmful	Our main problem today is unemployment.	bothata	noun	ntho e tadingwang jwalo ka e mpe kapa e kotsi	Bothata ba rona bo ka sehloohong kajeno ke leqeme la mosebetsi.
problematic	adjective	causing problems, or difficult to solve	It is extremely problematic if students commit plagiarism because it impairs the integrity of the academic world.	ya bothata	adjective	e bakang mathata, kapa e thata ho rarollwa	Ke taba ya bothata bo boholo haeba baithiti ba etsa boshodu ba plejarisimi ka hobane seo se senya botshepehi ba bona lefatsheng la akhademiki.
problematis	verb	cause problems or make something even more complicated	The high unemployment rate further problematises the crime situation.	baka mathata	verb	ho baka mathata kapa ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e be thata le ho feta	Leqeme le phahameng la sekgahla sa mesebetsi le baka mathata a eketsehileng a boemo ba tlolo ya molao.

proceed	verb	to move ahead	You have obtained four out of five at this level, and may proceed to the next level of the program.	tswela pele	verb	ho tswela kapa ho etella pele.	O fumane nne hodima hlano boemong bona, mme o ka tswela pele ho ya boemong bo latelang ba lenaneo.
process	noun	a series of actions that are taken to achieve a particular result	Writing as a process involve planning, writing, revising and editing.	tshebetso	noun	lethathama la diketsahalo tse reretsweng ho fihlella sephetho se itseng.	Ho ngola jwaloka tshebetso ho kenyeletsa moralo, mongolo le ho hlaola diphoso.
process	noun	a series of actions taken towards a specific goal	Writing is a dynamic intellectual process of writing and rewriting until you know readers will understand your text.	tshebetso	noun	letoto la diketso tse lebisang pakeng e qollehileng	Ho ngola ke tshebetso e hlolang ya bohlae ba ho ngola le ho ngola hape ho fihlela o tseba hore babadi ba tla utlwisisa taba ya hao e ngotsweng.
process	noun	as a series of steps in order to achieve a particular outcome	Researchers who treat their research as a process take longer to complete their degree.	tshebetso	noun	jwalo ka letoto la mehato bakeng sa ho fihlella sephetho se kgethehileng	Bafuputsi ba tshwarang phuputso ya bona jwalo ka tshebetso ba nka e telele haholo ho phetha degree ya bona.
process	verb	to put information into a computer in order to use it	Statistics South Africa process a large amount of data annually.	hlahlamanya	verb	ho kenya dintlha ka khomphutheng e le ho di sebedisa.	<i>Statistics South Africa</i> e sebedisa palo e ngata ya dintlha ka selemo le selemo.
procure	verb	to get or obtain	You need to procure the services of a lawyer to handle the dispute.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho amohela.	O lokela ho fumana ditshebetso tsa leqwetha ho sebensana le tletlebo.
produce	verb	to make or deliver	Academics must produce a number of academic articles annually to advance their careers.	hlahisa	verb	ho etsa kapa ho fana	Diakhademiki di tshwanetse ho hlahisa palo e itseng ya diathikele tsa akhademiki selemo le selemo ho ntshetsa pele mesebetsi ya bona ya thuto.
product	noun	end result of something made or produced	The product of her years of research was a brilliant thesis.	sehlahiswa	noun	sephetho sa ntho e itseng e entsweng kapa e hlahisitsweng	Sehlahiswa sa dilemo tsa hao tsa phuputso e bile thesise e tswileng ka matsoho.
productive	adjective	able to produce large amounts of food, crops, goods, etc.	From her four articles this year, one can see that she was academically productive.	hlahisang	adjective	e kgonang ho hlahisa dijo tse ngata haholo, dimela, thepa, jl.	Ho tswa diathikeleng tse nne tsa selemo sena, motho o kgona ho bona hore e bile ya hlahisang ho ya akhademiki.
professional	noun	someone who works in a job for which special training is necessary	It is not difficult to see that the carpentry was done by a professional.	setsebihadi	noun	amana le mosebetsi o batlang kwetliso e ikgethileng.	Ha ho thata ho bona hore mosebetsi wa mapolanka o entswe ke setsebihadi.
professional	adj	suitable for somebody working in a particular profession	The company is looking to recruit young professional people.	setsebihadi	adj	loketse motho ya sebetsang mosebetsing o itseng.	Khamphani e batla ho thaotha ditsebihadi tsa batjha.
professional	adjective	working in and specifically trained for a particular profession	The company is looking to recruit young professional people.	profeshenale	adjective	ho sebensa le ho rupellwa bakeng sa profeshene e qollehileng	Khamphani e rerile ho thaotha batho ba batjha ba profeshenale.
profound	adjective	demonstrating great knowledge or insight	I understand most of dr. Van Jaarsveld's lectures in spite of their profound nature, because he explains concepts so clearly.	lemohang	adjective	ho bontsha tsebo kapa temoho e tsotehang	Ke utlwisisa boholo ba dithuto tsa Dr. Van Jaarsveld ho sa natswe kamoo ba lemohang kateng ka tsela e tsotehang, ka hobane o ne a hlalosa mehopollo ka tsela e hlakileng.
profound	adjective	involving intense or deep emotion	It is often difficult for the hasty reader to read a profound argument and truly understand it.	lemohang	adjective	e kenyetsang maikutlo a matla kapa a tebileng	Ho ba thata bakeng sa mmadi ya ballang ka potlako ho bala ka tsela e tebileng e lemohang le ho e utlwisisa ka nnete.
profundity	noun	great knowledge and deep penetration into ideas	It was an event filled with profundity.	temoho	noun	tsebo e tsotehang le tsepamiso e tebileng menahanong	E bile ketsahalo e tletse ka temoho.

profundity	noun	a matter of great depth and intensity	It is a challenge for speedy readers to understand the profundity of certain literary texts, because it is time consuming to read them with thought and attention.	temoho	noun	taba ya maikutlo a tebileng le a matla	Ke phephetso bakeng sa babadi ba balang ka sekgahla se potlakang ho utlwisisa temoho ya taba e itseng e ngotsweng dibukeng, ka hobane ho nka nako ho e bala ka kutlwisiso le tsepamiso.
progress	noun	the process of going forward or developing	During the study's progress certain limitations and obstacles became evident.	tswela pele	noun	mosebetsi wa ho tswela pele kapa ho hola.	Ha thuto e ntse e tswela pele, dithibelo tsa meedi le disebediswa tse itseng di ile tsa totobala.
progression	noun	the process of moving gradually to a more advanced state	The progression in the student's performance is reflected by her improving marks.	kgatelopele	noun	kgatelopele ya ho tsamaela butle butle boemo bo kapele	Kgatelopele ya tshebetso ya moithuti e bonahala ka ho ntlafala ha matshwao a hae.
progressive	adjective, adverb	developing in stages	There was a progressive improvement in the student's marks.	e hatelang pele	adjective, adverb	ho hatela pele ka mekgahlelo	Ho bile ntlafatso e hatelang pele matshwao a seithuti.
prohibit	verb	to forbid	Smoking is prohibited in most restaurants.	thibela	verb	ho thibela.	Ho tsuba ho thibetswe mabenkeleng a mangata a dijo.
project	verb	a planned undertaking or an expectation that something will happen	The business projected that its profits would increase by 20% in the next year.	lepile	verb	morero o radilweng kapa tebelloya hore ntho e nngwe e tla etsahala.	Kgwebo e lepile hore phaello ya yona e tla eketseha ka 20% selemong se tlang.
project	noun	an important and carefully planned piece of work	He has three projects to complete for Accounting 101.	mosebetsi	noun	mosebetsi wa bohlokwa o radilweng hantle ka tshwanelo.	O sa na le mesebetsi e meraro eo a lokelang ho e qeta bakeng sa <i>Accounting 101</i> .
project	verb	to plan or calculate what will happen	The business projected that its profits would increase by 20 percent in the next year.	lepa	verb	ho rera kapa ho bala se tla etsahala	Kgwebo e lepa hore diphaello tsa yona di tla eketseha ka dipheresente tse 20 selemong se tlang.
promote	verb	to contribute to the progress or growth of	He used his influence to promote Liberal views in his native country.	matlafatsa	verb	ho phehisa bakeng sa tswelopele kapa kgolo ya.	O sebedisitse tshwaetso ya hae ho matlafatsa maikutlo a tokoloho ka hara naha ya habo ya tswalo.
promote	verb	to move to a higher rank or position	She was promoted to head of department.	phahamiswa	verb	ho fetela kगतong kapa boemong bo phahameng.	O ile a phahamisetswa ho hlooho ya lefapha.
proof	noun	information that shows that something is true	The documents are proof that he committed fraud.	bopaki	noun	dintlha tse bontshang hore ntho e iseng ke nnete.	Ditokomane ke bopaki ba hore o entse bobodu.
propagate	verb	to spread a belief or piece of information	The missionaries propagated their religion in Africa.	totobatsa	verb	ho hasa tumelo kapa dintlha tsa tsebo.	Baruti ba totobaditse tumelo ya bona mona Afrika.
propagate	verb	to spread a particular opinion or specific information	The missionaries propagated their religion in Africa.	phatlalatsa	verb	ho jala mohopolo o itseng kapa tlhahisoleseding e qollehileng	Baromuwa ba ile ba phatlalatsa bodumedi ba bona Afrika.
propensity	noun	a tendency to behave in a certain way	Children who grow up in dysfunctional homes may have a propensity to violence.	kgonahalo	noun	kgonahalo ya ho itshwara ka tsela e itseng.	Bana ba holelang malapeng a sa pheleng hantleba ka ba le kgonahalo ya ho ba le digkoka.
proportion	noun	part of a whole	A small proportion of the earth's volcanoes is active.	karolo	noun	karolo ya se phethahetseng.	Karolo e nyenyane ya di-volcano e mahlahlaha.
proportion	noun	the relationship of one thing to another in size, amount or number	Your mark will improve in proportion to the amount of effort you put in.	tekanyetso	noun	selekane se nepahetseng/sa nepahalang sa ntho e itseng le e nngwe ka boholo, palo kapa bongata.	Matshwao a hao a tla eketseha ka tekanyetso le palo ya sekgahla seo o nang le sona.
proportion	noun	the comparative relation to the whole	The man has a harmonic physique, because his torso is in harmonious proportion to his lower body.	karolo	noun	e amanang le ntho e feletseng	Monna o na le mmele o tsamaisanang, ka hobane mmele wa hae o na le karolo e nyallanang botlaseng ba mmele wa hae.
proportion	noun	the comparative relation to the whole	The proportions of the building made it look strange.	karolo	noun	e amanang le ntho e feletseng	Dikarolo tsa mohaho di etsa hore o shebahale o sa tlwaeleha.

proposal	noun	usually a formal or written suggestion or plan	Everyone gratefully accepted the chairman's proposal that the committee adjourn for lunch.	tshisinyo	noun	e atisa ho ba tshisinyo kapa polane ya semmuso kapa e ngotsweng fatshe	E mong le e mong ka thabo o ile a amohela tshisinyo ya modulasetulo ya hore komiti e tjhetjhiswe bakeng sa dijo tsa motshehare.
propose	verb	to make a suggestion, usually formally or in writing	The chairman proposes that the committee adjourn for lunch because everyone is hungry.	sisinya	verb	ho etsa tshisinyo, e atisa ho ba ya semmuso kapa e ngotsweng fatshe	Modulasetulo o sisinya hore komiti e tjhetjhiswe bakeng sa dijo tsa motshehadi ka hobane e mong le e mong o lapile.
proposed	adjective	what is suggested	The committee members immediately carried out the chair's proposed action.	sisintsweng	adjective	ntho e sisintsweng	Ditho tsa komiti hanghang di ile tsa phetha mohato o sisintsweng.
prospect	noun	the possibility of future success	There is no immediate prospect to increase research productivity.	bokgoni	noun	bokgoni ba katleho ka nako e tlang.	Ha ho na bokgoni bo potlakileng ka keketso ya tlhahiso ya diphuputso.
protocol	noun	the accepted ways of doing things under certain formal circumstances	According to her research protocol she is using a mixed methods approach.	mokgwa	noun	mekgwa e amohelileng ya ho etsa dintho tlasa maemo a molao.	Ho latela mokgwa wa hae wa diphuputso, o sebedisa katamelao ya ho tsawaka mekgwa.
provable	adjective	that can be proven	The purpose of science is to test a hypothesis to see if it is provable.	pakehang	adjective	eo ho ka fanwang ka bopaki ba yona	Sepheo sa saense ke ho etsa teko ya tekantshetso ho bona haeba e le e pakehang.
prove	verb	to provide evidence that something is true	He proved that sucrose is not more detrimental than fructose in diabetic patients.	paka	verb	ho fana ka bopaki ba hore ntho e itseng ke nnete.	O pakile hore <i>sucrose</i> e kotsi haholo ho feta fructose ho bakeudi ba lefu la tswekere.
proven	adjective	having been shown to be true	The validity of his theory relies on newly proven facts.	pakilweng	adjective	e bontshweng e le nnete	Bonnete ba thiori ya hae bo itshetlehile ka mabaka a matjha a pakilweng.
provide	verb	give or make available	The textbooks provided do not meet the needs of the students.	fana	verb	ho fana kapa ho etsa hore e fumanehe	Dibuka tsa thuto tse fanwang ha di fihlele dithoko tsa baithuti.
publication	noun	the act of issuing printed materials	A good publication record can give an applicant a definite advantage over co-applicants.	phatlalatso	noun	ketso ya ho fana ka thepa e tlantsweng.	Rekoto ya phatlalatso e lokileng e ka mokopi monyetla o tiileng ho feta bakopi ba bang.
publication	noun	the act of making something known to the public	Government have a new publication on the actual crime statistics for the country.	phatlalatso	noun	ketso ya ho etsa hore ntho e iseng e tsejwe ke setjhaba.	Mmuso o na le phatlalatso e ntjha ya dipalopalo tsa nnete tsa naha tsa botlokotsebe.
publication	noun	the act or process of editing, printing and distributing a text or texts	The research comes shortly after the publication of a book on South African emigration patterns.	kgatiso	noun	mohato kapa tshebetso ya ho editha, ho hatisa le ho aba taba e ngotsweng kapa mengolo	Phuputso e tla kapele kamora kgatiso ya buka mekgweng ya bofalli ya Afrika Borwa.
publication	noun	the act of making something known to the public	The proceedings followed the publication of a government report on the local film and television industry.	kgatiso	noun	mohato wa ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e tsejwe ke batho bohle	Diketsahalo di ile tsa latela kgatiso ya tlaleho ya mmuso mabapi le indasteri ya lehae ya difilimi le televishene.
publication	noun	something that comes from the press into the public domain	The publication was compiled by the training and development officer.	kgatiso	noun	ntho e tswang metjhining e hatisang ho ya ho batho bohle	Kgatiso e ile ya bokellwa ke motsamai wa thupello le ntshetsopele.
publish	verb	to prepare and issue for public distribution or sale	She found someone to publish her poems.	phatlalatsa	verb	ho hlophisa le ho fana ka kabo ho setjhaba kapa thekiso.	O fumane moto e mong ho phatlalatsa dithothokiso tsa hae.
publish	verb	to prepare and issue a text for public distribution or sale	She found someone to publish her poems.	hatisa	verb	ho hlophisa le ho ntsha taba e ngotsweng bakeng sa kgabo ho batho bohle kapa bakeng sa thekiso	O fumana motho ya tla hatisa dithothokiso tsa hae.
purchase	noun	something obtained by paying money for it	The laptop was a necessary purchase.	theko	noun	ntho e fumanweng ka ho lefella tjelete.	<i>Laptop</i> e bile theko ya bohlokoa haholo.
purchase	verb	to get something by paying money for it.	Since the firm has been noted on the stock market employees may purchase shares in it.	theko	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng ka ho e lefella tjelete.	Erekaha feme e tshwailwe mmarakeng wa thepa basebetsi ba ka reka diabo ho yona.

purchase	verb	to get something by paying money for it	They just signed an offer to purchase the house.	reka	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng ka ho lefa tjelete bakeng sa yona	Ba sa tswa saena bakeng sa monyetla wa ho reka ntlo.
purport	verb	to assume to be the case	The letter purports to be an original document.	tiisa	verb	ho nahana hore ho jwalo.	Lengolo le tiisa hore ke tokomane ya sethatho.
purport	verb	to claim to be the case	He purports to speak on behalf of the residents.	tseka	verb	ho tseka hore ho jwalo	O tseka hore o bua lebitsong la baahi.
purpose	noun	ultimate goal or objective	The purpose of her medical studies is to become a successful pediatrician.	sepheo	noun	pakane kapa morero	Sepheo sa diphuputso tsa hae tsa bongaka ke ho ba ngaka ya bana e atlehileng.
purposeful	adjective	with a specific purpose or goal in mind	One can see from the purposeful way in which she studies that she wants to pass with distinction at the end of the year.	ya sepheo	adjective	ka sepheo se qollehileng kapa pakane kelellong	Motho o kgona ho bona tselo ya sepheo eo a ithutang ka yona hore o batla ho pasa ka dinaledi qetellong ya selemo.
pursue	verb	to try to achieve something over a period of time	The government pursued a policy of equality.	latella	verb	ho leka ho fumana ntho e itseng ka nako e itseng.	Mmuso o lateletse leano la tekatekano.
pursue	verb	to try to achieve something over a period of time	With guidance and support, she pursues her dreams.	hahamalla	verb	ho leka ho fihlella ntho e itseng ka nako e itseng	Ka tataiso le tshetsetso, o hahamalla ho fihlella ditabatabelo tsa hae.
purview	noun	purpose or tendency	Religious people love books with a religious purview.	tshekamelo	noun	sepheo kapa tiwaelo	Batho ba sedumedi ba rata ho sheba dibuka tse nang le tshhekamelo sedumeding.
qualification	noun	an extra piece of information that limits that which has been said, written or believed before	She welcomed the proposal without qualification.	moedi	noun	sekotwana se eketsehileng sa tlhahisoleseding e lekanyetsang se boletseng, se ngotsweng kapa se ileng sa dumelwa pele	Ho amohela tshisinyo ntle le moedi o behilweng.
qualification	noun	limiting of the meaning of a word or statement to make it less general	The statement requires qualification.	moedi	noun	ho beha meedi bakeng sa moelelo wa lentswe kapa polelo hore e se e akaretsang haholo	Polelo e hloka ho behelwa moedi.
qualification	noun	an exam you have passed, skills or experience that make you able to do a specific job	The student was not honest about his qualifications.	mangolo	noun	tlhahlobo e pasitsweng, tsebo kapa boiphilelo bo etsang hore o kgone ho etsa moseetsi o qollehileng	Moithuti o ne a sa tshephale ka mangolo a hae.
qualify	verb	to add something to a previous statement to make the meaning clearer	He felt compelled to qualify his answer.	hlalosa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng polelong e fetileng e le ho etsa hore moelelo o hlake.	O ile a ikutlwa a qobeleha ho hlalosa karabo ya hae.
qualify	verb	to supply more information	The adjective qualifies the noun.	hlalosa	verb	ho fana ka tlhahisoleseding e eketsehileng	Lehlalosi le hlalosa lereho.
qualify	verb	to support with more detail, evidence or examples	Certain statements will have to be qualified to make the argument stronger.	tshwaneleha	verb	ho tshetsetsa ka dintlha tse eketsehileng, bopaki kapa mehlala ho pasa tlhahlobo kapa ho atleha tlhahlobo ya dipapadi hore o ka tswela pele mokgahlelong o latelang kapa hore o kgone ho etsa mosebetsi o kgethehileng	Dipolelo tse itseng di tlameha ho tshwaneleha ho etsa hore taba e be thata ho feta.
qualify	verb	to pass an examination or be successful in a sports competition so that you can continue to the next stage or be able to do a particular job	Her father qualified as a teacher 28 years ago.	tshwaneleha	verb	ho tshetsetsa ka dintlha tse eketsehileng, bopaki kapa mehlala ho pasa tlhahlobo kapa ho atleha tlhahlobo ya dipapadi hore o ka tswela pele mokgahlelong o latelang kapa hore o kgone ho etsa mosebetsi o kgethehileng	Ntate wa hae o ile a tshwaneleha jwalo ka titjhere dilemo tse 28 tse fetileng.
qualifying	adjective	which describes something in more detail	The adjective stands in a qualifying relation to the noun.	tshwaneleha	adjective	e hlalolang ntho ka dintho tse eketsehileng	Lekgethi bakeng sa ho tshwaneleha bakeng sa kamano le lereho.
qualitative	adj	which measures the quality rather than the quantity of something	Open-ended questions were used to collect qualitative data.	ya boleng	adj	amana le ho lekanya boleng ba ntho e itseng kapa ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng, ho na le hore ke bongata kapa ke palo e kae.	Dipotso tse bulehileng di sebedisitswe ho bokella dintlha tsa tsebo tsa boleng bo hlwahlwa.

qualitative	adjective	that is researched or analysed by describing its quality	Qualitative research focuses on the experimental process and the influence of context on data.	tshwanelehang	adjective	ntho e fuputswang kapa e hlophollwang ka ho hlalosa boleng	Phuputso e tshwanelehang e tsepamisa tshebetsong ya diteko le tshumumetsong ya datha e fumanwang.
quality	noun	a standard, measured against other things	The quality of her research is the product of expertise and dedication.	boleng	noun	boemo, boo ho lekanngwang dinto kgahlanong le bona	Boleng ba phuputso ya hae ke sehlahiswa sa boiphihlelo le boinehelo.
quantitative	adjective	that can be researched or analysed by means of measurement	Data that can be analysed numerically and mathematically are quantitative in nature.	ya bongata	adjective	ntho e ka lekanngwang kapa ho hlophollwa ka tekanyo	Datha e ka hlophollwang ho ya ka dipalo le ka mmetse ke ya bongata.
quantity	noun	measurable quantity	In the last few years, growth has been deliberately limited so that the focus can be on quality rather than quantity.	bongata	noun	bongata bo ka lekanngwang	Dilemong tse mmalwa tse fetileng, kgolo e ile ya fokotsa ka boomo e le hore tsepamiso e ka ba ho boleng ho e na le bongateng.
question	verb	to ask questions, often in official or academic context	Einstein seriously questioned Niels Bohr's quantum theory early in the 20th century, because he did not believe in its validity.	botsa	verb	ho botsa dipotso, hangata ka tsela ya semmuso kapa ya akhademiki	Einstein o ile a botsa ka ho tebileng thiori ya quantum ya Niels Bohr ya dilemong tse qalang tsa lekgolo la 20, ka hobane o ne a sa dumele bonnete ba yona.
questioning	noun	the critical process of asking questions	Niels Bohr refuted Einstein's questioning of his quantum theory at the large gathering of scientists in 1927 by providing evidence for each and every one of Einstein's questions.	hloma dipotso	noun	tshebetso ya ho hloma dipotso ka tsela e sekasekang	Niels Bohr o ile a hanyetsa ho hloma dipotso ha Einstein thioring ya hae ya quantum sebokeng se seholo sa borasaense ka 1927 ka ho fana ka bopaki bakeng sa potso ka nngwe ya dipotso tsa Einstein.
quotation	noun	words from another person, which somebody uses in their own writing or speech, with an indication of the source	When you want to use quotations in a text that you are writing, the sources of such quotations should be properly acknowledged.	qotso	noun	mantswe a motho e mong, ao motho e mong a a sebedisang sengolweng kapa puong ya bona, ka pontsho ya mohlodi.	Haeba o batla ho sebedisa diqotso ka hara sengolwa seo o se ngolang, mehlodi ya diqotso tseo e lokela ho tsebahatswa ka tshwanelelo.
quote	verb	to use what somebody else has said or written in your writing or speech	He quoted from a reputable source to give his own writing more credibility.	qotsa	verb	ho sebedisa seo motho e mong a se buileng kapa a se ngotseng ka ka ra sengolwa kapa puo.	O qotsitse mohloding o tsebahalang ho fa sengolwa sa hae bopaki bo tshwanelehang.
quoted	adjective	taken from another text without changing anything	Quoted words must be enclosed in quotation marks.	qotsitsweng	adjective	e nkuweng tabeng e nngwe e ngotsweng ntle le ho fetola letho ho yona	Mantswe a qotsitsweng a tshwanetse ho kengwa hara matshwao a puo a mantswe a qotsitsweng.
radical	adj	new and different; likely to have a strong effect	He had a radical change of mind.	e kgolo	adj	e ntjha e fapaneng; e na e hona ho ba le sekgahla se matla.	O bile le phetoho e kgolo ya kelello.
radical	adj	in favour of drastic political change	During those days his progressive views were regarded to be radical.	a matla	adj	ho thoholetsa phetoho ya polotiki.	Matsatsing ao maikutlo a hae a ne a ne a nkuwa a le matla.
radical	adjective	new and different, and likely to have a strong effect	It's tempting to make radical changes in many areas of your life.	feletseng	adjective	e ntjha le e fapaneng, e ka bang le kgahlamelo e matla	Ke ho hohelang ho etsa diphetoho tse feletseng dikarolong tse ngata tsa bophelo ba hao.
radical	noun	someone who holds radical views	Religious radicals stormed into the cathedral and overturned the sculptures of saints.	mokgothaletsi	noun	motho ya nang le maikutlo a fapaneng.	Bakgothalesi ba bodumedi baile ba itahlela ka hara kereke mme ba phethola ditshwantso tsa bonono tsa batlotsuwa.
random	adj	selecting in a way that gives all possible choices an equal chance	He used a random sample of 1500 housewives to determine their opinions on waste separation in the home.	o sa tsepamang	adj	o kgetha ka tsela e fanang ka monyetla wa dikgetho o lekanang ho bohle.	O sebedisitse sampole e sa tsepamang ya basadi ba 1500 e le ho utlwa maikutlo a bona ka karohanyo ya tshenyo lapeng.
random	adj	without an order or plan	<b>When the fluid was heated</b> , molecules start moving randomly.	hwerehana	adj	ka ntle ho tatelano kapa moralo.	Dimolokhulo di qalella ho hwerehana ha mokedikedi o bediswa.

random	adj	in a way that all possible choices have an equal chance of being considered	The findings are based on a random sample survey of 1 450 registered voters in South Africa.	e sa hlophiswang		ka tsela eo dikgetho tse ka kgonehang di ka bang le monyetla o lekanang wa kgetho.	Diphihlelo di theilwe hodima dipatlisiso tsa disampole tse sa hlophiswang tsa bakgethi ba ngodisitsweng ba 1450 mona Afrika Borwa mme di entswe ka Phupjane, 23 ho isa ka la 30, 2015.
random	adjective	chosen in such a way that all possible choices have an equal chance	He used a random sample of 1 500 housewives to determine their opinions on waste separation in the home.	e sa lateleng tlhophiso	adjective	ho kgetha ka tsela eo dikgetlo tsohle tse ka kgonehang di nang le monyetla o lekanang	O ile a sebediswa mohlala o sa lateleng tlhophiso wa basadi ba 1 500 ba sebeletsang lapeng ho utlwa maikutlo a bona tabeng ya ho arola matlakala lapeng.
random	adjective, adverb	without a plan or logical order	The accumulation of random facts often occurs in assignments.	e sa lateleng tlhophiso	adjective, adverb	ntle le leano kapa hlomahano e hlophisitsweng	Pokello ya dintha e sa lateleng tlhophiso hangata e etsahala dikabelong tsa mosebetsi.
randomness	noun	state of being without a logical order or plan	The randomness of statements without motivation is one reason why students fail in their assignments.	ho se latele tlhophiso	noun	boemo bo se nang hlomahano e hlophisitsweng kapa leano	Ho se latele tlhophiso ha dipolelo tse se nang tshetso ya mabaka ke lebaka le leng leo baithuti ba hlolehang dikabelong tsa bona tsa mosebetsi.
range	noun	all sorts of things of the same general kind	The software package has a range of applications in quantity surveying.	lethathamo	noun	mefuta e fapaneng ya dintho tsa sehlopha kapa mofuta o itseng.	Pokello ya <i>software</i> e na le lethathamo la mekgwa ya tshetso ya tekanyetso ya boleng.
range	noun	the limits within which something varies	The age range of the participants is between 18 and 21.	meedi	noun	dipehelo tsa ka moo ntho e nngwe e fetohang.	Meedi ya dilemo tsa ba nang le seabo ke pakeng tsa 18 le 21.
range	verb	to vary between two specific limits	Prices range between R5 000 and R7 000.	fapana	verb	ho fetoha paken g tsa meedi e mmedi e itseng.	Ditheko di fapana ho tloha ho R500 ho isa ho R700.
range	verb	to cover a number of topics	His interests range from mechanics to fishing.	fapana	verb	ho akaretsa palo ya dihlooho.	Ditabatabelo tsa hae di fapana ho tloha ho <i>mechanics</i> ho isa tshwasong ya ditlhapi.
range	noun	the limits within which something varies	He is going to talk to the education department to see how schools can be involved in a series of competitions from poster design to songwriting.	kakaretso	noun	meedi eo hara yona ntho e itseng e fapanang	O tliho bua le lefapha la thuto ho bona hore na ke jwang dikolo di ka kenyeletsang kakaretso ya ditlhoedisano ho tswa ho etseng moralo sa phoustara ho isa ho ngoleng dipina.
range	verb	to cover a number of things in addition to those mentioned	Her interests range from mechanics to fishing.	akaretsa	verb	ho kopanyetsa palo ya dintho ho phaella ho e seng e boletswe	Dithahasello tsa hae di akaretsa ho tloha ho metjhini ho isa ho tshwasong e seng e boletswe.
rated	adjective	categorised according to quality	The rated tennis players are all within the top ten of the country.	retilweng	adjective	ho hlophisa ho ya ka boleng	Dipapadi tsa tense tse retilweng kaofela di hara tse leshome tse kahodimo naheng.
ratio	noun	relationship between two things which represents by how much the one is larger than the other	The student/teacher ratio at the university is 22 to 1.	seabo	noun	kamano pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi tse bontshang kamoo e nngwe e leng kgolo ho feta e nngwe ka teng.	Seabo sa moithuti/morupelli yunivesithing ke 22 ho 1.
ratio	noun	a relationship between two amounts	The ratio of 32 learners per teacher was finalised after consultations with teacher unions and school governing body organisations.	reshio	noun	kamano pakeng tsa ditekanyo tse pedi	Reshio ya baithuti ba 32 bakeng sa titjhene ka nngwe e ile ya phethelwa kamora dipuisano le mogkatlo wa ditokelo tsa matitjhene le mekgatlo e busang ya sekolo.

rational	adj	based on or using reason	Faced with the increased tax, many business owners will make the rational decision to spend their profits rather than reinvest.	utlwahalang	adj	theilwe kapa e na le mabaka.	Ka ho tobana le lekgetho le eketsehileng, beng ba dikgwebo ba bangata ba tla etsa qeto e utlwahalang ho sebedisa diphaello tsa bona ho na le ho di tsetela hape.
rational	adjective	based on or using reason	We are waiting for a rational explanation of the peculiar legislation.	utlwahalang	adjective	e thehilweng kapa e sebedisang mabaka	Re emetse qaqiso e utlwahalang ya molao o sa tlwaelehang.
rational	adjective	based on or using reason	We must make decisions that are rational and in our own best interests.	utlwahalang	adjective	e thehilweng kapa e sebedisang mabaka	Re tlameha ho etsa diqeto tse utlwahalang mme e be bakeng sa dithahasello tsa rona tse molemo.
rational	adjective	based on or using reason	Please think twice about this, and then make a rational decision.	utlwahalang	adjective	e thehilweng kapa e sebedisang mabaka	Ka kopo nahana ka botebo ka sena, mme e be o etsa qeto e utlwahalang.
rationalisation	noun	act or process of rationalising	People often use the psychological trick of rationalisation as a defense mechanism to justify their poor behaviour through simplified arguments.	tokafatso	noun	ketso kapa tshebetso ya ho lokafatsa	Hangata batho ba sebedisa leqeka la kelello la tokafatso jwalo ka tshireletso ya ho lokafatsa boitshwaro ba bona bo bobo ka ho fana ka mabaka a nolofaditsweng.
rationalisation	noun	giving reasons for one's behaviour that makes the action taken sound logical, but that have been made up after the fact	He offers all sorts of rationalisations for his strange behaviour.	tokafatso	noun	ho fana ka mabaka bakeng sa boitshwaro ba motho a etsang hore ketso e nkuweng e utlwahale e na le kelello, empa e le se entsweng ho pata nnete	O ile a fana ka tokafatso ba mefuta yohle bakeng sa boitshwaro ba hae bo sa tlwaelehang.
rationalisation	noun	the process of making a company or industry more efficient, especially by laying off staff	A spokesperson confirmed the company was proceeding with a rationalisation plan but said retrenchment figures had not been finalised.	tokafatso	noun	tshebetso e etsang hore khamphani kapa indasteri ka mokgwa o atlehileng haholo, ka ho kgethehileng ka ho fokotsa basebetsi	Mmuelli o ile a netefatsa hore khamphani e tla tswela pele ka moralo wa yona wa tokafatso empa dipalo tsa ba tla fokotswa mosebetsing ha e eso phethwe.
rationalise	verb	give a rational explanation or justification	Hitler's re-occupation of the Ruhr area was a calculated decision, therefore historians can rationalise it.	lokafatsa	verb	ho fana ka qaqiso e utlwahalang kapa tokafatso	Ho kena hape ha Hitler sebaka sa Ruhr e bile qeto e neng e nahannwe, kahoo borahistori ba ile ba lokafatsa sena.
rationalise	verb	cut spending and reduce jobs by layoffs	The government now has to rationalise and cut public service posts, because the country can clearly not afford the salary bill of public servants.	lokafatsa	verb	ho fokotsa ditshehenyelo le ho fokotsa basebetsi	Jwale mmuso o tlameha ho lokafatsa le ho fokotsa dikgeo tsa mesebetsi ditshebeletsong tsa setjhaba, ka hobane ho hlakile hore naha e ke ke ya kgona ho lefella meputso ya basebetsi ba mmuso.
rationalised	adjective	that has been placed into the sphere of reason or logic	His rationalised arguments didn't fool anyone, because everyone knew what was really happening.	lokafatsang	adjective	ntho e behilweng boemong bo nang le mabaka kapa bo utlwahalang	Mabaka a hae a lokafatsang ha a ka a thetsa mang kapa mang, ka hobane e mong le e mong o tseba seo hantlentle se ileng sa etsahala.
rationalism	noun	any school of thought that overestimates the role of reason in the acquisition of knowledge	It is actually incomprehensible that people living in a so-called postmodern time still fall back into the rationalism of two centuries ago.	tokafatso	noun	mohopolo ofe kapa ofe o buellang ka haholo karolo ya ho beha mabaka bakeng sa ho fumana tsebo	Ka nnete ke taba e sa utlwahaleng hore batho ba phelang nakong e bitswang kamora modenisimi ba sa ntshe ba dumela mohopolong wa tokafatso wa dinako tsa makgolo a mabedi a dilemo a fetileng.

rationalist	adjective	too strongly focused on the reasonable at the expense of the spiritual	A rationalistic approach to problem solving denies the equally valid role that emotions, intuition, sensuality and imagination can play within human reasoning.	ya tokafatso	adjective	ho tsepamisa haholo tabeng e utlwalang ho feta ya bomoya	Katamelo ya tokafatso ya tharollo ya bothata e latolang seabo sa nnete seo maikutlo, monahano, maikutlo le boinahanelo bo ka bo phethang hara ho nahana ha batho.
react	verb	to show a response to something	When the rich believe the poor will revolt, they react by trying to impose draconian restrictions.	arabela	verb	ho etsa ketso e le ho arabela ntho e itseng.	Ha baru ba nahana hore mafutsana a tla ipelaetsa, ba ikarabela ka ho leka ho kenya dithebo tsa bodrakone.
react	verb	to respond in a particular way	Students usually react positively to an enthusiastic lecturer.	arabela	verb	ho arabela ka tsela e kgethehileng	Hangata baithuti ba arabela hantle ho lektjhara e mafolofolo.
reaction	noun	action in response to something	It is evident from the students' positive reaction that they enjoyed the lecture.	karabelo	noun	ketso ya ho arabela nthong e itseng	Ho hlakile ka karabelo e ntle ya baithuti hore ba ile ba thabela thuto.
realisation	noun	achievement of something that has been anticipated or looked forward to	For her the graduation ceremony was the realisation of her dream.	katleho	noun	ho fihlella ntho e itseng e neng e lebeletswe kapa e shebilwe	Bakeng sa mokete wa gradueishene ya hae e bile katleho eo e neng a e lebalabela.
realise	verb	to become aware of a particular situation or a fact	In his publications of twenty years later he realized that he had made an over generalisation.	hlokometse	verb	ho lemoha boemo bo itseng kapa ntho e itseng.	Diphatlalatsong tsa hae dilemo tse mashome a mabedi tse latelang, o lemohile hore o entse dikakaretso tse fetang tekano.
realise	verb	to become aware of a particular situation or a fact	Twenty years later he realised that he had made a mistake.	lemoha	verb	ho hlokomela boemo bo itseng kapa ntho	Dilemo tse mashome a mabedi hamorao ile a lemoha hore o ne a entse phoso.
realise	verb	to understand something with insight	She eventually realised that her actions had been wrong.	lemoha	verb	ho utlwisisa ntho e itseng ka temoho	Qetellong o ile a lemoha hore diketso tsa hao di ne di fosahetse. Kamora dilemo tse robedi tsa boinehelo thutong tsa hae, o ile a lemoha tabatabelo ya hae ya doktereite dithutong tsa Fisiksi.
realise	verb	to achieve something that has been anticipated or looked forward to	After eight years of dedicated study, she realised her dream of a doctorate in Physics.	lemoha	verb	ho fihlella ntho e itseng e neng e lebeletswe kapa e shebilwe	Ba arabetse ka hore tshedediso e eketsehileng e na le bokgoni ba ho ntlafatsa moruo.
reason	verb	to judge a situation, based on evidence provided in a logical way	They reasoned that increased consumption had the potential to improve the economy.	arabetse	verb	ho lekola boemo ka ho sebedisa bopaki bo fumanweng ka tsela e nepahetseng.	Ho na le mabaka a lokileng a ho ithuta puo ya bobedi.
reason	noun	explanation for something	There are good reasons for learning a second language.	karabo	noun	tihaloso kapa lebaka leo ntho e itseng e etsahetseng ka lona.	bokgoni ba kelello ho theha maikutlo le ho utlwisisa dintlhakemo.
reason	noun	the ability of the mind to form opinions and understand arguments	Human reason has the power to change society.	monahano	noun	ho utlwisisa	Monahano wa motho o na le matla a ho fetola setjhaba.
reason	noun	explanation or justification for something	We are still waiting for an explanation of the reasons behind the strange law so that we can understand why it was accepted.	lebaka	noun	qaqiso kapa tokafatso ya ntho e itseng	Re sa ntse re emetse qaqiso ya mabaka a molao ona o sa tlwaelehang e le hore re ka utlwisisa hore na ke hobane o ile wa amohelwa.
reason	noun	explanation or justification	Her argument contains sufficient reasons to convince her listeners.	lebaka	noun	qaqiso kapa tokafatso	Taba ya hae e na le lebaka le lekaneng a kgodisang bamamedi ba hae.
reason	verb	to judge a situation, based on evidence provided in a logical way.	They reason that increased consumption has the potential to improve the economy.	beha lebaka	verb	ho ahlola boemo, ho itshetlehlile ka bopaki bo fanang ka mokgwa o utlwalang.	Ba beha lebaka la tshedediso e eketsehileng e fana ka monyetla wa ho ntlafatsa ekhonomi.
reason	verb	to state your point of view with your logical mind	She reasoned logically so that everyone could easily follow her point of view.	beha lebaka	verb	boemo ba ho fana ka maikutlo a hao ka kelello e utlwalang	Ka mokgwa o utlwalang o ile a beha lebaka hore e mong le e mong a ka latela habonolo maikutlo a hae.

reasoning	noun	the way in which a point of view is argued	Her reasoning convinced her listeners.	peho ya lebaka	noun	tsele eo maikutlo a hlahiswang	Peho ya lebaka ya hae e ile ya kgodisa bamamedi ba hae.
recommend	verb	to tell someone that something will be suitable for a particular purpose	A friend recommended this hotel.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho bolella motho e mong hore ntho e itseng e tla tshwaneleha bakeng sa morero o itseng.	Motswalle o kgothaleditse hotele ena.
recommend	verb	to tell someone that something will be suitable for a particular purpose	The lecturer recommends Combrink's book on paragraph writing.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho bolella motho e mong hore ntho e itseng e tla tshwanela sepheo se kgethehileng	Lektjhara e kgothaletsa buka ya Combrink mabapi le ho ngola serapa.
recommendation	noun	the proposal that something will be suitable for a particular purpose	Most students pay attention to the lecturer's recommendations on which books to read.	kgothaletso	noun	tshisinyo ya hore ntho e itseng e tla tshwanela sepheo se kgethehileng	Baithuti ba bangata ba mamela dikgothaletso tsa lektjhara mabapi le hore na ba bale dibuka dife.
recommended	adjective	advised as suitable for a particular purpose	The students find the recommended book useful.	kgothaleditsweng	adjective	e kgothaleditsweng jwalo ka e tshwanelang sepheo se kgethehileng	Baithuti ba fumane hore buka e kgothaleditsweng e molemo haholo. O ke ke wa kgona ho boelanya maikutlo a fapaneng a dipolotiki a Bosocialisimi le Bokomisini.
reconcile	verb	to neutralise and accommodate contradictions	You cannot reconcile the divergent political views of Socialism and Communism.	boelanya	verb	ho fokotsa matla le ho amohela diphapang	Dikgaolo tse qalang tsa buka di hopola makgabane a motlotlehi wa lentswe le botshepehi ba batho ba hae.
recount	verb	to tell an experience in the order that the events took place	The opening chapters of the book recount the glories of the monarch and the loyalty of his people.	hopola	verb	ho tsebisa ka boiphihlelo ka tatelano eo diketsahalo di etsahetseng ka yona.	Paleng ya bophelo ba hae o fana ka sehopotso sa maemo a bakileng diketso tsa hae.
recount	noun	a chronological account of an event or a series of events	In his autobiography he gives a recount of the circumstances that lead to his deportation.	sehopotso	noun	phetelo ya diketsahalo ka tatelano ya tsona kapa lethathamo la diketso tsa hae.	O ntse a hlaphohelwa kamora ho hlaselwa ke seterouku.
recover	verb	to return to the normal state after some difficulty	He is still recovering from a stroke.	hlaphohelwa	verb	ho fumana hape tjehelete eo o neng o na le yona kapa tjehelete eo motho e mong a o kolotang yona.	Morekisi o lokela ho lefisa haholwanyane ho fumana tjehelete ya ditshenyehelo tsa dintlafatso.
recover	verb	to get back the same amount of money that you originally spent or that somebody owed you	The retailer has to charge more to recover the costs of the renovation.	fumana	verb	ho fumana hape tjehelete eo o neng o na le yona kapa tjehelete eo motho e mong a o kolotang yona.	Ho ba molato le motlotlo ke mookotaba o ntseng o ipheta mosebetsing wa hae.
recur	adj	to happen again	Guilt and pride are recurring themes in his work.	ipheta	verb	ho etsahala hape.	Ha ho na ya ka boeleng hore dikgohola tse jwalo kapa tse fetang tsena di ke ke tsa ipheta kgwedeng e tlang, selemong se tlang kapa dilemo tse leshome tse tlang.
recur	verb	to happen again	No-one can say that such a flood or a greater one may not recur next month, next year or next decade.	ipheta	verb	ho etsahala hape	Molato le boikgohomoso ke dihlooho tse iphetang mosebetsing wa hae.
recurring	adjective	happening again	Guilt and pride are recurring themes in his work.	iphetang	adjective	e etsahalang hape	Nyewe e fetiseditswe Lekgotleng le lehola la dinyewe.
refer	verb	to send something to someone with more authority or knowledge	The case has been referred to the High Court.	fetiseditswe	verb	ho isa ntho e itseng ho motho e mong ya nang le matla kapa tsebo.	Mehlodi e ngotsweng eo a qotsang ho yona mosebetsing wa hae wa diphuputso e batla e behetswe dinako.
refer	verb	to acknowledge a source	The written sources that he refers to in his thesis are somewhat dated.	qotsa	verb	ho tsebahatsa mohlodi.	Ke rata ho o fetisetsa ho leqephe la 88.
refer	verb	to consult another section of the same source or another source to find information	I would like to refer you to page 88.	fetisetsa	verb	ho tadima karolo e nngwe ya mohlodi ona oo kapa mohlodi o mong ho fumana dintlha.	Esita le haeba o ngola maikutlo a mongodi ka mantswe a hao, o ntse o tlamaha ho qotsa mongodi le mohlodi wa taba eo o ngolang ka yona moo o ileng wa sheba.
refer	verb	to mention an author or a text	Even if you write about an author's views in your own words, you still have to refer to the author and source text you consulted.	qotsa	verb	ho bolela mongodi kapa taba e ngotsweng	

reference	noun	a thing you say or write that mentions a person or a source	I found the reference to Stanley's book in my colleague's latest article.	referense	noun	ntho eo o e buang kapa o ngolang ka yona ka ho bolela motho kapa mohloidi	Ke ile ka fumana referense bukeng ya Stanley ho tswa athikeleng ya moraorao ya mosebetsi-mmoho.
reference	noun	a thing you say or write that mentions a person or a source	The list of references was cross-checked with the sources cited in the body of the dissertation.	mohlodi	noun	ntho eo o e buang kapa o e ngolang e bolelang motho kapa mohloidi.	Lenane la mehlodi le hlahlobilwe ka mehlodi e qotsitsweng ka hara dikateng tsa ditaba tsa diphuputso.
reference book	noun	a book that can be consulted for information on specific matters	The lecturer keeps the reference book on reserve in the library.	buka ya referense	noun	buka eo ho ka uwang ho yona bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding ditaba tse qollehileng	Lektjhara e ile ya boloka buka ya referense polokehong ya laebrari.
referenced	adjective	obtained by consulting a text	The referenced source that so impresses my colleague is already outdated.	wa referense	adjective	e fumanwang ka ho sheba tabeng e ngotsweng	Mohlodi wa referense o ileng wa thahasellisa mosebetsi-mmoho le nna o ne o se o fetilwe ke nako.
refine	verb	to make something, such as a theory, better by making changes to it	The database is refined to remember previous searches and to combine those with new searches.	hlabollotswe	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng, jwlaoka boitsebelo, betere ka ho etsa dipheto ho yona.	Mohlodi wa ditaba o hlabolotswe ho hopola diphuputso tse bileng teng pele le ho di kopanya le tse ntjha.
reflect	verb	to think carefully and deeply about something	The introductory chapter critically reflects on the pros and cons of the neoliberal university.	bontsha	verb	ho nahana ka hloko le ka botebo mabapi le ntho e itseng.	Kgaolo ya seelekelo e bontsha bohlokwa le mathata a yunivesithi ya mehopolo e metjha.
reflect	verb	to express expectations, perceptions and feelings about an experience	In their essays students had to reflect on their experiences gained during a visit to a frail care centre.	hlakisa	verb	ho hlahisa ditebello, kutlwisiso le maikutlo mabapi le boiphihlelo.	Ka hara meqoqo ya bona, baithuti ba ne ba lokela ho hlakisa boiphihlelo ba bona boo ba bo fumaneng ketelong ya bona ya sebaka sa tlhokomelo.
reflect	verb	to think carefully and deeply about something	A prudent person reflects before making decisions about his future.	nahanisisa	verb	ho nahana ka hloko le ka botebo ka ntho e itseng	Motho ya bohlale o nahanisisa dintho pele aetsa diqeto mabapi le nako ya hae e tiang.
reflection	noun	the action of thinking carefully and deply about something	Reflection is not only the outstanding characteristic of the philosopher but also of the true student.	nahanisiso	noun	ketso ya ho nahana ka hloko le ka botebo ka ntho e itseng	Nahanisiso ha se feela mokgwa o hlaheletseng wa rafilosofi empa e boetse ke mokgwa wa moithuti wa mmakgonthe.
reflection	noun	the action of making use of the intellect and thinking about something	Without reflection as a process of inner inquiry we are equal to the animal that lives purely on instinct.	nahanisiso	noun	ketso ya ho sebedisa bohlale le ho nahana mabapi le ntho e itseng	Ntle le nahanisiso jwalo ka tshebetso ya ho iphenya phenya kahare re tla tshwana le phoofolo e phelang feela ka maikutlo a tlhaho a bopeletsweng.
reflective	adjective	thinking carefully and deeply about something	The reflective person tries to think critically about his own actions.	nahanisisang	adjective	ho nahana ka hloko le ka botebo ka ntho e itseng	Motho ya nahanisisang o leka ho nahana ka ho sekaseka mabapi e diketso tsa hae.
reform	noun	a change made to a system in order to make it better	The economic reforms meant that more jobs were available.	tlabollo	noun	phetolo ya tshebetso e le ho etsa hore e be betere.	Tlabollo ya moruo e bolela keketseho ya mosebetsi e ka fumanehang.
reform	verb	to make something better	South Africa reformed its educational system again to focus not only on outcomes, but also on the process.	tlabollo	verb	ho etsa ntho e betere.	Afrika Borwa e hlabolotse tshebetso ya yona ya thuto hape ho tadimana eseng feela le diphetho empa le tshebetso.
refutable	adjective	proof that a theory or statement is wrong	His theory is easily refutable.	hanyetswa	adjective	bopaki ba hore thiori kapa polelo e fosahetse	Thiori ya hae e ka hanyetswa habonolo.
refutation	noun	the proof that a theory or statement is wrong	The ecologist's brilliant refutation of existing global warming theories was front page news.	kganyetso	noun	bopaki ba hore thiori kapa polelo e fosahetse	Kganyetso e bohlale ya setsebi sa ekholoji mabapi le dithiori tsa ho futhumala ha lefatshe e bile ditaba leqepheng le kapele la dikorata.

refute	verb	to prove that a theory or statement is wrong	Over the years many scholars have tried to refute some of Einstein's theories.	hanana	verb	ho paka hore boitsebelo bo fosahetse kapa polelo e fosahetse.	Ka dilemo tse ngata bathuti ba bangata ba lekile ho hanana le boitsebelo ba Einstein.
refute	verb	to prove that a theory or statement is wrong	The accused's legal team successfully refuted all the charges against their client.	hanyetsa	verb	ho paka hore thiori kapa polelo e fosahetse	Moifo wa molao wa moqosuwa o ile wa atleha ho hanyetsa diqoso tsohle kgahlanong le telaente ya bona.
regime	noun	a government, especially one that has not been fairly elected	They predict that the new regime's reign will be short-lived.	mmuso	noun	mmuso oo haholoholo o sa kgethwanang hantle ka tshwanelo.	Ba nahana hore mmuso o motjha e tla ba wa nako e kgutshwanyane.
region	noun	large area of land, usually with no exact limits	Coastal regions typically have moderate rainfall.	lebatowa	noun	naha e phatlaletseng, hangata e se nang meedi.	Mabatowa a mabopong hangata a na le pula e mahareng.
register	noun	alphabetical list (at the back) of important words contained in a book	One can find background in the register of this history book about the historical figures that are at issue.	rejistara	noun	lethathama la alfabete (karolong e kamorao) la mantswe a bohlokwa a bukeng	Motho a ka fumana nalane ho tswa ho rejistara ya buka ena ya histori mabapi le batho ba histori bao ho buuwang ka bona.
regulate	verb	to control something by means of rules	Professional organisations have codes of conduct that regulate the activities of their members.	laola	verb	ho laola ntho e itseng ka melao.	Mekgatlo ya mesebetsi e na le melao ya boitshwara e laolang mesebetsi ya ditho tsa yona.
regulate	verb	to control the rate of a machine or process	The bypass valve regulates flow of hydraulic fluid.	laola	verb	ho kganna sekgahla sa motjhini kapa tshebetso.	<i>Bypass valve</i> e laola ho phalla ha mokedikedi wa <i>hydraulic</i> .
reinforce	verb	to make a group, idea or feeling stronger and to support with rewards	Edutainment programmes on television are used to reinforce social and educational values while also entertaining the viewer.	matlafatsa	verb	ho matlafatsa sehlopha, mohopolo kapa maikutlo le ho tshhehetsa ka dimpho.	Mananeo a thuto le boithabiso thelevisheneng a sebediswa ho matlafatsa makgabane a setjhaba le thuto a bile a ntse a thabisa mmohi.
reinforce	verb	to make something stronger and (or) support it with rewards	Edutainment programmes on television reinforce social and educational values while at the same time entertaining the viewer.	matlafatsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e be matla haholo le (kapa) ho e tshhehetsa ka meputso	Mananeo a thuto le boithabiso thelevisheneng a matlafatsa makgabane boithabiso le thuto ha ka nako e tshwanang ho thabiswa moshebelli.
reject	verb	refuse to accept, acknowledge or believe something	He rejects the theory of evolution.	hana	verb	hana ho amohela, tsebahatsa kapa ho dumela mohopolo.	O hana boitsebelo ba diphetoho tsa tlhohleho.
reject	noun	something that is seen as being substandard	The plate is a reject because it has a crack.	tlhokaboleng	noun	ntho kapa motho ya bonwang a hloka boleng bo bokaalo.	Poleiti ena ke tlhokaboleng hobane e na le lepatso.
relate	verb	to show a relationship or connection between two or more things	These terms relate to the modes of nutrition.	amana	verb	ho bontsha kamano pakeng tsa ntho tse pedi kapa ho feta.	Mareo ana a amana le mekgwa ya phepo.
relate	verb	to tell the story of	She proceeded to relate the information he had conveyed.	pheta	verb	pheta pale ya.	O tswetse pele ho pheta ditaba tseo a di boletseng.
relate	verb	to show a relationship or connection between two or more things	The questions relate to the 15 key characteristics of future leaders.	amana	verb	ho bontsha kamano kapa kgokahano pakeng tsa dintho tse pedi kapa tse eketsehileng	Dipotso di amana le makgabane a 15 a baetapele ba ka moso.
relate	verb	report something	She related her heart-rending story to the newspaper.	pheta	verb	ho tlaleha ntho e itseng	O ile a pheta pale ya hae e amang pelo koranteng.
relative	adjective, adverb	considered in relation to something else	Many people struggle to understand the principle of relative meaning.	amanang	adjective, adverb	e tadingwang kamanong le ntho e nngwe esele	Batho ba bangata ba thafalla ho utlwsisa molao wa moelelo o amanang.
relativise	verb	placing things in relation to other things, which reduces their absolute value	If you relativise your emotions, it may be that you talk away your own difficulties, present your problems too lightly or make your situation look too rosy.	amahanya	verb	ho beha dintho kamanong le dintho tse ding, ketso e fokotsang boleng ba tsona bo feletseng	Haeba o amahanya maikutlo a hao, e ka nna ya ba o bebofatsa mathata a hao, o fana ka mathata a hao ka tsela e bobebe haholo kapa o etsa hore boemo ba hao bo shebahale bo le botle haholo.

relativism	noun	theory that all knowledge, truth, norms and principles are relative, implicating that they can change from one group, culture or situation to another	In 1958 the poet N.P. van Wyk Louw pointed out how relativism deconstructs itself, because the theory of relativism is itself an absolute statement.	relativisimi	noun	thiori ya hore tsebo kaofela, nnete, ditlwaelo le melao di relative, ka ho fana ka maikutlo a hore di ka fetoha ho tloha sehlopheng se seng, setsong kapa boemong h o fetela ho bo bong	Ka 1958 seroki N.P. van Wyk Louw o ile a bontsha kamoo relativisimi e iqhaqhang ka boyona, ka hobane thiori ya relativisimi ke polelo e feletseng.
relativistic	adjective	according to the view that there are no abstract universal truths that apply to all peoples and cultures at all times	The view that there are no abstract universal truths that apply to all peoples and cultures at all times is relativistic.	ya relativisimi	adjective	ho ya ka maikutlo a hore ha ho na dinnete tse akaretsang lefatshe lohle tse sebetsang ho batho bohle le ditso ka dinako tsohle	Maikutlo a hore ha ho na dinnete tse akaretsang lefatshe lohle tse sebetsang ho batho bohle le ditso ka dinako tsohle ke a relativisimi.
relativity	noun	the absence of standards	We live in the dimension of relativity – we understand things because they exist in relation to other things.	relativiti	noun		Re phela boemong ba relativiti – re utlwisa dintho ka hobane di teng kamanong le dintho tse ding.
relax	verb	to rest while you are doing something enjoyable	Stress can be managed by making time to relax.	phomola	verb	ho phomola ha o etsa ntho e monate.	Kgatello ya maikutlo e ka laolwa ka ho etsa nako ya ho phomola.
relax	verb	to become less anxious	People with high stress levels can teach themselves to relax, among others through breathing exercises.	phomola	verb	ho se be le ditakatso tse fetisisang.	Batho ba nang le kgatello e phahameng ya maikutlo ba ka ithuta ho phomola, hara tse ding ka ditlhakiso tsa ho phefumoloha.
relax	verb	to make less strict	The Department of Home affairs relaxed visa restrictions.	bebofatsa	verb	ho etsa hore ho be bobebe, mohlala, melao.	Lefapha la Ditaba tsa Lehae le bebofaditse dithibelo tsa visa.
release	verb	to make known to the public	The government released the new crime statistics.	lokolotse	verb	ho fana ka bolokolohi ho; ho tsebahatsa dintlha ho setjhaba.	Mmuso o lokolotse dipalopalo se ntjha tsa botlokotsebe.
release	verb	to grant freedom to	He was released from custody after the charges were withdrawn.	lokolla	verb	ho fana ka tokoloho ho	O ile a lokollwa ditlamong kamora hore diqoso di hlakolwe.
relevance	noun	the state of being appropriate	Writers should make sure of the thematic relevance of all their textual facts.	tshwaneleho	noun	boemo ba ho tshwaneleha	Bangodi ba tlameha ho etsa bonnete ba hore ho na le tshwaneleho dihloohong tsa dintlha tsohle tsa taba eo ba ngolang ka yona.
relevant	adj	having a bearing on or a connection with something	It is important to have the relevant experience when applying for a job.	tshwanelehang	adj	ho ba le tshwaetso kapa kamano le ntho e itseng.	Ho molemo ho ba le boiphilelo bo tshwanelehang ha o etsa kopo ya mosebetsi.
relevant	adjective, adverb	appropriate to the context of what is being done	We received all the relevant documents.	tshwanelehang	adjective, adverb	e lokelang taba eo ho buuwang ka yona ya se tlamehang ho etswa	Re fumane ditokomane tse tshwanelehang.
reliable	adj	likely to be correct or true; trustworthy	The journalist got the information from a reliable source.	tshepahalang	adj	e ka ba e nepahetseng kapa nnete; tshepahala.	Moqolotsi wa ditaba o fumane dintlha ho mohlodi o tshepahalang.
reliable	adj	that can be replicated	He demonstrated that the research was reliable by indicating how it was repeated with another group of respondents.	tshepahalang	adj	ha diphuputso di tshepahala di bolela hore di ka phetwa hape.	O bontshitse ka hore diphuputso di a tshepahala ka ho bontsha kamoo di phetilweng ka sehlopa se seng sa baarabi.
reliable	adjective	likely to be correct or true	The journalist got the information from a reliable source.	tshepjang	adjective	eo ho nang le monyetla wa hore e nepahetse kapa ke nnete	Motlaledi wa ditaba o fumane tlhahisoleseding ho tswa mohloding o ka tshepjang.
reluctance	noun	a certain degree of unwillingness	The reluctance of the university to intervene led to an extended legal process.	qeaqeo	noun	kgato e itseng ya ho tsilatsila.	Ho qeaqea ha yunivesithi ho namola ho bakile katoloso ya tshebetso ya molao.
reluctant	verb	not wanting to do something	The research unit was reluctant to move due to the absence of natural light in the new offices.	qeaqea	verb	ho se rate ho etsa ntho e itseng.	Yuniti ya diphuputso e ne e qeaqea ho sebetsa ka lebaka la lesedi la tlhaho ka hara diofisi tse ntjha.
rely	verb	to need or depend on something	The disabled completely rely on their monthly disability grant.	itshetleha	verb	ho batla kapa ho itshetleha ka ntho e itseng.	Motho ya holofetseng o itshetlelele ka hohlehohe ho nyehelo ya kgwedi le kgwedi ya batho ba holofetseng.

rely	verb	to have confidence or faith in something	She relied heavily on the comments of her supervisor.	tshepile	verb	ho ba le tshepo kpa tumelo nthong e itseng.	O tshebile haholo maikutlo a motataisi wa hae.
remark	noun	a (negative) comment about something	After the professor made certain remarks about the theory of evolution, some students made scathing remarks about him as a person.				
remark	verb	to say something with special reference to something else	While explaining complicated mathematical concepts, the lecturer jokingly remarks that students have to try to stay awake.	hlalosa	verb	ho bua ntho e itseng mabapi le ntho e nngwe ka ho kgethehileng	Ha a ntse a hlalosa mehopollo e raraneng ya mmetse, lektjhara ka boswaswei o ile a hlalosa hore baithuti ba leke ho dula ba tsohile.
remark	noun	a (positive) comment about something	After the professor made certain remarks about the theory of evolution, some students made scathing remarks about him as a person.				
remove	verb	to take something away	It is important to remove impurities before mixing the two substances.	tlosa	verb	ho tlosa ntho e nngwe.	Ho molemo ho tlosa ditshila pele o ka tswaka dintho tse pedi.
Renaissance	noun	transition phase between the Middle Ages and the modern era	In die West, the Renaissance is generally regarded as the beginning of modern times.	Tsosoloso	noun	phetoho bakeng sa Middle Ages le mehla ya hona jwale	Dinaheng tsa Bophirimela, Tsosoloso ka kakaretso e tadingwa jwalo ka tshimoloho ya mehla ya hona jwale.
renaissance	noun	revival, especially in the fields of the arts and literature	The term African Renaissance was born from the view that developing African states and their people are reviving culturally, scientifically and economically.	tsosoloso	noun	ho tsosolosa, ka ho kgethehileng makaleng a bonono le dibuka	Polelo ya Tsosoloso ya Afrika e hlalile ka maikutlo a ho ntshetsa pele dinaha tsa Afrika le batho ba tsona ka ho tsosolosa ditso, saense le ekhonomi.
render	verb	to cause something to be a certain way	New technology renders older technology obsolete.	baka	verb	ho baka ntho e itseng hore e be ka tsela e itseng.	Theknoloji e ntjha e baka hore theknoloji ya kgale e be e tsofetseng.
render	verb	to give something to somebody	She rendered her services to the shelter free of charge.	fana	verb	ho fa motho e mong ntho e itseng.	O fane ka mesebetsi ya hae tshireletsong mahala.
render	verb	to show something in a certain way in a work of art	The horse is poorly rendered in the painting.	hlahisitswe	verb	ho bontsha ntho e itseng ka tsela e itseng mosebetsing wa bonono.	Pere e hlalohile ka bofokodi botshwantshing.
replica	noun	exact imitation of the original	The replica of the Van Gogh painting will not achieve nearly as much at the auction as the original.	setshwantsho	noun	ntho e etsisang ka nepo ntho ya mantlha	Setshwantsho sa metako ya Van Gogh se ke ke sa rekwa ka tshela e ngata fantising jwalo ka tsa mantlha.
replicate	verb	to produce the same thing again	His research replicates previous work done by his colleagues.	pheta	verb	ho hlalisa ntho e tshwanang hape.	Diphuputso tsa hae di pheta mesebetsi wa pele o entsweng ke basebetsimmoho.
reply	verb	react to an opponent's arguments at the end of a debate	Members of Parliament have the right to reply to the minister's speech.	araba	verb	ho araba dipolelo tsa mohanyetsi kamora sephetho sa puisano	Ditho tsa Palamente di na le tokelo ya ho araba puo ya letona.
reply	verb	give an answer	M. asked the officer what the problem was, to which the policeman replied he was under arrest for drunken driving.	araba	verb	ho fana ka karabo	M. o ile a botsa lepolesa hore na bothata e ne e le bofe, mme lepolesa la araba ka hore o ile a tshwara ka hobane o ne a kganna a nwele jwala.
report	noun	communication on a matter after it has been thoroughly investigated	The Minister of Education's report on the inadequate provision of textbooks will be released today.	tlaleho	noun	puisano tabeng kamora hore e fuputswa ka botlalo	Tlaleho ya Letona la Thuto tabeng ya dibuka tse sa lekaneng tsa dithuto e tla lokollwa kajeno.
report	verb	give an account of something	Students who study Social Work have to report on conditions in informal residential areas at the end of the semester.	tlaleha	verb	ho fana ka tlaleho nthong e itseng	Baithuti ba etsang Mosebetsi wa Setjhaba ba tlameha ho tlaleha boemo dibakeng tsa bodulo bo sa hlophiswang semmuso qetellong ya semestara.

reproduce	verb	to copy	The publisher gave him permission to reproduce the book.	kopitsa	verb	ho kopitsa.	Mophatlalatsi o mo file tumello ya ho kopitsa buka.
reproduce	verb	to repeat the original as far as possible	Cancer occurs when abnormal cells grow, reproduce and form a tumour.	hlahiswa	verb	ho pheta ntho ho tswana le ya mantlha kamoo ho kgonehang	Kankere e etsahala ha disele tse sa tlwaelehang di hola, di hlahiswa le ho bopa hlahala.
reproduce	verb	to put into own words	Some lecturers expect students to reproduce the views of other writers verbatim.	hlahisa	verb	ho beha ka mantswe a hao	Dilektjhara tse ding di lebeletse baithuti ho hlahisa maikutlo a bangodi ba bang lentswe ka lentswe.
reproduced	adjective	exactly or almost exactly like the original	Reproduced facts just mean that the person is parroting someone else's statements.	hlahisitsweng	adjective	e batlang e tswana hantle le ya mantlha	Dintlha tse hlahisitsweng di bolela hore motho o etsisitse lentswe ka lentswe dipolelo tsa motho e mong.
reproduction	noun	something that has been reproduced, of which a replica has been made	Reproduction of facts and scholarly views does not necessarily mean that a student understands the subject.	tlhahiso	noun	ntho e hlahisitsweng, eo e leng replika ya e seng e entswe	Tlhahiso ya dintlha le maikutlo a phuputso ha di bolele hore moithuti o utlwisisa thuto.
repudiate	verb	to refuse to accept something	He repudiated the opinions held by churches other than his own.	hana	verb	ho hana ho amohela ntho e itseng.	O hanne maikutlo a dikereke tse ding ka ntle ho ya hae.
require	verb	to have need of	Five patients required surgery.	tshwanela	verb	ho ba le tlhoko ya.	Bakudi ba bahlano ba tshwanela ho buuwa.
require	verb	to make something necessary.	Accounting 101 is required for a BCom degree.	hlokeha	verb	ho etsa ntho e tshwanelehang.	Accounting 101 e a hlokeha bakeng sa kgau ya BCom.
require	verb	to make something necessary	The study program in the medical sciences requires commitment from the student.	hloka	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng e hlokahale	Lenaneo la thuto ho disaense tsa bongaka le hloka boitlamo ho tswa ho moithuti.
required	adjective	which is necessary	The student does not meet the required mark to pass his exam.	hlokahalang	adjective	ntho e hlokahalang	Moithuti ha a fihlelle letshwao le hlokahalang hore a pase tlhahlobo ya hae.
requirement	noun	a compulsory or necessary condition	Fitness is a requirement for fitness instructors.	tlhokeho	noun	boemo boo e leng tlameho kapa bo hlokahalang	Mmele o shahlileng ke tlhokeho bakeng sa barupelli ba mmele o shahlileng.
requirement	noun	a necessary qualification	Fitness is a requirement for entry as a fitness instructor.	tlhokeho	noun	tshwaneleho e hlokahalang	Mmele o shahlileng ke tlhokeho bakeng sa keno jwalo ka morupelli wa mmele o shahlileng.
research	verb	to conduct a careful study to discover new facts	I am researching the life cycle of the blue whale.	fuputsa	verb	ho etsa dipatlisiso tsa bohlokwa ho sibolla dintlha tse ntjha.	Ke fuputsa tsa potoloho ya bophelo ba leruaria le botala ba lehodimo.
research	noun	a careful study to discover new facts	All lecturers must do research, as well as teach.	diphuputso	noun	dipatlisiso tsa bohlokwa ho sibolla dintlha tse ntjha.	Barupelli bohle ba lokela ho etsa diphuputso le hona ho ruta.
research	verb	to conduct a careful study to discover new facts	University lecturers are expected to research new developments in their field of study.	batlisisa	verb	ho etsa phuputso e hlokolotsi ho fumana dintlha tse ntjha	Dilektjhara tsa yunivesithi di lebeletse ho batlisisa dintshetsopele tse ntjha lekaleng la bona la thuto.
research	noun	careful investigation that discovers new facts or proves hypotheses, reviews existing conclusions, or finds practical application for theories	The research that the doctoral student is currently doing will help to intercept plastic bottles at estuaries before they end up in the sea.	patlisiso	noun	phuputso e hlokolotsi e sibollang dintlha tse ntjha kapa e pakang tekantshetso, e lekolang diphetho tse ntseng di le lteng, kapa e fumanang tshebediso ya dithiori	Patlisiso eo seithuti sa dokthereite se e etsang hajwale e tla thusa ho thibela dibotlolo tsa polastiki molomong wa noka pele di kena lewatlang.
researched	adjective	investigated systematically	Fortunately, the researched problem was solved.	batlisisitsweng	adjective	e fupuditsweng ka hloko	Ka lehlohonolo, bothata bo batlisisitsweng bo rarolotswe.
reservoir	noun	a large supply or collection of something	The Internet is a reservoir of information.	sesiu	noun	phepele e kgolo kapa pokello ya ntho e itseng.	Inthanete ke sesiu sa dintlha tsa tsebo.

reside	verb	to live at (in)	It has become a trend for adult children to reside with their parents until they are into their thirties.	phela	verb	ho phela.	E se e le tlwaelo hore bana ba baholo ba phele hammoho le batswadi ba bona ho fihlela ba fihla dilemo tsa mashome a mararo.
resident	adj	living or working in a place	Residents have been asked to <b>keep</b> calm and not to take the law into their own hands.	moahi	adj	phela kapa sebetsa sebakeng seo.	Baahi ba kopilwe ho kgutsa le ho se inkele molao matsohong.
resident	noun	someone who lives or works in a place	He is a resident of Cameroon.	moahi	noun	motho ya phelang kapa sebetsang sebakeng.	Ke moahi wa Cameroon.
resident	adjective	who lives or works in a place.	His life changed when he became resident artist at the centre.	moahi	adjective	motho ya dulang kapa ya sebetsang sebakeng se itseng.	Bophelo ba hae bo ile ba fetoha ha ba fetoha setsebi sa bonono sa moahi setsing.
residue	noun	what is left behind after the main part has been taken away	The residue or 'cake' left after expression of the oil is apparently nutritious and can be used for feeding animals.	masalla	noun	ho setseng ha karolo e kgolo e nkuwa.	Masalla kapa 'kuku' e setseng kamora hore tlhahiso ya oli ho bonahla ho le monate mme ho ka sebediswa ho fepa diphoofofo.
residue	noun	the part of money or property that remains after all the debts have been paid	The residue of the estate was divided among the heirs.	masalla	noun	karolo ya tjelete kapa thepa e setseng kamora hore dikoloto tsohle di leshwe.	Masalla a lefa a aroletswe bajalefa.
residue	noun	what is left behind after the main part has been taken away	He found that the concentration of the microscopic particles was too low, and that one would have expected more residue on their hands if shots had been fired.	masalla	noun	ho salang kamora hore dikarolo tse ka sehlooho di nkuwe	O fumane hore bongata ba dikarolwana tse maekroskopiki bot lase haholo, mme motho o ne a ka labella hore ho be le masalla a eketsehileng matsohong a bona haeba dikulo di ile tsa thuntshwa.
resilient	adjective	being able to recover quickly from adverse circumstances	Jeff faced many hardships in his life, yet he was always resilient and able to overcome adverse circumstances.	hlaphohelwa	adjective	ho kgona ho hlaphohelwa kamora maemo a sa jeseng ditheohelang	Jeff o ile a thulana le mathata bophelong ba hae, empa ka dinako tsohle o ne a hlaphohelwa mme a kgona ho tloha maemo a sa jeseng ditheohelang.
resistance	noun	ability to persist biologically and psychologically	The drought resistance of plants is important when planting in arid parts of the country.	kganyetso	noun	bokgoni ba ho phehella bophelong le kelellong	Kganyetso ya komello dimeleng ke ya bohlokwa haeba ho jalwa dikarolo tse lehwatata tsa naha.
resource	noun	supply of something that a country, an organisation, etc. possesses and can use	It should be realised that natural resources used in generating electricity, such as coal and water, are not infinite.	mohlodi	noun	fepela ka ntho e itseng eo naha, mokgatlo, jwalojwalo, o nang le yona o ka e sebedisang.	Ho lokela ho hlokomelwe hore mehlodi ya tlhaho e sebedisitsweng ho fehla motlakase, jwaloka mashala le metsi a di fumanwe ka ho sa feleng.
resource	noun	something that can be used to help achieve an aim	Students may access printed material and online resources for the assignment.	mohlodi	noun	ntho e ka sebediswang ho thusa ho fihlella sepheo se itseng.	Baithuti ba ka fumana thepa e tlantsweng le mehlodi ya mohala bakeng sa mosebetsi wa bona.
resource	noun	supply of something that a country or an organisation possesses and can use	It should be realised that natural resources used in generating electricity, such as coal and water, are not infinite.	mehlodi	noun	phepelo ya ntho e itseng eo naha kapa mokgatlo o nang le yona le eo o ka e sebedisang	Ke taba e tlamehang ho tsejwa hore mehlodi ya tlhaho e sebediswang bakeng sa ho etsa motlakane, e kang mashala le metsi, e ke ke ya ba teng motjha-o-tjelele.
respective	adjective	various	My two brothers did very well in their respective fields of study (Physics and Mathematics).	fapaneng	adjective	fapaneng	Bara ba motho ba babedi ba ile ba ka katleho e ntle haholo mabakeleng a fapaneng a thuto (Fisiksi le Mmetso).

respectively	adverb	separately and in the order already mentioned	Tomorrow Mary and Peter will write their exams in French and Mathematics respectively.	fapana	adverb	ka ho fapana le ka hlomahano e boletsweng	Mary le Peter ba tla ngola dithahlobo tsa bona ka Sefora le Mmetse ka ho fapana.
respond	verb	to react to something	The lecturer responded to the queries of the students via e-mail.	arabela	verb	ho arabela ntho e itseng, hangata ka ho ngola.	Morupelli o arabetse ditletlebo tsa baithuti ka imeile.
respond	verb	to improve as a result of a particular treatment	The cancer patient responded well to radiation.	kgema	verb	ho hlaphohelwa ka lebaka la pheko e itseng.	Mokudi wa kankere o ile a kgema hantle ho <i>radiation</i> .
respond	verb	to say or do something in reply to something	Students usually respond positively to an enthusiastic lecturer.	arabela	verb	ho bolela kapa ho etsa ntho ho arabela nthong e itseng	Baithuti ba atisa ho arabela hantle ho lektjhara e mafolofolo.
response	noun	reaction to something	I am awaiting a response from the ethics committee regarding my research proposal.	karabelo	noun	karabelo ho ntho e itseng.	Ke emetse karabelo e tswang komiting ya boitshwaro mabapi le kopo ya ka ya ho etsa diphuputso.
responsive	adjective	as a reaction to something	The lecturer's enthusiasm often leads to responsive students asking questions and voicing opinions in class.	arabelang	adjective	jwalo ka karabelo nthong e itseng	Mafolofolo a lektjhara a atisa ho lebisa ho baithuti ba arabelang ka ho botsa dipotso le ho hlahisa maikutlo a bona tlelaseng.
restore	verb	to bring back a situation that existed before	Investor confidence seems to have been restored after the institution of the new government.	kgutliseditswe	verb	ho kgutlisa maemo a neng a le teng pele.	Tshepo ya motsetedi e bonahala e kgutliseditswe madulong kamora ho thehwa ha mmuso o motjha.
restrain	verb	to hold someone back	They had to restrain the patient after his mental breakdown.	kgutlisetsa	verb	ho kgutlisetsa motho e mong morao.	Ba ile ba tshwanela ho kgutlisetsa mokudi kamora ho fokollwa ke kelello.
restrict	verb	to limit the size, amount or range of something	Passengers are restricted to one litre of fortified wine on overseas flights.	lekanyeditswe	verb	ho lekanyetsa boholo, palo kapa taelano ya ntho e itseng.	Bapalami ba lekanyeditswe ho sebedisa litara e le nngwe ya tahi maetong a difofane a mose.
restrict	verb	to limit yourself to a certain amount of something or a certain activity	He restricted the amount of fat in his diet.	lekanyeditse	verb	ho itekanyetsa palo e itseng ya ntho e itseng mosebetsing o itseng.	O lekanyeditse bongata ba mafura dijong tsa hae.
restriction	noun	a limiting condition	Lecturers usually place a restriction on the number of words students are allowed to use in test answers.	thibelo	noun	boemo bo beha meedi	Dilektjhara di atisa ho beha thibelo mabapi le palo ya mantswe ao baithuti ba dumeletsweng ho a sebedisa dikarabong tsa tlhahlobo.
restrictive	adjective	setting boundaries or limits	This restrictive daily routine has frustrated him.	thibelang	adjective	ho bona meedi	Tshebetso ena ya letsatsi le letsatsi e thibelang e ya mpherekanya.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else	The technique produced similar results to those that have been used previously.	sephetho	noun	ntho e itseng e etsahetseng kapa e hlahisitsweng ka lebaka la ntho e itseng.	Mokgwa ona o hlahisitse dipheho tse tshwanang le tse ileng tsa sebediswa nakong e fetileng.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else	Because government mismanagement is increasing, distrust of leadership is the result.	ditlamorao	noun	ntho e etsahetseng kapa e hlahisitsweng ka lebaka la ntho e itseng	Ka hobane tsamaiso e mpe ya mmuso e a eketseha, leqeme la ho se tshepe boetapele ke ditlamorao tsa sena.
result	noun	as a consequence	Mismanagement at government-level is increasing and as a result, confidence in leadership decreases.	ditlamorao	noun	lebaka	Tsamaiso e mpe mmusong e a eketseha mme ka lebaka lena, ho tshepa boetapele ho a fokotseha.
result	noun	something that has happened or is produced because of something else	The results showed that there is an acute lack of critical management skills especially in the areas of strategic capability and leadership.	ditlamorao	noun	ntho e etsahetseng kapa e hlahisitsweng ka lebaka la ntho e itseng	Ditlamorao di bontsha hore ho na le leqeme le lehlo la tsebo ya tsamaiso botsamaisi haholoholo dibakeng tsa bokgoni le boetapele.
retain	verb	to keep a substance that has been taken in	Compost helps to retain moisture in the soil.	tshwarella	verb	ho boloka le ho baballa ntho e keneng e ka hare.	Manyolo a thusa ho tshwarella mongobo ka hara mobu.
retain	verb	to hold something back and not lose it	The company used loyalty programmes to retain its customers.	baballa	verb	ho tshwara ntho e itseng hore o se lahlehelwe ke yona.	Khamphani e sebedisitse mananeo a botshepehi ho baballa bareki ba yona.

retain	verb	to pay someone beforehand for their services	The chef was so popular that they decided to retain him for their party.	sebedisa	verb	ho lefa motho e mong esale pele bakeng sa ditshebetso tsa hae.	Mophehi o ne a tsebahala haholo hoo ba ileng ba qeta ka hore ba boele ba mo sebedise bakeng sa mokitjana wa bona.
retain	verb	to keep someone or something	The company uses loyalty programmes to retain its customers.	boloka	verb	ho boloka motho kapa ntho e itseng	Khamphani e sebedisa mananeo a ho putsa bareki ba tshepahalang sehlahisweng ya yona ho boloka bareki.
retard	verb	to slow a process	A lack of nutritious food retards the growth of children in poor countries.	sitisa	verb	ho tshwarella tshebetso.	Tlhoko ya dijo tse matla tse hlabosang e sitisa kgolo ya bana dinaheng tse futsanehileng.
retrogradation	noun	backward movement or decrease in quality	The striking retrograde in the author's last two works is apparently due to a rare brain disease recently diagnosed with him.	poelo-morao	noun	motsamao o boelang morao kapa boleng bo fokotsehlang	Poelo-morao mesebetsing e mmedi ya morao ya mongodi ho bonahala e bile ka lebaka la lefu le sa tlwaelehang le a tswa fumanwa a na le yona morao tjena.
retrograde	adjective	arranged according to the end of words	a retrograde dictionary	boelang morao	adjective	ho hlophisa ho ya ka mantswe a qetellong	dikshinari e boelang morao.
retrospection	noun	looking back and thinking about one's own actions, which often leads to new insight	I was too bound up with the problems of the present moment to enjoy the luxury of retrospection.	hetla	noun	ho sheba morao le ho nahana ka diketso tsa motho, e leng seo hangata se lebisang temohong e ntjha	Ke ne ke kene ka hlooho mathateng a hona jwale hore nka thabela ho hetla.
retrospective	adjective, adverb	looking back on past events or situations	Retrospective solutions to problems are the result of an objective look at problem situations in the past.	hetlang	adjective, adverb	ho sheba morao diketsahalang tse fetileng kapa maamong a fetileng	Ditharollo tse hetlang mathateng ke sephetho sa tjebo e nang le sepheo maamong a bothata a nakong e fetileng.
reveal	verb	to make known which was previously kept secret	The most recent research has revealed that a high-protein diet can be detrimental to certain people.	senola	verb	ho tsebahatsa ho neng ho patilwe e le sephiri.	Diphuputso tsa moraora tjena di senola hore dijo tse nang le diproteine tse ngata di ka ba kotsi ho batho ba itseng.
reveal	verb	to let information become known	After he had made the allegations he was forced to reveal his sources.	senola	verb	ho etsa hore ditaba di tsebahale.	Kamora hore a hlalise mabarebare, o ie a qobellwa ho senola mehlodi.
revenue	noun	the entire amount of income before any deductions are made	This month's revenue is down by 3 percent from last month.	tjhelete	noun	tjhelete yohle ya moputso pele ho hulwa eng kapa eng.	Tjhelete ya kgwedi ena e haella ka 3% ho ya kgwedi e fetileng.
reverberate	verb	to have a widespread effect	His death reverberated around the world.	tuma	verb	ho tsebahala hohle .	Lefu la hae le tumme lafatsho ka bophara.
reverberate	verb	have (serious) consequences	The conflict reverberated around the world.	namela	verb	ho ba le ditlamorao (tse mpe)	Ntwa e nametse ho potoloha lefatsho.
reverse	verb	to change completely so that it is the opposite of what it was before	The telephone company has reversed the backlog, and all the applicants who apply for telephone lines are now helped within a month.	fetotse	verb	ho fetola ka hohlehohle ka tsela eo e fetohile ho ka moo e neng e le ka teng pele.	Khamphani ya mehala e fetotse bothata mme bakopi bohle ba kopang dithapo tsa mehala ba se ba thuswa nakong ya kgwedi.
reverse	adj	opposite to the usual situation	The choir left the hall in reverse order with the archdeacon leaving last.	santhao	adj	ho furalla boemo bo tlwaelehileng.	Sehlopha sa dibini se tlohile holong ka santhao mme <i>archdeacon</i> e le yena wa ho qetela.
reverse	adjective	in the opposite order to the usual order	The choir left the hall in reverse order with the archdeacon leaving last.				
revise	verb	to change something in order to make it better or more suitable	You can be awarded a pass mark if you substantively revise your essay.	hlabolla	verb	ho fetola ntho e itseng e le ho e etsa hore e be betere kapa e be e tshwanelehang hantle.	O ka fuwa matshwao a ho pasa haeba o hlabolla moqoqo wa hao hantle ka botlalo.
revise	verb	to study work that you have already learnt	He thoroughly revised his work for the supplementary examination.	lokisa	verb	ho ithuta mosebetsi oo neng o se o ithutile ona.	O lokisitse mosebetsi hantle bakeng sa ditlahlobo tsa tlatsetso.

revolt	verb	to reject authority, often violently	The oppression of Antiochus caused the Jews under the leadership of the Maccabees to revolt.	itseka	verb	ho hana bolaodi, hangata ka mahahapa le dikgoka.	Kgatello ya <i>Antiochus</i> e bakile hore Majode tlasa boetapele ba <i>Maccabees</i> ba itseke.
revolt	noun	a protest against authority.	Martin Luther posted his famous ninety-five theses on the church door at Wittenberg on 31 October 1517, which were the signal for widespread revolt against the church.	boitseko	noun	boitseko kgahlano le bolaodi.	Martin Luther o ile a maneha dihlooho tse mashome a robong a metso e robong tsa maikutlo a hae monyakong wa kereke Wittenberg ka la 31 Mphalane 1517, ao e neng e le letshwao la boitseko kgahlano le kereke.
revolt	noun	a protest against authority	On October 31, 1517, Martin Luther nailed his famous ninety-five statements to the church door in Wittenberg, which was a sign of the widespread revolt against the Church.	bofetohedi	noun	boipelaetso kgahlanong le bolaodi	Ka la 31 Mphalane, 1517, Martin Luther o ile a kgokgothela lemating la kereke dipolelo tsa hae tse tummeng tse mashome a robong a metso e mehlano Wittenberg, e leng letshwao bofetohedi ba hae bo nammeng kgahlanong le Kereke.
revolution	noun	a single complete turn	In the 1990s a high-performance disk drive on your computer rotated at a speed of 90 revolutions per second.	potoloho	noun	motsamao o le mong wa potoloho.	Ka bo1990 tshebetso e phahameng ya disk drive khomphuthareng e ne e potoloha ka lebelo la dipotoloho tse 90 ka motsotswana.
revolution	noun	an important change in ways of thinking or doing that affects many people	The industrial revolution was started by technological innovations such as the printing press.	phetoho	noun	phetoho e molemo ya mekgwa ya ho nahana kapa ho etsa ntho e etsang ho amang batho ba bangata.	Diphetoho tsa indasteri di ne di qalwe ke diphetolo tsa theknoloji jwaloka kgatiso.
revolve	verb	to focus on one thing	The discussion revolved around global warming.	itshetlehole	verb	ho tadimana le ntho e le nngwe.	Dipuisano di itshetlehole ho motjheso o akaretsang lefatsho.
rhetoric	noun	the art of logical reasoning and the use of persuasion techniques whilst debating	In his well-known work, <i>Rhetoric</i> , Aristotle set out the rules of argument in fine detail.	retoriki	noun	tsebo ya ho beha mabaka ka ho utlwalang le ho sebedisa mekgwa e susumetsang ho dumela nakong eo puisano e tswelang pele	Mosebetsing wa hae o tummeng, Retoriki, Aristotle o ile a teka melao ya puo e ntle.
rhetorical	adjective	to which no answer is expected	A rhetorical question requires no answer, but involves the audience or reader in the thought process behind the argument.	ya retoriki	adjective	eo ho sa lebellwang karabo	Potso e retoriki ha e hloke karabo, empa kenyeletsa bamamedi kapa mmadi ho sebedisa kelello puong.
rhetorical	adjective	making use of grandiloquent words and superfluous clichés	The essay was windy and rhetorical in tone.	ya retoriki	adjective	ho sebedisa mantswe a boikakaso le di-cliché tse ngata ka ho sa hlokahaleng	Moqoqo o ngotsweng o ne o na le mantswe a mangata a sa hlokahaleng le tlhaloso ya retoriki.
rhythm	noun	a repeated pattern of sounds or movements	The doctor listens to the rhythm of my heart beat.	morethetho	noun	paterone e iphetang ya medumo kapa metsamao.	Ngaka e ile ya mamela morethetho wa ho otlia ha pelo.
rhythm	noun	a regular pattern of changes	People have always organised events to match the rhythm of the seasons.	morethetho	noun	paterone e tswaelihileng ya diphetoho.	Batho kamehla ba hlophisitse diketsahalo ho kgema le morethetho wa dinako tsa selemo.
rigid	adj	not bending or changing shape	Bacterial cells have rigid cell walls around them.	tse thata	adj	e sa kobehehang kapa ho fetola sebopeho.	Disele tsa bakteria di na le disele tse thata tsa mabota tse di potolohileng.
rigid	adj	not willing or able to change	Supervisors should never be too rigid in the advice to students.	e thata	adj	e sa rateng kapa e sa kgoneng ho fetoha.	Batataisi ha ba tshwanela ho ba thata haholo ka dikeletso tsa bona ho baithuti, ho fetofetoha ho lokela ho amoheleha.

rigour	noun	the fact of being careful and paying great attention to detail	Research should be characterised by objectivity and rigour.	ho tsepama	noun	ntlha ya ho hlokomela le ho ela hloko dintlha tsohle.	Diphuputso di lokela ho tsejwa ka ho se nke lehlakore le ho tsepama.
rigour	noun	harsh and difficult conditions	The rigours of the mathematics module caused many students to fail.	bothata	noun	thata le maemo a tsietsang.	Bothata ba thuto ya <i>mathematics</i> bo bakile hore baithuti ba bangata ba se ke ba atleha.
rigour	noun	thoroughness in making sure something is correct	The rigours of the mathematics module caused many students to fail.				
role	noun	the actions and activities assigned to a person or group	Academic literacy lecturers alternate between the roles of teachers and pastors.	seabo	noun	diketso le mesebetsi e filweng motho kapa sehlopha.	Barupelli ba tsebo ya ho ngola le ho bala ba fetola diabo tsa bona pakeng tsa ho ba matijhere le baruti.
role	noun	the actions and activities assigned to a person or group	The middle class has a critical role to play in helping the economy to grow and create jobs.	seabo	noun	diketso le mesebetsi e abetsweng motho kapa sehlopha	Batho ba sehlopha se mahareng sa meputso ba na le seabo sa bohlokwa seo ba se phethang ho thusa ekhonomi ho hola le ho theha mesebetsi.
romance	noun	fascinating, mysterious or imaginative aura, character or mood often associated with something adventurous, imaginary or unreal, or with something from a bygone era	Many readers find in Barbara Cartland's books a romance that is inherent in the space of castles, wealth and romantic love.	tlholohelo	noun	boikutlo kapa moya o monate, o hlollang kapa wa boinahanelo o atisang ho amahanngwa le boithabiso, boinahanelo kapa ntho eo e seng ya sebele, ntho e etsahetseng dinako tse fetileng	Babadi ba bangata ba fumana dibuka tsa Barbara Cartland tsa tlholohelo e lerato tsa sebakeng sa diqhobosheane, maruo le lerato.
romantic	adjective	characterised by an idealised view of reality	Standing in the dusk next to the waterfall is very romantic.	ya lerato	adjective	e nang le maikutlo a mohopolo wa ntho ya sebele	Ho ema ka shwalane pela phororo ho tlholohelo ya lerato.
romanticise	verb	represent in a romantic way	War is often romanticised by people who themselves have never had to survive in a war situation.	ratisa	verb	ho bontsha ka tsela ya lerato	Hangata ntwana e ratisa batho bao ka bobona ba esong ho ka ba phonyoha boemo ba ntwa.
Romanticism	noun	movement in the visual arts, literature and music that reached a peak in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, characterised by an increased interest in nature and the past, an emphasis on the individual's expression of emotion and imagination, an escape from reality and a revolt against existing conventions and social norms	You might for example define Romanticism as an artistic movement centrally concerned with the relationship between the self and others.	Lerato	noun	nako eo tshakameloe e kgolo mesebetsing ya bonono, dibuka le mmimo e neng e fihla sehlohlolong dilemong tsa lekgolo la bo18 le mathwasong a bo19, e neng e na le thahasello e eketsehileng tlhahong le nakong e fetileng, kgatiso pontshong ya maikutlo a motho le boinahanelo, ho phonyoha maemo a sebele le bofetohedi kgahlanong le mekgwa le ditlwaello tse neng di le teng bathong	Ka mohlala o ka hlalosa Romantisimi jwalo ka nako ya bonono e neng e amehileng haholoholo ka kamano pakeng tsa motho boyena le ba bang.
route	noun	an established road or path to travel along	The main shipping route to the Mediterranean is through the Suez Canal.	tsela/mmila	noun	tsela e butsweng ya ho hahlaula kapa e ka fihlellwang.	Tsela e kgolo ya dikepe ho leba Mediterranean ke ho tsamaya ka Suez Canal.
route	noun	a certain way of achieving something	The fastest route to success is hard work.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o itseng wa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Tsela e potlakileng ya katleho ke ho sebetso ka thata.
rudimentary	adj	dealing with simple and basic facts or ideas	He had only a rudimentary understanding of medicine.	ya motheo	adj	ho sebetsoana le dintlha tse bobebe tsa motheo kapa mehopoloe.	O ne a na le tsebo ya motheo feela ya meriana.
rudimentary	adj	basic and undeveloped	Prehistoric people used rudimentary tools.	ya motheo	adj	ya motheo e sa ntlafatswang.	Batho ba nalane ya kgale ba ne ba na le disebediswa tsa motheo.

sample	noun	manageable part of a larger whole from which the researcher can derive the properties from the whole with the appropriate statistical operations	By means of his sample of thousand matric learners, the researcher will hopefully gather enough information to be able to make valid inferences about the entire matric population.	sampole	noun	karolo e laolehang ya ntho e kgolo eo ho tswa ho yona mofuputsi a ka fumanang diprophathi tse tswang nthong e feletseng tse nang le ditshebetso tse loketseng tsa dipalopalo	Ka ho sebedisa sampole ena baithuti ba dikete ba matriki, mofuputsi o tshepa hobokella tlhahisoleseding e lekaneng hore a kgone ho etsa dipolelo tse utlwalang mabapi le baithuti kaofela ba matriki.
sanction	noun	permission or approval for an action.	A Catholic cannot get divorced without the sanction of the Catholic church.	tumello	noun	tumello ya ho etsa ketso e itseng.	Mokhatholike a ke ke a hlalwa ka ntle ho tumello ya kereke ye Khatolike.
sanction	noun	a punishment to make people obey laws or customs	The company threatened people who copied CDs with legal sanctions.	kahlolo	noun	kahlolo ya ho etsa hore batho ba ikobele melao kapa ditlwaelo.	Khamphani e tshositse batho ba kopitsang CDs ka dikahlolo tsa molao.
sanction	noun	a punishment to make people obey laws or customs	Sanctions against all leagues and associations who did not adhere to basic safety principles were being considered.	kotlo	noun	kotlo e etsang hore batho ba boloke melao kapa ditlwaelo	Dikotlo kgahlanong le maggotla kaofela le mekgatlo e sa bolokeng melao ya motheo ya polokeho e ntse e nahanelwa.
sanction	noun	permission or approval for an action	A Catholic cannot get divorced without the sanction of the Catholic church.	kotlo	noun	tumello bakeng sa ketso	Mokhatholike a ke ke a etsa tlhalo ntle le kotlo ya kereke e Khatolike.
sarcasm	noun	caustic mockery, intended to hurt	The following statement testifies to sarcasm: Wow, but you are too clever for words. Half of you fail the test with flying colours.	tshomo	noun	ho phoqa, ka sepheo sa ho utlwisahloko	Polelo e latelang ke bopaki ba tshomo: Kgele, empa o bohla haholo bakeng sa mantswa. Halofo ya lona le hlolehile tlhahlobong ka dinaledi.
sarcastic	adjective	using irony in order to mock, saying the opposite of what is meant	Her sarcastic words were directed to half the class who failed their tests.	ya tshomo	adjective	ho sebedisa puo e tshhehisang ho phoqa, ho bua taba e fapaneng le seo hlileng se bolelwang	Polelo ya tshomo e ne e lebisitswe ho halofo ya tselase e hlolehileng ditlhahlobong tsa bona.
satellite	noun	a natural body in space, which revolves around a larger body	The moon is one of the earth's satellites.	disatalaete	noun	karolo ya tlhaho e sebakeng, e potolohang karolo e kgolo.	Kgwedi ke e nngwe ya disatalaete tsa lefatše.
satellite	noun	a country, town or organisation controlled by a larger one	Many East European countries were Russian satellites.	satalaete	noun	naha, toropo kapa mokgatlo o laolwang ke o moholo.	Dinaha tse ngata tsa East European e ne e le disatalaete tsa Russia.
satellite	noun	a machine which has been sent into space and which revolves around a planet.	The weather satellite sent valuable information back to earth.	satalaete	noun	motjhini o rometsweng sebakeng o potolohang polanete.	Satalaete ya maemo a lehodimo e romela dintlha tsa bohlokwa lefatsheng.
satellite	noun	a machine which has been sent into space and which revolves around a planet	The weather satellite sends valuable information back to earth.	sethelaete	noun	motjhini o rometsweng sepakapakeng mme o potoloha polante	Sethelaete ya boemo ba lehodimo e romela lefatsheng tlhahisoleseding ya bohlokwa.
satire	noun	the practice of exposing human or social folly, shortcomings or malpractices in a mocking, ironic or sarcastic way	The column provides a platform for the editor to post a weekly satire about his enemies.	sathae	noun	mokgwa wa ho pepesa bowatle ba motho, diphoso kapa diketso tse mpe ka mokgwa o phoqang, o tshhehisang kapa o somang	Bohlophisi ba ditaba bo fana ka platformo bakeng sa mohlophisi wa ditaba ho kenya sathae ya beke le beke mabapi le dira tsa hae.
satirical	adjective, adverb	mocking or challenging	a satirical style	sa sathae	adjective, adverb	e phoqang kapa e phephetsang	setaele sa sathae.
satirical		making use of satire	The satirical style of Shapiro's political cartoons often upsets the politicians because their mistakes are unmasked.	sa sathae		e sebedisa satire	Setaele sa sathae sa di-cartoon tsa dipolotiki sa Shapiro se atisa ho halefisa boradipolotiki ka lebaka la diphoso tsa bona tseo a di senolang.
satirise	verb	to criticise by means of satire	Cartoons generally satirise politicians' mistakes and human weaknesses.	sathaeraesa	verb	ho nyatsa ka ho sebedisa sathae	Ka ho tlwaelehileng di-cartoon di sathaeraesa diphoso le mefokolo ya batho.

satirise	verb	to make use of satire	Some sketches in newspapers satirise, among other things, the mistakes of politicians.	sathaeraesa	verb	ho sebedisa sathae	Diseketjhe tse ding dikoranteng di sathaeraesa, hara dintho tse ding, diphoso tsa boradipolotiki.
saturate	verb	to fill something or someone completely with something so that nothing more can be added	The market is saturated with cell phone manufacturers.	tletse	verb	ho tlatsa motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka ntho e itseng e le hore ho se hlole ho eketswa letho.	Mmaraka o tletse ka bahlahisi ba diselefounu.
scan	verb	to look quickly at something, e.g. a text, to find relevant information	She scanned through the article to find information on the causes of global warming.	lekola	verb	ho tadima kapele ntho e itseng, mohlala, sengolwa, ho fumana dintlha tse tshwanelehang.	O lekotse atikele ho fumana dintlha tsa sesosa sa motjheso lefatsheng lohle.
scan	verb	to produce an image of a document by making use of a hardware appliance which uses light or another means	The terminologist scans relevant scientific articles to build a corpus of academic words.	bapisa	verb	ho hlahisa setshwantsho sa tokomane ka ho etsa sesebediswa se sebedisang kganya kapa ka tsela e nngwe.	Setsebi sa mareo se bapisa diatikele tsa mahlale tse tshwanelehang ho aha lethathamo la mantswe a borutehi.
scan	verb	to read with the eyes moving swiftly over the page in search of specific words	When you search for a snippet of information, you scan the text without reading every word.	sekena	verb	ho bala ka ho tsamaisa mahlo kapele hodima leqephe o bapala mantswe a qollehileng	Ha o batla makumane a tlhahisoleseding, o ka sekena taba e ngotsweng ntle le ho bala lentsewe le leng le le leng.
scanning	noun	swift eye movement over a page to search for specific words	Scanning is the technique to search for information in a text without reading every word.	ho sekena	noun	ho tsamaisa mahlo kapele hodima leqephe ho bala mantswe a qollehileng	Ho sekena ke mokgwa wa ho batla tlhahisoleseding mongolo ntle le ho bala lentsewe le leng le le leng.
scenario	noun	an outline or synopsis of a play	The screenplay writer has completed three scenarios for three films.	maemo	noun	karolo kapa sekotwana sa tshwantshiso.	Sengodi sa ditshwantshiso se qetile maemo a mararo bakeng sa difilimi tse tharo.
scenario	noun	the description of an event or series of events that may serve as an example	The lecturer gave the students four different scenarios to which they had to apply the framework.	maemo	noun	tlhaloso ya ketsahalo kapa lethathamo la diketsahalo tse ka sebetsang e le mohlala.	Morupelli o file baithuti maemo a mane a fapaneng ao ho ona ba lokelang ho sebedisa moralo.
schedule	noun	a list of times at which things are planned to occur	They completed the rocket launcher ahead of schedule.	nako	noun	lenane la dinako leo ka lona dintho di hlophisitsweng hore di tla etsahala.	Ba qetile kgokolo ya rokete pele ho nako.
schedule	verb	to include something in a schedule	The airline scheduled extra flights over the holiday season.	hlophisitse	verb	ho kenyeletsa ntho e itseng ka hara shejulo.	Bofofisi bo hlophisitse difofane tse ngata nakong ya matsatsi a phomolo.
schema	noun	an outline of a plan or a theory	This schema serves as an expectation frame for the project.	moralo	noun	moralo wa boitsebelo.	Moralo ona o sebetse jwaloka moralo wa tselo bakeng sa tshetsetso.
scheme	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action	Many people who work are members of a pension scheme.	tlhophiso	noun	moralo wa ketso o hlophisitsweng hantle.	Batho ba bangata ba sebetsang ke ditso tsa tlhophiso ya penshene.
science	noun	knowledge of phenomena and laws that are accepted as valid because they have been acquired through a systematic process of theorising, exact observation, experimentation, counterchecking and argumentation	In the exact sciences, researchers do not tend to make emotional statements.	saense	noun	tsebo ya diketsahalo le melao e amohelwang jwalo ka nnete ka hobane e fumanwe ka tshetsetso ya tatellano ya thiori, peo-leihlo yan nete, diteko, ditlhalobisiso le dipuisano	Disaenseng tsa sebele, bafuputsi ha ba leke ho etsa dipolelo tse sekametseng maikutlong.
scientific	adjective	based on science	The scientific nature of the conference was evident in the way speakers explained their findings within the framework of their research theory and experimental setup.	sa saense	adjective	e thehilweng saenseng	Sebopeho sa saense ba seboka bo ile ba bonahala ka tsela eo dibui di ileng tsa hlalosa diphumano tsa tsona hara moralo wa phuputso ya thiori ya bona le tlhophiso ya diteko.
scope	noun	an area in which something operates or has power or control	The police expanded the scope of their investigation.	sekgahla	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng e sebetsang ho sona kapa e nang le matla kapa taolo ho sona.	Maponesa a ekeditse sekgahla sa dipatlisiso tsa ona.
scope	noun	framework	The research undertaken by the postgraduate student does not fall within the scope of the Humanities.	meedi	noun	moralo	Phuputso e entsweng ke moithuti wa posetikrajueiti ha e wele hara meedi ya dithuto tsa Humanities.

scope	noun	the extent or range which is covered by a book, discussion, etc.	The scope of the research is impressive.	meedi	noun	tekanyo kapa karolo e akaretswang ke buka, puisano, jl.	Meedi ya phuputso ya hae ke e thabisang.
score	noun	the number of points you receive for a test or assignment	Students usually remain silent about their score for maths.	ntlha	noun	palo ya dintlha tse fumanwang bakeng sa tlhahlobo kapa kabelo ya mosebetsi	Ka ho twaelehileng baithuti ha ba bue ka ntlha ya bona ya mmetse.
secrete	verb	to produce a liquid substance	A skunk secretes a terrible smelling liquid.	hlahisa	verb	ho hlahisa ntho e mokedikedi. e nngwe ya dikarolo kapa dikarolwana tse kopanang le tse ding.	E hlahisa ntho e mokedikedi e nkgang hampe.
section	noun	one of several parts or pieces that fit with others	Where is the cleaning products section in this supermarket?	karolo	noun	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolwana tse nyenyane.	Karolo ya dihlahiswa tse hlwekisang e hokae ka hara suphamakete yee?
section	verb	to separate something into smaller parts	They sectioned the book into 17 chapters.	arola	verb		Ba arotse buka ka dikgaolo tse 17.
section	noun	separate part of a whole	The five sections of the physics textbook deal with five separate themes.	karolo	noun	karolo e kathoko ho ntho e feletseng	Dikarolo tse hlano tsa buka ya fisiksi di sebetsana le dihlooho tse hlano tse kathoko.
section	noun	one of several parts or pieces that fit with others	The council of elders manage a section of their lands as a game reserve.	karolo	noun	e nngwe ya dikarolo tse mmalwa kapa dikotwana tse nyallanang	Baholo ba lekgotla ba hlokometse karolo ya lefatshe jwalo ka sebaka sa tshireletso ya diphoofolo tse hlaha.
sector	noun	a particular aspect of life or activity	There is a general shortage of doctors in the public sector.	lefapha	noun	karolo e itseng ya bophelo kapa mosebetsi.	Ho na le kgaello e akaretsang ya dingaka ka hara lefapha la setjhaba.
secure	adj	free from danger or risk	He felt so secure in his job that he bought a new house.	bolokehile	adj	lokolohile dikotsing kapa dikotsing tse ka hlahang.	O ikutlwile a bolokehile mosebetsing wa hae ha a rekile ntlo e ntjha.
secure	verb	to obtain or achieve something	That division secured a major building contract.	fumana	verb	ho fumana kapa ho fihlella ntho e itseng.	Lefapha leo le fumane kontraka e kgolo ya kaho.
seek	verb	to try to do or find something	He sought to improve his English.	batla	verb	o leka ho etsa kapa ho fumana ntho e itseng.	O batlile ho ntlafatsa tsebo ya English.
segment	noun	a smaller part of something	A segment of the painting was damaged.	karolwana	noun	karolo e nyenyane ya ntho e itseng.	Karolo moo ho pentilweng e senyehile.
segment	verb	to divide something into smaller parts	She segmented the orange so that each child could have a piece.	arotse	verb	ho arola ntho e itseng ka dikarolo tse nyenyane.	O arotse lamunu e le hore ngwana ka mong a fumane sekotwana.
select	verb	to choose someone or something carefully	Twenty finalists were selected to compete in the next round.	kgetha	verb	ho kgetha motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng ka hloko.	Bahlodisani ba makgaolakang ba kgethilwe ho hlodisana lkegolong le latelang.
select	adjective	carefully chosen according to certain standards	Dog breeders only use select dogs to maintain pedigree bloodlines.	kgethilweng	adj	kgethilwe ka hloko ho ya ka maemo a itseng.	Batswadisi ba dintja ba seabedisa feela dintja tse kgethilweng ho baballa madi a kgethehileng.
seminar	noun	meeting of experts and students in a specific field of study for discussion, research or hands-on practice	An entomology seminar will be held over the weekend on the spreading of weeds from Australia.	seminare	noun	seboka sa ditsebi le baithuti lekaleng le qollehileng la thuto bakeng sa puisano, phuputso kapa ya ho namiswa ha lehola Australia.	Seminare ya entomoloji e tla tshwarwa ka mafelo a beke tabeng ya ho namiswa ha lehola Australia.
sense	noun	the meaning or purpose of something	A regular reader understands the literal and figurative sense of words.	moelelo	noun	moelelo kapa sepheo sa ntho e itseng	Motho ya balang kamehla o utlwisisa moelelo wa sebele le wa tshwantshetso wa mantswe.
separate	verb	to divide into different parts or groups	The tour guide separated the group into smaller groups.	arotse	verb	ho arola ka dikarolo tse fapaneng kapa dihlopha.	Motataisi wa leeto o arotse sehlopha ka dihlotshwana tse nyenyane.
separately	adverb	divided into different parts or groups	If you read analytically, you separate paragraphs, sentences and even words from each other to examine them separately.	ka thoko	adverb	ho arolwa ka dikarolo tse fapaneng kapa dihlopha	Haeba o bala ka mokgwa o hlophollang, o arola dirata, dipolelo le esita le mantswe le leng ho tswa ho le leng ho a hlahloba ka thoko.

sequence	noun	a series of events, numbers or actions that follow in a particular order	Number each paragraph in the margin in order to indicate the correct sequence for the paragraphs.	tatelano	noun	diketsahalo tse ngata, dipalo kapa diketso tse latelang ka tatelano e itseng.	Fana ka nomoro ya seratswana ka seng ka thoko e le ho bontsha tatelano e nepahetseng bakeng sa diratswana.
sequence	noun	a series of events, numbers or actions that follow in a particular order	Bibliographical references must be arranged in alphabetical sequence according to authors' surnames.	tatellano	noun	letoto la diketsahalo, dipalo kapa diketso tse latellanang ka hlomahano e kgethehileng	Direferense tsa babliokrafi di tlameha ho hlophisa ka tatellano ya alfabete ho ya ka difane tsa bangodi.
series	noun	a group of events or actions, especially happening one after another	The earthquake was followed by a series of smaller aftershocks.	lethathamo	noun	sehlopha sa diketsahalo kapa diketso, haholoholo tse etsahalang e nngwe kamora e nngwe.	Thothomelo ya lefatshe e ile ya latelwa ke lethathamo la ho tshoha ho fokolang kamora ketsahalo eo.
shift	verb	to move from one position, opinion or situation to another	Public opinion has shifted: those who were in favour of the war are now opposing it.	ritsa	verb	ho ritsa ho tloha boemong bo itseng, maikutlo kapa maemo ho ya ho a mang.	Maikutlo a setjhaba a ritsitse: ba neng ba dumellana le ntwala, jwale ba se ba e hana.
shift	noun	a move from one position, opinion or situation to another.	There has been a shift in voter opinion during the student elections.	phetoho	noun	phetoho ho tloha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo bong.	Ho bile le phetoho ya maikutlo a batho ba voutang nakong ya dikgetho tsa baithuti.
shift	noun	a move from one position, opinion or situation to another	There has been a shift in voter opinion during the student elections.	phetoho	noun	ho tloha boemong bo bong, maikutlong ho ya ho a mang	Ho bile le phetoho maikutlong a bakgethi nakong ya dikgetho tsa baithuti.
significance	noun	the importance or meaning of something	When World War II broke out, many people did not realise the significance this event would have over the course of history.	moelelo	noun	bohlokwa kapa se bolelwang ke ntho e itseng	Ha Ntwala ya II ya Lefatshe e qhoma, batho ba bangata ha ba ka lemoha moelelo wa seo ketsahalo ena e tla ba le sona historing.
significant	adj	important in effect or meaning	The increase in the petrol price will have a significant effect on food prices.	e kgolo	adj	e kgolo ka sekgahla kapa moelelo.	Keketso ya theko ya petrolo e tla ba le sekgahla se sehohle thekong ya dijo.
significant	adjective	meaningful or important	When World War II broke out, many people did not realise how significant this event would be over the course of history.	ya moelelo	adjective	ntho e nang le moelelo kapa ya bohlokwa	Ha Ntwala ya II ya Lefatshe e qhoma, batho ba bangata ha ba ka lemoha hore ketsahalo ena ke ya moelelo o moholo hakae historing.
signify	verb	to be a sign of something.	In that particular culture her long hair signifies her status as an unmarried woman.	totobatsa	verb	ho ba letshwao la ntho e itseng.	Moetlong oo moriri wa hae o molelele o totobatsa boemo ba hae jwaloka mosadi ya so nyalwe.
signify	verb	to be a sign of something	In that particular culture her long hair signifies her status as an unmarried woman.	bontsha	verb	ho ba pontsho ya ntho e itseng	Setsong se qollehileng moriri wa hae o molelele o bontsha boemo ba mosadi ya sa nyalwang.
similar	adj	like something else but not completely the same	They had similar experiences as students, even though they studied at different universities.	tshwanang	adj	jwaloka ntho e nngwe e itseng empa e sa tshwanang ka hohlehohe.	Ba ne ba na le boitsebelo bo tshwanang jwaloka baithuti, le hoja ba e ba ithuta diyunivesithing tse fapaneng.
similarity	noun	the state of being similar	There is no similarity between the data in your report and that of your colleague.	tshwano	noun	boemo ba ho tshwana	Ha ho na tshwano pakeng tsa datha tlahong ya hao le ya moithuti-mmoho le wena.
simulate	verb	reproduce the behaviour or appearance of something or someone	They used the model to simulate the effects of a hurricane on the area.	etsisa	verb	ho hlahisa botjha boitshwaro kapa tjebahalo ya moto kapa ntho e itseng.	Ba sebeditse mokgwa o itseng ho etsisa sekgahla sa sekgohola tikolohong eo.
simulate	verb	to imitate the nature of something	In the play, the students shook a piece of corrugated iron to simulate the sound of thunder.	etsisa	verb	ho etsisa sebopelo sa ntho e itseng	Tshwantshisong, baithuti ba ile ba sisinya sekotwana tsa lesenke ho etsisa modumo wa lehadima.

simulate	verb	to imitate the nature of something	In the beginner's course in German, the students are all given new German identities and then simulate a whole new biography.	etsisa	verb	ho etsisa sebopelo sa ntho e itseng	Thuto ya Sejeremane ya bathuti ba qalang, kaofela ba fuwa boitsebiso bo botjha ba Sejeremane mme e be ba etsisa baokrafi e ntjha ka ho feletseng.
simulated	adjective	mimicked or imitated	Each time, my roommate is lucky enough to get a certificate from a gullible doctor after a brilliantly simulated stomach ache.	etsisa	adjective	ya nketsisane kapa e etsitswang	Lekgetlo ka leng, eo ke kopanelang kamore le yena o ba lehlohonolo haholo ho fumana lengolo la ho kula ho tswa ho ngaka e dumelang ntho e nngwe le e nngwe kamora ho etsisa ka bohale mala a bohloko.
simulation	noun	continuous role play as part of a teaching or training situation	Nowadays one can buy books with interesting examples of simulations within the school context, the business context, etc.	ketsiso	noun	tshwantshiso e tswelang pele ya jwalo ka karolo ya ho ruta kapa boemo ba thupello	Matsatsing ana motho a ka reka dibuka tse nang le mehlala e thahasellisang ya diketsiso dibukeng tsa sekolo, dibukeng tsa kgwebo, jl.
simulation	noun	imitation of a process	Experimental results have been analysed with computer simulations.	ketsiso	noun	tshebetso ya ho etsisa	Diphetho tsa ditoko di ile tsa hlophollwa ka diketsiso tsa khomphutha.
simultaneous	adj	happening or existing at the same time.	The latest Star Wars movie had simultaneous premieres across the world.	sehong	adj	etsahalang kapa e teng ka nako e le nngwe.	Dintwa tsa morao tsa dipontsho tsa <i>Star Wars</i> di ne di na le dintho tsa bohlokwa ho pooloha lefatshe.
simultaneous	adjective	happening or existing at the same time	A clearing operation to remove intruder wattle trees and a simultaneous operation to close down the last remnants of the mine will start in early December.	hammoho	adjective	ntho e etsahalang kapa e teng ka nako e tshwanang	Tshebetso ya ho tlosa lerako la difate la thibelo ya mashodu le tshebetso ya hammoho ya ho kwala masala a morafu di tla qala mathwasong a Tshitwe.
site	noun	a place where something important happened	Hiroshima is still visited by those wanting to see the site of the first atomic bomb attack.	setsha	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng ya bohlokwa e etsahetseng ho sona.	Hiroshima e sa ntse e etelwa kgafetsa ke bao ba ratang ho bona setsha sa thaselo ya pele ya bomo ya atomo.
skeleton	noun	the framework of something	She has not even completed the skeleton of her new novel, let alone filled in the details.	moralo	noun	moralo wa ntho e itseng.	Ha a so qete leha e le moralo wa pale ya hae e ntjha, e se e se ho kenya dintlha tsa yona.
sketch	noun	a short description of something	The abstract gives a brief sketch of the theoretical background.	tlhakisetsa	noun	tlhaloso e kgutshwanyane ya ntho e itseng.	Ketelapele e fana ka tlhakisetsa ya ditaba tsa mogkwa wa boitsebelo o tla sebediswa.
sketch	verb	outline something briefly and roughly	She sketched her house.	moralo	verb	rala ntho e itseng hakgutshwanane ka potlako.	O entse moralo wa ntlo ya hae.
skill	noun	the ability to do something well or to master something difficult	The international researcher has also mastered the skill of charcoal sketching.	bokgoni	noun	ho kgona ho etsa ntho e itseng hantle kapa ho hlola bothata bo itseng	Mofuputsi wa matjhabeng o boetse o na le bokgoni ba ho etsa diseketjhe tsa charcoal.
skillful	adjective	said of someone who has mastered something and can do it well	The international researcher is also skillful in the art of charcoal sketching.	ya bokgoni	adjective	ho bolelwa ka motho ya tsebang ho etsa ntho e itseng le ya sebetsang ka mogkwa o tswileng matsoho	Mofuputsi wa matjhabeng o boetse o na le tsebo ya bokgoni ya ho etsa diseketjhe tsa charcoal.
skim	verb	to read something quickly to find the main points	Before I read the book, I skimmed through it looking at the main headings and illustrations.	lekotse	verb	ho bala ntho e itseng ka potlako e le ho fumana dintlha sa motheo.	Pele ke bala buka, ke ile ka e lekola ke tadimme dihlooho tse kgolo le ditlhakisetsa.
skim	verb	to read something quickly to find the main points	The student quickly skims the synopsis of the article to see if it is relevant to her own topic.	okola	verb	ho bala ntho e itseng ka ho e okola kapele ho fumana dintlha tsa sehlooho	Moithuti o ile a okola kapele kakaretso ya athikele ho bona haeba e tshwana sehlooho sa hae.

skim	verb	page through	Before I read the book, I skimmed through it looking at the main headings and illustrations.				
society	noun	group of people with more or less the same interests and values	The values within a society normally influence the thinking of individuals within that society.	mokgatlo	noun	sehlopha sa batho se nang le dithahasello tse batlang di tshwana le makgabane	Makgabane hara mokgatlo ka ho tlwaelehileng ke ona a susumetsang monahano wa batho hara mokgatlo.
solution	noun	the way to solve a problem	The solution to social issues is partly the responsibility of academics.	tharollo	noun	tsela ya ho rarolla bothata	Tharollo ditabeng tsa setjhaba ka karolo e nngwe ke boikarabelo ba diakhademiki.
solvable	adjective	possible to solve	Social problems are only solvable if experts and academics work together.	rarollehang	adjective	e ka rarollwang	Mathata a setjhaba ke a rarollehang feela hgaeba ditsebi le diakhademiki ba sebetsa hammoho.
solve	verb	deal with a difficult situation	The end of poverty will largely solve the problem of hunger.	rarolla	verb	mokgwa wa ho sebetsana le maemo a thata kapa ho rarolla bothata.	Qetello ya bofutsana e tla rarolla bothata ba tla.
solve	verb	to find a solution for problem	One of the most important tasks of the researcher is to solve research problems.	rarolla	verb	ho fumana tharollo bakeng sa bothata	E nngwe ya mesebetsi ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ya mofuputsi ke ho rarolla mathata a phuputso.
sophisticated	adj	showing or having a lot of experience of the world or of social situations	The demand for delicacies has risen with the emergence of a sophisticated urban population.	fapafapaneng	adj	bontshang kapa e nang le boiphilelo bo bongata ba lefatshe kapa ba maemo a setjhaba.	Tihokeho ya tse fokolang e phahame ka lebaka la ho hlaha ha setjhaba sa ditoropo se fapafapaneng.
sophisticated	adj	complicated; cleverly designed	Sophisticated software is needed to do this kind of work-flow simulation.	tswakatswakaneng	adj	tswakatswakaneng; entsweng ka bohlale.	Disebediswa tse bonolo tse fapafapaneng di a batleha ho etsa bonketsisane ba mosebetsi o phethwang hantle.
sophisticated	adjective	complicated or cleverly designed	Sophisticated software is needed for this kind of work-flow simulation.	tswetseng pele	adjective	e rarahang kapa e hlophisitsweng ka bohlale	Software e tswetseng pele e a hlokahala bakeng sa mofuta ona wa ketsiso ya phallo ya mosebetsi.
source	noun	the place from which something comes.	Oranges are a very good source of vitamin C.	mohlodi	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng e tswang ho sona.	Dilamunu ke sesosa se lokileng sa <i>vitamin C</i> .
source	noun	the cause of something	A fractured femur was the source of the pain.	sesosa	noun	lebaka la ho etsahala ha ntho e itseng.	Ho robeha e bile sesosa sa bohloko.
source	noun	a person or document that provides information	Good journalists never reveal their sources.	mohlodi	noun	motho kapa tokomane e fanang ka dintlha.	Sengodi se hlwahlwa sa dijenale ha se senole mehlopi ya sona.
source	noun	original text	The thorough student always indicates his sources in a bibliography.	mohlodi	noun	taba ya mantlha e ngotsweng	Moithuti ya etsang mosebetsi wa hae ka botlalo kamehla o bontsha mohlodi wa hae wa baobliokrafi.
source	noun	the place from which something comes	Oranges are a very good source of vitamin C.	mohlodi	noun	sebaka seo ntho e itseng e tswang ho sona	Dilamunu ke mohlodi o molemo haholo wa vithamini C.
spatial	adj	concerning the position, size or shape of something	To be a good architect, you need to have fine spatial awareness.	ya sebaka	adj	e amang sebaka sa ntho e itseng, boholo kapa sebopeho.	Ho ba moatjhiteke ya hlwahlwa, o lokela ho ba le tlhokomelo ya sebaka.
speaker	noun	somebody who speaks or reads a paper	Three speakers from our law faculty delivered brilliant papers at an international conference.	sebui	noun	motho ya buang kapa ya balang dipampiri tsa tlhahlobo	Dibui tse tharo ho tswa lefapheng la rona di ile tsa bala dipampiri tsa ditlhahlobo ka bohlale sebokeng sa matjhaba.
specific	adj	distinguishing something particular or special or unique	In order to report the case they need the specific time of the incident.	e ikgethileng	adj	ho kgetholla ntho e itseng kapa e sa tlwaelehang.	E le hona ho tsebisa ka nyewe, ba batla nako e ikgethileng ya ketsahalo.

specific	adjective	defined clearly	Students should support their statements with specific facts.	qollehileng	adjective	e hlalosewang ka ho hlakileng	Baithuti ba tlameha ho tshheheta dipolelo tsa bona ka dintlha tse qollehileng.
specific	adjective	particular, exact or detailed	In order to report the case they need the specific time of the incident.				
specifically	adverb	particular, exact or detailed	I specifically like the author's style, because it's simple and self-explanatory.	ka ho qolleha	adverb	ka ho kgethehileng, ka nepisiso kapa ka ho batsi	Ke ile ka rata ka ho qolleha setaelo sa bongodi sa mongodi, ka hobane o bonolo le ho ithalosa ka boona.
specification	noun	description or detailed expression of something	Only a mathematical specification of the distance between galaxies will make man realise the enormity of the universe.	qolleho	noun	tlhaloso kapa polelo e hlakileng ya ntho e itseng	Ke feela qolleho ya mmetse ya bohole pakeng tsa dihlopha tsa dinaledi e tla etsa hore motho a lemohe boholo ba bokahohlang.
specification	noun	detailed description	I miss a clear specification of the steps you followed in your research.	qolleho	noun	tlhaloso e batsi	Ke fositse qolleho e hlakileng ya mehato eo ke tlamehang ho e latela phuputsong ya hao.
specified	adjective	that has been stated or set	The specified date does not suit all members.	e qollotsweng	adjective	e boletsweng kapa o tekwa	Letsatsi la qollotsweng ha le tshwanele ditho kaofela.
specify	verb	to state a fact clearly or identify something clearly	The rescue team needed the GPS coordinates to specify the exact location of the plane crash.	qolla	verb	ho bolela ntho ka ho hlaka kapa ho hlwaya ntho ka ho hlaka.	Sehlopha sa bapholosi se ne se batla GPS ho qolla sebaka sa kotsi ya sefofane.
specify	verb	to describe in detail	You need to specify more clearly which chemicals you need in the laboratory.	qolla	verb	ho hlalosa ka ho batsi	O tlameha ho qolla ka ho hlakileng haholo hore na ke dikhemikhale dife tseo o di hlokanng laboratoring.
spectrum	noun	a range of opinions or beliefs relating to the same subject	People across the political spectrum voted in favour of sanctions against countries that are guilty of the gross violation of human rights.	tikoloho	noun	bongata ba maikutlo kapa ditumelo tse amanang le sehlooho sona seo se tshwanang.	Batho ba tikoloho ya polotiki ba voutile ho tshheheta dikahlolo tse tshheditsweng kgahlano le dinaha tse molato wa tlolo ya ditokelo tsa botho.
speculate	verb	to buy or sell goods or shares in the hope of making a profit	He has speculated very successfully on the stock market in the past.	tshepa	verb	ho reka kapa ho rekisa thepa kapa diabo ka tshepo ya ho etsa phaello.	O ile a tshepa ka katleho ho mmaraka wa thepa ka nako e fetileng.
speculate	verb	to form an opinion without knowing all the facts	One can only speculate as to whether these circumstances will influence future events.	tshepa	verb	ho ba le mohopolo ka ntle ho tsebo ya dintlha tsohle.	Motho a ka tshepa feela hore maemo ana a tla tshwaetsa diketsahalo tse tlang.
sphere	noun	area influenced by a particular person or organisation	The United States' sphere of influence stretches across the entire globe.	sebaka	noun	sebaka se tlasa tshusumetso ya motho ya itseng kapa mokgatlo	Sebaka sa tshusumetso sa United States se parola lefatsheng kaofela.
sphere	noun	the area influenced by a particular person or organisation	The United States' sphere of influence stretches across the entire globe.	tikoloho	noun	sebaka se tshwaeditsweng ke motho ya itseng kapa mokgatlo.	Tikoloho ya tshwaetso ya Dinaha tse Kopaneng e potoloha hohle lefatsheng.
spirit	noun	the non-physical part of a human as the seat of emotions	No brain surgeon has ever been able to physically indicate the seat of the human spirit.	moya	noun	karolo eo e seng mmele ya motho jwalo ka maikutlo	Na ho na ngaka ya boko e kileng ya kgona ho bontsha ka mmele moya wa motho.
spirit	noun	school of thought of a certain time in history	Some students clearly felt the university had imperialist connotations and should change in accordance with the spirit of the times.	moya	noun	mehopolo na nako e itseng historing	Baithuti ba bang ka ho hlakileng ba bile le maikutlo a hore yunivesithi e bile le mehopolo ya boimperiale mme e tlameha ho fetoha ho ya ka moya wa nako ena.
spiritual	adjective	in a way that relates to the spirit or soul	Spiritual preparation is just as important as intellectual commitment.	ba moya	adjective	e amang le moya	Boitokisetso ba moya bo bohlokwa jwalo jwalo ka boitlamo ba kelello.

spiritualise	verb	to take something spiritually	The balanced person maintains the balance between spirit and flesh by not wanting to spiritualise everything that happens.	etsa ya moya	verb	ho nka ntho e itseng ka tsela ya moya	Motho ya nang le tekano o boloka tekanyo pakeng tsa moya le nama ka hore a se batle ho etsa ya moya ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e etsahalang.
stable	adj	resistant to change of position or condition	She has a very stable temper and hardly ever becomes upset.	tsepameng	adj	hana phetolo ya sebaka kapa maemo.	O na le maikutlo a tsepameng mme ha se hangata a halefang.
standard	noun	level of competence or expertise	What is the standard of academic language proficiency that universities expect from first-year students?	tekanyetso	noun	maemo a tshwaneleho kapa tsebo	Ke tekanyetso efe ya bokgoni ba puo ya akhademiki eo diyunivesithi di e lebeletseng ho baithuti ba selemo sa pele?
standardise	verb	establish a norm	Access tests that determine students' language and numeracy skills should be standardised, otherwise they are of little value.	lekanya	verb	ho theha ho tswana	Ditlhahlobo tse lekola tsebo ya baithuti ya puo le dipalo di tlameha ho lekanya, ho seng jwalo ha di na thuso.
standardise	verb	raise something to the required level	Universities will have to standardise a minimum entry level through entrance tests.	lekanya	verb	ho phahamisetsa ntho e itseng maamong a hlokahalang	Diyunivesithi di tlameha ho lekanya bonyane ba maemo a ho kena bakeng sa ho kena ditlhahlobong.
standardised	adjective	which meets certain set standards	Standardised access tests are used overseas to establish first-year access levels at universities.	lekantsweng	adjective	e fihlellang ditekanyo tse itseng tse tekilweng	Diteko tsa phihlello tse lekantsweng di sebediswa ho beha maemo a selemo sa pele a phihlello diyunivesithing.
starve	verb	to suffer because of a mental or spiritual need, or to crave something	She was starved of stimulating conversation.	lapiswa	verb	ho sotleha ka lebaka la tlhoko ya kelello kapa ya moya, kapa ho fumana ntho e itseng.	O ile a lapiswa ke moqoqo kgothatsang.
starved	verb	to suffer because of a mental or spiritual need, or to crave something	She was starved of stimulating conversation.				
state	verb	to say something formally	Please state your relationship to the defendant.	bolela	verb	ho bolela ntho e itseng ka molao.	Ka kopo bolela kamano ya hao le moqosuwa.
state	verb	speak or write something with certainty	The student who states his argument logically, is able to formulate his view unambiguously.	bolela	verb	ho bua kapa ho ngola ntho e itseng ka bonnete	Moithuti o bolela taba ya hae ka mokgwa o utlwalahalang, o kgona ho bua maikutlo a hae ka tsela e hlakileng.
stated	adjective	something that has been said or written with certainty	The listeners were impressed with his clearly stated view on the contentious subject.	boletsweng	adjective	ntho e boletsweng kapa e ngotsweng ka bonnete	Bamamedi ba ile ba thabela maikutlo a hae a boletsweng ka mokgwa o hlakileng tabeng bakeng tsekisano e bohale.
statement	noun	something that you say or write that gives information about something	The company issued a formal statement concerning the allegations of fraud.	setateme	noun	ntho eo o e buang kapa o e ngolang e fanang ka dintlha ka ntho e itseng.	Khamphani e fane ka setateme sa molao mabapi le mabarebare a bobodu.
statement	noun	something that you say or write that gives information about something	Even though you are sure of your statement, you need to substantiate it with facts to persuade your reader or listener.	polelo	noun	ntho e itseng eo o e buang kapa o e ngolang e fanang ka tlhahisoleseding mabapi le ntho eo	Esita le haeba o na le bonnete ka polelo ya hao, o tlameha ho e tshhetsa ka mabaka ho kgodisa mmadi wa hao kapa momamedi.
stationary	adjective	not moving	The bus, having run out of fuel, was stationary.	e emeng	adj	e emeng.	Bese, ha e fellwa ke petrolo, e ile ya ema.
statistical	adjective	relating to the use of statistical data	The supervisor looks forward to reviewing the statistical processing of the data.	ya dipalopalo	adjective	e amanang le tshebediso ya datha ya dipalopalo	Mookamedi o shebile pele ho hlahloba tshebetso ya dipalopalo tsa datha.
statistics	noun	a collection of information shown in numbers	Official statistics state that two out of every three marriages in South Africa end in divorce.	dipalopalo	noun	pokello ya dintlha tse bontshwang ka dipalo.	Dipalopalo tsa molao di bontsha hore bobedi ho tswa borarong ba manyalo bo qetella ka tlhalano.

statistics	noun	method that collects and reproduces data in terms of numbers, figures and graphs	Statistics can be used to determine how many students who enroll at a university eventually obtain a degree.	dipalopalo	noun	mokgwa wa ho bokella le ho hlahisa datha ho ya ka dipalo le dikerafo	Dipalopalo di ka sebediswa ho fumana hore na ke baithuti ba bakae ba ngodisitseng yunivesithing ba qetellang ba fumane mangolo a bona degree.
status	noun	a state at a particular time	Please give me an update on the status of the loan application.	boemo	noun	boemo ka nako e itseng.	Ka kopo mphe tlhaketso ka boemo ba kopo ya kadimo.
status	noun	one's social, legal or professional rank	He is very proud of the high status he has achieved in the company.	boemo	noun	boemo ba motho setjhabeng, molaong le mosebetsing.	O motlotlo haholo ka boemo ba hae bo phahameng boo a bo fihleletseng ka hara khamphani.
stereotype	noun	a fixed idea as to how a certain type of person should be or act	The idea that all Irish drink a lot is an unfair stereotype.	kgopolotaba	noun	mohopolo o tiileng wa seo mofuta o itseng wa motho o leng ka ona; hangata ha se nnete.	Mohopolo wa hore batho bohle ba Irish ba nwa haholo ke kgopolotaba e belaetsang.
stereotype	noun	fixed image of something or someone	Our mathematics lecturer is the stereotype of a scattered professor.	setereothaepe	noun	setshwants'ho se sa fetoheng ka ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Lektjhara ya rona ya mmetse ke setereothaepe sa moprofesara ya kelello e sa tsepamang.
stereotype	verb	to make assumptions about people or situations without regard to context	In a multi-cultural society, one must be careful not to stereotype people because they do not think, look or act like yourself.	setereothaepa	verb	ho etsa dikgakanyo mabapi le batho kapa maemo ka ho hlokomoloha ditaba tse ding	Mokgatlo o nang le batho ba ditso tse ngata, motho o tlameha ho ela hloko hore a se ke a setereothaepa batho kahobane ba sa nahane, ho shebahala kapa ho etsa dinto jwalo ka wena.
stereotyped	adjective	relating to a stereotype	The stereotyped image of the man is that of the selfish and unfaithful chauvinist.	setereothaepilweng	adjective	e amanang le setereothaepe	Setshwants'ho se setereothaepilweng sa monna ya nang le boithati le mokgahlapetsi ya sa tshaphaleng.
stereotyped	adjective	well-worn or overused	People no longer want to hear stereotyped phrases.	setereothaepilweng	adjective	e onetseng kapa e sebedisitsweng haholo	Batho ha ba sa batla ho utlwa dipolelwana tse setereothaepilweng.
stereotyping	noun	presentation of something or someone as a stereotype	Note the stereotyping in his categorical statements.	bosetereothaepe	noun	nehelano ya ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong jwalo ka bosetereothaepe	Hlokomela bosetereothaepe dipolelong tsa hae tse otlohlileng.
stimulate	verb	to make something or someone more active	Job creation is of the utmost importance to stimulate economic growth.	kgothaletsa	verb	ho etsa hore ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng a be mahlahahlaha haholwanyane.	Theho ya mesebetsi ke ntho ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa ho kgothaletsa kgolo ya moruo.
stipulate	verb	to state clearly that something must be done and how it must be done as part of an agreement	The contract stipulated that each employee is responsible for his or her own transport.	boletse	verb	ho bolela ka ho hlaka hore ntho e itseng e lokela ho etswale kamoo e lokelang ho etswa ka teng e le karolo ya tumellano.	Kontraka e boletse hore mosebeletsi ka mong o na le boikarabelo bakeng sa sepalangwang sa hae.
stipulate	verb	to state explicitly	The regulations of the university clearly stipulate that students may not be guilty of misconduct.	bolela ka ho hlaka	verb	ho bolela ka ho hlaka	Melao ya yunivesithi e bolela ka ho hlaka hore baithuti ba se be le molato wa boitshwaro bo bobo.
stipulated	adjective	something that has been specified	According to the stipulated regulations, no student may be guilty of misconduct.	boletsweng ka ho hlaka	adjective	ntho e itseng e qollehileng	Ho ya ka melao e boletsweng ka ho hlaka, hore ho se be le moithuti ya molato wa boitshwaro bo bobo.
stipulation	noun	something which has been stipulated	It is a clear stipulation from the university that a student may not be guilty of misconduct.	polelo e hlakileng	noun	ntho e itseng e boletsweng ka ho hlakileng	Ke polelo e hlakileng e tswang yunivesithing hore moithuti a se be molato wa boitshwaro bo bobo
straightforward	noun	not difficult and easy to understand	There are a number of straightforward techniques to analyse the data.	otlolohile	noun	ha e thata; bobebe ho utlwisiswa.	Ho na le palo ya mekgwa e otlolohileng ho sekaseka dintlha.
strange	adjective	extraordinary	The students don't understand the lecturer due to his strange pronunciation.	e sa tlwaelehang	adjective	e sa tlwaelehang	Baithuti ha ba utlwisisa lektjhara ya bona ka lebaka la qapolliso ya hae e sa tlwaelehang.

strategic	noun	done as part of a plan to achieve a specific goal	Management must come up with a strategic plan to save the company from bankruptcy.	mokgwa	noun	tsela ya ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata e ba karolo ya moralo, ho fihlella sepheo se itseng.	Bolaodi bo lokela ho hlahisa mokgwa wa moralo e le ho boloka khamphani kgahlano le ho fellwa ke tjelele.
strategic	adjective	relating to long-term goals and how to achieve them	The strategic reader knows what to do when she encounters difficult words in a text.	ya morero	adjective	e amanang le dipakane tsa nako e telele le hore na di fihlellwa jwang	Mmadi ya nang le morero o tseba seo a tlamehang ho se etsa ha a thulana le mantswe a thata tabeng e ngotsweng.
strategist	noun	a person who is skilled in planning	The effective thinker acts as a true strategist to solve problems and crises.	morero	noun	motho ya nang le tsebo therong	Motho ya nahanang ya atlehang o itshwara jwalo ka morero ya hlwahlwa bakeng sa ho rarolla mathata le ditsietsi.
strategy	noun	an elaborate and systematic plan of action	The strategy for the research involved a case study that employed individual interviews, document analysis and a questionnaire.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o hlophisitsweng wa moralo.	Mokgwa wa diphuputso o ne o kenyeletsa patlisiso e ikgethileng e neng e sebedisa dipuisano tsa motho ka mong, tshekatsheko ya tokomane le lenane la dipotso.
strategy	noun	elaborated overall plan to achieve a specific goal	The effective reader's reading strategy contains a number of techniques that are determined by his or her reading purpose.	morero	noun	morero o qaqisitsweng hantle wa morero wa ho fihlella pakane e qollehileng	Mmadi ya atlehang ya nang le morero o na le mekgwa a mmalwa e bontshwang ke morero wa hae wa ho bala.
stratum	noun	a class in society	Workers in the lower strata are always the most vulnerable.	boemo	noun	boemo bo itseng setjhabeng.	Basebetsi ba boemo bo tlase setjhabeng hangata ke bona ba sokolang.
stress	noun	difficulty that causes worry or emotional tension	He is suffering from examination stress.	kgatello/tshithabelo	noun	bothata bo bakang tlhonamo kapa ho sithabela maikutlo.	O na le bothata ba kगतello ya ho nahana ka ditlhahlobo.
stress	noun	the pressure put on something that may cause it to lose its form or break	The stress on the concrete caused the bridge to crack.	kgatello	noun	kgatello e beilweng hodima ntho e itseng e etsang hore e fetohle sebopeho kapa e kgaohle.	Kgatello hodima samente e bakileng hore borokgo bo petsohe.
stress	verb	to place special importance on something	The professor stressed the importance of attending all lectures and tutorial sessions.	hatella	verb	ho hlahisa bohlokwa bo itseng hodima ntho e itseng.	Moprofesa o hateletse bohlokwa ba ho ba teng dithutong tsohle le dithuto tsa tlhakisetsa.
striking	adjective	noticeable because it is attractive, interesting or unusual	It was a striking scene.	hlolang	adjective	e lemoehang ka lebaka la botle, e thahasellisang kapa e sa tlwaelehang	Ke ponahalo e hlolang.
striking	adjective	making a positive or unusual impression	Provincial governments have made striking progress in improving financial management.	hlolang	adjective	ho hlahisa tjebahalo e ntle kapa e sa tlwaelehang	Mebuso ya provinse e etsa kगतellopele e hlolang ka ho ntlafatsa tsamaiso ya ditjhelele.
structural	adjective, adverb	relating to the structure	A text with structural defects will fail as a text.	tsa sebopeho	adjective, adverb	e amanang le sebopeho	Mongolo o nang le diphoso tsa sebopeho o tla hloleha jwalo a mongolo.
structuralism	noun	intellectual approach to language, literature, society, etc., which focuses on relationships between different elements in a conceptual system	According to structuralism, elements of human life can only be understood in terms of their relationship to a universal structure.	setraktjharelisimi	noun	katamelo e bohlale ya puo, dibuka, batho, jl., e tsepamisitsweng dikamanong pakeng tsa dikarolo tse fapaneng tsa tshebetso ya mohopolo	Ho ya ka setraktjharelisimi, dielemente tsa bophelo ba motho di ka utlwisiswa feela ho ya ka kamano le sebopeho sa bokahohle.
structuralist	adjective	according to the theory of structuralism	The structuralist mode of thinking, especially after 1950, began to be strongly reflected in disciplines such as anthropology, philosophy, psychology, literary criticism, economics and architecture.	structuralisti	adjective	ho ya ka thiori ya etraktjharelisimi	Mokgwa wa mohopolo wa setraktjharelisimi, haholoholo kamora 1950, o ile wa qala ho bonahala ka matla melaong ya se kang anthropology, filosofi, saekholoji, tshekatsheko ya dibuka, ekhonomi le meralo ya mehaho.

structure	noun	the way in which the parts of something are connected or organised	The main headings are an indication of the structure of the report.	sebopeho	noun	mokgwa oo dikarolo tsa ntho e itseng di kopanang kapa di hlophisitsweng.	Dihlooho tse kgolo ke spontsho ya sebopeho sa pehelo.
structure	verb	to organise something into a particular pattern	An organisation is typically structured according to its main functions or purposes.	bopile	verb	ho hlophisa ntho e itseng ka paterone e itseng.	Mokgatlo o bopilwe ho latela mesebetsi kapa sepheo sa ona.
structure	verb	to build something systematically	The student structures her assignment into three parts that are closely connected.	hlophisa	verb	ho haha ntho e itseng ka lenaneo	Moithuti o hlophisa kabelo ya hao ka dikarolo tse tharo tse amanang haufi haholo.
structure	noun	arrangement according to a plan or system	Students must pay close attention to the structure within which they build their arguments.	tlhophiso	noun	tokisetso ho ya ka moralo kapa sistimi	Baithuti ba tlameha ho hlokomedisisa tlhophiso eo ba hahang dipolelo tsa bona.
structured	adjective	relating to a structure	The student's careful and structured thinking impressed the lecturer.	hlophisitsweng	adjective	ho ya ka tlhophiso	Ho nahana ka hloko le ho hlophisitsweng ha moithuti ho ile ha thabisa lektjhara.
structuring	noun	arrangement according to a plan or system	The logical structuring of ideas in an academic essay is an important requirement.	tlhophiso	noun	tokisetso ho ya ka moralo kapa sistimi	Tlhophiso e utlwahalang ya mehopolo moqoqong wa akhademiki ke tlhoko ya bohlokwa.
style	adj	to make or do something in a particular way	He was wearing an elegantly styled jacket.	mokgwa/setaele	noun	ho etsa ntho e itseng ka tsela e itseng.	O ne a apere baki e entsweng ka mokgwa/setaele se itseng.
style	verb	a distinctive way of doing or presenting something	She continues to use a journalistic writing style in her essays, instead of an academic style.	mokgwa/setaele	verb	tsela e ikgethileng ya ho etsa kapa ho hlalisa ntho e itseng.	O ntse a tswela pele ho sebedisa mokgwa wa ho ngola meqoqo ya hae wa bophatlalatsi ho na le mokgwa wa borutehi.
style	verb	to make or do something in a particular way	He has tried to style the movie as a Fifties comedy.	setaela	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng ka tsela e kgethehileng	O ile a leka ho setaela movie jwalo ka comedy ya dilemo tsa boMashome a Mahlano.
subdivide	verb	to divide into parts	The huge group of chemistry students has been divided into several smaller classes.	arola	verb	ho arola ka dikarolo.	Sehlopha se sehlo sa baithuti ba 100 ba chemistry se arotswe ka dihlotshwana tse nyenyane.
subject	noun	main point being talked or written about	The subject of the congress was alcohol abuse.	taba	noun	nthi ya sehlooho eo ho buuwang ka yona kapa ho ngotsweng	Taba ya seboka e ne e le tsebediso e mpe ya jwala.
subjectify	verb	to make something into a personal matter	Over-emotional people tend to subjectify other people's words, because they take everything too personally.	etsa taba	verb	ho etsa ntho e itseng taba ya botho	Batho ba nang le maikutlo a feteletseng ba atisa ho etsa taba ka mantswa a ba bang, ka hobane ba etsa ntho e nngwe le e nngwe taba ya botho.
subjective	adj	existing in the mind and not created by external conditions	Her belief that everyone is plotting against her is purely subjective.	ya boyena	adj	e ka kelellong empa ha e a etswa ke maemo a ka ntle.	Tumelo ya hae ya hore motho e mong le e mong o mo tjhehetse leraba ke tumelo ya boyena ba hae.
subjective	adjective	based on personal opinions or feelings	A judge may never allow his subjective opinions to influence his judgment.	ya maikutlo a motho	adjective	e thehilweng maikutlong a botho	Le ka mohla moahlodi ha a lokela ho dumela taba ya maikutlo a motho ho susumetsa kahloho ya hae.
subjectivity	noun	tendency to view a matter solely from a personal point of view	The subjectivity of his essay was a serious impediment.	maikutlo a motho	noun	tshekamelo ya ho sheba ditaba ka maikutlo a motho feela	Maikutlo a motho moqoqong wa hae o ngotsweng e bile tshitiso e kgolo.
submission	noun	the action of providing somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge	The service provides for the electronic submission of tax returns and payments via the Internet.	thomello	noun	ketso ya ho neha motho e mong ya bolaoding tokomane eo a tlamehang ho nahana ka yona kapa ho ahlola	Tshebeletso e fana ka thomello ya elektroniki ya ditlaleho tsa lekgetho le ditefello ka Inthanete.

submit	verb	to provide somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge	Students should read through their assignments before submitting them to their lecturers.	nehelana	verb	ho fa mookamedi tokomane eo ba lokelang ho e tadima kapa ho e lekola.	Baithuti ba lokela ho bala mesebetsi ya bona pele ba nehelana ka yona ho barupelli.
submit	verb	to provide somebody in authority with a document that they have to consider or judge	The Security Committee will submit its proposal to Parliament tomorrow.	romela	verb	ho neha motho e mong ya bolaoding tokomane eo a tlamehang ho nahana ka yona kapa ho ahlola	Komiti ya Tshireletso e tla romela tshisinyo ya yona Palamenteng hosasane.
submitted	adjective	handed over for consideration or assessment	One band chosen from the submitted demos will be invited to perform.	rometsweng	adjective	e rometsweng bakeng sa ho shejwa kapa tekolo	Sehlopha se le seng sa mmimo ho tswa dipontshong tse rometsweng se tla mengwa hore se tlo bapala mmimo.
subordinate	adj	of less importance	Many people still believe that women are subordinate to men.	fokola	adj	ya molemo o fokolang.	Batho ba bangata ba ntse ba dumela hore basadi ba a fokola ho banna.
subordinate	noun	a person who is of lesser importance or rank to someone else	Subordinates report to middle-managers, who, in turn, report to managers.	molaolwa	noun	motho ya seng molemo hakaalo kapa ho ba le boemo bo bokaalo ho motho e mong.	Balaolwa ba ikarabella ho balaodi ba bohareng, bao le bona ba ikarabella ho balaodi ba baholo.
subordinate	verb	lower in rank or importance	She was subordinated because her absenteeism from work was beginning to be a problem.	laolwa	verb	tlase ka boemo kapa bohlokwa.	O ne a beilwe fatshe ho laolwa hobane ho lofa ha hae mosebetsing e ne e se e ba bothata.
subordination	noun	the action of treating somebody as less important	The subordination of slaves to their masters was an accepted practice in the 17th century.	tlhomphollo	noun	ketso ya ho tshwara motho e mong jwalokaha eka ha a na molemo.	Tlhomphollo ya makgoba ho baokamedi ba bona e ne e le ketso e amohelwang ka ngwanaketekgolo ya 17.
subsequent	adj	following in time or order	The measures were implemented subsequent the hurricane in 2019.	latelang	adj	ho latela nako kapa tatelano.	Mehato e ne e sebediswa ho latela sekgotho sa 2005.
subsequent	adjective	following in time or order	During his State of the Nation address to Parliament last week and in subsequent interviews, the President made several promises.	latelang	adjective	e latelang ka nako kapa hlomahano	Nakong ya ho tshetleha Naha ka puo mabapi le boemo ba naha (State of the Nation) Palamenteng bekeng e fetileng le dipuisanong tse latelang, Mopresidente o ile a etsa ditshepiso tse ngatanyana.
subsequently	adverb	following in time or order	Subsequently the focus will be on fire prevention.	ka ho latelang	adverb	e latelang ka nako kapa hlomahano	Ka ho latelang tsepamiso e tla ba thibelong ya mollo.
subsidy	adjective	a grant paid to an enterprise	The theatre was forced to close when the government withdrew its subsidy.	tshetsetso	adj	tshetsetso e leshwang ke mmuso ho tshetheletso e itseng.	Botshwantshisi bo ile ba lokela ho kwalwa ha mmuso o hula tshetsetso ya ona ya ditjhelete.
substitute	noun	a person or thing that can take the place of another	Since corn syrup was not freely available in the country it had to be substituted by molasses.	phetolo	noun	motho kapa ntho a ka nka sebaka sa e mong.	Erekaha sirapa ya koro e ne a hlile e sa fumanehe mahala ka hara naha, e ile ya lokela ho fetolwa ka molasses .
substitute	verb	to use or add in place of something of someone else	Since corn syrup was not freely available in the country it had to be substituted by molasses.	ntho e nkang sebaka	verb	ho sebedisa kapa ho phaella sebakeng sa ntho e nngwe e sele	Ka hobane sirapo ya poone e ne e sa fumane ka bolokolohi naheng molasses e bile ntho e nkang sebaka sa yona.
substitute	noun	someone or something that takes the place of someone or something else	There really is no substitute for thorough research before you decide on a new home.	ntho e nkang sebaka	noun	motho kapa ntho e nkang sebaka sa e nngwe esele	Ka nnete ha ho na ntho e nkang sebaka sa phuputso e phethahetseng pele o etsa qeto bakeng sa ntlo e ntjha.
subtitle	noun	second title of a book or article	The writer gave his book a final title, but still needs to formulate the subtitle.	sehloohwana	noun	sehlooho sa bobedi sa buka kapa atikele.	Mongodi o file buka ya hae sehlooho sa ho qetela, empa o ntse a lokela ho theha sehloohwana sa yona.

subtitle	noun	written words at the bottom of a TV, cinema or computer screen, that repeat what is being said, usually in another language	The dialogue of the film is in French with subtitles in English.	sabothaetlele	noun	mantswe a ngotsweng botlaseng ba sekrini sa TV, cinema kapa khomphutha, a phetang se boletswe, ka ho tlwaelehileng ka puo e nngwe.	Puo ya filimi ka Sefora e nang le disabothaetlele ka Senyese mane.
subtitle	noun	written words at the bottom of a TV, cinema or computer screen, that repeat what is being said, usually in another language	The dialogue of the film is in French with subtitles in English.	sehloohwana	noun	mantswe a ngotsweng tlase mane ho thelevishene, cinema kapa skrining sa khomphutha se phetang se boletswe hangata ka puo e nngwe.	Puisano ya filimi ke Sefora ka dihloohwana tsa English.
subtle	adj	not very obvious	Changes in weather patterns have been subtle over the past three months.	nyenyane	adj	tse sa totobalang; tseo o ke keng wa di lemoha habobebe.	Diphetoho tsa dipaterone tsa motjheso le mohatsela e bile tse nyenyane dikgwedeng tse tharo tse fetileng.
subtle	adj	organised in a clever and sophisticated way	His argument for the death penalty was unusually subtle.	fokolang	adj	hlophisitswe ka tsela e bohlale e tswakatswakaneng.	Ntlhakemo ya hae bakeng sa kahlolo ya lefu e ne e fokola ka tsela e sa tlwaelehang.
succeed	verb	to get what you want by putting in effort	Hard work is the surest way to succeed.	atleha	verb	ho fumana seo o se batlang ka ho iteka.	Ho sebetša ka matla ke tsela ya nnete ya ho atleha.
succeed	verb	to come directly after something else	Those traditions were carried over by the baby boomers to generations that succeeded it.	latela	verb	ho sala morao ntho e itseng.	Ditlwaelo tseo di ile tsa ntshetswa pele ke meloko ya pele mme tsa latelwa ke meloko e tlang ka morao.
succeed	verb	to come directly after something or someone else	The queen was to have been succeeded by her son, but he died two days before his mother.	hlahlama	verb	ho tla ka kotloloho kamora ntho e nngwe kapa motho e mong	Mora o ne a tlamaha ho hlhlama mofumahadi boreneng, empa mora a hlokahala matsatsi a mabedi pele ho mme wa hae.
succession	noun	a number of things or people following each other in time	The lawyer convinces the magistrate through the systematic succession of statements and examples.	tlhahlamano	noun	palo ya dintho kapa batho ba latellanang	Mmuelli wa molao o ile a kgodisa maseterata ka tlhahlamano ya dipolelo le mehlala.
successive	adj	following immediately, the one after the other	The soccer team were looking for their third successive win.	latelang	adj	latelang hanghang, e nngwe kamora e nngwe.	Sehlopha sa bolo se ne se habile tlhoho ya sona ya boraro e latelang.
successor	adj	a person who follows next in order	The successor inherits the assets and liabilities of the deceased.	ya latelang	adj	motho ya latelang ho ya ka tatelano.	Molatedi o fuwa matlotlo le dikoloto tsa mofu.
successor	adjective	a person who follows next in order	The question of poverty and what could be done about it was taken up by Archbishop Njongonkulu Ndungane, Desmond Tutu's successor.	mohlhlami	adjective	motho ya latelang hlomanang	Taba ya bofutsana le hore na ho ka etswa jwang ka bona e ile ya ntshetswa pele ke Moarekabishopo Njongonkulu Ndungane, mohlhlami wa Desmond Tutu.
suffice	verb	to be enough	The evidence should suffice to convince the judge to give him a lighter sentence.	lekana	verb	ho lekana.	Bopaki bo lokela ho lekana ho kgodisa moahlodi hore a mo fe kahlolo e bobebe.
sufficient	noun	of a quantity that can fulfil a need or requirement	There is now sufficient evidence to say with the UK is one of the countries with the highest incidence of multiple sclerosis.	lekane	noun	ya bongata bo kgotsofatsang tlhoko kapa tshwanelo.	Ho na le bopkai bo lekaneng hore UK ke e nngwe ya dinaha tse nang le palo e phahameng ya <i>sclerosis</i> e iphetang.
sufficient	adjective	enough	There is now sufficient evidence to say with the UK is one of the countries with the highest incidence of multiple sclerosis.				

suggestion	noun	something that is indirectly stated or suggested	The art of suggestion is an attribute of poetic texts where the poet indirectly evokes images through subjective or sensory word choice.	tshisinyo	noun	ntho e buuwang empa e seng ka kotloloho kapa e sisingwang	Bokgoni ba tshisinyo ke bokgabane ba mongolo wa thothokiso moo seroki ka mokgwa o sa otlohang se tsosang ditshwantsho ka kgetho ya mantswa e maikutlo a motho kapa boikutlo.
suggestion	noun	an idea regarding what can be done	Any suggestions or criticism regarding the course will be welcome.	tshisinyo	noun	mohopolo mabapi le ntho e ka etswang	Ditshisinyo dife kapa dife kapa tshekatsheko mabapi le thuto di a amohelwa.
suit	verb	to be acceptable	Good writers use words that suit the context of their writing.	tshwanela	verb	amohelehang	Bangodi ba hlwahlwa ba sebedisa mantswa ho tshwanela taba eo ba ngolang ka yona.
suitable	adjective	right or appropriate for a something	Dr. Slabbert has been appointed as researcher, because his thorough experience makes him the most suitable person for the job.	tshwanelehang	adjective	ntho e loketseng kapa e tshwanelehang	Dr. Slabbert o kgethilwe jwalo ka mofuputsi, ka hobane boiphilelo ba hae bo phethahetseng bo etsa hore e be motho ya tshwanelehang ka ho fetisisa bakeng sa mosebetsi.
sum	verb	to give a brief summary of something, to sum up	I was not at the lecture so my friend had to sum up what I missed.	akaretso	verb	ho fana ka kakaretso e kgutswanyane ya ntho e itseng ho e kgutsufatsa.	Ke ne ke le siyo thupellong mme ka hona motswalle wa ka o ile a tshwanela ho kgutsufatsa seo ke sa se fihlellang.
sum up	verb	to give a brief summary of something	I was not at the lecture so my friend had to sum up what I missed.				
summarise	verb	to give a summary of something	In order to write a good literature review you first have to summarise your core sources.	kgutsufatsa	verb	ho fana ka kgutsufatso ya ntho e itseng.	E le ho ngola tekolobotjha e ntle ya dingolwa, o lokela ho qala ka ho kgutsufatsa mehlodi ya hao e meholo.
summarise	verb	to give a summary of something	Our lecturer wants us to summarise the contents of three prescribed articles.	akaretso	verb	ho fana ka kakaretso ya ntho e itseng	Lektjhara ya rona e batla ho akaretso dikahare tsa diathikele tse tharo tse laetswang.
summary	noun	to give the main points or the gist of something	Stark and Dawes (2009) provide a good summary of the available research.	kgutsufatso	noun	ho fana ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa kapa moelelo wa ntho e itseng.	Stark and Dawes (2009) ba fana ka kgutsufatso e ntle ya diphuputso tse fumanehang.
summary	noun	the main points or the gist of a text	Responsible students make summaries after each lecture as part of their examination preparation.	kakaretso	noun	dintlha tsa sehlooho kapa mokotaba wa mongolo	Baithuti ba nang le boikarabelo ba etsa dikakaretso kamora thuto ka nngwe jwalo ka kaorlo ya bona ya ho itokisetisa tlhahlobo.
superficial	adj	giving only what is obvious; not thorough, deep or complete	Our study of light waves was only superficial; other researchers will now take the research further.	e lelekelang	adj	fanang feela ka se tsejwang; e sa tebang, kapa ho phethahala.	Thuto ya rona ya maqhubu a fokolang e ne e le e lelekelang feela; bafuputsi ba bang jwale ba tla ntshetsa diphuputso tsena pele.
superficial	adj	in or connected to the top layer of something	He was in a car accident but luckily only sustained superficial injuries.	tse fokolang	adj	amanang le bokahodimo ba ntho e itseng feela.	O ne a hlahetswe ke kotsi ya koloi empa ka lehlohonolo o hlahlile dikotsi tse fokolang feela.
superficial	adj	not thorough or complete	A superficial investigation may not yield all the facts to come to a valid conclusion.	tse fokolang	adj	e sa tiyang kapa e sa fellang.	Dipatlisiso tse fokolang di ke ke tsa hlalisa dintlha tsohle ho isa qetong e amohelehang.
superficial	adjective	not thorough, deep or complete	Our study of light waves was only superficial and other researchers will now take the research further.	okolang	adjective	e sa phethahalang, tebang kapa e feletseng	Thuto ya rona ka maqhubu a kganya ke e okolang feela mme bafuputsi ba bang ba tla ntshetsa phuputso pele.

superficial	adjective	only touching the surface of something	The student's superficial answer testifies to a lack of insight, because she reads her prescribed texts only superficially.	okolang	adjective	ho thetsa feela bokahodimo ba ntho	Karabo e okolang ya moithuti e netefatsa hore o haellwa ke temoho, ka hobane o bala taba e ngotsweng ka ho okolang feela.
superimpose	verb	to combine two systems or ideas so that one influences the other	Latin American culture is a mixture of European tradition superimposed onto native tradition.	okamela	verb	ho kopanya tshebetso kapa mehopollo e mmedi e le hore o mong o tshwaetse o mong.	Moetlo wa <i>Latin American</i> ke motswako wa tlwaelo ya Yuropo o okametse tlwaelo ya setso.
superior	adj	better than someone or something else	Kenyan coffee is superior to all other kinds of coffee.	phahame	adj	betere ho feta motho e mong kapa ntho e itseng.	Kofi ya Kenya e phahame ka boleng ho feta mofuta e meng ya dikofi. Mokolonele ke mookamedi wa ka lebothong; ke mpa ke le poraefete feela.
superior	noun	a person who is/has more importance or authority than others	The colonel is my superior in the army; I am just a private.	mookamedi	noun	motho wa bohlokwa kapa bolaodi bo phahameng ho feta ba bang.	Mokolonele ke mookamedi wa lebotho la sesole.
superior	noun	someone who is more important or has more authority than others	The colonel is my superior in the army.	mookamedi	noun	motho wa bohlokwa kapa ya nang le bolaodi ho feta ba bang	Mokolonele ke mookamedi wa lebotho la sesole.
supplement	noun	an additional component that enhances the ability of someone or something	The doctor said he should take vitamin supplements.	dijotlatsetso	noun	karolo e eketsang e ntlafatsang bokgoni.	Ngaka e itse a sebedise dijotlatsetso tsa vithamine.
supplement	verb	to add to something in order to make it more complete	To supplement their income they sell goods at a local flea market on Saturdays.	tlatsetsa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng e le ho etsa hore e hle e felelle.	E le ho tlatsetsa meputso ya bona, ba rekisa thepa mmarakeng o bulehileng wa lehae ka Moqabelo o mong le o mong.
supplement	verb	to add to something in order to make it more complete	The questionnaire data were supplemented by interview data in order to provide a fuller and more detailed picture of poverty.	tlatsetsa	verb	ho eketsa ntho e itseng e le hore e phethahale haholo	Datha ya lethathama la dipotso e tlatsetsa ho datha ya puisano e nang le dipotso hore ho fanwe tlhahisoleseding e feletseng le e batsi ya bofutsana.
supplement	noun	an extra part of a newspaper, book, etc.	In my dissertation I only added one supplement at the back, but his contains three supplements.	tlatsetso	noun	karolo e ketsehileng ya koranta, buka, jl.	Phuputsong ya ka ke kentse feela tlatseletso e le nngwe kamorao, empa ya hae e na le ditlatsetso tse tharo.
support	verb	to show that something is correct or true	The church supports the idea that spiritual belief helps one to cope with life's stressors.	tshehetso	verb	ho bontsha hore ntho e itseng e nepahetse kapa ke ya nnete.	Kereke e tshhetsa mohopolo wa hore tumelo ya moya e thusa motho ho kgema le matshwenyeho a bophelo.
support	verb	back up with arguments and supply evidence	You should always support your claims with enough facts and reasoning.	tshehetsa	verb	ho tshhetsa dipolelo le ho fana ka bopaki	Ka dinako tsohle o tlameha ho tshhetsa dipolelo tsa hao ka dintha tse lekaneng le mabaka.
support	verb	give weight to an argument	Students should remember to always support their views with clear arguments.	tshehetsa	verb	ho matlafatsa polelo	Baithuti ba tlameha ho hopola hore ka mehla ba tshehetse maikutlo a bona ka dipolelo tse hlakileng.
support	noun	something that carries weight	The support of one's views through well-formulated arguments is an academic convention.	tshehetso	noun	ntho e matlafatsang	Tshehetso ya maikutlo a motho ka dipolelo tse hlophisitsweng hantle ke molao wa akhademiki.
supportive	adjective	that carries weight	We obtained supportive evidence for this explanation from a investigation of ...	tshehetsang	adjective	matlafatsang	Re ile ra fumana bopaki bo tshhetsang tlhaloso ena ho tswa phuputsong ya...
suppose	verb	to state a belief that something is true, but without sufficient proof	One might suppose that reality should be held to at all costs. However, it is not necessarily the most useful thing to do.	dumela	verb	ho hlahisa tumelo ya hore ntho e itseng ke nnete, empa e se na bopaki ba nnete.	Motho a ka dumela hore tlhaho e lokela ho hlokomelwa ka bokgoni bohle. Leha ho le jwalo, ha se ho bolela hore ke ntho e molemo hakaalo ho etswa.
suppose	verb	to imagine that something is true so that you can propose a possible result	Suppose that the distance between X and Y are 100 m.	nahana	verb	ho nahana hore ntho e itseng ke nnete e le hore o nahane ka sephetho se ka kgonehang.	Nahana ka hore seaka pakeng tsa X le Y ke 100 m.

suppose	verb	to imagine that something is true so that you can propose a possible result	The researcher supposes that domestic violence also occurs in well-to-do households.	nahana	verb	ho hloma hore ntho e itseng ke nnete hore o ka etsa tshisinyo ya yona jwalo ka sephetho se ka kgonehang.	Mofuputsi o nahana hore ntwa ya ka lapeng e boetse e etsahala malapeng a dikgorane.
suppose	verb	to state a belief that something is true, but without sufficient proof	One might suppose that graphical methods would provide an exceptionally useful output.	nahana	verb	ho bua hore tumelo e itseng ke nnete, empa ntle le bopaki bo lekaneng	Motho a ka nahana hore mekgwa ya dikerafo e ka fana ka maikutlo a ikgethang a thusang.
supposed	adjective	assumed or believed	Your supposed facts are no more than your personal assumptions.	nahanwang	adjective	e nahanwang kapa dumelwang	Dintlha tsa hao tse nahanwang e mpa feela e le dikgopo tsa hao tsa botho.
supposed	adjective	assumed or believed to be the case, but not necessarily so	We only work with supposed features of motorcyclists and therefore have to wait for more evidence of their real behaviour.	nahanwang	adjective	ntho e nahanwang kapa e dumelwang hore e jwalo, empa ho se jwalo	Re sebetsa feela ka dikarolo tse nahanwang tsa baganni ba dithuthuthu mme kahoo re emetse bopaki bo eketsehileng ba boitshwaro ba bona.
supposition	noun	an assumption or something you believe	The researcher's supposition that domestic violence also occurs in affluent households, still needs verification.	kgopolo	noun	kgopolo kapa ntho eo o e dumelang	Kgopolo ya mofuputsi mabapi le ntwana ya ka lapeng e ka boela ya etsahala malapeng a dikgorane, e ntse e hloka ho netefatswa.
suppress	verb	to put an end to something	Russia suppressed the Hungarian revolt in 1849.	thibela	verb	ho kgina ntho e itseng.	Russia e thibetse boitseko ba Hungary ka 1849.
suppress	verb	to restrain something or keep it from being known	The photojournalist had to suppress her fear and move into the crowd to get a close-up photograph.	hatella	verb	ho hatella ntho e itseng kapa ho thibella hore e se ke ya tsejwa.	Moqolotsi wa ditaba o ile a lokela ho hatella tshabo ya hae mme a kena sehlopheng ho nka senepe a le haufi.
supreme	adj	the most important or the greatest that something or someone can be	Parliament is supreme and the judiciary is subservient to it.	phahame	adj	molemo kapa ho phahama ho itseng hoo ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng a ka bang hona.	Palamente e phahame mme botsamaisi ba toka bo ka tlase ho yona.
supreme	adj	the greatest in degree	There should be a supreme loyalty in order to give a sacrifice and for a Muslim, that supreme loyalty is his commitment to GOD.	phahame	adj	phahame ka boemo.	Ho lokela ho ba le botshepehi e le ho etsa sehlabelo mme bakeng sa Muslim, botshepehi boo bo phahameng ke botelo ho MODIMO.
surface	noun	top layer or upper part of something	The surface layer of the atmosphere, which is the lowest layer, directly influences the daily activities of all life on planet Earth.	bokahodimo	noun	bokahodimo kapa karolo e ka hodimo ya ntho e itseng.	Bokahodimo ba atemosefere e leng moemo bo tlaselase bo tshwaetsa ka ho otloloha mesebetsi ya kamehla ya polanete ena ya Lefatshe.
surface	noun	top layer or upper part of something	This region is a birding paradise and stretches to the deep valleys and mountains of the east where thermal springs bubble to the surface.	bokahodimo	noun	bokahodimo ba ntho e itseng	Sebaka sena ke sa dinonyana tsa paradeisi mme se saroloha ho fihla maralleng a tebileng le dithabeng tse ka botjhabela moo metsi a noka a tjhesang a runyang ho tla bokahodimo.
surface	noun	the uppermost layer	Students who read only on the surface of their prescribed texts will never achieve the necessary insight into their subject.	bokahodimo	noun	leiyara e ka hodimo kapa karolo e kahodimo	Baithuti ba balang feela bokahodimo ba taba e ngotsweng le ka mohla ba ke ke ba fihlella temoho e hlokalang thutong ya bona.
surround	verb	to be around something or someone	A child who is surrounded by caring parents and family members should develop emotional stability.	potoloha	verb	ho dikoloha ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Batswadi ba tsotellang ba potoloha ngwana mme ditho tsa lelapa di tlameha ho hodisa botsitso ba maikutlo.

survey	verb	to look at something carefully from a distance	The team surveyed their surroundings from the ship before deciding to go ashore and explore.	lekola	verb	ho tadima ntho e itseng ka hloko o le thokwana.	Sehlopha sa teko se lekotse ticoloho ya sekepe pele ba etsa qeto pele ba kgeloha ba etsa ditshibollo.
survey	verb	to think about the general consequences of a situation	They surveyed the possible consequences that a lack of sleep may have on people.	batlisisa	verb	ho nahana ka diqeto tsa kakaretso tsa boemo.	Ba batlisisitse ditlamorao tse ka bang teng tseo ho hloka boroko ho ka bang le tsona ho batho.
survey	verb	to look at a piece of land for geographical or building purposes	The Tshwane Metropolitan Council surveyed the outlying areas of Pretoria and found that they could not build more housing.	hlahlobile	verb	ho hlahloba sebaka bakeng sa temo kapa kaho.	Lekgotla la Tshwane Metropolitan le hlahlobile dibaka tsa Pretoria mme la fumana hore ba ke ke ba aha matlo a mang a mangata.
survey	noun	an investigation of the opinions, beliefs or attitudes of a group of people	In the student's psychology assignment she used a survey to see how many people listened to classical music.	patlisiso	noun	patlisiso ya maikutlo, ditumelo kapa ditshekamelo tsa sehlopha sa batho.	Mosebetsing wa baithuti ba psychology o sebedisitse patlisiso ho fumana palo ya batho ba mametseng mmino wa tlelasiki.
survey	noun	a map drawn up after surveying a piece of land	The geographical survey shows exactly where the volcanic fault lies.	patlisiso	noun	mmapa o takilweng kamora ho batlisisa sekotwana sa naha.	Patlisiso ya temo e bontshitse hantle moo phoso ya volcano e bileng teng.
survey	noun	set of questions asked to a large number of people	Certain statements were put to respondents from all the provinces, and information was gathered in three different ways: through a survey, in-depth interviews and focus group discussions.	patlisiso	noun	sehlopha sa dipotso tse botswang palo e kgolo ya batho	Dipotso tse iseng di ile tsa botswa baarabi ho tswa diprovinseng kaofela, mme tlhahisoleseding e ile ya bokellwa ka ditsela tse tharo tse fapaneng: ka patlisiso e nonyang maikutlo, dipuisano tse keneletseng tse nang le dipotso le dipuisano tsa sehlopha se tsepamisitseng nthleng e itseng.
survey	verb	to look at a piece of land for geographical or building purposes	The council surveyed the outlying areas of the city and found that there was not enough land available for more housing.	batlisisa	verb	ho sheba karolo ya mobu bakeng sa merero ya jeokrafi kapa ho haha	Lekgotla le ile la batlisisa dibaka tse kantle ho motse mme la fumana hore ha ho na mobu o lekaneng bakeng sa kaho ya matlo.
survive	verb	continue to exist after something unfortunate has happened	Thousands of artifacts survived from the Ming dynasty.	pholoha	verb	tswela pele ho ba teng kamora ketsahalo e kotsi e bileng teng.	Diketekete tsa dihlahiswa di pholohile ho <i>Ming dynasty</i> .
survive	verb	continue to exist	Driven by the need to survive and feed their families, they'll tackle any job.	pholoha	verb	ho tswela pele ho ba teng	Ba kgannwa ke tlhoko ya pholoha le ho fepa malapa a bona, ba tla etsa mosebetsi ofe kapa ofe.
suspend	adj	stop a process or a habit by imposing a freeze on it	The mining company suspended all operations in the area due to the instability caused by the dolomite formations.	thibela	adj	thibela tshebetso kapa mogwa ka ho e kgina.	Khamphani ya morao e thibetse ditshebetso tsohle sebakeng seo ka lebaka la ho se tsepame ho bakilweng ke tlhahiso ya <i>dolomite</i> .
sustain	verb	lengthen or extend in duration or space	It is a challenge for educators to sustain the interest of learners in the classroom.	baballa	verb	lelefatsa kapa ho atolosa nako kapa sebaka.	Ke phephetso hore barupelli ba baballe ditakatso tsa baithuti ka hara phaposi ya borutelo.
sustain	verb	to keep alive or make something continue	It is a challenge for educators to sustain the interest of learners in the classroom.				
sustainable	adjective	able to continue	The high academic standards maintained until recently at universities will not be sustainable if the admission requirements are further scaled down.	tshwarella	adjective	e kgonang ho tswela pele	Maemo a phahameng a akhademiki a ileng a hlokomelwa ho fihlela morao tjena diyunivesithing a ke ke tshwarella haeba dipehelo tsa kamohelo di tswela pela ho theolwa.
switch	noun	a sudden change	The demand for local beer caused a switch from cultivating grapes to farming hops.	phetoho	noun	phetoho e potlakileng.	Tlhoheho ya jwala ba lehae e bakile phetoho ya ho tlwaela ho lema morara empa ba lema <i>hops</i> .

switch	verb	to change something or some state of mind for another	The deterioration of the roads caused many car owners to switch from sedans to SUVs.	fetola	verb	ho fetola ntho e itseng kapa maemo a kelello hoto change some a mang.	Ho senyeha ha ditsela ho bakile hore beng ba makoloi ba bangata ba fetole sedans ho ya ho SUVs .
switch	verb	change from one thing to another	We need to have more versatile players who are able to switch from one position to another without encountering any problems.	fetohela	verb	ho fetoha ho tloha nthong e itseng ho ya ho e nngwe	Re tlameha ho ba le dipapadi tse eketsehileng tse kgoang ho fetohela boemong bo bong ho tswa ho bo bong ntle le mathata afe kapa afe.
syllogism	noun	reasoning process consisting of two premises from which a logical derivation follows	Aristotle's analysis of the syllogism demonstrated how to reason by combining thoughts in trains of deductive reasoning.	silojisimi	noun	tshebetso ya ho nahana e nang le mabaka a mabedi a ho nkuwang sephetho se utlwahalang	Tlhophollo ya Aristotle ya silojisimi e bontsha kamoo ho nahana ka ho kopanya mehopollo ho fumana lebaka la sephetho.
syllogistic	adjective	a process of logic in which two general statements lead to a more particular statement	The syllogistic theory does not provide satisfactory answers to all questions.	ya silojisimi	adjective	tshebetso e nang le mabaka ya dipolelo tse pedi tse akaretsang tse lebisang polelong e kgethehileng ka ho eketsehileng	Thiori ya silojisimi ha s efane ka dikarabo tse kgotsofatsang dipotsong tsohle.
symbol	noun	a concrete sign, or thing, that has a particular meaning	In the novel the rose becomes a symbol for literally dozens of different things.	letshwao	noun	pontsho e tiileng, kapa ntho, e nang le moelelo o itseng	Bukeng ya dipale palesa ya rosa e fetoha letshwao la dintho tse ngata tse fapaneng.
symbolic	adjective, adverb	as a symbol	Traditionally, the red rose's symbolic meaning is passionate love.	ya letshwao	adjective, adverb	jwalo ka letshwao	Ka ho tlwaelehileng, tlhaloso ya letshwao la palesa ya rosa e mmala o mofubedu ke lerato le matla.
symbolise	verb	to represent a more general or an abstract situation or quality	The crucifix symbolises Christianity, while the star of David symbolises Judaism.	letshwao	verb	ho emela ntho e akaretsang kapa e sa bonweng kapa boleng.	Sefapano ke letshwao la Bokreste, ha naleli ya Davida e le letshwao la Judaism .
symbolise	verb	to represent a more general or an abstract situation or quality	The crucifix symbolises Christianity and the star of David Judaism.	tshwantshetsa	verb	ho emela boemo bo tlwaelehileng haolo kapa bo sa tshwareheng kapa boleng	Sefapano se tshwantshetsa Bokreste le naleli ya Davida ya Sejode.
symbolise	verb	to be symbolic of something	A red rose symbolises love.	tshwantshetsa	verb	e tshwantshetsang ntho e itseng	Rosa e mmala o mofubedu e tshwantshetsa lerato.
synchronisation	noun	act of synchronising	The film technicians are working on the final synchronisation of sound and image in the last episode of the new TV-series.	tsamaisano	noun	ketso ya ho tsamaisa	Dithekknishiene tsa filimi di sebetsa ho qetella tsamaisano ya modumo le setshwantsho ketsahalong ya ho qetela ya letoto le letjha la TV.
synchronise	verb	to make things happen at the same time	The film technicians are now synchronising the image and sound in the last episode of the new series.	tsamaisanya	verb	ho etsa hore dintho di etsahale ka nako e tshana	Hona jwale dithekknishiene tsa filimi di tsamaisanya setshwantsho le modumo ketsahalong ya letoto le letjha.
synchronous	adjective	occurring at the same time	The film technicians made sure that the sound and image in the film were synchronous.	tsamaisanang	adjective	etsahalang ka nako e tshwanang	Dithekknishiene di etsa bonnete ba hore modumo le ditshwantsho filiming ke tse tsamaisanang.
synonym	noun	another word with more or less the same meaning	The word WORK is a synonym for LABOUR.	lentswe-tshwano	noun	lentswe le nang le moelolo o batlang o tshwana le le leng	Lentswe MOSEBETSI ke lentswe-tshwano le TSEBETSO.
synonymous	adjective	closely associated	ERASE is synonymous with DELETE.	tshwanang	adjective	e amanang haufi haholo	HLAKOLA e tshwanang le TLOSA
synoptic	adjective	a general summary	The book gives a synoptic view of South African art history.	ya kakaretso	adjective	kakaretso	Buka e fana ka kakaretso ya bonono Afrika Borwa.
syntactic		at the level of the sentence	Academic texts often show syntactic defects, such as sentences without a main verb and incorrect word order after certain conjunctions.	ya sintheksi		boemong ba polelo	Taba e ngotsweng ya akhademiki hangata e bontsha dipoho tsa sintheksi, tse kang dipolelo tse se nang leetsi la sehlooho le hlomahano e fosahetseng ya mantswe kamora mahokahanyi a itseng.

syntax	noun	study of different types of sentences and the word relationships within these sentences	The syntax of African and Western languages differs in many aspects.	sintheksi	noun	thuto ya dikamano tsa mefuta e fapaneng ya dipolelo le mantswa hara dipolelo tsena	Sintheksi ya dipuo tsa SeAfrika le tsa Bophirimela e fapana ka dikarolo tse ngata.
synthesis	noun	a combination of separate ideas from various sources with an indication of how they differ and how they are similar	Students do not realise the importance of a proper synthesis of viewpoints from various sources.	kgokahano	noun	motswako wa mehopolo e fapaneng e tswang mehloping ka ho bontsha kamoo e fapanang le kamoo e dumellanang ka teng.	Baithuti ha ba lemohe bohlokwa ba kgokahano e nepahetseng ya dintlha tse tswang mehloping e fapaneng.
synthesis	noun	creative merging of unrelated elements into a new whole	Facebook is a synthesis between technological facilitation and the human need for communication.	synthesise	noun	ho kopanya dikarolo tse sa amaneng hore e be ntho e feletseng e ntjha	Facebook ke synthesisi pakeng tlhophiso ya theknoloji le tlhoko ya motho ya kgonahano.
synthesise	verb	to bring about an artificial composition	In building a theory, the researcher synthesises different facts and ideas into a coherent whole.	synthesisa	verb	ho etsa tlhophiso ya maiketsetso	Ho etsa thiori, mofuputsi o synthesisa dintlha tse fapaneng le mehopolo hore e be ntho e feletseng e momahaneng.
system	noun	group of objects or parts that work together according to an ordering principle	Even in the times of the ancient Greeks, accountants used complicated systems to keep accounting records.	sistimi	noun	sehlopha sa dintho kapa dikarolo tse sebitsang hammoho ho latela molao o laolang	Esita le dinakong tsa MaGerike a bohohoholo, baboloki ba dibuka tsa ditjhelete ba ne ba sebedisa disistimi tse rarahaneng tsa ho boloka ditlaleho tsa ditjhelete.
systematic	adj	done according to a system or plan	The study involved a systematic analysis of the progress of the music therapy clients.	lomahaneng	adj	entswe ho latela tshebetso kapa moralo.	Patlisiso e kenyeletsa tshebetso e lomahaneng ya tshwelopele ya bathahaselli ba mmimo.
systematic	adjective	according to a system or plan	It is important for companies that want to be innovative to undertake regular and systematic analyses of the market.	ya sistimi	adjective	ho ya ka sistimi kapa moralo	Ho bohlokwa bakeng sa dikhamphani tse batlang ho ba le mehopolo e metjha hore di etsa ditlhophollo tsa kamehla ya sistimi.
systematic	adjective	methodically executed, according to a plan	It is always refreshing to see such a systematic outline of points of view.	ya sistimi	adjective	e etswang ho latela mokgwa, ho ya ka moralo	Kamehla ke ho hlasimolang ho bona maikutlo a tatellano ya sistimi.
systematically	adverb	according to a system or plan	Susan delivers her presentation systematically so that everyone can follow what she says.	ka sistimi	adverb	ho ya ka sistimi kapa moralo	Susan o fana ka nehelano ya hae ho ya ka sistimi e le hore e mong le e mong a ka latela seo a se buang.
systematise	verb	to place within a system	The teacher's task will often be to help pupils to systematise knowledge which they already have or evidence which they collect, and to keep the focus clear.	sistimataesa	verb	ho kenya hara sistimi	Mosebetsi wa titjhere o atisa ho thusa baithuti ho sistimataesa tsebo eo ba seng ba na le yona kapa bopaki boo ba bo bokeletseng, ho boloka tsepamiso e hlakile.
table	noun	a list of facts or numbers organised in columns and rows	The data was analysed using tables, graphs and discussions.	theibole	noun	lenane la dintlha kapa dipalo tse hlophisitsweng ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha di ne di sekasekwa ka ho sebedisa ditheibole, dikerafo le dipuisano.
table	noun	list, record or log that summarises figures or other data	The statistical table presents a negative picture in terms of economic growth.	theibole	noun	lethathama, rekoto kapa log e akaretsang dipalo kapa datha e nngwe	Theibole ya dipalopalo e fana ka tlhahisoleseding e mpe mabapi le kgolo ya ekhonomi.
taboo	noun	activity, subject or word that people avoid	Committing plagiarism is an academic taboo.	sekgobo	noun	mosebetsi, taba kapa lentse leo batho ba le qobang	Ho etsa pleijarisimi ke sekgobo sa akhademiki.
tabular	adj	organised in the format of a table	The responses of the open-ended questions are presented in tabular format to analyse them more meaningfully.	ka theibole	adj	hlophisitse ka tsela ya theibole.	Dikarabo tsa dipotso tse bulehileng di hlaliswa ka tsela ya theibole e le ho di sekaseka ka tshwanelo.
tabular	adjective	organised in the format of a table	The lecturer expects her students to organise and present their research in tabular form.	tabulara	adjective	sebopeho sa theibole se hlophisitsweng	Lektjhara e lebeletse hore baithuti ba hlophise le ho fana ka phuputso ya bona ka sebopeho sa tabulara.

tabulate	verb	organise lists of facts or numbers in columns and rows	The data the researcher collected were tabulated.	hlophisitswe	verb	hlophisa manane a dintlha kkapa dipalo ka dikholomo le mela.	Dintlha tseo mofuputsi a di bokeleditseng di ne di beilwe ka ditheibole.
tabulate	verb	to present something in a table	It helps you to think more systematically when you tabulate the facts within the relevant categories.	thabuleita	verb	ho fana ka ntho e itseng ka theible	Ho a thusa ho nahana ka mokgwa o nang le sistimi ha o thabuleita dintlha tsa hao hara dihlopha tse loketseng.
tabulated	adjective	presented as a table	One can illustrate the economic growth as tabulated data so that everyone can get a complete picture.	thabuleitilweng	adjective	e fanwang jwang ka theibole	Motho a ka bontsha kgolo ya ekhonomi jwalo ka datha e thabuleitilweng e le hore e mong le e mong a ka fumana tlhahisoleseding e feletseng.
tabulation	noun	lists of facts or numbers that are organised in columns and rows	The tabulation of data helps students to think more systematically.	thabuleishene	noun	mathathama a dintlha kapa dipalo tse hlophisitsweng ka dikholomo le ka mela	Thabuleishene ya datha e thusa baithuti ho nahana ka mokgwa o nang le sistimi.
tangible	adj	clear or definite	The police have tangible proof the suspect committed the robbery.	tshwarehang	adj	hlakileng kapa e tsepameng.	Maponesa a na le bopaki bo tshwarehang bakeng sa mmelaellwa hore o qhekanyeditse.
target	noun	a reference point for shooting at	She used bottles as targets to fire shots at.	phihlelo	noun	ntlha e lebeletsweng ho fihlelwa ha ho thunywa.	O sebedisitse dibotlolo e le dintlha tsa phihlelo tseo ho thunyetswang ho tsona.
target	noun	object of an action or attack	The half-marathon is my next target.	sepheo	noun	ntho eo ketso e lebisitsweng ho yona kapa tlhaselo	Lebelo la halofo ya marathon ke sepheo sa ka se latelang.
task	noun	any piece of work which is undertaken or attempted	The researcher's task was to analyse the interview data that was collected.	mosebetsi	noun	mosebetsi ofe kapa ofe o phethwang.	Mosebetsi wa mofuputsi e ne e le ho sekaseka dintlha tsa puisano e bokeletsweng.
tautological	adjective	making use of tautology	The phrase TO REPEAT AGAIN is tautological, because REPEAT already means to do something again.	thautoloji	adjective	ho sebedisa thautoloji	Polelwana HO PHETA HAPE ke thautoloji, ka hobane HO PHETA ho se ntse ho bolela ho etsa ntho hape.
tautology	noun	phrase in which the same thing is said twice in different words	Bombastic speakers often use tautology to emphasise their statements.	thautoloji	noun	polelwana e ntho e tshwanang e phetwang habedi ka mantswe a fapaneng	Dibui tse buang ka boikakaso di atisa ho sebedisa thautoloji ho hatella dipolelo tsa tsona.
technical	noun	of or relating to aptitude in a practical skill	She must consult a language specific dictionary to understand the technical terms used in the text.	botekgeniki	noun	ya kapa e amanang le bohlahlwa boitsebelong ba mosebetsi.	O lokela ho sebedisa bukatlotlontse ya puo e amehang ho utlwisisa mareo a botekgeniki a sebedisitsweng sengolweng.
technical	noun	of or relating to a practical skill	She must consult a specialist dictionary to understand the technical terms used in the text.	ya sethekniki	noun	e amanang le tsebo e sebensang	O tlameha ho sheba dikshinari e kgethehileng hore o utlwisise mantswe a sethekniki a sebedisitsweng mongolong.
technical	adjective	relating to machines or exact details, rules or techniques	The technical possibilities of modern means of communication are endless.	ya sethekniki	adjective	e amanang le metjhini kapa dintlha tse batsi, melao kapa mekgwa	Menyetla ya sethekniki ya disebediswa tsa dikgokahano ya mehlang ena ke e sa feleng.
technique	noun	a practical skill or ability.	The tennis champion's technique is generally admired.	boqhetseke	noun	tsebo ya ketso kapa bokgoni.	Boqhetseke ba mmampodi wa tenese bo ntse bo tsotwa ka kakaretso.
technique	noun	a special method for doing something, usually involving skill.	A new technique has been developed for purifying water.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o ikgethileng wa ho etsa ntho e itseng, hangata ho kenyeletswa boitsebelo.	Mokgwa o motjha o entswe bakeng sa ho hlwekisa metsi.
technique	noun	a practical skill	The tennis champion's technique is admired.	mokgwa	noun	tsebo e sebensang	Mokgwa wa mmampodi wa tenese ke o tsotehang.

technique	noun	a special method for doing something, usually involving skill	A new technique has been developed for purifying water.	mokgwa	noun	mokgwa o kgethehileng wa ho etsa ntho e itseng, o kenyeletsang bokgoni.	Ho ntshetswa pele mokgwa o motjha wa ho hlwekisa metsi.
technique	noun	a way of performing a certain task, especially used in technology, science and sport	Animation is a technique of filming successive drawings.	mokgwa	noun	tsele ya ho etsa mosebetsi o itseng, ka ho kgethehileng ka ho sebedisa theknoloji, saense le dipapadi	Ho phedisa disebediswa ke mokgwa wa etsa difilimi tsa ditshwantsho ka tatellano.
technocracy		autocracy of technology and technical expertise	The higher ranks of the civil service, mainly trained in law, were steeped in a tradition of technocracy and loyalty to any government that guaranteed efficient administration.	theknokrasi		athokrasi ya theknoloji le tsebo ya sethekniki	Batho ba hlahaletseng ka mahetla ditshebeletsong tsa setjhaba, haholoholo ba rupeletsweng ka molao, ba ne ba kene ka metso mokgweng wa theknokrasi le botshepehi ho mmuso ofe kapa ofe bo ba nehang tiisetso ya botsamaiso bo atlehang.
technocratic		relating to the control of society by technical experts	Viewed in perspective, the planning enthusiasm of the 1930s and 1940s represented the fusion of still vital forces of optimism and social idealism with the scientific and technocratic spirit of the twentieth century.	ya theknokrasi		e amanang le taolo ya setjhaba ka tsebo ya theknoloji	Ha ho shejwa, meralo e mafolofolo ya dilemo tsa bo 1930 le bo 1940 e ne e emela motswako wa matla a bohlokwa a tshelo le mehopololo ya setjhaba ka moya wa saense le theknokrasi ya dilemo tsa magolo mashome a mabedi a dilemo.
technological	adjective	relating to technology	In the medical field, technological inventions thrive thanks to the science of nanotechnology.	ya theknoloji	adjective	e amanang le theknoloji	Lekaleng la bongaka, ditshibollo tsa theknoloji di ile tsa atleha haholo ka lebaka la saense ya nanotechnoloji.
technology	noun	the scientific study and use of applied sciences, such as engineering.	Nuclear technology has played a major role in modern warfare history.	theknoloji	noun	thuto ya mahlale le tsebediso mahlale a sebediswang, jwaloka boenjere.	Theknoloji ya <i>nuclear</i> e bapetse karolo e kgolo nalaneng ya hona jwale ya ntwana.
technology	noun	machinery and equipment	The most successful factories use the latest technology.	theknoloji	noun	metjhini le disebediswa tse theilweng tsepong ena.	Difaboriki tse atlehileng haholo ho fetiswa di sebedisa theknoloji ena ya moraora.
technology	noun	the scientific study and use of applied sciences, such as engineering	Nuclear technology has played a major role in modern warfare history.	theknoloji	noun	thuto ya saense le tsebediso ya disaense tsa tsebediso, jwalo ka boenjere	Theknoloji ya nyutlere e bile le seabo se sehlo nalaneng ya dintwa tsa mehlang ena.
technology	noun	all methods of providing instruments for human existence and comfort	Thanks to technology, we can fly from South Africa to Europe within ten hours and make transatlantic calls.	theknoloji	noun	mekgwa kaofela ya ho fana ka disebediswa bakeng sa boteng ba motho le boiketlo ba hae	Ka lebaka la theknoloji, re kgona ho kena sefofaneng ho tloha Afrika Borwa ho ya Yuropa nakong ya dihora tse leshome le ho letsa mohala ho haola le dikhontinente.
teleological	adjective	that is explained in terms of its end or purpose	The teleological point of view is sometimes called the theory of final causes and consequences.	ya theleoloji	adjective	e hlalosa ho ya ka sephetho kapa morero	Ka dinako tse ding maikutlo mabapi e theleoloji a bitswa thiori ya disosa tse qetellang le diphello.
teleology	noun	the theory that events can only be explained in terms of their end or purpose	In teleological thinking, you would describe a chair by saying what it is used for, rather than what it looks like or is made of.	theleoloji	noun	thiori e bolelang hore diketsahalo di ka hlalosa feela ho ya ka qetello ya tsona kapa morero	Mohopolong wa theleoloji, o ka hlalosa setulo ka ho bolela hore na se sebediswa bakeng sa eng, ho e na le hore se shebahala jwang kapa se entswe ka eng.

temporariness	noun	state of not being permanent or lasting	It is not only the extreme temporariness of their engagement which distinguishes casual workers from other temporary workers, but also their employment status.	bonakwana	noun	boemo ba ho se be teng ka ho sa feleng kapa moshwelella	Ha se feela bonakwana bo bohole ba ho ba le seabo ha bona ho ba etsang phapang pakeng tsa basebetsi ba sekoropo le basebetsi ba bang ba nakwana, empa hape le boemo ba bona ba kgiro.
temporary	adj	not permanent or lasting	The temporary shutdown of the plant was caused by an explosion.	nakwana/mokobobo	adj	ha se ya nako tsohle; ha e tshwarelle.	Ho kwalwa nakwana ha polanta ho bakilwe ke phatloho.
temporary	adjective	not permanent	The lecturer is appointed in a temporary position.	nakwana	adjective	e seng ya moshwelella	Lektjhara o kgethilwe bakeng sa boemo ba nakwana.
tentative	adj	not definite or certain.	In the conclusion she offers only tentative solutions to the problem	nakwana/mokobobo	adj	e sa tsepameng kapa eo eseng ya moshwelella.	Qetellong o fana ka ditharollo tsa nakwana feela tsa bothata.
tentative	adj	hesitant or cautious	The first tentative steps towards transformation were taken in 1998.	qeaqea	adj	qeaqea kapa ka ho inahana.	Mehato ya pele ya boiteko le boinahano mabapi le diphetoho e nkilwe ka 1998.
tentative	adjective	not definite or certain	In the conclusion she offers only tentative solutions to the problem.	e sa tiiswang	adjective	e sa tiiswang kapa ya nnete	Sephetho seo a faneng ka sona ke feela ditharollo tse sa tiiswang tsa bothata.
terminate	verb	to make something end	The contract was terminated when the supplier could not manage to deliver the goods and service as agreed.	fediswa	verb	ho emisa ntho e itseng.	Selekane se ile sa fediswa ha mofepedi a hloleha ho hlalaha dintho le ditshebeletsu jwalokaha ho dumellanwe.
terminology	noun	the technical words or expressions used in a particular subject	Doctors make use of an extensive medical terminology.	mareo a botekgeniki	noun	mantswe a botekgeniki kapa dipolelo tse sebediswang thutong e itseng.	Dingaka di sebedisa mareo a botekgeniki ba bongaka a mangata.
text	verb	to send an SMS or text message	She texted me that she is on her way.	sengolwa	verb	ho romela molaetsa wa SMS kapa molaetsa wa sengolwa.	O nthomeletse sengolwa hore o tseleng o a tla.
text	noun	the main body of printed or written work	The first edition of the text was published in 1887.	sengolwa	noun	karolo e kgolo ya mosebetsi o tlantsweng kapa o ngotsweng.	Kgatiso ya pele ya sengolwa e ne e phatlalatswe ka 1887.
text	noun	a book or piece of writing, usually for the purpose of learning	The professor's text is regarded to be the best in his field.	buka	noun	buka kapa sekotwana se ngotsweng, haholoholo ka mabaka a ho ithuta.	Buka ya moprofesa e nkuwa e le ya bohlokwa boitsebelong ba hae.
text	noun	tightly woven content in which everything is interconnected	A situation is also regarded as a text that one interprets.	taba	noun	dikahare tse loheletsweng ka tiyo tseo ntho e nngwe le e nngwe e hokehetsweng ho tsona	Boemo bo boetse bo tadingwa e le taba eo motho a e hlalolang.
textual	adjective	relating to a text	If you take a critical stance on one issue or another, you should always be able to provide textual evidence to support your statements.	ba taba	adjective	e amang le taba	Haeba o nka ka tiyo tabeng e itseng kapa e nngwe, ka dinako tsohle o tlameha ho kgona ho fana ka bopaki ba taba ho tshahetsa dipolelo tsa hao.
texture	noun	the structure of a piece of writing, music or art	Students are taught to appreciate the rich texture of Shakespearean English.	boqhetseke	noun	sebopeho sa mongolo, mmino kapa bonono.	Baithuti ba rutilwe ho babatsa boqhetseke ba puo ya English ya Shakespeare.
texture	noun	the way in which the different parts of a work of art, music or writing are put together to produce a final effect	Students are taught to appreciate the rich texture of Shakespearean English.				
thankful	adjective	appreciative	I am thankful for my good health.	leboha	adjective	leboha	Kea leboha ka bophelo ba ka bo bottle.
thematic		according to a theme	The music concentrates on three characters and the thematic contrasts they suggest.	ya sehlooho		ho ya ka sehlooho	Mmino o tsepamisitswe dipapading tse tharo le phapang ya sehlooho tse hlahiswang.

thematise	verb	to place the topic of a text within context	Civil society is a necessarily diverse sphere of social life, but it is possible to thematise it around dominant and subordinate forms of social life.	etsa sehlooho	verb	ho beha sehlooho hara dikahare	Mokgatlo wa batho o na le ho se tshwane ha bohlokwa bophelong ba setjhaba, empa ho ka kgoneha ho etsa sehlooho ho potoloha mefuta e hlaleletseng le e ka tlase ya bophelo ba setjhaba.
theme	noun	the subject matter of a conversation or discussion	The main theme of the conference is multilingualism in higher education.	mookotaba	noun	ditaba tsa sehlooho tsa moqoqo kapa puisano.	Mookotaba wa seboka ke botemengata ka hara thuto e phahameng.
theme	noun	subject within context	There are many continuing themes in this novel, but in my opinion the main theme is that of contentment.	sehlooho	noun	taba hara dikahare	Ho na le dihlooho tse ngata tse tswelang pele paleng ena, empa ho ya ka maikutlo a ka taba ya sehlooho ke kgotsofalo.
theoretical	adjective	according to theory, excluding practice	Theoretical ideas are tested in practice by the researcher to see if they are practically achievable.	ya thiori	adjective	ho ya ka thiori, ho kenyeletswa le tsebetso	Maikutlo a thiori a etswa diteko ka tsebetso ke mofuputsi ho bona haeba a sebetsa ka kotleho.
theorise	verb	to think and talk about ideas and hypotheses	Instead of theorising, the meeting should now come to a decision on how the problem should be addressed.	etsa thiori	verb	ho nahana le ho bua mehopolole le ditekantshetso	Ho e na le ho etsa thiori, seboka se tlameha hore hona jwale re fihlelle qeto hore na ke jwang ho ka sebetsanwang le bona.
theorising	noun	process of thinking and talking about ideas and hypotheses, or reasoning according to a theory	Enough theorising has taken place on this matter; it is now time to take action.	etsa thiori	noun	tsebetso ya ho nahana le ho bua mehopolole le ditekantshetso, kapa ho nahana ho ya ka thiori	Ho etsa thiori ho lekaneng ho entswe tabeng ena, jwale ke nako ya nka kgato.
theory	noun	a formal set of ideas, which attempts to explain why something happens or exists	A new theory on the origin of the universe has been developed.	boitsebelo	noun	sete ya mehopolole e lekaneng ho hlalosa hore hobaneng ha ntho e nngwe e etsahala kapa e le teng.	Boitsebelo bo botjha ba qalo ya bophelo bo sibolotswe.
theory	noun	an opinion or idea, not necessarily based on reasoning	There are many different theories on how to raise children.	boitsebelo	noun	maikutlo kapa mohopolole thehwang hakaalo hodima lebaka.	Ho na le boitsebelo bo bongata bo fapaneng ba kamoo o ka hodisang bana ka teng.
theory	noun	the principle on which a subject is based	Medical students have to study much theory before they can participate in practical training.	boitsebelo	noun	leano leo ho lona thuto e theilweng.	Baithuti ba bongaka ba lokela ho ithuta boitsebelo bo bongata pele ba ka ba le seabo ho phethahatsa kwetlisong.
theory	noun	ordered set of ideas and hypotheses that seek to explain an aspect of reality	The movie is based on the theory that humans can move faster than the speed of light.	thiori	noun	sehlopha sa mehopolole e hlomantsweng le ditekantshetso tse hlokaneng ho hlalosa jwalo ka tsa sebele	Movie e thehilweng hodima thiori e bolelang hore batho ba ka kgona ho tsamaya ka sekgahla se potlakileng haholo ho feta kganya.
thesaurus	noun	dictionary that groups words according to concepts and helps users to find the right word for a particular context	Avoid repetitive use of the same word in your writing by looking up synonyms in a thesaurus.	thesauruse	noun	dikshinari e behang ka dihlopha mantswe ho ya ka mehopolole ya ona mme sena se thusa basebedisi ho fumana lentswe le nepahetseng bakeng sa taba	Qoba ho sebedisa lentswe le tshwanang ha o ngola ka hore o shebe mantswe a tshwanang le lona ho thesauruse.
thesis	noun	statement or opinion that is discussed in a logical way and supported by evidence	The main thesis of his essay is that illegal drug use is detrimental because it encourages gang violence.	ntlhakemo	noun	polelo kapa maikutlo a tsehetswang ke bopaki mme a hlalosa ka tsela e utlwalang.	Ntlhakemo e kgolo ya moqoqo wa hae ke hore tsebediso e fosahetseng ya dithethefatsi e kotsi hobane e kgothaletsa dikgoka tsa sehlopha.
thesis	noun	extended piece of writing completed by a university student, based on their own research	She wrote her doctoral thesis on the effects of drought on the economy of Ghana.	diphuputso/thesis	noun	sengolwa se atolositsweng se ngotsweng ke moithuti wa yunivesithi, se theilwe hodima dipatlisiso tsa hae ka boyena.	O ngotse diphuputso tsa hae tsa bongaka hodima ditlamorao tsa komello hodima moruo wa Ghana.
thesis	noun	original and independent research submitted to obtain a doctorate	Her brilliant thesis is the product of years of research.	thesisi	noun	phuputso ya mantlha le e ikemetseng e ileng ya romelwa bakeng sa ho fumana dokthereite	Thesisi ya hae e bohlale ke sehlahiswa sa dilemo tse ngata tsa phuputso.

thesis	noun	a statement that has to be defended academically by an antithesis	Stephen Hawking replaced his thesis on the fact that matter is destroyed when it lands in a black hole, after thirty years with a startling antithesis.	thesisi	noun	polelo e lokelang ho sireletswa ka mkgwa wa akhademiki ka dianthithesise	Stephen Hawking o ile a flosa thesisi ya hae mme a kenya e nngwe sebakeng sa yona tabeng ya hore matter e ya sengwa ha e filha ho black hole, kamora dilemo tse mashome a mararo anthithesise e makatsang.
thesis	noun	research paper that is submitted for a postgraduate qualification and testifies to scientific research	Her thesis is about parents' choice to have their children taught in English.	thesisi	noun	thuto ya phuputso e romelwa bakeng sa lengolo la ho tshwaneleha la posetikrajueiti le netefatsang phuputso ya saense	Thesisi ya hae e mabapi le kgetho ya batswadi ya hore bana ba bona ba rutwe ka Senyesemane.
thorough	adjective	with great attention to detail and completeness	A thorough investigation is needed to understand the complexity of the crisis.	tebileng	adj	ka tlhokomelo e kgolo mabapi le dintlha le ho phethahala ha tsona.	Patlisiso e tebileng e a hlokeha mabapi le sesosa sa bolwetse bona.
thoughtful	adjective	thinking and behaving in a kind way	Thoughtful people distinguish themselves from uncivilised people.	nahanang	adjective	ho nahana le ho itshwara ka tsela e mosa	Batho ba nahanang ba fapane le batho ba mekgwa e sa hlabolohang.
timeless	adj	not affected by the passing of time	The building has a classical and timeless beauty.	hloka nako	adj	ha e angwe ke ho feta ha nako.	Moaho o na le botle ba ka mehla yohle, bo hlokang nako e beilweng.
timeliness	noun	the phenomenon of being on time	The so-called timeliness of the new legislation is being questioned, as the consensus is that it is too late to make any difference.	bonakong	noun	ketsahalo ya ho ba nakong	Se bitswang bonakong ba molao o motjha ke se belaelwang, ka hobane maikutlo a bongata ke a reng nako e se e ile haholo ho etsa phapano efe kapa efe.
timely	adj	happening at exactly the right time	Social workers aim to achieve a permanent living situation for orphans in a timely manner.	ka nako	adj	etsahalang ka nako e nepahetseng.	Basebeletsi ba setjhaba ba rera ho fumana boemo ba bophelo ba nako tsohle bakeng sa dikgutsana ka nako e tshwanelehang.
timely	adjective	happening at exactly the right time	Being able to see how books are valued and enjoyed was a timely reminder of the importance of books in the educational process.	ka nako	adjective	e etsahalang hantle ka nako e nepahetseng	Ho kgona ho bona kamoo dibuka e leng tsa bohlokwa kateng le ho thabelwa e bile kgopotso e nakong ya bohlokwa ba dibuka tsebetsona ya thuto.
timely	adjective	being done at the right time	Dr. Wright is always well prepared for his lectures, because of his timely planning.	ka nako	adjective	e entsweng ka nako e nepahetseng	Dr. Wright ka dinako tsohle o malala-a-latswe bakeng sa dithuto tsa hae, ka lebaka la ho hlophisa ka nako.
topic	adj	subject that is talked or written about	Students are allowed to choose a specific topic within the broad domain of poverty in Africa.	sehlooho	adj	sehlooho sa ditaba bakeng sa moqoqo kapa dipuisano kapa tseo ho ngolwang ka tsona.	Baithuti ba dumeletswa ho kgetha sehlooho se itseng ka hara karolo e kgolo ya bofutsana mona Afrika.
trace	noun	an indication that something has been present	Archaeologists have found traces of a prehistoric civilisation near Cape Town.	mohlala	noun	sesupo sa hore ntho e itseng e ne e le teng.	Boramajwe ( <i>Archaeologists</i> ) ba fumane mehala ya bophelo ba kgale haufi le Cape Town.
trace	verb	to find or discover something or someone after searching carefully	After three years he finally managed to trace his biological parents.	mohlala	verb	ho fumana ntho e itseng kapa motho e mong kamora ho batla ka hloko.	Kamora dilemo tse tharo o ile a kgona ho fumana mohlala wa batswadi ba hae ba tlhaho.
trace	verb	to describe a process or the development of something	The history book traces the events that led to the Vietnam War.	mohlala	verb	ho hlalosa tsebetso kapa tswelopele ya ntho e itseng.	Buka ya histori e batla mohlala a diketsahalo tse bakileng ntwa ya Vietnam.
tradition	noun	academic or scholarly paradigm	The sociologists at the University work mostly within a Marxist tradition.	katamelo	noun	kutlwisiso kapa tsebo ya borutehi.	Ditsebi tsa mahlale a setjhaba yunivesithing di sebetsa hangata ka katamelo kapa tlwaelo ya <i>Marxism</i> .

tradition	noun	a specific practice of long standing	The US has a tradition of federal government.	tlwaelo	noun	tshebetso e ikgethileng e tlwaelehileng ya nako e telele.	US e na le tlwaelo ya mmuso wa bofederale.
trait	noun	a particular characteristic or feature	Honesty would be an example of a central trait, whereas particular likes or dislikes may be secondary traits which are characteristics seen only in certain circumstances.	makgetha	noun	makgetha a makgabane kapa tshobotsi.	Botshepehi ke mohlala wa makgetha a makgabane a nnete, athe tse ratwang kapa tse sa ratwang ke makgetha a manyanyane a tsejwang feela maamong a itseng.
transfer	noun	the act of movement from one place to another	An integrated circuit is responsible for the transfer of data from the computer to the printer.	phetisetso	noun	motsamao kapa ketso ya ho tloha sebakeng se itseng ho isa ho se itseng.	Sekete e hokahaneng e na le boikarabelo bakeng sa phetisetso ya dintlha tse tswang khomphutheng tse yang sehatising.
transfer	verb	to move something or someone from one place to another	Through internet banking funds can easily be transferred from one account to another.	fetisetso	verb	ho tlosa motho ya iseng kapa ntho e itseng ho tloha sebakeng se seng ho isa ho se seng.	Ka ho sebedisa banka ka hare matlole a ka fetisetso ho tswa akhaontong e nngwe ho tswa ho e nngwe.
transform	verb	to change or alter in form, appearance or nature	Energy cannot be destroyed or created. It can only be transformed, for example from latent to kinetic.	fetola	verb	fetola sebopelo, tjhebahalo kapa boleng.	Matla kapa enoji a ke ke a senngwa kapa a hlolewa. A ka fetolwa feela, mohlala, ho tloha ho a bolokilweng ho isa ho a sebediswang.
transform	verb	to change or alter the form, appearance or nature of something	Energy cannot be destroyed or created, but can be transformed, for example, from latent to kinetic.	fetola	verb	ho fetola sebopelo, tjhebahalo kapa sebopelo sa ntho e itseng	Eneji e ke ke ya senngwa kapa ho etswa, empa e ka fetolwa, ka mohlala, ho tloha boemo ba ho se sebetse ho isa boemong ba ho sebetse.
transgress	verb	to go beyond the limits	If you transgress, go back to the beginning of your intent and start again.	tlola	verb	ho tshela meedi	Haeba o tlola, kgutlela morao ho seo o neng o se rerile le ho qala hape.
transgression	noun	something that goes beyond the limits	The students' irresponsible behaviour is a transgression of the hostel regulations.	tlolo	noun	ntlolo e tshelang meedi	Boitshwara bo se nang boikarabelo ba baithuti ke tlolo ya melao ya hostele.
transition	noun	the process or period of changing from one condition to another	Initiation rites mark the transition from childhood to adulthood in many African cultures.	phetoho	noun	tshebetso kapa nako ya ho fetoha ho tloha boemong bo itseng ho isa ho bo bong.	Ditshwanelo tsa ho bolla di bontsha phetoho ho tloha ho bongwana ho isa ho botswadi ka hara meetlo e mengata ya Mafrika.
transparent	adj	clear and easy to understand	Assessment practices should be transparent to the point of enabling students to work out the exact requirements of specific tasks.	bonaletsa	adj	utlwisiselaha habobebe; bobebe ho lemoha haeba ntho e itseng e le nnete, ya boitshwara, nepahetse, kgotsofatsa, jwalojwalo.	Mekgwa ya tlhahlobo e lokela ho bonaletsa mme e be e tobaneng le lekanya ditshwanelo tsa mesebetsi e itseng.
triangulate	verb	to indicate that two or more methods are used in a study in order to check the results	In qualitative research, multiple sources are used to triangulate data to enhance understanding.	tswaka	verb	ho bontsha hore mekgwa e mmemdi kapa ho feta e sebedisitse dipatlisong e le ho hlahloba diphetho.	Diphuputsong tsa bongata, mehlodi e mengata e sebedisitse e le ho tswaka dintlha ho phahamisa kutlwisiso.
type	noun	a category of people or things having similar characteristics	The type of essay you are going to write depends a lot on your goal – whether you want to inform, persuade or entertain the reader.	mofuta	noun	sehlopha sa batho kapa dintho tse nang le dibopelo tse tshwanang	Mofuta wa moqoqo oo o tla ngola ka ona o tla itshetleha haholo ka pakane ya hao goal – hore na o batla ho fana ka tlhahisoleseding, ho susumetsa kapa ho thabisa mmadi.
typical	adj	having the usual or standard characteristics of a group	A typical middle class family consists of four members.	a tlwaelehileng	adj	na le makgabane a nnete kapa a tlwaelehileng a sehlopha.	Lelapa le tlwaelehileng la maemo a mahareng le na le ditho tse nne.

typical	adjective	having the distinctive quality of a specific type of person, thing or situation	Power outages are typical of the current economic climate.	ka mofuta	adjective	e nang le boleng bo ikgethang ba mofuta wa motho, ntho kapa boemo	Ho kgaoha ha motlakase ho jwalo ka mofuta wa tlelaemete ya ekhonomi
typical	adjective	having distinctive qualities of something or someone	It is typical of parents to want to protect children.	ka mofuta	adjective	ho ba le dibopeho tse ikgethang ha ntho e itseng kapa motho ya itseng	Ho jwalo ka mofuta wa batswadi o batlang ho sireletsa bana.
typographic	adjective	regarding the style, layout and appearance of printed text	He forgot to use proper typographic quotation marks, the double sixes and nines.	a thaophokrafi	adjective	mabapi le setaele, tlhophiso le tjhebahalo ya taba e printilweng	O lebetse ho sebedisa matshwao a qotso a thaephokrafi, botshelela ba babedi ba shebileng hodimo le borong ba babedi ba shebile fatshe.
typography	noun	appearance, layout and design of a printed text	The typography of the magazine has changed – now and then it breaks from two columns to three on the page, and there is a spot of blue on the cover.	thaophokrafi	noun	tlhophiso le tjhebahalo ya taba e printilweng	Thaophokrafi ya makasine e fetohile – nako le nako e arohana ho ba dikholomo tse pedi ho isa ho tse tharo leqepheng, mme ho na le letheba le bolou leqepheng le kahodimo.
ultimate	adj	the best or worst of its kind	The ultimate test of man's conscience may be his willingness to sacrifice something today for future generations.	ya ho qetela	adj	ya bohlokwa ka ho fetisisa kapa e fokolang ka ho fetisisa ya mofuta wa yona.	Teko ya ho qetela ya keello ya motho e ka ba ho thaahsella ha hae ho itella ntho e itseng bakeng sa meloko ya nako e tlang.
ultimate	adj	the last or final in a series or process	The ultimate goal was to develop a theory that explains the relationship found amongst the various themes in the poems.	ya ho qetela	adj	ya ho qetela kapa makgaola kang ka hara lethathamo la tshebetso.	Sephetho sa ho qetela e ne e le ho theha boitsebelo bo hlahosang dikamano tse fumanwang ha mookotaba e fapaneng ka hara dithothokiso.
ultimate	adjective	the best or worst of its kind	A South African man received the ultimate in Valentine's Day gifts — a new heart.	qetellong	adjective	se molemo ka ho fetisisa kapa se sebe ka ho fetisisa	Monna wa Afrika Borwa qetellong o ile a fumana dimpho tsa Valentine's Day — pelo e ntjha.
underlie	verb	to form the basis or cause of an action, theory or argument	Students learn to appreciate the complex process of drafting and redrafting which underlies successful writing.	tshehetsang	verb	ho etsa motheo wa ketso, boitsebelo kapa ntlhakemo.	Baithuti ba ithuta ho babatsa tshebetso e rarahaneng ya ho rala le ho radisisa e tshehetsang ho ngola.
underlie	verb	to form the basis or cause of an action, theory or argument	Modern linguistic theory has uncovered a rich network of organising principles which underlie human linguistic ability.	tshehetsa	verb	ho etsa motheo kapa lebaka la ketso, thiori kapa taba	Thiori ya mehlang ena ya puo e utolotse neteweke e enneng ya ho hlophisa melao e tshehetsa bokgoni ba batho ba puo.
understand	verb	to perceive, interpret or view something in a particular way	I understand the universal message of the text.	utlwisisa	verb	ho utlwisisa, ho hlalosa kapa ho bona dintho ka tsela e ikgethang	Ke utlwisisa molaetsa o akaretsang wa taba ena.
understand	verb	to perceive, interpret or view something in a particular way	Try to understand the folly of your actions.	utlwisisa	verb	ho utlwisisa, ho hlalosa kapa ho bona ntho ka tsela e ikgethang	Leka ho utlwisisa bothoto ba diketso tsa hao.
understand	verb	to perceive, interpret or view something in a particular way	Readers without strategies can easily misunderstand a writer's intent.	utlwisisa	verb	ho utlwisisa, ho hlalosa kapa ho bona ntho ka tsela e ikgethang	Babadi ba balang ntle le sepheo habonolo feela ka utlwisisa hampe morero wa mongodi.
understanding	noun	ability to comprehend	I have a lot of understanding of my friend's problems, because I also experience them in my own life.	kutlwisiso	noun	bokgoni ba ho utlwisisa	Ke na le kutlwisiso e ngata mabapi le mathata a metswalle ya ka, ka hobane le nna ke bile le ona bophelong ba ka.
understanding	adjective	able to comprehend or understand something	Dr. Smit's understanding attitude puts students at ease when they do an oral.	utlwisisang	adjective	ho kgona ho utwisisa ntho e itseng	Kutlwisiso ya Dr. Smit ya maikutlo e etsa hore baithuti ba phutholohile ha ba fana ka moqoqo wa bona wa molomo.
undoubtedly	adjective	without any doubt	The result was undoubtedly impressive.	ntle le pelaelo	adjective	ntle le pelaelo efe kapa efe	Diphetho e bile tse hlollang ntle le pelaelo.

uniform	adj	the same at all times and across all objects	The Constitutional Court does not follow a uniform approach when it comes to different socio-economic rights.	tshwanang	adj	tshwanang ka nako tsohle le dinthong tsohle.	Lekgotla la molao wa motheo ha le latele mokgwa o tshwanang ha ho sebediswa ditokelo tsa moruo wa setjhaba.
uniform	adjective	staying the same	Uniform criteria for determining student fees should apply at all universities.	tshwanang	adjective	e dulang e tshwana	Mekgwathahlobo e tshwanang e sebediswang bakeng sa ditefello tsa baithuti e tlameha ho sebetsa diyunivesithing kaofela.
uniform	adjective	the same everywhere and at all times	The key idea is that informational structures are used to encode a variety of linguistic information in a uniform manner.	tshwanang	adjective	tshwanang kae kapa kae le ka dinako tsohle	Mohopolo wa sehlooho ke wa hore meralo e fanang ka tlhahisoleseding e sebediswa ho kgona ho fetisa tlhahisoleseding e fapaneng ya puo ka mokgwa o tshwanang.
uniformity	noun	the state of being the same	There must be uniformity at all universities about the criteria for determining student fees.	tshwano	noun	boemo ba ho tshwana	Ho tshwanetse hore ho be le tshwano diyunivesithing kaofela mabapi le mekgwathahlobo e sebediswang bakeng sa ditefello tsa baithuti.
unique	adjective	being the only one of its kind	Each person's writing style is unique.	ikgethang	adjective	ya mofuta wa yona e le nngwe	Setaele ya ho ngola sa motho e mong le e mong ke se ikgethang.
universal	adj	done by involving people or things across the world	The International Labour Organisation launched a universal HIV-prevention campaign.	ya hohle	adj	etswa ka ho kenyeletsa batho kapa dintho lefatsheng lohle.	Mekgatlo ya <i>The International Labour Organization</i> e kgakotse letsholo la hohle la thibelo ya <i>HIV</i> diofising tsa lefatsheng lohle ka 2009.
universal	adj	true at all times and all places across the world	The idea of universal moral principles is questioned by Realists.	ya hohle	adj	nnete ka nako tsohle le dibakeng tsohle ho potoloha lefatsheng.	Mohopolo wa maano a hohle a boitshwara a botsolotswa ke ditsebi tsa <i>Realists</i> .
universal	adjective	true at all times and all places across the world	He spoke about universal human concerns, and articulated the aspirations of ordinary people towards peace and a better life.	akaretsang	adjective	ya nnete ka dinako tsohle le dibakeng tsohle ho haole lefatsheng	O boletse ka dingongoreho tse akaretsang batho, mme a hlalosa ditabatabelo tsa batho ba tlwaelehileng bakeng sa kgotso le bophelo bo molemo.
universal	adjective	applicable to all people, things or places	The thematic power of the tragic hero is universal.	akaretsang	adjective	e sebetsang bathong bohle, dinthong kapa dibakeng	Matla a sehlooho sa mohale ya bileng kotsing ke a akaretsang.
universe	noun	all existing matter, places and time	The universe consists mainly of open space	sepakapaka	noun	e teng ho sa natswe taba, dibaka le nako	Boholo ba sepakapaka ke sebaka se bulehileng.
untimeliness	noun	the fact or quality of happening at an inconvenient time	The untimeliness of his visits irritates me, because he always comes after midnight when I want to sleep.	nako e mpe	noun	ntlha kapa boleng ba ho eetsahala ka nako e mpe	Diketelo tsa hao ka nako e mpe di a nkwatisa, ka hobane ka dinako tsohle o fihla kamora kgitla bosiu ha ke se ke robetse.
untimely	adjective	not occurring at a suitable time	His untimely death shocked everyone.	nako e sa lebellwang	adjective	e sa etsahaleng ka nako e loketseng	Lefu la hae le sa lebellwang le tshositse e mong le e mong.
usage	noun	the way in which something is used, especially words in a language	The usage examples in any glossary should help students to understand the meanings of the terms.	tshebediso	noun	mokgwa oo ntho e itseng e sebediswang ka ona, haholoholo mantswe ka hara puo.	Tshebediso ya mehlala ka hara pokello ya mareo afe kapa afe e lokela ho thusa baithuti ho utlwisisa meeledo ya mareo.
usage	noun	the way in which something is used	The University has investigated the usage of lecture halls and is considering more effective arrangements regarding the scheduling of lectures.	tshebediso	noun	tsela eo ntho e itseng e sebediswang dithuto.	Yunivesithi e fupuditse tshebediso ya diholo tsa ho ruta mme e nahana ka ditokisetso tse eketsehileng tse sebetsang mabapi le thophiso ya

use	verb	apply something	He uses the right rhetorical methods to convince his audience.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng	O sebedisa mekgwa e nepahetseng wa dipotso tse sa hlokeng dikarabo ho kgodisa bamamedi ba hae.
useful	adjective	which can be used for a practical purpose	It takes a bit of practice, but this is a useful technique to master.	sebedisa	adjective	e ka sebediswa bakeng sa sepheo se sebedisa	Ho hloka boitlwaetso bo itseng, empa ona ke mekgwa o sebedisa ho o tseba hantle.
utilisation	noun	practical, effective use	His utilisation of rhetorical techniques is particularly convincing.	tshebediso	noun	e sebedisa, tshebediso e atlehang	Tshebediso ya hae ya mekgwa wa dipotso tse sa hlokeng dikarabo e bile e kgodisa ka ho kgethehileng.
utilisation	noun	something that is used, normally for a practical purpose	Some students' efficient utilisation of the library's facilities shows that they regard it as useful.	tshebediso	noun	ntho e itseng e sebediswa, ka ho tswaelehleng bakeng sa sepheo se sebedisa	Tshebediso e atlehang ya baithuti ya dibaka tsa laebrari e bontsha hore ba e tadima e le e sebedisa.
utilise	verb	to use something, normally for a practical purpose	She utilised children's dreams as an anthropological research tool.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng, hangata bakeng sa mabaka a ka etswang.	O sebedisa ditiro tsa bana e le e sebedisa sa diphuputso tsa thuto ya meetlo.
utilise	verb	to use something for a practical purpose	He utilises the right rhetorical methods to convince his audience.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng bakeng sa sepheo se sebedisa	O sebedisa mekgwa e nepahetseng wa dipotso tse sa hlokeng dikarabo ho kgodisa bamamedi ba hae.
utilise	verb	to use something for a practical purpose	Many students utilise the library's facilities to their advantage every day.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng bakeng sa sepheo se sebedisa	Baithuti ba bangata ba sebedisa dibaka tsa laebrari molemong wa bona letsatsi le leng le le leng.
utilise	verb	to use something for a practical purpose	Teachers utilise technology to their advantage.	sebedisa	verb	ho sebedisa ntho e itseng bakeng sa sepheo se sebedisa	Matijhere a sebedisa theknoloji ho una molemo.
utter	adj	complete; total; absolute	We felt that the conference was an utter waste of money.	ka botlalo	adj	feletseng; phethahetseng; ikgethehileng.	Re nahanne hore seboka e ne e le feela tshenyoy tjelele ka botlalo.
utter	adjective	absolute, complete, total	The republicans now show their utter contempt for democracy.	feletseng	adjective	feletseng, botlalo, kakaretso	Ditho tsa mokga wa di-republican jwale di bontsha ho nena ha tsona ka ho feletseng demokrasi.
valid	adj	having the expected characteristics; being true or accurate	She has a valid reason to support her decision to refuse the student examination entry.	utlwahalang	adj	ho ba le makgabane a lebeletsweng; ho ba le nnete kapa ho tsepama.	O na le lebaka le utlwahalang la ho tshohetsa geto ya ho hana ho kena ditlhalobong tsa baithuti.
valid	adj	having legal force or authority	The contract signed by all parties is legally valid.	tshwaneleha	adj	na le matla a molao kapa bolaodi.	Kontraka e saenetsweng ke batho bohle e ne e amohelwa e tshwaneleha ka molao.
valid	adjective	to be operative or in effect	This law is no longer valid because it does not apply to our modern society.	sebedisa	adjective	e leng tshebedisa kapa e sebedisa	Molao ona ha se o sebedisa ka hobane ha o sebedisa bathong ba mehleng ena.
valid	adjective	true or accurate	She has a valid reason why she could not write the exam.	nnete	adjective	nnete kapa nepahetseng	O na le lebaka la nnete hore na ke hobaneng ha a sa ngola tlhahlobo.
valid	adjective	having a sound logical basis	I think these are still valid arguments.	utlwahalang	adjective	e nang le motheo o utlwahalang ka mabaka	Ke nahana hore mabaka ana ke a utlwahalang.
validate	verb	to prove that something is true or accurate	The model was validated against two sets of empirical data.	netefatsa	verb	ho paka hore ntho e itseng ke ya nnete kapa e nepahetseng.	Mofuta ona o netefaditswe ka disete tse pedi tsa dintlha tse batlisitsweng.
validate	verb	to confirm the power or value of something	Before the method used in the study can be described as safe, researchers have to validate it and make sure it has no negative consequences.	netefatsa	verb	ho netefatsa matla kapa boleng ba ntho e itseng	Pele mekgwa o sebediswa thutong ena o ka hlalosa jwalo ka o bolokehileng, bafuputsi ba tlameha ho o netefatsa le ho etsa bonnete ba hore ha ho na ditlamorao tse mpe.

validated	adjective	proved to be true or accurate	The validated statistics in her article convinced experts of her theory.	netefaditsweng	adjective	e pakilweng e le nnete kapa e nepahetse	Dipalopalo tsa hae tse netefaditsweng athikeleng ya hae di ile tsa kgodisa ditsebi ka thiori ya hae.
validation	noun	the action of checking or proving that something is valid or accurate	In the use of computers for statistical analysis, the greatest difficulty relates to data input and validation.	netefatso	noun	ketso ya ho hlahloba kapa ho paka hore ntho e itseng ke nnete kapae nepahetse	Tshebedisong ya dikhomphutha bakeng sa tlhophollo ya dipalopalo, bothata bo boholo bo amana le datha le netefatso.
validity	noun	legal force or authority	I question the validity of this test because it does not really test what it claims to test.	bonnete	noun	matla kapa bolaodi ba molao	Ke belaela bonnete ba teko ena ka hobane ha e hlile ha e etse teko ya seo e bolelang hore e etsa teko ya sona.
validity	noun	logical reliability	The validity of her argument is questioned by her colleagues.	bonnete	noun	botshepjwa	Bonnete ba lebaka la hae bo belaelwa ke basebetsi-mmoho.
value	noun	how much something is worth	The estimated value of the ring is R20 000.	boleng	noun	hore ntho e ja bokae.	Boleng bo lekanyeditsweng ba kuno ke R20 000.
value	noun	the usefulness or importance of something	The value of the project will be to increase our understanding of the conditions for social and political stability and instability in the contemporary world.	boleng	noun	tshebediso kapa bohlokwa ba ntho e itseng	Boleng ba projeke e tla ba ho eketsa kutlwisiso ya rona ya maemo bakeng sa botsitso ba setjhaba le ba dipolotiki le ho se be le botsitso lefatsheng la nakong ena.
value	verb	to attach importance to something	In a country with so much crime and fraud, honesty is increasingly valued.	etsa boleng	verb	ho phaella bohlokwa nthong e itseng	Naheng e nang le tlolo ya molao e jeleng setsi le boshodu, boleng ba botshepehi bo a hodiswa.
value system	noun	set of values	Even if the two sides in an argument have the same value system and the same goal in mind, there can still be a heated argument if their perceptions of the same situation differ.	sistimi ya boleng	noun	sehlopha sa boleng	Esita le haeba mahlakore ka bobedi tabeng ena a na le sistimi e tshwanang ya boleng le sepheo se tshwanang, ho ntse ho na le kgang e bohale haeba maikutlo a bona ka boemo bo tshwanang a fapane.
variation	noun	differences between things that are similar	Meaningful variation in teaching tasks should alleviate the boredom that lecturers sometimes experience in teaching their subject.	phetolo	noun	ho se tshwane pakeng tsa dintho tse tshwanang	Phetolo e utlwalang mesebetsing ya thuto e tlameha ho fokotsa ho fellwa ke thahasello ha dilektjhara hoo ka dinako tse ding ba ho utlwanang ha bar uta dithuto tsa bona.
vein	noun	a particular style or mood of writing or speaking	The author's new book is written in the same humorous vein as her previous books.	mokgwa	noun	setaele se ikgethileng kapa maikutlo a ho ngola kapa ho bua.	Buka e ntjha ya mongodi e ngotswe ka mokgwa o jwalo wa boswaswi jwaloka dibukeng tsa hae tsa pele.
version	noun	translated or adapted	That particular isiZulu version of the Bible is considered to be a good translation.	mofuta	noun	fetoletswe kapa e atameditswe.	Mofuta o ikgethileng wa Bible ya isiZulu o nkuwa e le phetolelo e lokileng.
version	noun	form of something that differs slightly from other forms of the same thing	That particular version of the Bible is considered to be a good translation.	veshini	noun	mofuta wa ntho e itseng e fapaneng hanyenyane le mofuta e meng ya ntho e tshwanang	Veshini e kgethehileng ya Bible e tadingwa e le phetolelo e ntle.
view	noun	a personal opinion about something	You must provide convincing reasons in support of your view to increase the persuasive power of your argument.	maikutlo	noun	maikutlo a motho ka ntho e itseng.	O lokela ho hlahisa mabaka a utlwalang ho fana ka mabaka a kgodisang ho tshhetsa msaikutlo a hao a ho eketsa matlafatso ya nthakemo ya hao.
view	verb	to regard something in a certain way	How do you view this problem?	sheba	verb	ho sheba ntho ka tsela e itseng	O sheba jwang bothata bona?

view	noun	the ability to see something from a certain perspective	Explain to me your view of this matter, because your point of view is important to me.	maikutlo	noun	bokgoni ba ho bona ntho e itseng ka pono e itseng	Ntlhalosetse maikutlo a hao tabeng ena, ka hobane maikutlo a hao a bohlokwa ho nna.
violation	noun	the action of violating or infringing upon something	The students' irresponsible behaviour is a violation of the hostel regulations.	tlolo	noun	ketso ya ho tlola kapa ho tlola molao mabapi le ntho e itseng	Boitshwaro bo se nang boikarabelo ba baithuti ke tiolo ya melao ya hostele.
virtual	adj	having the essence or effect of something	She knew so little about him that her family said that she had married a virtual stranger.	bonahalang	adj	na le sekgahla sa ntho e itseng.	O ne a tseba hanyenyane haholo ka yena hoo lelapa labo le ileng la re o nyetse motho ya bonahalang e le moeti.
virtual	adjective	with the essence of, so to speak	She was a virtual prisoner inside her own home.	ka sebele	adjective	bonneteng, ha ho buuwa	Ka sebele e ne e le motshwaruwa ka tlung ya hae.
virtual	adj	created by means of computers, especially over a network	All his artworks can be seen in a virtual gallery.	bonahalang	adj	entswe ka dikhomphutha, haholoholo ka neteweke.	Mesebetsi ya hae yohle e ka fumaneha ho tswa dipontshong tsa bonono tse bonahalang.
virtually	adv	almost, very nearly	Vast amounts of money are spent every year by virtually every nation to defend itself.	batlile	adv	haufinyana, batlile.	Bongata ba ditjhelete bo sebediswa selemo le selemo ke palo e batlileng e ba motho ka mong ho tshireletsa.
virtually	adverb	almost, very nearly	The enormous engineering project is being carried out with virtually no disruption to the traffic flow through the city.	batlang	adverb	hoo e ka bang, haufi haholo	Projeke e kgolo ya boenjineri e etswa hoo e batlang e le ntle le tshitiso phallong ya sephethephethe motseng.
visibly	adjective	clearly visible	He was visibly uncomfortable.	ka ho bonahalang	adjective	e bonahalang ka ho hlakileng	Ka ho bonahalang o ne a sa phutholoha.
visual	noun	a picture, such as a photograph, map, sketch or painting	Together, the text and the visuals must convey the essential information.	dibonwang	noun	mohopolo o emetsweng ke setshwantsho, jwalo ka senepe, mmapa, seketjhe, ho penta.	Hammoho, sengolwa le dibonwang di lokela ho hlahisa dintlha tsa bohlokwa.
vital	adj	essential or necessary for something to exist or succeed	Reading is of vital importance in second-language learning.	ya bohlokwa	adj	bohlokwa kapa tshwaneleha hore ntho e itseng e be teng kapa e atlehe.	Ho bala ke ntho ya bohlokwa bakeng sa thuto ka puo ya bobedi.
vocabulary	noun	the words used in a language	English has an extensive vocabulary.	tlotlontse	noun	mantswe a sebedisitsweng puong.	English e na le tlotlontse e ngata.
vocabulary	noun	the words known to a person or used in a particular book, subject, etc.	A new vocabulary has emerged to describe the development of computer technology.	tlotlontse	noun	mantswe a tsejwang ke motho kapa ho sebediswa ka hara buka e itseng, sehlooho, jwalo.	Tlotlontse e ntjha e hlahile ho hlalosa tswelopele ya theknoloji ya khomphutha.
volatility	noun	state or quality of being volatile, unstable	investing directly in smaller companies can be risky because of their volatility	pheto-phetoho	noun	boemo kapa boleng bo feto-fetohang, bo sa tsitsang	ho tsitela ka kotloloho dikhamphaning tse nyenyane ho ka ba kotsi ka lebaka la pheto-phetoho.
volume	noun	a book or one of a set of books	The encyclopaedia set consists of fifteen volumes.	volumo	noun	buka kapa e nngwe ya sete ya dibuka.	Sete ya <i>encyclopaedia</i> e na le divolumo tse leshome le metso e mehlano.
withdraw	verb	to take back a remark, statement, accusation, promise, etc.	The political party withdrew their accusation that the election was unfair.	hula	verb	ho hula maikutlo, polelo, qoso, tshepiso, jwalojwalo.	Mokga wa dipolotiki o hutse qoso ya ona ya hore dikgetho di ne di na le leeme.
witty	adjective	funny and clever	She dissected with witty sarcasm a series of clips from films and television.	ya meswaso	adjective	e tshedisang ya meswaso le ya bohlae	Ya meswaso o e arotse letotong la ditlpi ho tswa difiliming le thelevisheneng.
#N/A							